

CHAPTER

49

**AUXILIARY
POWER UNIT**



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-EFFECTIVE PAGES			49-00-00 (cont)			49-11-00 (cont)		
1 thru 9	JUN 15/2016		915	Oct 15/2014		226	Feb 15/2015	
10	BLANK		916	Feb 15/2015		227	Jun 15/2015	
49-CONTENTS			917	Feb 15/2015		228	Feb 15/2015	
1	Oct 15/2014		918	Feb 15/2015		229	Feb 15/2015	
2	Feb 15/2015		919	Feb 15/2015		230	Jun 15/2015	
3	Feb 15/2015		920	Feb 15/2015		231	Feb 15/2015	
4	Feb 15/2015		921	Oct 15/2015		232	Feb 15/2015	
O 5	Jun 15/2016		922	Oct 15/2015		233	Feb 15/2015	
6	Feb 15/2015		923	Oct 15/2015		234	Feb 15/2015	
O 7	Jun 15/2016		924	BLANK		235	Oct 15/2015	
O 8	Jun 15/2016	49-11-00				236	Feb 15/2015	
O 9	Jun 15/2016		201	Feb 15/2015		237	Feb 15/2015	
10	Feb 15/2016		202	Oct 15/2014		238	Feb 15/2015	
11	Feb 15/2016		203	Oct 15/2014		239	Feb 15/2015	
O 12	Jun 15/2016		204	Oct 15/2014		240	Feb 15/2015	
O 13	Jun 15/2016		205	Oct 15/2014		241	Feb 15/2015	
O 14	Jun 15/2016		206	Oct 15/2015		242	Feb 15/2015	
O 15	Jun 15/2016		207	Feb 15/2015	49-11-00			
O 16	Jun 15/2016		208	Jun 15/2015		401	Feb 15/2015	
O 17	Jun 15/2016		209	Oct 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2015	
18	BLANK		210	Oct 15/2015		403	Feb 15/2015	
49-00-00			211	Oct 15/2015		404	Feb 15/2015	
901	Oct 15/2014		212	Feb 15/2015		405	Feb 15/2015	
902	Oct 15/2014		213	Feb 15/2015		406	Feb 15/2015	
903	Oct 15/2015		214	Feb 15/2015	R 407	Jun 15/2016		
904	Oct 15/2015		215	Feb 15/2015	R 408	Jun 15/2016		
905	Oct 15/2015		216	Feb 15/2015		409	Oct 15/2015	
906	Oct 15/2015		217	Feb 15/2015		410	Oct 15/2015	
907	Oct 15/2015		218	Feb 15/2015		411	Oct 15/2015	
908	Oct 15/2014		219	Feb 15/2015		412	Oct 15/2015	
909	Oct 15/2014		220	Oct 15/2015		413	Oct 15/2015	
910	Oct 15/2014		221	Oct 15/2015		414	Oct 15/2015	
911	Oct 15/2014		222	Oct 15/2015		415	Oct 15/2015	
912	Jun 15/2015		223	Oct 15/2015		416	Oct 15/2015	
913	Oct 15/2014		224	Oct 15/2015		417	Oct 15/2015	
914	Oct 15/2014		225	Feb 15/2015		418	Oct 15/2015	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-11-00	(cont)		49-11-00	(cont)		49-11-01	(cont)	
419	Oct 15/2015		455	Feb 15/2015		407	Oct 15/2014	
420	Oct 15/2015		456	Feb 15/2016		408	Oct 15/2014	
421	Oct 15/2015		457	Feb 15/2015		409	Oct 15/2015	
422	Oct 15/2015		458	Feb 15/2016		410	Oct 15/2015	
423	Feb 15/2016		459	Feb 15/2015		411	Oct 15/2015	
424	Oct 15/2015		460	Feb 15/2015		412	Oct 15/2015	
425	Feb 15/2015		461	Feb 15/2015		413	Oct 15/2015	
R 426	Jun 15/2016		462	Feb 15/2015		414	Oct 15/2015	
R 427	Jun 15/2016	49-11-00				415	Oct 15/2015	
O 428	Jun 15/2016		501	Feb 15/2015		416	Oct 15/2015	
O 429	Jun 15/2016		502	Oct 15/2014		417	Oct 15/2015	
O 430	Jun 15/2016		503	Oct 15/2015		418	Oct 15/2015	
431	Feb 15/2015		504	BLANK		419	Oct 15/2015	
432	Jun 15/2015	49-11-00				420	Oct 15/2014	
433	Jun 15/2015		601	Feb 15/2015		421	Oct 15/2014	
434	Feb 15/2015		602	Feb 15/2015		422	Oct 15/2014	
435	Feb 15/2015		603	Feb 15/2015		423	Oct 15/2014	
436	Feb 15/2015		604	Feb 15/2015		424	BLANK	
437	Oct 15/2015		605	Feb 15/2015	49-11-01			
438	Oct 15/2015		606	Jun 15/2015		601	Oct 15/2014	
R 439	Jun 15/2016		607	Feb 15/2015		602	Oct 15/2014	
440	Oct 15/2015		608	Feb 15/2015		603	Oct 15/2014	
441	Oct 15/2015		609	Feb 15/2015		604	Oct 15/2014	
442	Oct 15/2015		610	BLANK		605	Oct 15/2014	
443	Oct 15/2015	49-11-00				606	BLANK	
444	Oct 15/2015		801	Feb 15/2015	49-11-01			
445	Oct 15/2015		802	Oct 15/2014		801	Feb 15/2015	
446	Oct 15/2015		803	Oct 15/2014		802	Feb 15/2015	
447	Oct 15/2015		804	Oct 15/2015		803	Oct 15/2015	
448	Oct 15/2015	49-11-01				804	Feb 15/2015	
449	Oct 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		805	Feb 15/2015	
450	Oct 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014		806	Oct 15/2015	
451	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015		807	Feb 15/2015	
452	Jun 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015		808	BLANK	
453	Feb 15/2016		405	Oct 15/2014				
454	Feb 15/2015		406	Oct 15/2014				

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-11-02			49-13-11 (cont)			49-15-15 (cont)		
201	Feb 15/2015		605	Feb 15/2015		R 405	Jun 15/2016	
202	Feb 15/2015		606	Oct 15/2015		R 406	Jun 15/2016	
203	Feb 15/2015		607	Oct 15/2015		R 407	Jun 15/2016	
204	Feb 15/2015		608	BLANK		R 408	Jun 15/2016	
205	Oct 15/2014		49-15-00			409	Oct 15/2014	
206	Oct 15/2015		501	Feb 15/2015		410	BLANK	
207	Oct 15/2015		502	Oct 15/2014		49-15-22		
208	Oct 15/2015		503	Oct 15/2014		301	Oct 15/2015	
209	Oct 15/2015		504	Oct 15/2014		302	Feb 15/2015	
210	Oct 15/2015		505	Oct 15/2015		303	Oct 15/2015	
211	Feb 15/2015		506	Oct 15/2015		304	BLANK	
212	Oct 15/2014		507	Oct 15/2015		49-15-22		
213	Oct 15/2014		508	Oct 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014	
214	Oct 15/2014		509	Oct 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014	
49-13-11			510	Jun 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015	
401	Oct 15/2014		511	Feb 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
402	Oct 15/2015		512	Feb 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2015	
403	Oct 15/2014		513	Feb 15/2015		406	Oct 15/2014	
404	Oct 15/2015		514	Feb 15/2015		407	Oct 15/2014	
405	Oct 15/2015		515	Feb 15/2015		408	BLANK	
406	Oct 15/2015		516	BLANK		49-15-23		
407	Oct 15/2015		49-15-11			401	Oct 15/2014	
408	Oct 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2015	
409	Oct 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015	
410	Oct 15/2015		403	Jun 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2014	
411	Feb 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2014		405	Oct 15/2014	
412	Feb 15/2015		49-15-11			406	Oct 15/2015	
413	Feb 15/2015		601	Feb 15/2015		407	Oct 15/2015	
414	Oct 15/2015		602	Oct 15/2014		408	Oct 15/2015	
415	Feb 15/2015		603	Oct 15/2015		409	Oct 15/2015	
416	Feb 15/2015		604	Oct 15/2015		410	Oct 15/2014	
49-13-11			49-15-15			49-15-31		
601	Feb 15/2015		R 401	Jun 15/2016		201	Feb 15/2015	
602	Feb 15/2015		R 402	Jun 15/2016		202	Oct 15/2015	
603	Feb 15/2015		R 403	Jun 15/2016		203	Oct 15/2015	
604	Feb 15/2015		R 404	Jun 15/2016		204	Feb 15/2015	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-15-31			49-16-12			49-17-11 (cont)		
401	Oct 15/2014		401	Feb 15/2015		427	Feb 15/2016	
402	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014		428	Oct 15/2014	
403	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015		49-17-11		
404	Oct 15/2015		404	Feb 15/2016		601	Feb 15/2015	
405	Oct 15/2014	R	405	Jun 15/2016		602	Feb 15/2015	
406	Oct 15/2014		406	Oct 15/2014		603	Feb 15/2015	
49-15-41			49-16-12			604	Oct 15/2014	
401	Oct 15/2014		701	Feb 15/2015		49-17-11		
402	Oct 15/2014		702	BLANK		801	Oct 15/2015	
403	Oct 15/2015		49-17-11			802	Oct 15/2014	
404	Jun 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		803	Oct 15/2014	
405	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014		804	Oct 15/2014	
406	BLANK		403	Oct 15/2014		805	Oct 15/2015	
49-16-11			404	Oct 15/2014		806	Oct 15/2015	
301	Feb 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2014		49-17-12		
302	Oct 15/2014		406	Oct 15/2014		601	Oct 15/2014	
303	Oct 15/2015		407	Oct 15/2014		602	Oct 15/2015	
304	BLANK		408	Oct 15/2015		49-21-00		
49-16-11			409	Oct 15/2015		201	Feb 15/2015	
601	Feb 15/2015		410	Oct 15/2015		202	Oct 15/2014	
R 602	Jun 15/2016		411	Oct 15/2015		203	Oct 15/2014	
603	Oct 15/2015		412	Oct 15/2015		R 204	Jun 15/2016	
604	BLANK		413	Oct 15/2015		A 205	Jun 15/2016	
49-16-11			414	Oct 15/2015		A 206	Jun 15/2016	
701	Feb 15/2016		415	Oct 15/2015		A 207	Jun 15/2016	
702	Oct 15/2014		416	Oct 15/2015		A 208	Jun 15/2016	
703	Oct 15/2014		417	Oct 15/2015		A 209	Jun 15/2016	
704	Feb 15/2016		418	Feb 15/2016		A 210	Jun 15/2016	
705	Oct 15/2014		419	Feb 15/2016		A 211	Jun 15/2016	
706	Jun 15/2015		420	Feb 15/2016		A 212	Jun 15/2016	
707	Feb 15/2015		421	Feb 15/2016		49-21-00		
708	Oct 15/2014		422	Feb 15/2016		601	Feb 15/2015	
709	Oct 15/2015		423	Feb 15/2016		602	Feb 15/2015	
710	Oct 15/2015		424	Feb 15/2016		603	Oct 15/2014	
711	Oct 15/2015		425	Oct 15/2014		604	Jun 15/2015	
712	Oct 15/2015		426	Oct 15/2014		605	Jun 15/2015	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-21-00 (cont)			49-21-00 (cont)			49-31-14 (cont)		
606	Oct 15/2014		R 707	Jun 15/2016		405	Jun 15/2015	
607	Oct 15/2014		708	BLANK		406	Jun 15/2015	
608	Oct 15/2014		49-31-00			49-31-14		
609	Jun 15/2015		201	Jun 15/2015		601	Oct 15/2014	
610	Oct 15/2014		202	Oct 15/2014		602	BLANK	
611	Oct 15/2015		203	Oct 15/2014		49-31-15		
612	Oct 15/2015		204	Jun 15/2015		401	Feb 15/2015	
613	Oct 15/2015		205	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014	
614	Oct 15/2015		206	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2014	
615	Oct 15/2015		207	Oct 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
616	Oct 15/2015		208	Jun 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2015	
617	Oct 15/2015		209	Oct 15/2014		406	Feb 15/2015	
618	Oct 15/2015		210	Oct 15/2014		407	Oct 15/2014	
619	Oct 15/2015		211	Jun 15/2015		408	Feb 15/2015	
620	Oct 15/2015		212	Oct 15/2014		49-31-16		
621	Oct 15/2015	49-31-11				401	Feb 15/2015	
622	Oct 15/2015		401	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014	
623	Oct 15/2015		402	Jun 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015	
624	Oct 15/2015		403	Jun 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
625	Oct 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015		405	Feb 15/2015	
626	Oct 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2015		406	Feb 15/2015	
627	Feb 15/2015		406	Feb 15/2015		407	Feb 15/2015	
628	Feb 15/2015		407	Jun 15/2015		408	Feb 15/2015	
629	Feb 15/2015		408	Jun 15/2015		409	Feb 15/2015	
630	Feb 15/2015		409	Jun 15/2015		410	Feb 15/2015	
631	Jun 15/2015		410	Jun 15/2015		49-31-21		
632	Oct 15/2015	49-31-11				401	Feb 15/2015	
633	Oct 15/2015		601	Feb 15/2015		402	Feb 15/2015	
634	BLANK		602	Feb 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015	
49-21-00			603	Oct 15/2015		404	Jun 15/2015	
701	Oct 15/2015		604	BLANK		405	Feb 15/2015	
R 702	Jun 15/2016	49-31-14				406	Feb 15/2015	
R 703	Jun 15/2016		401	Feb 15/2015		49-41-21		
O 704	Jun 15/2016		402	Oct 15/2014		401	Oct 15/2015	
O 705	Jun 15/2016		403	Oct 15/2015		402	Feb 15/2015	
O 706	Jun 15/2016		404	Feb 15/2016		403	Feb 15/2015	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-41-21 (cont)			49-41-52			49-52-12		
404	Feb 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		401	Feb 15/2015	
405	Feb 15/2016		402	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014	
406	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2014	
407	Oct 15/2015		404	Feb 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
408	Oct 15/2015		405	Feb 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2015	
409	Oct 15/2015		406	BLANK		406	Feb 15/2015	
410	Feb 15/2016	49-41-52				407	Feb 15/2015	
411	Oct 15/2015		601	Oct 15/2014		408	Feb 15/2015	
412	Feb 15/2015		602	BLANK		49-52-12		
413	Feb 15/2015	49-41-52				501	Oct 15/2014	
414	Feb 15/2015		701	Jun 15/2015		502	Oct 15/2014	
415	Feb 15/2015		702	BLANK		503	Oct 15/2014	
416	BLANK	49-41-61				504	Oct 15/2015	
49-41-31			401	Oct 15/2014		505	Oct 15/2015	
401	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014		506	BLANK	
402	Oct 15/2014		403	Oct 15/2015		49-52-13		
403	Oct 15/2015		404	Feb 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014	
404	Feb 15/2015		405	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014	
405	Feb 15/2015		406	BLANK		403	Oct 15/2015	
406	BLANK	49-41-71				404	Oct 15/2015	
49-41-51			401	Oct 15/2014		405	Feb 15/2015	
401	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014		406	Oct 15/2014	
402	Feb 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015		49-52-31		
403	Oct 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014	
404	Feb 15/2016		405	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014	
405	Feb 15/2015		406	Feb 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015	
406	BLANK		407	Oct 15/2014		404	Oct 15/2015	
49-41-51			408	BLANK		405	Feb 15/2015	
601	Feb 15/2015	49-52-11				406	Oct 15/2014	
602	Feb 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		407	Oct 15/2014	
603	Oct 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014		408	BLANK	
604	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015		49-52-32		
49-41-51			404	Feb 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014	
701	Jun 15/2015		405	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014	
702	BLANK		406	Oct 15/2014		403	Oct 15/2015	
						404	Feb 15/2015	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-52-32 (cont)			49-61-00 (cont)			49-71-21 (cont)		
405	Feb 15/2015		O 218	Jun 15/2016		403	Oct 15/2015	
406	Oct 15/2014		O 219	Jun 15/2016		404	Feb 15/2015	
49-52-33			O 220	Jun 15/2016		405	Feb 15/2015	
401	Oct 15/2014		O 221	Jun 15/2016		406	BLANK	
402	Oct 15/2014		R 222	Jun 15/2016		49-72-11		
403	Oct 15/2015		A 223	Jun 15/2016		401	Oct 15/2014	
404	Feb 15/2015		A 224	BLANK		402	Oct 15/2014	
405	Feb 15/2015		49-61-12			403	Oct 15/2015	
406	Oct 15/2014		401	Oct 15/2014		404	Feb 15/2015	
49-52-41			402	Oct 15/2014		405	Feb 15/2015	
401	Feb 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015		406	BLANK	
402	Oct 15/2014		404	Feb 15/2015		49-81-11		
403	Oct 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2014		401	Oct 15/2014	
404	Oct 15/2015		406	BLANK		402	Oct 15/2014	
405	Feb 15/2015		49-61-21			403	Oct 15/2015	
406	Feb 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		404	Oct 15/2015	
407	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014		405	Feb 15/2016	
408	Oct 15/2014		403	Oct 15/2015		406	Feb 15/2016	
49-61-00			404	Feb 15/2015		407	Feb 15/2015	
R 201	Jun 15/2016		405	Feb 15/2015		408	BLANK	
O 202	Jun 15/2016		406	Oct 15/2014		49-81-11		
O 203	Jun 15/2016		49-61-31			601	Jun 15/2015	
O 204	Jun 15/2016		401	Oct 15/2014		602	Oct 15/2015	
O 205	Jun 15/2016		402	Oct 15/2014		603	Oct 15/2015	
O 206	Jun 15/2016		403	Oct 15/2015		604	Oct 15/2015	
O 207	Jun 15/2016		404	Oct 15/2014		605	Oct 15/2015	
O 208	Jun 15/2016		405	Oct 15/2014		606	Feb 15/2015	
O 209	Jun 15/2016		406	BLANK		49-81-11		
O 210	Jun 15/2016		49-71-11			701	Feb 15/2016	
O 211	Jun 15/2016		401	Oct 15/2014		702	Oct 15/2014	
O 212	Jun 15/2016		402	Oct 15/2015		703	Oct 15/2014	
O 213	Jun 15/2016		403	Feb 15/2015		704	BLANK	
O 214	Jun 15/2016		404	BLANK		49-81-12		
O 215	Jun 15/2016		49-71-21			701	Feb 15/2016	
O 216	Jun 15/2016		401	Oct 15/2014		702	Jun 15/2015	
O 217	Jun 15/2016		402	Oct 15/2014		703	Feb 15/2016	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-81-12 (cont)			49-91-11 (cont)			49-91-21		
704	Oct 15/2015		415	Feb 15/2015		401	Feb 15/2015	
49-81-13			416	BLANK		402	Oct 15/2014	
601	Oct 15/2014		49-91-11			403	Oct 15/2014	
602	Oct 15/2014		601	Feb 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
49-81-13			602	Feb 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2015	
801	Oct 15/2015		49-91-12			406	Feb 15/2015	
802	Oct 15/2014		401	Feb 15/2015		407	Feb 15/2015	
803	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014		408	Oct 15/2014	
804	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2014		49-91-41		
49-81-31			404	Oct 15/2015		401	Feb 15/2015	
R 401	Jun 15/2016		405	Jun 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014	
R 402	Jun 15/2016		406	Feb 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2014	
R 403	Jun 15/2016		407	Feb 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
R 404	Jun 15/2016		408	Oct 15/2014		405	Feb 15/2015	
R 405	Jun 15/2016		409	Feb 15/2015		406	Oct 15/2014	
R 406	Jun 15/2016		410	Jun 15/2015		407	Feb 15/2015	
49-81-41			411	Feb 15/2015		408	BLANK	
601	Jun 15/2015		412	Oct 15/2014		49-91-41		
602	Feb 15/2015		49-91-13			601	Jun 15/2015	
603	Feb 15/2015		301	Oct 15/2014		602	Oct 15/2014	
604	Oct 15/2015		302	Oct 15/2014		603	Oct 15/2014	
49-91-11			49-91-13			604	Oct 15/2014	
401	Feb 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014		605	Oct 15/2015	
402	Feb 15/2015		402	Oct 15/2014		606	BLANK	
403	Oct 15/2014		403	Oct 15/2015		49-91-71		
404	Oct 15/2014		404	Jun 15/2015		401	Oct 15/2014	
405	Oct 15/2015		405	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014	
406	Oct 15/2015		406	Jun 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015	
407	Feb 15/2015		406	Jun 15/2015		404	Oct 15/2015	
408	Oct 15/2014		407	Oct 15/2014		405	Oct 15/2014	
409	Feb 15/2015		408	BLANK		406	Oct 15/2014	
410	Feb 15/2015		49-91-13			407	Oct 15/2014	
411	Oct 15/2014		601	Feb 15/2015		408	BLANK	
412	Feb 15/2015		602	Feb 15/2015		49-91-71		
413	Oct 15/2014		603	Oct 15/2015		601	Feb 15/2015	
414	Feb 15/2015		604	BLANK		602	Feb 15/2015	

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC	Subject/Page	Date	COC
49-91-71 (cont)			49-94-22					
603	Feb 15/2015		401	Feb 15/2015				
604	Oct 15/2014		402	Oct 15/2014				
605	Oct 15/2015		403	Oct 15/2015				
606	Oct 15/2015		404	Feb 15/2015				
49-91-81			405	Feb 15/2015				
401	Feb 15/2015		406	Oct 15/2014				
402	Oct 15/2014							
403	Oct 15/2014							
404	Oct 15/2015							
405	Feb 15/2015							
406	Feb 15/2015							
407	Oct 15/2014							
408	BLANK							
49-91-81								
601	Jun 15/2015							
602	Oct 15/2014							
603	Feb 15/2015							
604	Oct 15/2014							
605	Feb 15/2015							
606	Oct 15/2014							
607	Oct 15/2015							
608	Oct 15/2015							
49-94-11								
401	Oct 15/2014							
402	Oct 15/2014							
403	Oct 15/2015							
404	Feb 15/2015							
405	Feb 15/2015							
406	Oct 15/2014							
49-94-21								
401	Oct 15/2014							
402	Oct 15/2014							
403	Oct 15/2015							
404	Feb 15/2015							
405	Feb 15/2015							
406	Oct 15/2014							

A = Added, R = Revised, D = Deleted, O = Overflow, C = Customer Originated Change

49-EFFECTIVE PAGES



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
AIRBORNE AUXILIARY POWER - DDG			49-00-00		901	AKS ALL
MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES						
MMEL 49-1 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Inoperative					901	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-040-801						
MMEL 49-1 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Inoperative					908	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-440-801						
MMEL 49-4 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Annunciator MAINT Light On or Inoperative					909	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-040-803						
MMEL 49-4 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Annunciator MAINT Light On or Inoperative					909	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-440-803						
MMEL 49-6 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Air Inlet Door Inoperative					910	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-040-805						
MMEL 49-6 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Air Inlet Door Inoperative					913	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-440-805						
MMEL 49-7 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Bleed Air System Inoperative					915	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-040-806						
MMEL 49-7 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Bleed Air System Inoperative					916	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-440-806						
MMEL 49-15 (DDPG) Preparation - Start Power Unit Inoperative					918	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-040-808						
MMEL 49-15 (DDPG) Restoration - Start Power Unit Inoperative					919	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-440-808						
MMEL 49-16 (DDPG) Preparation - Start Converter Unit Inoperative					921	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-040-809						
MMEL 49-16 (DDPG) Restoration - Start Converter Unit Inoperative					922	AKS ALL
TASK 49-00-00-440-809						

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
APU POWER PLANT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES	49-11-00		201		201	AKS ALL
APU Operation Limits					201	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-710-802						
APU System - Deactivation					207	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-040-801						
APU System - Activation					212	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-440-801						
APU Starting and Operation - Activation					213	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-860-801						
APU Usual Shutdown					225	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-860-802						
APU Emergency Shutdown					225	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-860-803						
APU Protective Shutdown					227	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-860-805						
Motor the APU					227	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-860-804						
APU Preservation - Mild Environment					230	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-600-802						
APU Preservation - Severe Environment					236	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-600-803						
APU Depreservation					240	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-600-804						
APU POWER PLANT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-11-00		401		401	AKS ALL
APU Power Plant Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-000-801						
APU Power Plant Installation					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-400-801						
APU Power Plant Removal (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)					402	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-000-802						
APU Power Plant Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)					422	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-00-400-802						

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u> <u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
APU Power Plant Removal (Hydraulic Jack Procedure) TASK 49-11-00-000-803				432	AKS ALL
APU Power Plant Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure) TASK 49-11-00-400-803				452	AKS ALL
APU POWER PLANT - ADJUSTMENT/TEST	49-11-00			501	AKS ALL
APU Operational Test TASK 49-11-00-710-801				501	AKS ALL
APU POWER PLANT - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-11-00			601	AKS ALL
APU Power Plant Inspection TASK 49-11-00-200-801				601	AKS ALL
Inspection After an APU Power Plant Fire TASK 49-11-00-200-802				606	AKS ALL
APU POWER PLANT - REPAIR	49-11-00			801	AKS ALL
Repair the APU Compressor Inlet Access Door Fasteners TASK 49-11-00-300-801				801	AKS ALL
APU HARNESS - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-11-01			401	AKS ALL
Starter-Generator Wire Harness Removal TASK 49-11-01-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation TASK 49-11-01-400-801				405	AKS ALL
Engine Wire Harness Removal TASK 49-11-01-000-802				406	AKS ALL
Engine Wire Harness Installation TASK 49-11-01-400-802				420	AKS ALL
WIRE HARNESS - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-11-01			601	AKS ALL
Wire Harness Inspection TASK 49-11-01-200-801				601	AKS ALL
Electrical Connector and Terminal Inspection TASK 49-11-01-200-802				604	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
APU HARNESS - REPAIRS	49-11-01		APU Harness Repair		801	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-01-300-801					801	AKS ALL
Wire Harness Terminal Replacement					801	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-01-960-801						
Electrical Connector Contact Replacement					804	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-01-960-802						
Electrical Connector Replacement					807	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-01-960-803						
APU SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES	49-11-02				201	AKS ALL
APU System Deactivation					201	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-02-040-801						
APU System Activation					211	AKS ALL
TASK 49-11-02-440-801						
APU MOUNTS - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-13-11				401	AKS ALL
APU Mounts Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-13-11-000-802						
APU Mounts Installation					410	AKS ALL
TASK 49-13-11-400-802						
APU MOUNTS - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-13-11				601	AKS ALL
APU Mounts Inspection					601	AKS ALL
TASK 49-13-11-200-802						
APU Mounts Inspection (APU Installed)					601	AKS ALL
TASK 49-13-11-200-803						
APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed)					603	AKS ALL
TASK 49-13-11-200-801						
APU AIR INLET - ADJUSTMENT/TEST	49-15-00				501	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Adjustment					501	AKS ALL
TASK 49-15-00-800-801						
Door Position Switch Adjustment					510	AKS ALL
TASK 49-15-00-800-802						
Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment					512	AKS ALL
TASK 49-15-00-800-803						

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u> <u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
Air Inlet Door Test TASK 49-15-00-700-801				514	AKS ALL
<u>AIR INLET SEAL - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-15-11			401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Seal Removal TASK 49-15-11-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Seal Installation TASK 49-15-11-400-801				403	AKS ALL
<u>AIR INLET SEAL - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>	49-15-11			601	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Seal Inspection TASK 49-15-11-200-801				601	AKS ALL
<u>APU AIR INLET PLENUM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-15-15			401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Plenum Removal (Three Piece Inlet Plenum) TASK 49-15-15-000-802				401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Plenum Installation (Three Piece Inlet Plenum) TASK 49-15-15-400-802				407	AKS ALL
<u>AIR INLET DOOR - SERVICING</u>	49-15-22			301	AKS ALL
Vortex Generator Lubrication TASK 49-15-22-600-801				301	AKS ALL
<u>AIR INLET DOOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-15-22			401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Removal TASK 49-15-22-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Installation TASK 49-15-22-400-801				405	AKS ALL
<u>VORTEX GENERATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-15-23			401	AKS ALL
Vortex Generator Removal TASK 49-15-23-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Vortex Generator Installation TASK 49-15-23-400-801				403	AKS ALL
Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Removal TASK 49-15-23-000-802				404	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

SUBJECT	CHAPTER SECTION	SUBJECT	CONF	PAGE	EFFECT
Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Installation TASK 49-15-23-400-802				409	AKS ALL
AIR INLET DOOR ACTUATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES	49-15-31			201	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Actuator - Deactivation TASK 49-15-31-040-801				201	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Actuator - Activation TASK 49-15-31-440-801				204	AKS ALL
AIR INLET DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-15-31			401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Actuator Removal TASK 49-15-31-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Actuator Installation TASK 49-15-31-400-801				405	AKS ALL
AIR INLET DOOR POSITION SWITCH - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-15-41			401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Position Switch Removal TASK 49-15-41-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Door Position Switch Installation TASK 49-15-41-400-801				404	AKS ALL
DRAIN MAST - SERVICING	49-16-11			301	AKS ALL
Drain Mast Servicing TASK 49-16-11-680-801				301	AKS ALL
DRAIN MAST - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-16-11			601	AKS ALL
Drain Mast Inspection Procedure TASK 49-16-11-200-801				601	AKS ALL
APU DRAINS - CLEANING/PAINTING	49-16-11			701	AKS ALL
Clean the APU Drains TASK 49-16-11-100-801				701	AKS ALL
COMBUSTOR DRAIN - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-16-12			401	AKS ALL
Combustor Drain Removal TASK 49-16-12-000-801				401	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
Combustor Drain Installation TASK 49-16-12-400-801					404	AKS ALL
COMBUSTOR DRAIN - CLEANING/PAINTING	49-16-12				701	AKS ALL
Combustor Drain Cleaning TASK 49-16-12-100-801					701	AKS ALL
INSULATION PANEL - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-17-11				401	AKS ALL
Insulation Panel Removal TASK 49-17-11-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Insulation Panel Installation TASK 49-17-11-400-801					418	AKS ALL
INSULATION PANEL - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-17-11				601	AKS ALL
Insulation Panel Inspection TASK 49-17-11-200-801					601	AKS ALL
INSULATION PANEL - REPAIRS	49-17-11				801	AKS ALL
Repair of the APU Insulation Panel TASK 49-17-11-300-801					801	AKS ALL
AIR INLET SCOOP - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-17-12				601	AKS ALL
Air Inlet Scoop Inspection TASK 49-17-12-200-802					601	AKS ALL
APU ENGINE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES	49-21-00				201	AKS ALL
Manually Turn the APU Engine TASK 49-21-00-980-801					201	AKS ALL
Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal - Removal TASK 49-21-00-000-801					205	AKS ALL
Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal - Installation TASK 49-21-00-400-801					210	AKS ALL
APU ENGINE - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-21-00				601	AKS ALL
APU Engine Inspection TASK 49-21-00-200-801					601	AKS ALL
First Stage Stator and First Stage Turbine Inspection TASK 49-21-00-200-802					627	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
<u>APU ENGINE - CLEANING/PAINTING</u>	49-21-00		701			AKS ALL
APU Engine Compressor Cleaning			701			AKS ALL
TASK 49-21-00-200-803						
<u>APU FUEL SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES</u>	49-31-00		201			AKS ALL
Fuel Leakage Check			201			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-00-700-801						
APU Fuel Supply Flow Check			208			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-00-700-802						
<u>FUEL CONTROL UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-31-11		401			AKS ALL
Fuel Control Unit Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-11-000-801						
Fuel Control Unit Installation			406			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-11-400-801						
<u>FUEL CONTROL UNIT - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>	49-31-11		601			AKS ALL
Fuel Control Unit Inspection			601			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-11-200-801						
<u>FUEL NOZZLE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-31-14		401			AKS ALL
Fuel Nozzle Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-14-000-801						
Fuel Nozzle Installation			404			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-14-400-801						
<u>FUEL NOZZLE - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>	49-31-14		601			AKS ALL
Fuel Nozzle Inspection			601			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-14-200-801						
<u>FUEL FLOW DIVIDER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-31-15		401			AKS ALL
Fuel Flow Divider Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-15-000-801						
Fuel Flow Divider Installation			406			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-15-400-801						
<u>FUEL MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-31-16		401			AKS ALL
Primary Fuel Manifold Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-31-16-000-801						

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

SUBJECT	CHAPTER SECTION	SUBJECT	CONF	PAGE	EFFECT
Primary Fuel Manifold Installation TASK 49-31-16-400-801				405	AKS ALL
Secondary Fuel Manifold Removal TASK 49-31-16-000-802				407	AKS ALL
Secondary Fuel Manifold Installation TASK 49-31-16-400-802				408	AKS ALL
INLET FUEL FILTER ELEMENT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-31-21			401	AKS ALL
Inlet Fuel Filter Element Removal TASK 49-31-21-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Inlet Fuel Filter Element Installation TASK 49-31-21-400-801				404	AKS ALL
STARTER-GENERATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-41-21			401	AKS ALL
Starter-Generator Removal TASK 49-41-21-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Starter-Generator Installation TASK 49-41-21-400-801				409	AKS ALL
IGNITION UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-41-31			401	AKS ALL
Ignition Unit Removal TASK 49-41-31-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Ignition Unit Installation TASK 49-41-31-400-801				404	AKS ALL
IGNITER PLUG - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-41-51			401	AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Removal TASK 49-41-51-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Installation TASK 49-41-51-400-801				404	AKS ALL
IGNITER PLUG - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-41-51			601	AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Inspection TASK 49-41-51-200-801				601	AKS ALL
IGNITER PLUG - CLEANING/PAINTING	49-41-51			701	AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Cleaning TASK 49-41-51-100-801				701	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
<u>IGNITER PLUG LEAD - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-41-52		401			AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Lead Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-52-000-801						
Igniter Plug Lead Installation			404			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-52-400-801						
<u>IGNITER PLUG LEAD - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>	49-41-52		601			AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Lead Inspection			601			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-52-200-801						
<u>IGNITER PLUG LEAD - CLEANING/PAINTING</u>	49-41-52		701			AKS ALL
Igniter Plug Lead Cleaning			701			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-52-100-801						
<u>START CONVERTER UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-41-61		401			AKS ALL
Start Converter Unit Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-61-000-801						
Start Converter Unit Installation			404			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-61-400-801						
<u>START POWER UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-41-71		401			AKS ALL
Start Power Unit Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-71-000-801						
Start Power Unit Installation			405			AKS ALL
TASK 49-41-71-400-801						
<u>BLEED AIR VALVE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-11		401			AKS ALL
Bleed Air Valve Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-52-11-000-801						
Bleed Air Valve Installation			404			AKS ALL
TASK 49-52-11-400-801						
<u>INLET GUIDE VANE (IGV) ACTUATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-12		401			AKS ALL
Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal			401			AKS ALL
TASK 49-52-12-000-801						
Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation			406			AKS ALL
TASK 49-52-12-400-801						

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
<u>INLET GUIDE VANE (IGV) ACTUATOR - ADJUSTMENT/TEST</u>	49-52-12		Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Operational Test		501	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-12-710-801		501	AKS ALL
<u>BLEED AIR DUCT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-13		Bleed Air Duct Removal		401	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-13-000-801		401	AKS ALL
			Bleed Air Duct Installation		404	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-13-400-801			
<u>INLET PRESSURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-31		Inlet Pressure Sensor Removal		401	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-31-000-801		401	AKS ALL
			Inlet Pressure Sensor Installation		405	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-31-400-801			
<u>TOTAL PRESSURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-32		Total Pressure Sensor Removal		401	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-32-000-801		401	AKS ALL
			Total Pressure Sensor Installation		404	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-32-400-801			
<u>DELTA PRESSURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-33		Delta Pressure Sensor Removal		401	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-33-000-801		401	AKS ALL
			Delta Pressure Sensor Installation		404	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-33-400-801			
<u>SURGE CONTROL VALVE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>	49-52-41		Surge Control Valve Removal		401	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-41-000-801		401	AKS ALL
			Surge Control Valve Installation		405	AKS ALL
			TASK 49-52-41-400-801			

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

SUBJECT	CHAPTER SECTION	SUBJECT	CONF	PAGE	EFFECT
APU CONTROLS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES	49-61-00			201	AKS ALL
APU BITE Procedure				203	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-700-801					
APU Controls Operational Check				211	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-710-801					
ECU Software Installation with an Airborne Data Loader				212	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-470-801					
ECU Software Installation with an Enhanced Airborne Data Loader (eADL)				214	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-800-801					
ECU Software Installation with a Portable Data Loader				218	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-470-802					
Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation				221	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-040-801					
Low Oil Quantity BITE Activation				222	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-00-440-801					
Ice Logic Deactivation				222	AKS ALL; APUS WITH ECU S/W 491A-TUS-A51-00 (CCC) AND SUBSEQUENT
TASK 49-61-00-040-802					
Ice Logic Activation				223	AKS ALL; APUS WITH ECU S/W 491A-TUS-A51-00 (CCC) AND SUBSEQUENT
TASK 49-61-00-440-802					
ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-61-12			401	AKS ALL
Electronic Control Unit Removal				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-12-000-801					
Electronic Control Unit Installation				404	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-12-400-801					
SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-61-21			401	AKS ALL
Speed Sensor Removal				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-21-000-801					
Speed Sensor Installation				404	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-21-400-801					

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
<u>INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-61-31		401	AKS ALL
Inlet Temperature Sensor Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-31-000-801						
Inlet Temperature Sensor Installation					404	AKS ALL
TASK 49-61-31-400-801						
<u>EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE INDICATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-71-11		401	AKS ALL
Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-71-11-000-801						
Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Installation					403	AKS ALL
TASK 49-71-11-400-801						
<u>EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE THERMOCOUPLE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-71-21		401	AKS ALL
Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-71-21-000-801						
Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Installation					404	AKS ALL
TASK 49-71-21-400-801						
<u>DATA MEMORY MODULE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-72-11		401	AKS ALL
Data Memory Module Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-72-11-000-801						
Data Memory Module Installation					404	AKS ALL
TASK 49-72-11-400-801						
<u>EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-81-11		401	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal					401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-81-11-000-801						
Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation					405	AKS ALL
TASK 49-81-11-400-801						
<u>EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>			49-81-11		601	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Muffler General Visual Inspection					601	AKS ALL
TASK 49-81-11-200-802						

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection TASK 49-81-11-200-801					601	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection TASK 49-81-11-200-803					606	AKS ALL
EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - CLEANING/PAINTING	49-81-11				701	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Muffler Cleaning TASK 49-81-11-100-801					701	AKS ALL
EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER DRAIN FITTING - CLEANING/PAINTING	49-81-12				701	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning TASK 49-81-12-100-801					701	AKS ALL
EXHAUST DUCT INSULATION BLANKET - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-81-13				601	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Insulation Blanket General Visual Inspection TASK 49-81-13-200-801					601	AKS ALL
EXHAUST DUCT INSULATION BLANKET - REPAIRS	49-81-13				801	AKS ALL
Exhaust Duct Insulation Blanket Repair TASK 49-81-13-300-801					801	AKS ALL
AFT FAIRING ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-81-31				401	AKS ALL
Aft Fairing Assembly Removal TASK 49-81-31-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Aft Fairing Assembly Installation TASK 49-81-31-400-801					404	AKS ALL
EDUCTOR HOUSING - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-81-41				601	AKS ALL
Eductor Housing Inspection TASK 49-81-41-200-801					601	AKS ALL
LUBE MODULE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-91-11				401	AKS ALL
Lube Module Removal TASK 49-91-11-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Lube Module Installation TASK 49-91-11-400-801					401	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

SUBJECT	CHAPTER SECTION	SUBJECT	CONF	PAGE	EFFECT
Lube Module Removal (Fuel Control Unit Installed on the APU)				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-11-000-802					
Lube Module Installation (Fuel Control Unit Installed on the APU)				407	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-11-400-802					
Lube Module Removal (Fuel Control Unit Removed from the APU)				410	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-11-000-803					
Lube Module Installation (Fuel Control Unit Removed from the APU)				412	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-11-400-803					
LUBE MODULE - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-91-11			601	AKS ALL
Lube Module Inspection				601	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-11-200-801					
OIL FILTER ELEMENTS - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-91-12			401	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Elements Removal				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-12-000-801					
Oil Filter Elements Installation				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-12-400-801					
Lube Filter Element Removal				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-12-000-802					
Lube Filter Element Installation				405	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-12-400-802					
Starter-Generator Filter Element Removal				407	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-12-000-803					
Starter-Generator Filter Element Installation				409	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-12-400-803					
OIL FILTER INDICATOR - SERVICING	49-91-13			301	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Servicing				301	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-13-600-801					
OIL FILTER INDICATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-91-13			401	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Removal				401	AKS ALL
TASK 49-91-13-000-801					

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

SUBJECT	CHAPTER SECTION	SUBJECT	CONF	PAGE	EFFECT
Oil Filter Indicator Installation TASK 49-91-13-400-801				401	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Lube Filter Housing) TASK 49-91-13-000-802				401	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Lube Filter Housing) TASK 49-91-13-400-802				404	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Starter-Generator Filter Housing) TASK 49-91-13-000-803				405	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Starter-Generator Filter Housing) TASK 49-91-13-400-803				406	AKS ALL
OIL FILTER INDICATOR - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-91-13			601	AKS ALL
Oil Filter Indicator Inspection TASK 49-91-13-200-801				601	AKS ALL
TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-91-21			401	AKS ALL
Temperature Control Valve Removal TASK 49-91-21-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Temperature Control Valve Installation TASK 49-91-21-400-801				406	AKS ALL
OIL COOLER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-91-41			401	AKS ALL
Oil Cooler Removal TASK 49-91-41-000-801				401	AKS ALL
Oil Cooler Installation TASK 49-91-41-400-801				405	AKS ALL
OIL COOLER - INSPECTION/CHECK	49-91-41			601	AKS ALL
Oil Cooler Inspection TASK 49-91-41-200-801				601	AKS ALL
EDUCTOR INLET DUCT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION	49-91-71			401	AKS ALL
Eductor Inlet Duct Removal TASK 49-91-71-000-801				401	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CHAPTER 49
AUXILIARY POWER UNIT

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>CONF</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>EFFECT</u>
Eductor Inlet Duct Installation TASK 49-91-71-400-801					405	AKS ALL
<u>EDUCTOR INLET DUCT - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>			49-91-71		601	AKS ALL
Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection TASK 49-91-71-200-801					601	AKS ALL
<u>MAGNETIC DRAIN PLUG - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-91-81		401	AKS ALL
Magnetic Drain Plug Removal TASK 49-91-81-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Magnetic Drain Plug Installation TASK 49-91-81-400-801					405	AKS ALL
<u>MAGNETIC DRAIN PLUG - INSPECTION/CHECK</u>			49-91-81		601	AKS ALL
Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection TASK 49-91-81-200-801					601	AKS ALL
<u>OIL LEVEL SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-94-11		401	AKS ALL
Oil Level Sensor Removal TASK 49-94-11-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Oil Level Sensor Installation TASK 49-94-11-400-801					404	AKS ALL
<u>OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-94-21		401	AKS ALL
Oil Temperature Sensor Removal TASK 49-94-21-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Oil Temperature Sensor Installation TASK 49-94-21-400-801					404	AKS ALL
<u>LOW OIL PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION</u>			49-94-22		401	AKS ALL
Low Oil Pressure Switch Removal TASK 49-94-22-000-801					401	AKS ALL
Low Oil Pressure Switch Installation TASK 49-94-22-400-801					404	AKS ALL

49-CONTENTS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIRBORNE AUXILIARY POWER - DDG MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

1. General

- A. This procedure has the maintenance tasks for the Master Minimum Equipment List (MMEL) maintenance requirements as shown in the Dispatch Deviations Procedures Guide (DDG). These tasks prepare the airplane for flight with systems/components that are inoperative.
- B. This procedure also has the tasks that put the airplane back to its usual condition.
- C. These are the tasks for the systems/components in the airborne auxiliary power system:
 - (1) MMEL 49-1 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Inoperative
 - (2) MMEL 49-1 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Inoperative
 - (3) MMEL 49-4 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Annunciator MAINT Light On or Inoperative
 - (4) MMEL 49-4 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Annunciator MAINT Light On or Inoperative
 - (5) MMEL 49-5 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Inoperative
 - (6) MMEL 49-5 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Inoperative
 - (7) MMEL 49-6 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Air Inlet Door Inoperative
 - (8) MMEL 49-6 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Air Inlet Door Inoperative
 - (9) MMEL 49-7 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Bleed Air System Inoperative
 - (10) MMEL 49-7 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Bleed Air System Inoperative
 - (11) MMEL 49-15 (DDPG) Preparation - Start Power Unit Inoperative
 - (12) MMEL 49-15 (DDPG) Restoration - Start Power Unit Inoperative
 - (13) MMEL 49-16 (DDPG) Preparation - Start Converter Unit Inoperative
 - (14) MMEL 49-16 (DDPG) Restoration - Start Converter Unit Inoperative

TASK 49-00-00-040-801

2. MMEL 49-1 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This procedure is optional.
- (2) This task gives the steps to prepare the airplane for flight with the APU inoperative. To prepare the airplane for flight with the APU inoperative, you must deactivate the APU master switch and do a visual check of the APU fuel shutoff valve.
- (3) If the APU INOP tag is installed because of an APU start problem and there are other APU starts on the ground, you must do a visual inspection of the tailcone and flight control surfaces.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
133	Main Landing Gear Wheel Well, Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 727.00 - Left
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch [12] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install an APU INOP tag.



49-00-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-00-00-010-001

- (3) Get access to the APU fuel shutoff valve [17].

NOTE: The APU fuel shutoff valve is on the rear spar of the left wing in the wheel well.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-003

- (4) Make sure the APU fuel shutoff valve [17] is fully closed.

NOTE: The manual override handle [16] on the APU fuel shutoff valve gives an OPEN or CLOSED indication of the shutoff valve position.

- (a) If the APU fuel shutoff valve [17] is not fully closed, turn the manual override handle [16] to the CLOSED position.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-210-002

- (5) If it is necessary, examine the tailcone and flight control surfaces for signs of heat damage, delamination or paint blistering.

NOTE: You must examine the tailcone and flight control surfaces if there is one or more APU starts on the ground and the APU did not start.

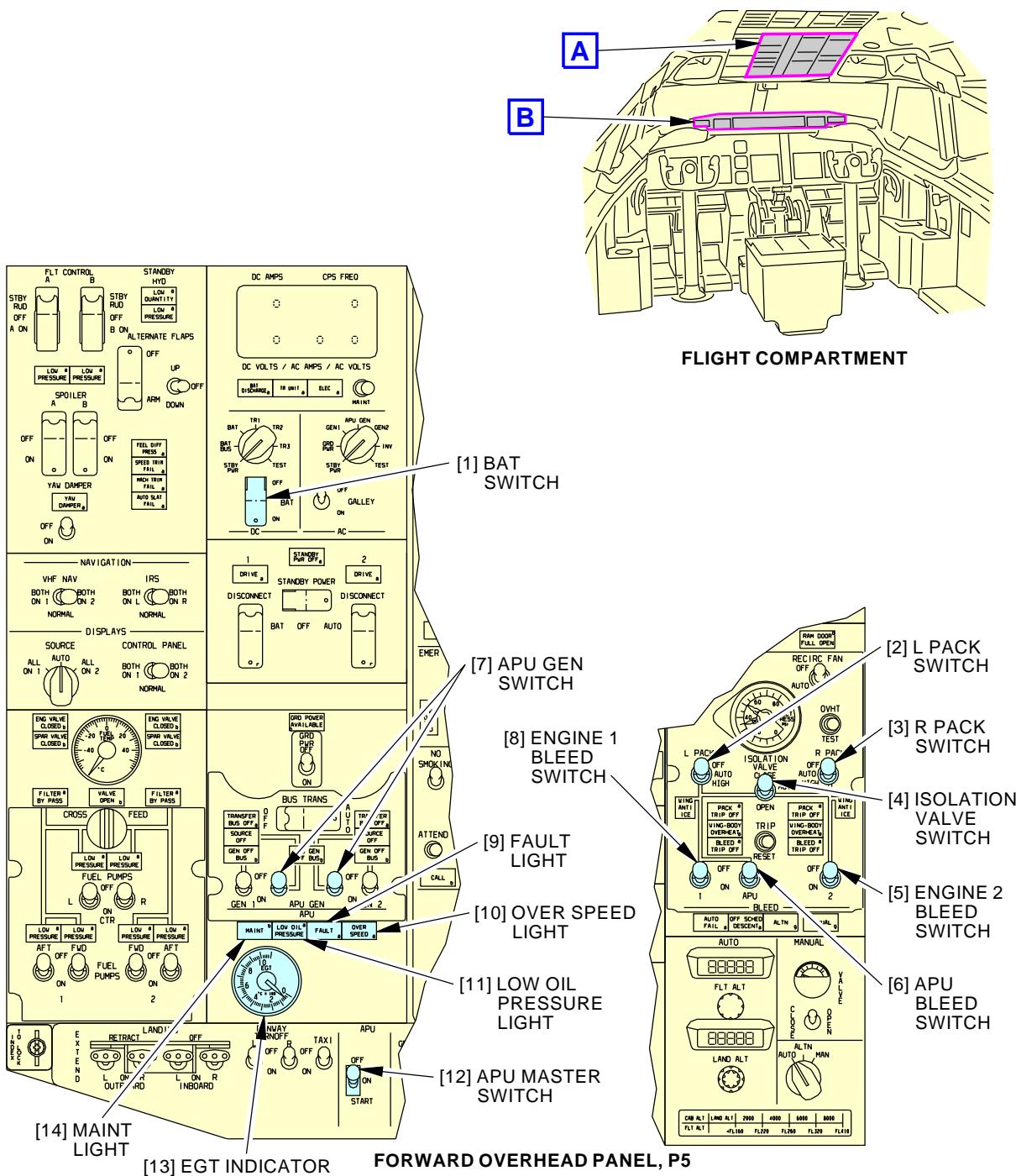
- (a) If you find signs of heat damage, delamination or paint blistering, do the repair procedure in the structural repair manual before the subsequent airplane flight.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

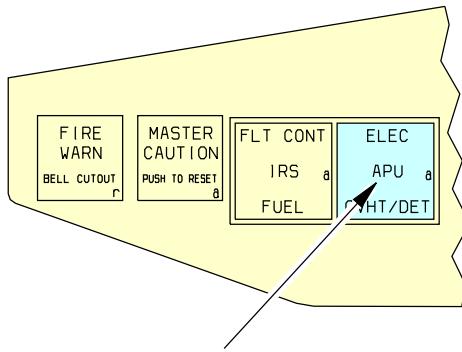


G40440 S0006578905_V2

**Airborne Auxiliary Power Deactivation
Figure 901/49-00-00-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 5)**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

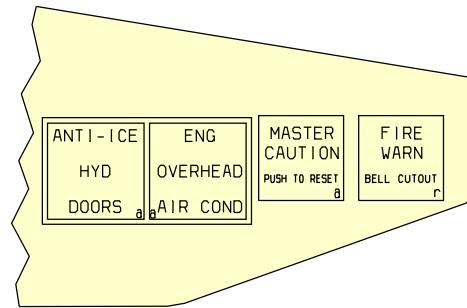
49-00-00



[15] APU ANNUNCIATOR LIGHT

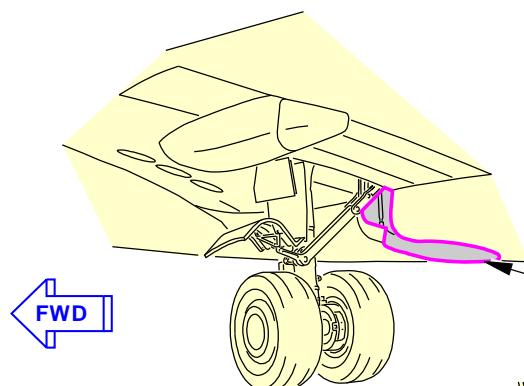
GLARESHIELD PANEL, P7

B



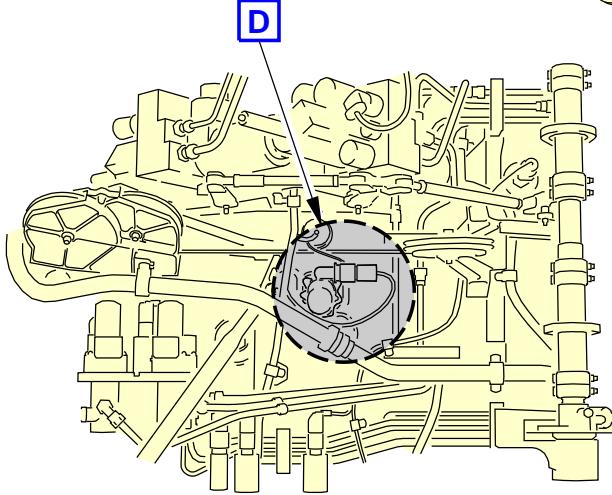
FIRE
WARN

BELL CUTOUT



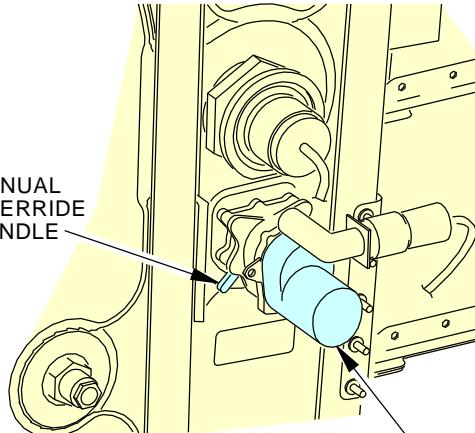
FWD

C



C

[16] MANUAL
OVERRIDE
HANDLE



[17] APU FUEL
SHUTOFF
VALVE

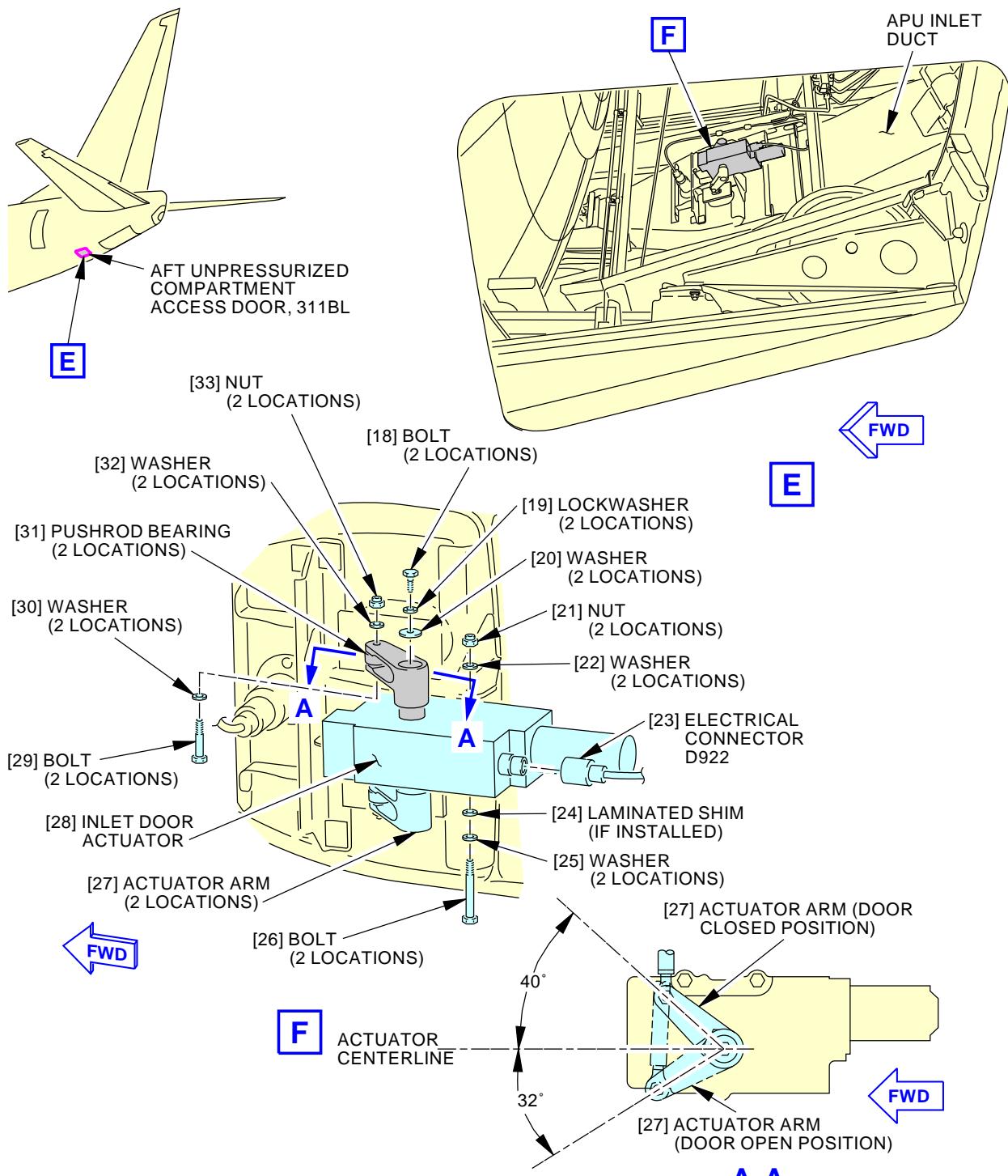
D

G40459 S0006578906_V2

Airborne Auxiliary Power Deactivation
Figure 901/49-00-00-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

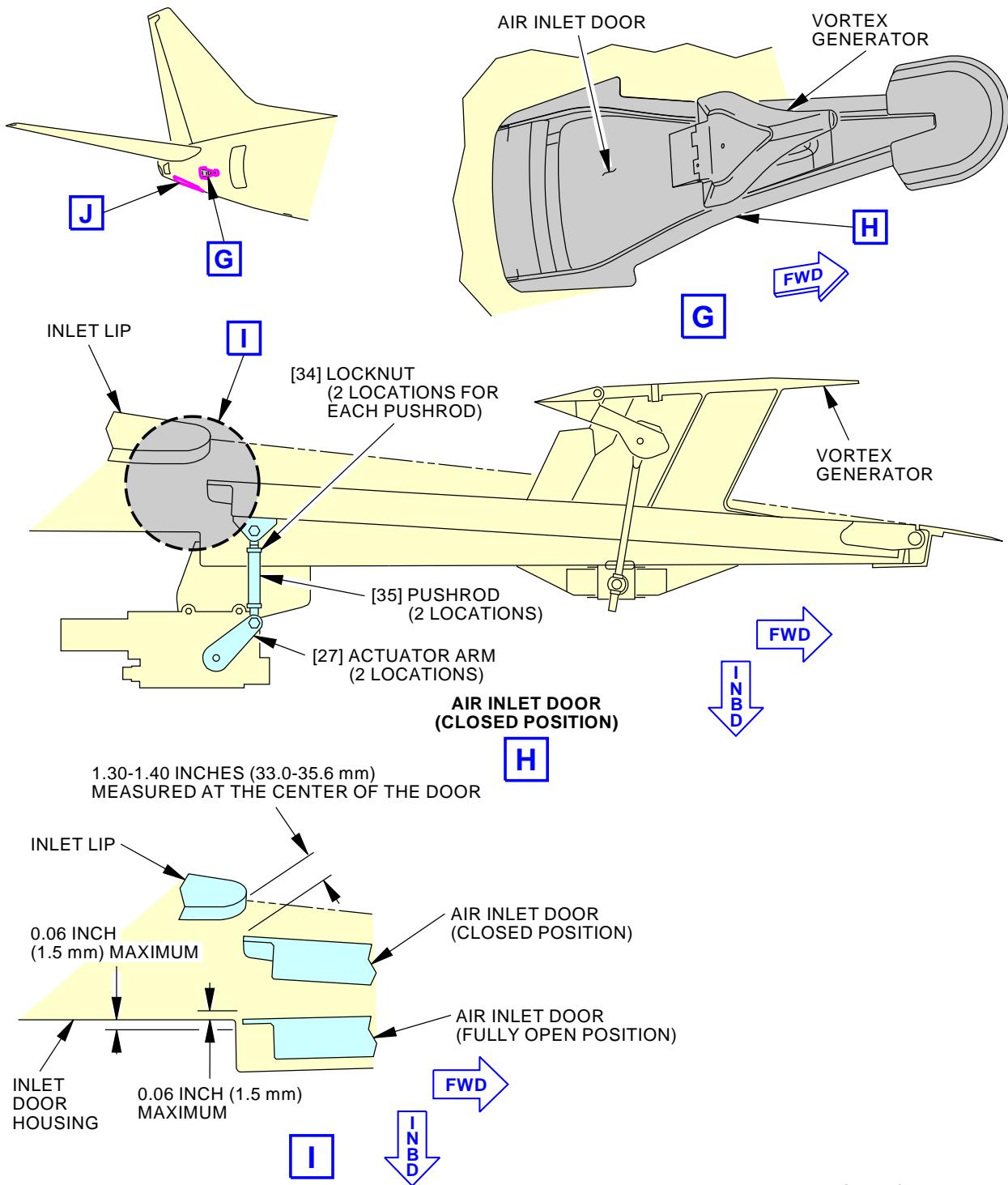


G40473 S0006578907_V2

Airborne Auxiliary Power Deactivation
Figure 901/49-00-00-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


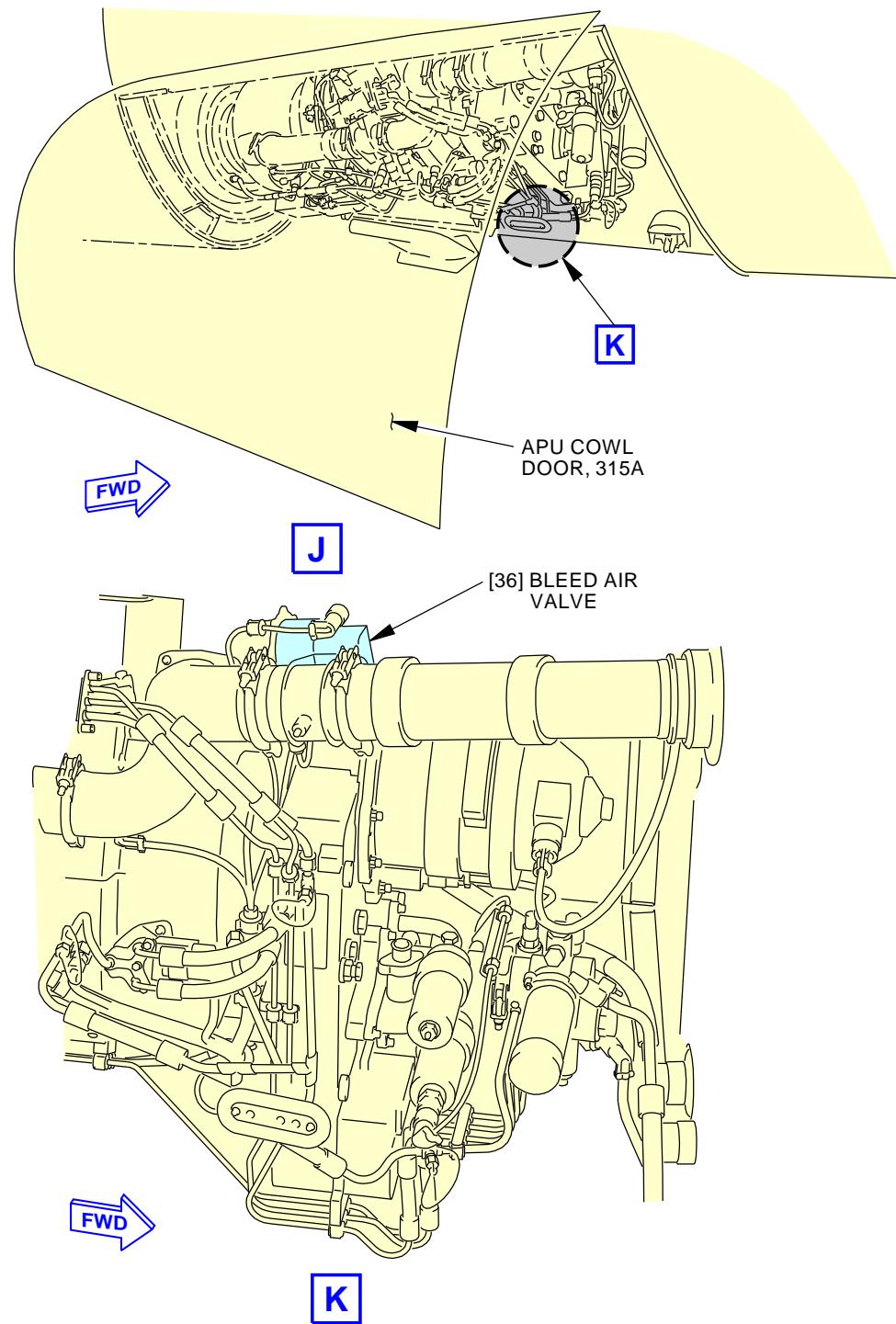
G41874 S0006578908_V2

Airborne Auxiliary Power Deactivation
Figure 901/49-00-00-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

D633A101-AKS



G40542 S0006578909_V2

Airborne Auxiliary Power Deactivation
Figure 901/49-00-00-990-801 (Sheet 5 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-00-00-440-801

3. MMEL 49-1 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the APU for operation after the deactivation procedure.

B. References

Reference	Title
26-15-00-710-801	APU Fire Detection - Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-11-00-710-801	APU Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-004

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-005

- (2) Remove the APU INOP tag from the APU master switch [12] on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-710-001

- (3) Do this task: APU Operational Test, TASK 49-11-00-710-801.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-740-001

- (4) During the APU operational test, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
(a) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-730-001

- (5) Do this task: APU Fire Detection - Operational Test, TASK 26-15-00-710-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-00-00-040-803

4. **MMEL 49-4 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Annunciator MAINT Light On or Inoperative**
(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the airplane for flight with the APU annunciator MAINT light inoperative. If the APU is to be used, check APU oil quantity once each flight day. The MAINT light shows a low oil quantity for the APU or a problem with one of the six diodes in the APU starter-generator.

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-010

- (1) If the MAINT light [14] on the P5 forward overhead panel is inoperative, install an INOP tag.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-011

- (2) If the APU is to be used, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

NOTE: You must examine the APU oil level at one time for each flight day. You can operate the APU after you do the oil level inspection.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-00-00-440-803

5. **MMEL 49-4 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Annunciator MAINT Light On or Inoperative**
(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the APU annunciator MAINT light for operation after the deactivation procedure.

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-012

- (1) Remove the INOP tag from the MAINT light [14] on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-200-001

- (2) Do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-00-00-040-805

6. MMEL 49-6 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Air Inlet Door Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This procedure is optional.
- (2) This task gives the steps to prepare the airplane for flight with the air inlet door inoperative. You can manually open the air inlet door if the operation of the APU is necessary in flight or on the ground.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-15-00-800-801	Air Inlet Door Adjustment (P/B 501)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-015

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch [12] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install an APU INLET DOOR INOP OPEN tag.

NOTE: Use an APU INLET DOOR INOP - DO NOT USE APU tag if the air inlet door is inoperative in the closed or not fully open position.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-040-001

- (2) If the operation of the APU is necessary, do these steps to put the air inlet door in the fully open position:

- (a) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (b) Open this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

- (c) Disconnect the electrical connector D922 [23] from the inlet door actuator [28].
 - (d) Install a cap chain on the electrical connector D922 [23] and the actuator receptacle.
 - (e) Remove the two nuts [33], four washers [32], [30] and two bolts [29] that attach the two pushrod bearings [31] to the two actuator arms [27].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Remove the two nuts [21], four washers [22], [25] and two bolts [26] that attach the inlet door actuator [28] to the bracket.
- (g) Remove the inlet door actuator [28] and the laminated shim(s) [24], if installed.
- (h) Remove the two bolts [18], two lockwashers [19] and two washers [20] from the two actuator arms [27].
- (i) Move the two actuator arms [27] on the actuator output shaft to the door open position.
NOTE: The door open position is 32 degrees inboard from the centerline of the inlet door actuator.
- (j) Install the two washers [20], two lockwashers [19] and two bolts [18].
 - 1) Tighten the two bolts [18] to 22-28 pound-inches (2.5-3.2 newton-meters).
- (k) Move the two pushrod bearings [31] approximately to the door open position of the two actuator arms [27].
- (l) Put the laminated shim(s) [24] and the inlet door actuator [28] on the bracket.
- (m) Install the inlet door actuator [28] on the bracket with the two bolts [26], four washers [25], [22] and two nuts [21].
- (n) Put the two pushrod bearings [31] in the two actuator arms [27].
- (o) Install the two bolts [29], four washers [30], [32] and two nuts [33] that attach the two pushrod bearings [31] to the two actuator arms [27].
- (p) Measure the position of the air inlet door in the fully open position.
 - 1) Make sure the gap between the air inlet door and the door housing is 0.06 in. (1.52 mm) - 0.12 in. (3.05 mm).
 - 2) Make sure the distance from the air inlet door to the inlet door housing (flushness alignment of the door) is less than 0.06 in. (1.52 mm).
- (q) If the air inlet door is not in the limits, do this task: Air Inlet Door Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-801.
- (r) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

- (s) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-00-00-040-002

- (3) If the operation of the APU is not necessary, do these steps to put the air inlet door in the closed position:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (b) Open this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

- (c) Disconnect the electrical connector D922 [23] from the inlet door actuator [28].
- (d) Install a cap chain on the electrical connector D922 [23] and the actuator receptacle.
- (e) Remove the two nuts [33], four washers [32], [30] and two bolts [29] that attach the two pushrod bearings [31] to the two actuator arms [27].
- (f) Remove the two nuts [21], four washers [22], [25] and two bolts [26] that attach the inlet door actuator [28] to the bracket.
- (g) Remove the inlet door actuator [28] and the laminated shim(s) [24], if installed.
- (h) Remove the two bolts [18], two lockwashers [19] and two washers [20] from the two actuator arms [27].
- (i) Move the two actuator arms [27] on the actuator output shaft to the door closed position.
NOTE: The door closed position is 40 degrees outboard from the centerline of the inlet door actuator.
- (j) Install the two washers [20], two lockwashers [19] and two bolts [18].
1) Tighten the two bolts [18] to 22-28 pound-inches (2.5-3.2 newton-meters).
- (k) Move the two pushrod bearings [31] approximately to the door closed position of the two actuator arms [27].
- (l) Put the laminated shim(s) [24] and the inlet door actuator [28] on the bracket.
- (m) Install the inlet door actuator [28] on the bracket with the two bolts [26], four washers [25], [22] and two nuts [21].
- (n) Put the two pushrod bearings [31] in the two actuator arms [27].
- (o) Install the two bolts [29], four washers [30], [32] and two nuts [33] that attach the two pushrod bearings [31] to the two actuator arms [27].
- (p) Measure the position of the air inlet door in the closed position.
NOTE: The clearance between the center of the air inlet door and the inner lip must be 1.30-1.40 inches (33.0-35.6 mm).
- (q) If the air inlet door is not in the limits, adjust the air inlet door:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 912
Jun 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Remove the two nuts [33], four washers [32], [30] and two bolts [29] that attach the two pushrod bearings [31] to the two actuator arms [27].
- 2) Loosen one of the two locknuts [34] at each end of the two pushrods [35].
- 3) Turn the ends of the two pushrods [35] until the air inlet door aligns in the limits.
NOTE: The pushrod will move a distance of 0.02 inch (0.5 mm) with one half of a turn in one direction.
- 4) Tighten the two locknuts [34] on the two pushrods [35].
- 5) Put the two pushrod bearings [31] in the two actuator arms [27].
- 6) Install the two bolts [29], four washers [30], [32] and two nuts [33] that attach the two pushrod bearings [31] to the two actuator arms [27].

(r) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-00-00-440-805

7. MMEL 49-6 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Air Inlet Door Inoperative
(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the air inlet door for operation after the deactivation procedure.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-016

- (1) Make sure that these circuit breakers are open:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-00-00-010-002

- (2) Open this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-00-00-020-001

- (3) Remove the cap chain from the electrical connector D922 [23] and the actuator receptacle.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-420-001

- (4) Connect the electrical connector D922 [23] to the inlet door actuator [28].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-410-001

- (5) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-042

- (6) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-017

- (7) If you see an APU INLET DOOR INOP - DO NOT USE APU tag on the APU master switch [12], then do these steps:

- (a) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (b) Remove the APU INLET DOOR INOP - DO NOT USE APU tag from the APU master switch [12].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-043

- (8) If you see an APU INLET DOOR INOP OPEN tag on the APU master switch [12], remove the tag.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-710-004

- (9) Do these steps to do an operational test of the air inlet door:

- (a) Make sure the BAT switch [1] on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.
(b) Set the APU master switch [12] to the ON position and to the OFF position again and again.

NOTE: The air inlet door opens or closes in approximately 30 seconds. After 30 seconds, you can set the APU master switch to the other position.

- (c) Make sure the inlet door actuator [28] operates correctly.
(d) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, set the BAT switch [1] to the OFF position.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Make sure the APU master switch [12] is OFF.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-00-00-040-806

8. MMEL 49-7 (DDPG) Preparation - APU Bleed Air System Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the airplane for flight with the APU bleed air system inoperative. To prepare the airplane for flight with the APU bleed air system inoperative, you must check that the indication on the Bleed Air Valve shows CLOSED.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-019

- (1) Make sure the APU BLEED switch [6] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install an INOP tag.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-010-004

- (2) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-210-001

- (3) Look at the two indications on the position switch for the bleed air valve [36].

NOTE: There are two indications on the position switch to show the position of the bleed air valve. You can find the OPEN and CLOSED indications on the top and bottom of the bleed air valve.

- (a) If the indication on the bleed air valve [36] shows CLOSED, you can start and operate the APU as an electrical power source only.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-00-00-410-004

- (4) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-00-00-440-806

9. MMEL 49-7 (DDPG) Restoration - APU Bleed Air System Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the APU bleed air system for operation after the deactivation procedure.

B. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-020

- (1) If you see an APU INOP tag on the APU master switch [12], then do these steps:
(a) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (b) Remove the APU INOP tag from the APU master switch [12] on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-021

- (2) Remove the INOP tag from the APU BLEED switch [6] on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-710-005

- (3) Do an operational test of the APU bleed air system:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch [4] to the OPEN position.
 - 2) Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches [8], [5] are OFF.
 - 3) Make sure the L PACK switch [2] and R PACK switch [3] are OFF.
 - 4) Set the APU BLEED switch [6] to the ON position.
- (c) During the APU operation, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (d) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the APU BLEED switch [6] to the OFF position.
 - 2) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch [4] to the CLOSE position.
- (e) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-410-003

- (4) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-00-00-040-808

10. MMEL 49-15 (DDPG) Preparation - Start Power Unit Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the airplane for flight with the start power unit inoperative. To prepare the airplane for flight with the start power unit inoperative, you must deactivate the APU master switch if you cannot do an ac and a dc start of the APU. If you can do an ac or a dc start of the APU, you can operate the APU in flight or on the ground. It is necessary that external power or the ac generator drive system is available to do an ac start of the APU.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-026

- (1) Do these steps to do an ac start of the APU:
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - If the APU did not start with ac power, set the APU master switch [12] to the OFF position.
 - If the APU starts with ac power, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-027

- (2) Do these steps to do a dc start of the APU:
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - If the APU did not start with dc power, set the APU master switch [12] to the OFF position.
 - If the APU starts with dc power, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-028

- (3) If the APU starts with ac power and did not start with dc power, install an APU DC START INOP tag on the APU master switch [12].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-029

- (4) If the APU starts with dc power and did not start with ac power, install an APU AC START INOP tag on the APU master switch [12].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-030

- (5) Do these steps if the APU did not start with ac and dc power:
- Install an APU INOP tag on the APU master switch [12].
 - Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (c) Remove the lockwire from the battery connector D11798 at the start power unit.
- (d) Disconnect the battery connector D11798 from the start power unit.
- (e) Install protection covers on the battery connector D11798 and start power unit receptacle.
- (f) Stow the battery connector D11798.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-00-00-440-808

11. MMEL 49-15 (DDPG) Restoration - Start Power Unit Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the start power unit for operation after the deactivation procedure.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G02166	Lockwire - MS20995NC20, Monel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-031

- (1) If you see an APU INOP tag on the APU master switch [12], then do these steps:

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Connect the battery connector D11798 to the start power unit.
- (b) Install the MS20995NC20 lockwire, G02166 on the battery connector D11798.



49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (d) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: You must do an ac start of the APU to make sure the APU starts with ac power. It is necessary that external power or the ac generator drive system is available to do an ac start of the APU.

- (e) During the APU operation, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

- (f) If the APU starts with ac power, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

- (g) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: You must do a dc start of the APU to make sure the APU starts with dc power.

- (h) During the APU operation, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

- (i) If the APU starts with dc power, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

- (j) Remove the APU INOP tag from the APU master switch [12].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-032

- (2) If you see an APU DC START INOP tag on the APU master switch [12], then you must do a dc start of the APU:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: You must do a dc start of the APU to make sure the APU starts with dc power.

- (b) During the APU operation, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

- (c) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

- (d) Remove the APU DC START INOP tag from the APU master switch [12].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-033

- (3) If you see an APU AC START INOP tag on the APU master switch [12], then you must do an ac start of the APU:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
NOTE: You must do an ac start of the APU to make sure the APU starts with ac power. It is necessary that external power or the ac generator drive system is available to do an ac start of the APU.
- (b) During the APU operation, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (c) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
- (d) Remove the APU AC START INOP tag from the APU master switch [12].

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-00-00-040-809

12. MMEL 49-16 (DDPG) Preparation - Start Converter Unit Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the airplane for flight with the start converter unit inoperative.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-034

- (1) Do the steps that follow:

- (a) Do these steps:

- 1) Make sure the APU master switch [12] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install an APU INOP tag.
 - 2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (b) Install an APU GEN INOP tag on the APU GEN switches [7].

———— END OF TASK ————



49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-00-00-440-809

13. MMEL 49-16 (DDPG) Restoration - Start Converter Unit Inoperative

(Figure 901)

A. General

- (1) This task gives the steps to prepare the start converter unit for operation after the deactivation procedure.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-710-801	APU Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-036

- (1) If you see an APU INOP tag on the APU master switch [12], then do these steps:
- (a) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

- (b) Remove the APU INOP tag from the APU master switch [12].

SUBTASK 49-00-00-860-037

- (2) If you see an APU GEN INOP tag on the APU GEN switches [7], remove the tag.

SUBTASK 49-00-00-710-007

- (3) Do these steps to do an APU operational test:

- (a) Do this task: APU Operational Test, TASK 49-11-00-710-801.
(b) During the APU operational test, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- 1) Look for these messages:

49-41244 START CONVERTER SHOWS FAILED GENERATOR DIOD
49-41245 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS GEN UNDERTVOLTAGE
49-41246 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS BAD INPUT COMMAND
49-41247 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS INTERLOCK RLY FAIL

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 49-41248 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS START SYSTEM INOP
 - 49-41249 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS LOW BATTERY POWER
 - 49-41250 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS START SYSTEM INOP
 - 49-41251 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS HIGH TEMPERATURE
 - 49-41252 START CONVERTER SHOWS VOLTAGE REGULATOR FAILED
 - 49-41254 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS START SYSTEM INOP
 - 49-41256 START CONVERTER SHOWS NO COOLING FAN POWER
 - 49-41297 START POWER UNIT SHOWS INTERNAL FAILURE
 - 49-41298 START CONVERTER SHOWS GENERATOR PMG FAILURE
 - 49-41305 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS BAD INPUT COMMAND
 - 49-41306 START CONVERTER UNIT SHOWS INTERLOCK RLY FAIL
- 2) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-00-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU POWER PLANT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) APU Operation Limits.
 - (2) APU System - Deactivation.
 - (3) APU System - Activation.
 - (4) APU Starting and Operation.
 - (5) APU Usual Shutdown.
 - (6) APU Emergency Shutdown.
 - (7) APU Protective Shutdown.
 - (8) Motor the APU.
 - (9) APU Preservation - Mild Environment.
 - (10) APU Preservation - Severe Environment.
 - (11) APU Depreservation.
- B. The APU Preservation Procedures give protection to the APU when it is not used (and stored on the airplane). The preservation can be done for time periods of one month to two years. The APU starting and operation and APU motoring procedures are used in the APU Preservation Procedures.
- C. The Depreservation Procedures put the APU back to a serviceable condition after it has been preserved.

TASK 49-11-00-710-802

2. APU Operation Limits

A. General

- (1) The APU operation limits (guidelines) are used when you operate, motor or troubleshoot the APU. The APU parameter indications for the APU operation with no load, with 100-ampere electrical load and with two-pack high ECS (no electrical load) are shown in (Table 202, Table 203, Table 201). These indications can help identify and isolate a problem to the fuel system, ignition system or bleed air system if there are more than one component or system to be replaced or repaired. If there are no evidence of an APU problem, operation outside these limits should not require an APU maintenance action.
- (2) The switch positions and command signals for the applicable APU parameters are shown in (Table 204) for a serviceable APU. Use the four tables together to make sure the APU and airplane systems operate correctly.
- (3) You can gain access to this APU engine data through the INPUT MONITORING page on the APU BITE procedure for the control display unit.
- (4) The oil consumption limit is shown in (Figure 201). You can monitor the APU oil consumption for installed APUs.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-710-003

- (1) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

NOTE: It is necessary to do the APU BITE procedure to see the APU parameters during an APU operation or when the APU master switch is set to the ON position only. You make the selection for the INPUT MONITORING data on the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST. The INPUT MONITORING data changes continuously during an APU operation.

Table 201/49-11-00-993-809 APU Operation Guidelines with No Load - Indications

Outside Air Temperature °F (°C)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)
Altitude ft (m)	Sea Level	Sea Level	Sea Level	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)
Speed (%)	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101
EGT (°C)	329-454	374-499	418-543	329-454	374-499	418-543
IGV Position (°)	20-24	20-24	20-24	20-24	20-24	20-24
SCV Position (°)	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20
Delta Pressure (DP) (psid)	2-13	2-13	2-13	2-12	2-12	2-12
Total Pressure (PT) (psia)	16-26	16-26	16-26	12-23	12-23	12-23
Inlet Pressure (P2) (psia)	13.9-15	13.9-15	13.9-15	11.5-12.5	11.5-12.5	11.5-12.5
Inlet Temperature (T2) (°C)	-23 to -12	9-20	34-45	-23 to -12	9-20	34-45
Fuel TMC (milli-amperes)	120-153	110-148	110-148	105-137	100-133	100-133
Fuel Flow (pounds per hour)	181-240	173-231	168-230	151-210	144-202	140-202
Generator Load (kilowatt)	---	---	---	---	---	---

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Table 202/49-11-00-993-810 APU Operation Guidelines with 100-ampere Electrical Load (maximum) - Indications

Outside Air Temperature °F (°C)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)
Altitude ft (m)	Sea Level	Sea Level	Sea Level	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)
Speed (%)	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101
EGT (°C)	352-474	400-524	447-573	356-482	405-532	453-582
IGV Position (°)	20-24	20-24	20-24	20-24	20-24	20-24
SCV Position (°)	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20
Delta Pressure (DP) (psid)	2-13	2-13	2-13	2-12	2-12	2-12
Total Pressure (PT) (psia)	16-26	16-26	16-26	12-23	12-23	12-23
Inlet Pressure (P2) (psia)	13.9-15	13.9-15	13.9-15	11.5-12.5	11.5-12.5	11.5-12.5
Inlet Temperature (T2) (°C)	-23 to -12	9-20	34-45	-23 to -12	9-20	34-45
Fuel TMC (milliamperes)	130-164	125-159	130-158	110-148	110-145	105-143
Fuel Flow (pounds per hour)	200-260	195-252	190-250	170-231	165-225	160-220
Generator Load (kilowatt)	28-35	28-35	28-35	28-35	28-35	28-35

Table 203/49-11-00-993-811 APU Operation Guidelines with Two-Pack High ECS (No Electrical Load) - Indications

Outside Air Temperature °F (°C)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)
Altitude ft (m)	Sea Level	Sea Level	Sea Level	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)
Speed (%)	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101	99-101
EGT (°C)	365-632	418-649	520-655	380-632	435-649	519-665
IGV Position (°)	35-48	39-52	84-97	45-58	51-64	83-97
SCV Position (°)	85-95	85-95	85-95	85-95	85-95	85-95

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Table 203/49-11-00-993-811 APU Operation Guidelines with Two-Pack High ECS (No Electrical Load) - Indications (Continued)

Outside Air Temperature °F (°C)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)	0 (-17)	59 (15)	103 (39)
Altitude ft (m)	Sea Level	Sea Level	Sea Level	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)	5000 (1524)
Delta Pressure (DP) (psid)	3-9	3-9	4-11	3-9	3-9	3-10
Total Pressure (PT) (psia)	34-45	35-45	47-57	32-42	33-43	38-48
Inlet Pressure (P2) (psia)	13.9-15	13.9-15	13.9-15	11.5-12.5	11.5-12.5	11.5-12.5
Inlet Temperature (T2) (°C)	-23 to -12	9-20	34-45	-23 to -12	9-20	34-45
Fuel TMC (milliamperes)	130-256	130-224	150-200	120-222	120-193	125-172
Fuel Flow (pounds per hour)	210-435	205-375	240-330	185-370	182-315	198-275
Generator Load (kilowatt)	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 204/49-11-00-993-807 APU Operation Limits - Switch/Component Positions and Command Signals

APU PARAMETER	APU MASTER SWITCH ON - NO START	APU OPERATION - NO BLEED AIR	APU OPERATION - DUCT PRESSURE MODE	APU OPERATION - MAIN ENGINE START MODE
Start Switch	NO	YES	YES	YES
APU ON Switch	YES	YES	YES	YES
APU OFF Switch	NO	NO	NO	NO
MES Switch(es) (ENGINE START 1 and 2 Position)	OFF, 1, 2 or Both 1 and 2	OFF, 1, 2 or Both 1 and 2	OFF	1, 2 or Both 1 and 2
Air/Ground	GRD	GRD	GRD	GRD
Left Pack (Switch Position)	OFF, AUTO or HIGH	OFF, AUTO or HIGH	OFF	OFF, AUTO or HIGH
Right Pack (Switch Position)	OFF, AUTO or HIGH	OFF, AUTO or HIGH	OFF	OFF, AUTO or HIGH
Bleed Command Switch (APU Bleed Switch Position)	OFF or ON	OFF	ON	ON
Inlet Door Open	NO/YES	YES	YES	YES
Door Not Full Open	YES/NO	NO	NO	NO

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Table 204/49-11-00-993-807 APU Operation Limits - Switch/Component Positions and Command Signals (Continued)

APU PARAMETER	APU MASTER SWITCH ON - NO START	APU OPERATION - NO BLEED AIR	APU OPERATION - DUCT PRESSURE MODE	APU OPERATION - MAIN ENGINE START MODE
Fire Cockpit	NO	NO	NO	NO
Fire Remote Handle	NO	NO	NO	NO
Fire Detection	NO	NO	NO	NO
Airplane Model	600/700/800 [900 Airplane Model Shows as 800]			
Bleed Air Valve Position	Close	Close	Open	Open
Fuel Valve Closed Position	No	No	No	No
Fuel Valve Open Position	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ready to Load (Received Signal)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Start Command (Received Signal)	No	No	No	No
Load Shed Command (Received Signal)	No	No	No	No
Ignition Command (Received Signal)	No	No	No	No
Fuel Solenoid Command (Received Signal)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bleed Solenoid Command (Received Signal)	No	No	Yes	Yes
OVER SPEED Indicator Light	Off	Off	Off	Off
FAULT Indicator Light	Off	Off	Off	Off
LOW OIL PRESSURE Indicator Light	Off	Off	Off	Off
MAINT Indicator Light	Off	Off	Off	Off

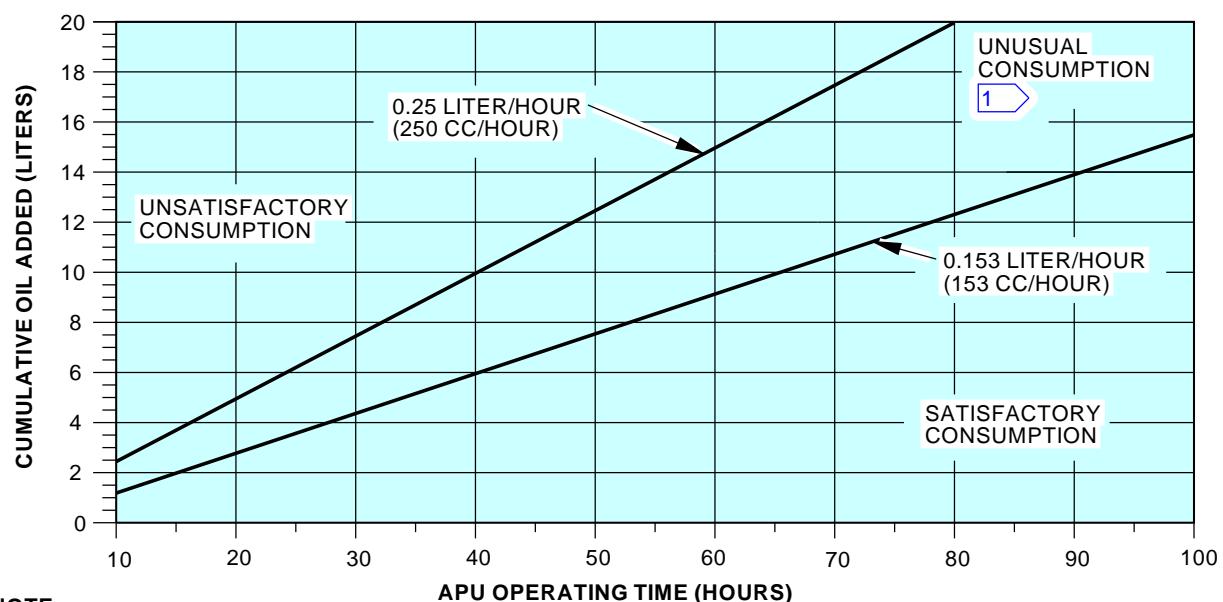
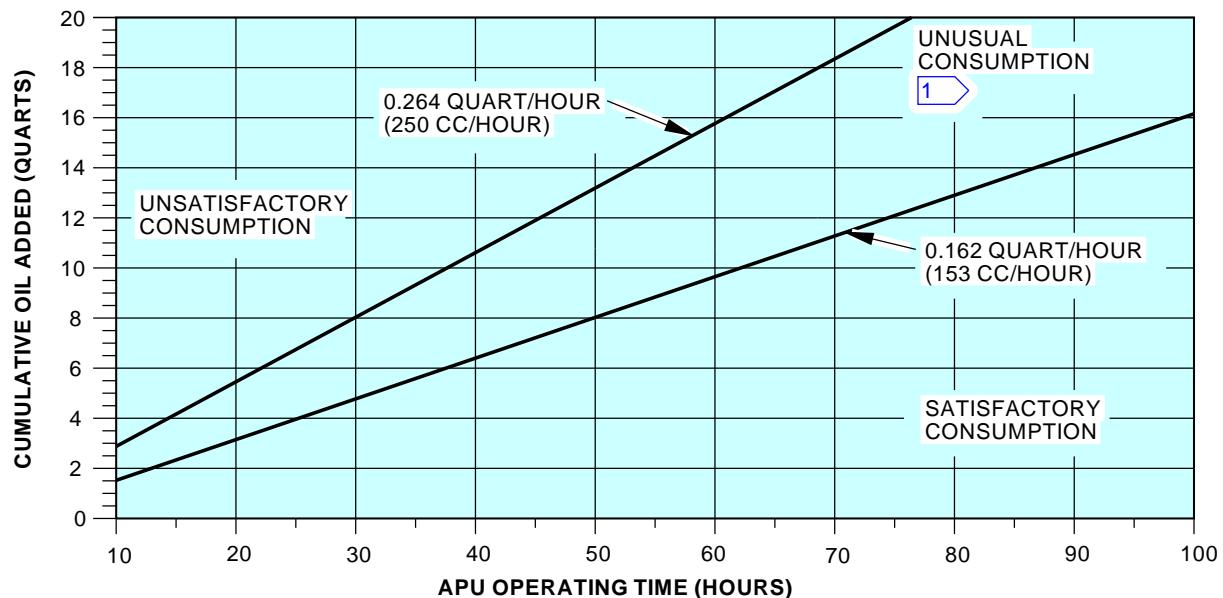
— END OF TASK —

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



NOTE:

THESE GRAPHS ARE USED TO MONITOR THE APU OIL CONSUMPTION FOR INSTALLED APU'S. THE OIL CONSUMPTION FOR A NEW OR NEWLY OVERHAULED APU IS 0.008 QT/HOUR (8 CC/HOUR).

TOTAL OIL CAPACITY IN APU GEARBOX = 5.7 QUARTS (5.4 LITERS)
OIL QUANTITY WITH MAINT INDICATION = 3.8 QUARTS (3.6 LITERS)

USE APU ONLY WHEN THE APU GEARBOX IS FILLED BEFORE EACH FLIGHT.

G75914 S0006578938_V2

Oil Consumption Limit
Figure 201/49-11-00-990-804

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-040-801

3. APU System - Deactivation

(Figure 202)

A. General

- (1) This task will deactivate the following components of the APU system:
- APU Harness
 - APU System
 - APU Mounts
 - APU Air Inlet
 - APU Drains
 - APU Firewall
 - APU Engine
 - APU Fuel System
 - APU Ignition and Start System
 - APU Bleed Air System
 - APU Controls
 - EGT Indicating System
 - APU Lubrication System
 - APU Exhaust System
 - APU Lubrication System
 - APU Oil Indicating System

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-858	Tag - DO NOT OPERATE

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
133	Main Landing Gear Wheel Well, Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 727.00 - Left
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-032

- (1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-027

- (2) Put the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position.

NOTE: After the APU master switch is set to the OFF position, the APU continues to operate for approximately 60 seconds during its cool-down cycle. The BAT switch must not be set to the OFF position until after the APU cool-down cycle and the APU engine stops its operations.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-028

- (3) Put the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-029

- (4) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

E. APU Harness - Tryout

NOTE: This tryout is to make sure that the APU harness is in a zero energy state.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-032

- (1) Put the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-033

- (2) Put the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-031

- (3) Make sure that the air inlet door remains in the closed position.

NOTE: There is a space of 1.35 in. (3.43 cm) inches with the door in the closed position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-032

- (4) Make sure that the APU fuel shutoff valve is fully closed.

NOTE: The manual override handle on the APU fuel shutoff valve gives an OPEN or CLOSED indication of the shutoff valve position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-033

- (5) Put the APU master switch to the OFF position and install a DO NOT OPERATE tag, STD-858.

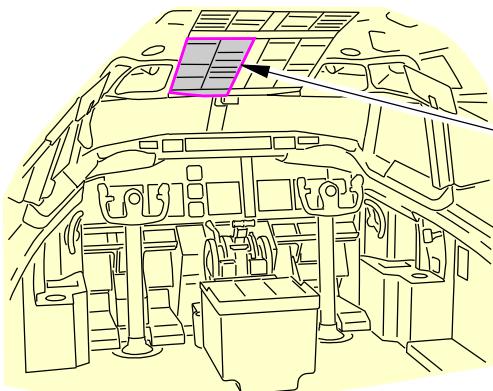
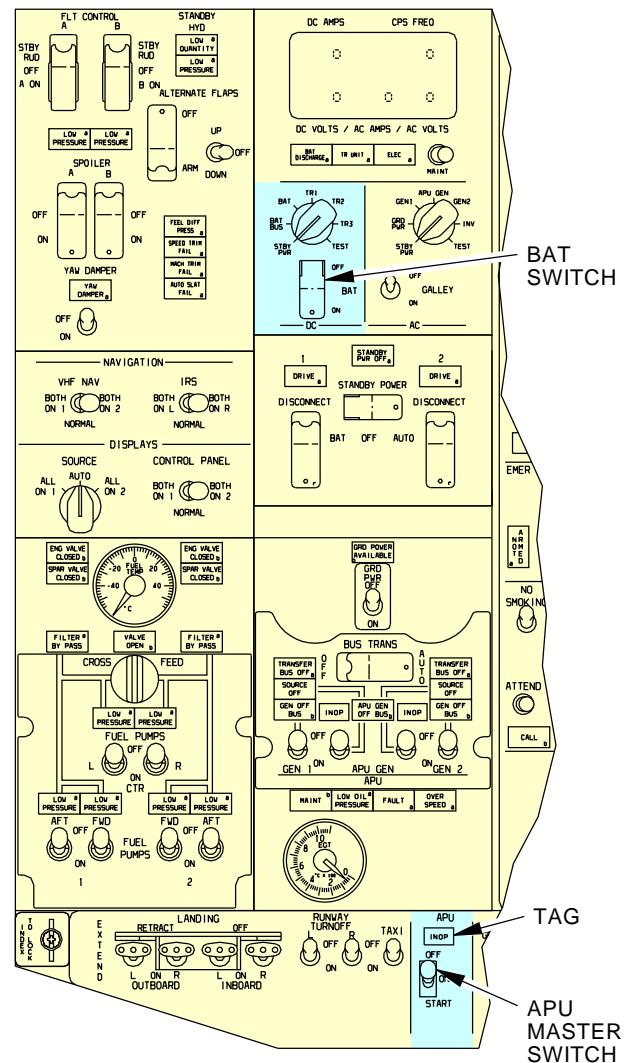
SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-034

- (6) Put the BAT switch to the OFF position and install a DO NOT OPERATE tag, STD-858.

———— END OF TASK ————

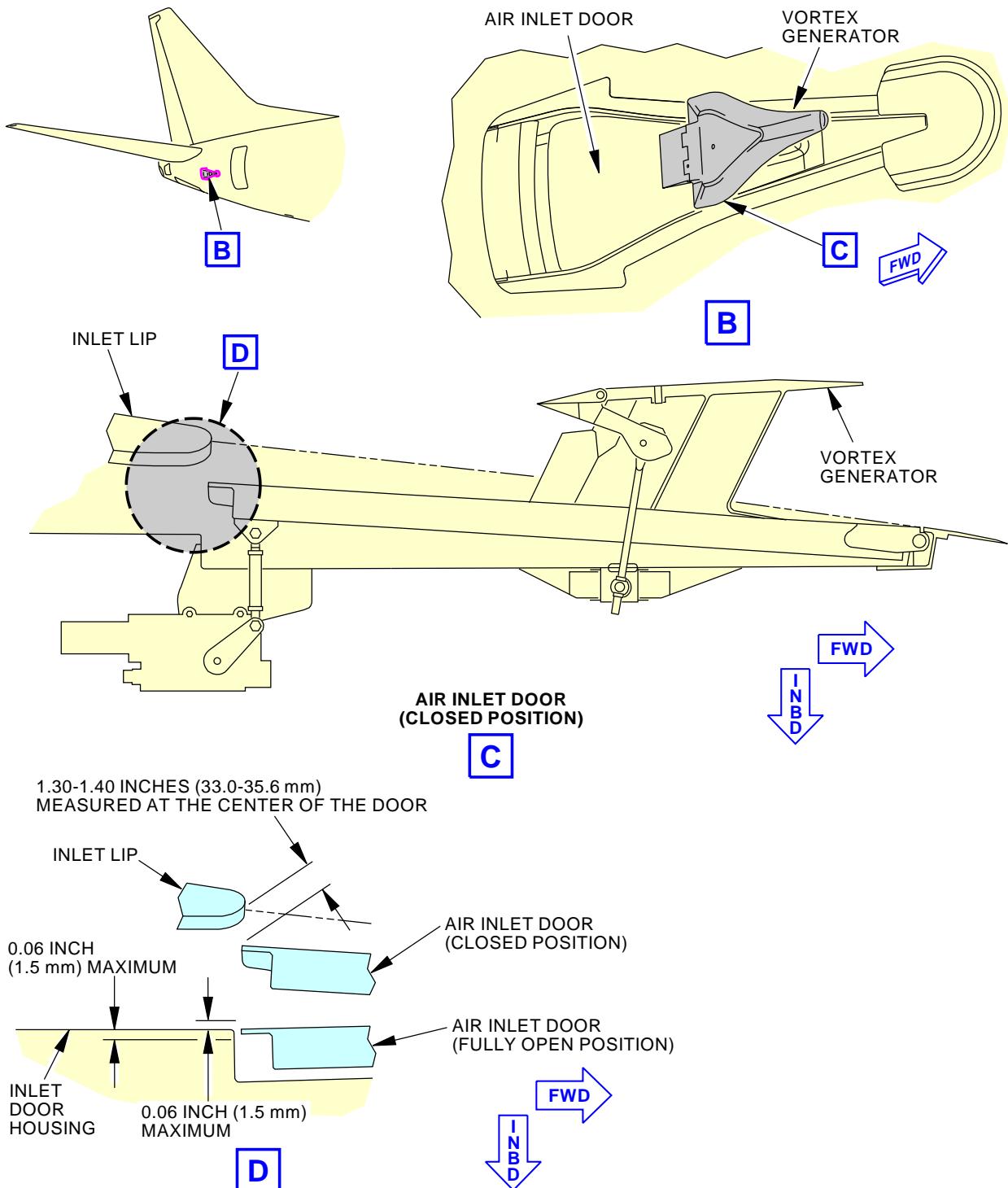


49-11-00


FLIGHT COMPARTMENT


EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00
Page 209
Oct 15/2015

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


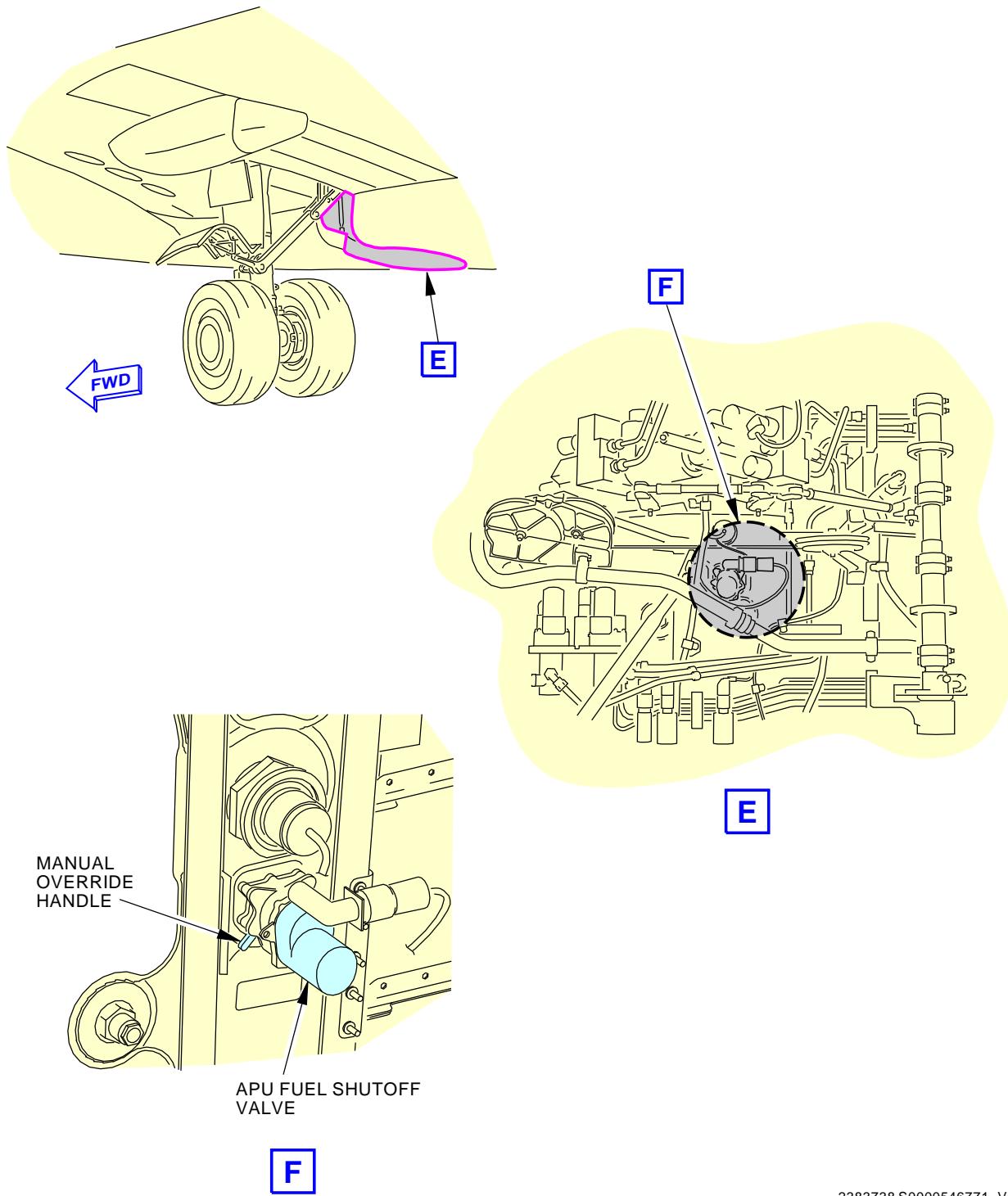
2383721 S0000546769_V1

APU System
Figure 202/49-11-00-990-812 (Sheet 2 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



2383738 S0000546771_V1

APU System
Figure 202/49-11-00-990-812 (Sheet 3 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-440-801

4. APU System - Activation

(Figure 202)

A. General

- (1) This task will activate the following components of the APU system:
- APU Harness
 - APU System
 - APU Mounts
 - APU Air Inlet
 - APU Drains
 - APU Firewall
 - APU Engine
 - APU Fuel System
 - APU Ignition and Start System
 - APU Bleed Air System
 - APU Controls
 - EGT Indicating System
 - APU Lubrication System
 - APU Exhaust System
 - APU Lubrication System
 - APU Oil Indicating System

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-858	Tag - DO NOT OPERATE

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-029

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-030

- (2) Remove the DO NOT OPERATE tag, STD-858 from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-030

- (3) Put the APU master switch to the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-312

- (4) Make sure that the air inlet door opens.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-031

- (5) Remove the DO NOT OPERATE tag, STD-858 from the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-031

- (6) Put the BAT switch to the ON position.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-860-801

5. APU Starting and Operation - Activation

(Figure 203)

A. General

- (1) It is recommended that you do an APU starting and operation procedure a minimum of one time each month if the airplane has not operated and you did not do the APU preservation procedure during this time. You must operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes under a "no-load" condition and then do the APU shutdown procedure. In most conditions, the operation of the APU during this monthly interval will prevent internal/external corrosion and damage to the fuel and oil seals/components.
- (a) If the APU is in a corrosive environment of high moisture and salt air, it is recommended that you start the APU once a week to prevent corrosion; which can lead to an APU no-start condition, due to seizure of the rotating group.
- 1) If the APU cannot be motored or operated normally, do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.

B. References

Reference	Title
12-11-00-650-802	Pressure Refuel Procedure (P/B 301)
12-33-01-600-802	Cold Weather Maintenance Procedure (P/B 301)
49-21-00-980-801	Manually Turn the APU Engine (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
117	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Left
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
133	Main Landing Gear Wheel Well, Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 727.00 - Left
211	Flight Compartment - Left



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-224

WARNING: IF A REFUELING OPERATION IS IN THE AREA, OBEY THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE PRESSURE REFUEL PROCEDURE BEFORE YOU DO THE APU STARTING AND OPERATION PROCEDURE. IF YOU DO NOT OBEY THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS, INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (1) If there is a refueling operation in the area, make sure you obey the WARNINGS and CAUTIONs in the pressure refuel procedure (Pressure Refuel Procedure, TASK 12-11-00-650-802).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-013

CAUTION: DO NOT TRY AN APU START IF THERE IS ICE AROUND THE HINGED FLAP OF THE VORTEX GENERATOR. THE MOTOR FOR THE INLET DOOR ACTUATOR CAN BE DAMAGED IF THERE IS ICE.

- (2) Make sure there is no ice around the hinged flap of the vortex generator for the air inlet door.
 - (a) If you find ice, do this task: Cold Weather Maintenance Procedure, TASK 12-33-01-600-802.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-014

- (3) Make sure there are no loose objects near the air inlet door.

NOTE: Loose objects can go into the air inlet plenum and compressor inlet plenum of the APU during the APU operation.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-062

- (4) Make sure the BAT switch [1] on the P5 forward overhead panel is set to the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-015

WARNING: MAKE SURE THERE IS SUFFICIENT FUEL IN THE NO. 1 FUEL TANK TO KEEP THE BOOST PUMP INLETS COVERED DURING THE SCHEDULED APU OPERATION. DO NOT OPERATE BOOST PUMPS IN A DRY CONDITION WITH FLAMMABLE VAPORS IN THE TANK. FUEL VAPORS IN THE TANK MAY IGNITE AND CAUSE A FIRE OR EXPLOSION.

- (5) Look at the fuel quantity display on the P2 center instrument panel for the No. 1 fuel tank.

NOTE: A minimum of 500 pounds (227 kilograms) of fuel must be in the No. 1 fuel tank.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-018

- (6) Make sure that these circuit breakers are closed:

Battery Shield, J9

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	5	C01340	BATTERY BUS

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	21	C00396	FIRE PROT DETECTION MA WRN & CONT
A	22	C00407	FIRE PROTECTION DETECTION ENG 2
A	23	C00403	FIRE PROTECTION DETECTION APU
A	24	C00405	FIRE PROTECTION DETECTION ENG 1
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER
B	20	C00297	FIRE PROTECTION EXTINGUISHERS RIGHT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	21	C00452	FIRE PROTECTION EXTINGUISHERS APU
B	22	C00296	FIRE PROTECTION EXTINGUISHERS LEFT
B	23	C01022	FIRE PROTECTION EXTINGUISHERS ALTN R
B	24	C01021	FIRE PROTECTION EXTINGUISHERS ALTN L

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-3

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	12	C00132	MASTER CAUTION ANNUNCIATOR BUS 1
B	13	C00131	MASTER CAUTION ANNUNCIATOR BAT
C	15	C01355	LANDING GEAR AIR/GND SYS 2
C	16	C01356	LANDING GEAR AIR/GND SYS 1
D	11	C00133	INDICATOR MASTER DIM DIM/TST CONT
D	12	C00310	INDICATOR MASTER DIM BAT
D	13	C00311	INDICATOR MASTER DIM BUS 1
D	14	C00312	INDICATOR MASTER DIM BUS 2
D	15	C01401	LANDING GEAR AIR/GND RELAY
E	11	C00313	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 1
E	12	C00314	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 2
E	13	C00315	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 3
E	14	C00316	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 4
F	11	C00317	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 5
F	12	C00318	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 6
F	13	C01179	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 7
F	14	C01180	INDICATOR MASTER DIM SECT 8

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER
D	13	C01467	AC BUS XFR BUS 2 115V AC IND
D	14	C02043	AC BUS 28V AC XFR BUS 2 SECT 2
D	15	C02047	AC BUS STBY BUS 28V AC DISTR
D	16	C00072	AC BUS STBY BUS 115V AC IND
D	18	C02029	AC BUS AC STBY BUS PWR
E	15	C00134	DC BUS INDICATION HOT BAT
E	16	C01466	DC BUS INDICATION SW HOT BAT
E	18	C00136	DC BUS INDICATION STBY
F	8	C01286	GENERATOR DISC 1
F	9	C01287	GENERATOR DISC 2
F	10	C01283	GENERATOR CONT UNIT 1
F	11	C01284	GENERATOR CONT UNIT 2
F	12	C01285	GENERATOR APU GEN CONT UNIT
F	13	C01290	GENERATOR BUS PWR CONT UNIT
F	14	C00026	DC BUS INDICATION BAT
F	16	C00023	DC BUS INDICATION BUS 1



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
F	18	C01338	DC BUS INDICATION BUS 2

Power Distribution Panel Number 2, P92

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
D	1	C00826	FUEL BOOST PUMP TANK 1 AFT

Standby Power Control Unit, M01720

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	4	C00169	SW HOT BAT BUS

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-139

- (7) Make sure that this circuit breaker is closed:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-021

- (8) For a standard operation (ac power) start of the APU:

NOTE: A dc start of the APU will occur automatically if there is a problem with an ac start regardless of the position of the circuit breaker APU START CONV.

- (a) Make sure that this circuit breaker is closed:

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-022

- (9) Make sure these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel are set correctly:

- (a) Set the APU master switch [16] to the OFF position.
- (b) Set the APU BLEED switch [8] to the OFF position.
- (c) Set the L PACK and R PACK switches [4], [5] to the OFF position.
- (d) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch [6] to the CLOSE position.
- (e) Make sure the STANDBY POWER switch [10] is in the AUTO position.
- (f) Make sure the BUS TRANS switch [11] is in the AUTO position.
- (g) Momentarily set one of the two APU GEN switches [13] to the ON position and then release.

NOTE: It is necessary to set one of the two APU GEN switches [13] to the ON position before an APU start. This step will make sure that the ac indications on the P5-13 panel for voltage and frequency are available before you set the APU generator on line.

- (h) Obey these fuel pump limitations during the pump operation:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) The fuel boost pumps in the No. 1 or No. 2 fuel tanks should only be operated if there is a person in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the fuel quantity and the LOW PRESSURE indication of the No. 1 and No. 2 fuel pumps when the quantity of fuel is less than 250 pounds (114 kilograms).
- 2) The center tank fuel pump switches should only be positioned ON if there is a person in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the fuel quantity and the LOW PRESSURE indication of the center tank fuel pump.
- 3) Immediately set the applicable fuel pump switch(es) to OFF if the LOW PRESSURE light comes on and stays on.

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE A FUEL PUMP IF THE LOW PRESSURE LIGHT COMES ON AND STAYS ON. THIS CONDITION CAN CAUSE THE IGNITION OF THE FUEL FUMES IN THE FUEL TANK. A FIRE OR AN EXPLOSION CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (i) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [17] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [17] to the ON position.
 - 1) Look at the fuel quantity display on the P2 center instrument panel for the No. 1, No. 2 or center fuel tank.
 - 2) Make sure there is sufficient fuel in the No. 1 or No. 2 or center fuel tank for continuous APU operation.
 - 3) If you operate the center fuel tank pump, you must have a person in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the fuel quantity and the LOW PRESSURE indication of the center fuel tank pump.
- NOTE:** A minimum of 500 pounds (227 kilograms) of fuel is necessary to operate the APU for one hour. If continuous APU operation is more than one hour, calculate the quantity of fuel necessary to operate the APU as follows: multiply the number of hours by 500 pounds (227 kilograms) of fuel.
- 4) If the quantity of fuel in the No. 1 or No. 2 fuel tank is more than 250 pounds (114 kilograms), or center tank is more than 1000 pounds (454 kilograms), do one of these two alternatives:
 - a) An observer is not required in the flight compartment if you do not operate the center fuel tank pump and you calculate the time that you must go back to the flight compartment when the quantity of fuel for the No. 1 or No. 2 fuel tank is less than these limits.
 - b) An observer is in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the fuel quantity and the LOW PRESSURE lights.
 - 5) If the quantity of fuel in the No. 1 or No. 2 fuel tank is less than 250 pounds (114 kilograms) or center tank is less than 1000 pounds (454 kilograms), do these steps:
 - a) To operate any of the fuel pumps, you must have an observer in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the fuel quantity and the LOW PRESSURE lights.
 - b) Immediately set the applicable fuel pump switch(es) to OFF if the LOW PRESSURE light comes on and stays on.
- (j) Set the AC selector switch [3] to the APU GEN position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-710-004

- (10) Do a check of the fire detection system for the APU:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Move and hold the TEST switch [21] on the P8 aft electronic panel to the OVHT/FIRE position.
- 1) Make sure these lights come on:
 - a) The APU fire switch light (red) [19] on the P8 aft electronic panel.
 - b) The L and R MASTER CAUTION lights (amber) [27], [24] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - c) The L and R FIRE WARN lights (red) [22], [23] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - d) The OVHT/DET annunciator light (amber) [25] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - 2) Make sure the fire alarm bell in the aural warning module, M315, comes on.
NOTE: The aural warning module, M315, is in the flight compartment.
 - 3) Make sure the APU remote fire light (red) [29] in the right main wheel well flashes on and off continuously.
 - 4) Make sure the APU remote warning horn [28] in the right main wheel well comes on.
- (b) Release the TEST switch [21].
- 1) Make sure these lights go off:
 - a) The APU fire switch light (red) [19] on the P8 aft electronic panel.
 - b) The L and R MASTER CAUTION lights (amber) [27], [24] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - c) The L and R FIRE WARN lights (red) [22], [23] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - d) The OVHT/DET annunciator light (amber) [25] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - 2) Make sure the fire alarm bell in the aural warning module, M315, stops (no sound).
 - 3) Make sure the APU remote fire light (red) [29] in the right main wheel well goes off.
 - 4) Make sure the APU remote warning horn [28] in the right main wheel well stops (no sound).
- (c) Move and hold the TEST switch [21] to the FAULT/INOP position.
- 1) Make sure these lights come on:
 - a) The FAULT light (amber) [34] on the P8 aft electronic panel.
 - b) The APU DET INOP light (amber) [18] on the P8 aft electronic panel.
 - c) The L and R MASTER CAUTION lights (amber) [27], [24] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - d) The OVHT/DET annunciator light (amber) [25] on the P7 glareshield panel.
- (d) Release the TEST switch [21].
- 1) Make sure these lights go off:
 - a) The FAULT light (amber) [34] on the P8 aft electronic panel.
 - b) The APU DET INOP light (amber) [18] on the P8 aft electronic panel.
 - c) The L and R MASTER CAUTION lights (amber) [27], [24] on the P7 glareshield panel.
 - d) The OVHT/DET annunciator light (amber) [25] on the P7 glareshield panel.
- (e) Move and hold the EXT TEST switch [20] on the P8 aft electronic panel to the 1 position.
- 1) Make sure the APU, L and R lights come on.
- (f) Move and hold the EXT TEST switch [20] to the 2 position.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Make sure the APU, L and R lights come on.
- (g) Release the EXT TEST switch [20].
 - 1) Make sure the APU, L and R lights go off.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-280-002

CAUTION: AN UNDETECTED FIRE COULD OCCUR IN THE APU COMPARTMENT WITH THE APU COWL DOOR OPEN. THE APU FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM MAY NOT SENSE A SMALL FIRE AND MOST OF THE FIRE EXTINGUISHING AGENT WILL GO OUT FROM THE OPEN APU COWL DOOR. DAMAGE TO THE APU AND THE AIRPLANE CAN OCCUR.

- (11) Make sure there is an observer near the APU compartment to watch for a fire if the APU cowl door is open during the APU operation.

NOTE: The observer should be in voice contact with aircraft personnel to report if a fire condition occurs. Aircraft personnel can do the APU emergency shutdown procedure and other corrective actions (include the use of fire extinguishers).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-023

- (12) Set the APU master switch [16] to the START position and release it to the ON position.

NOTE: It is recommended that you obey the start duty cycle when you try to start the APU. The start duty cycle for the APU is three times in a 15 minute interval. If you do three successful or unsuccessful start cycles in a 15 minute interval, it is recommended that you wait 15 minutes after the third start cycle for the power electronics to cool. This 15 minute interval is necessary to cool the temperature of the power electronics in the start power unit and/or start converter unit. If the duty cycle is exceeded and the temperature limit is reached, the APU will not start.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-024

- (13) Make sure the LOW OIL PRESSURE light [15] comes on.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-026

- (14) Make sure the air inlet door opens.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-027

- (15) Monitor these indications on the P5 forward overhead panel:

- (a) Make sure the LOW OIL PRESSURE light [15] goes off before the APU engine speed is 95%.
- (b) Look at the CPS FREQ display [2].

NOTE: With no load applied to the APU, the CPS FREQ display must become stable at 395-405 CPS when the APU engine speed is 100%.

NOTE: The time necessary for an APU start must be less than 90 seconds.

- (c) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light [12] comes on when the APU engine speed is 100%.

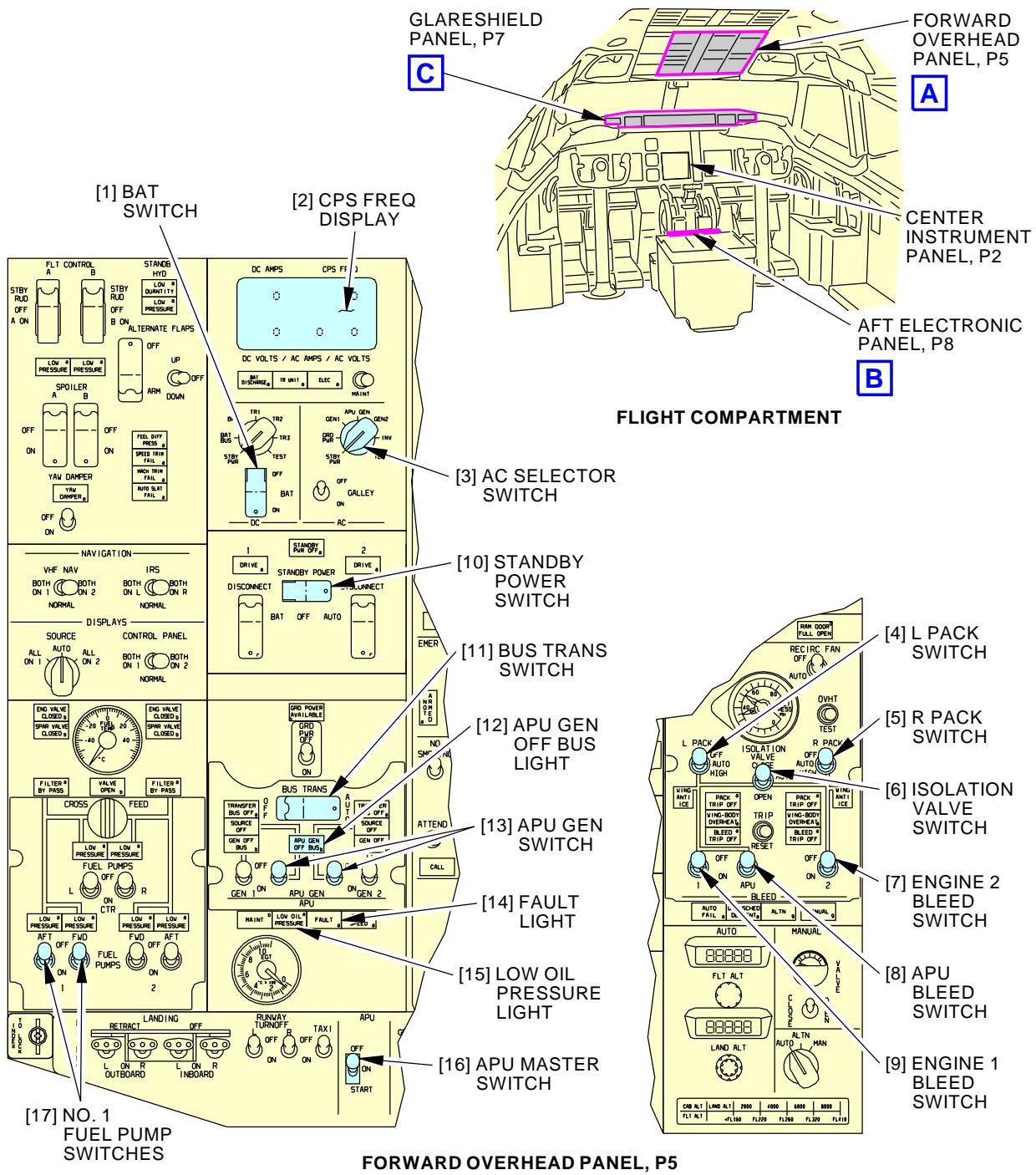
NOTE: When the APU GEN OFF BUS light comes on or the CPS FREQ display is stable at 395-405 CPS, the APU is prepared for pneumatic and/or electrical loads.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**



G38138 S0006578940_V3

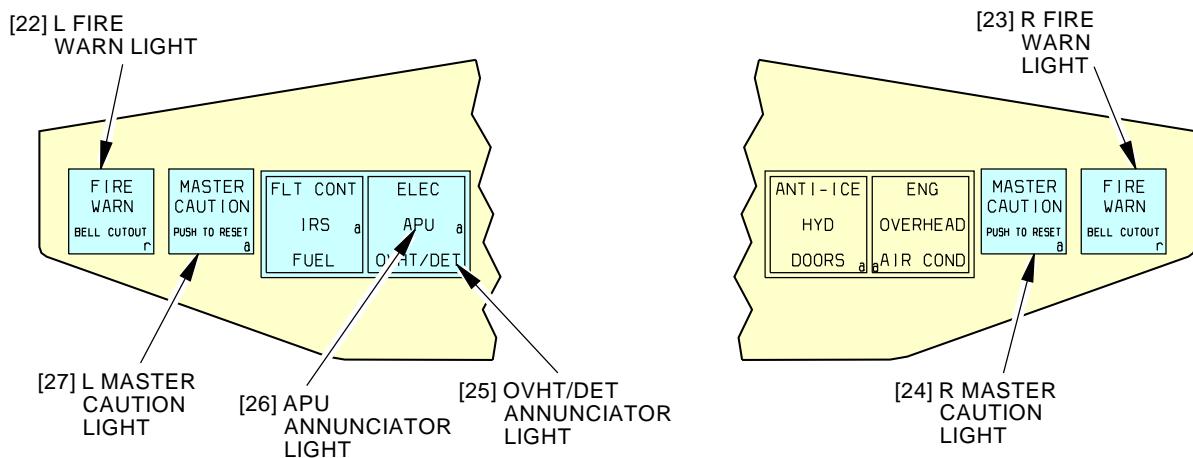
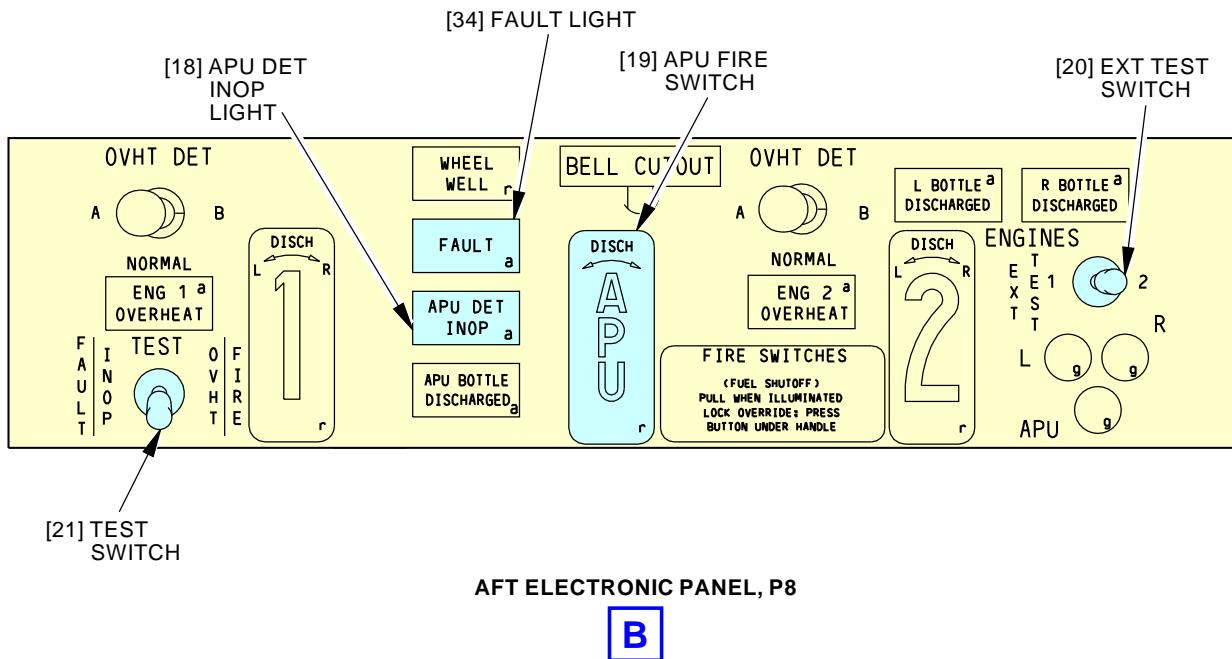
APU Start and Operation
Figure 203/49-11-00-990-805 (Sheet 1 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

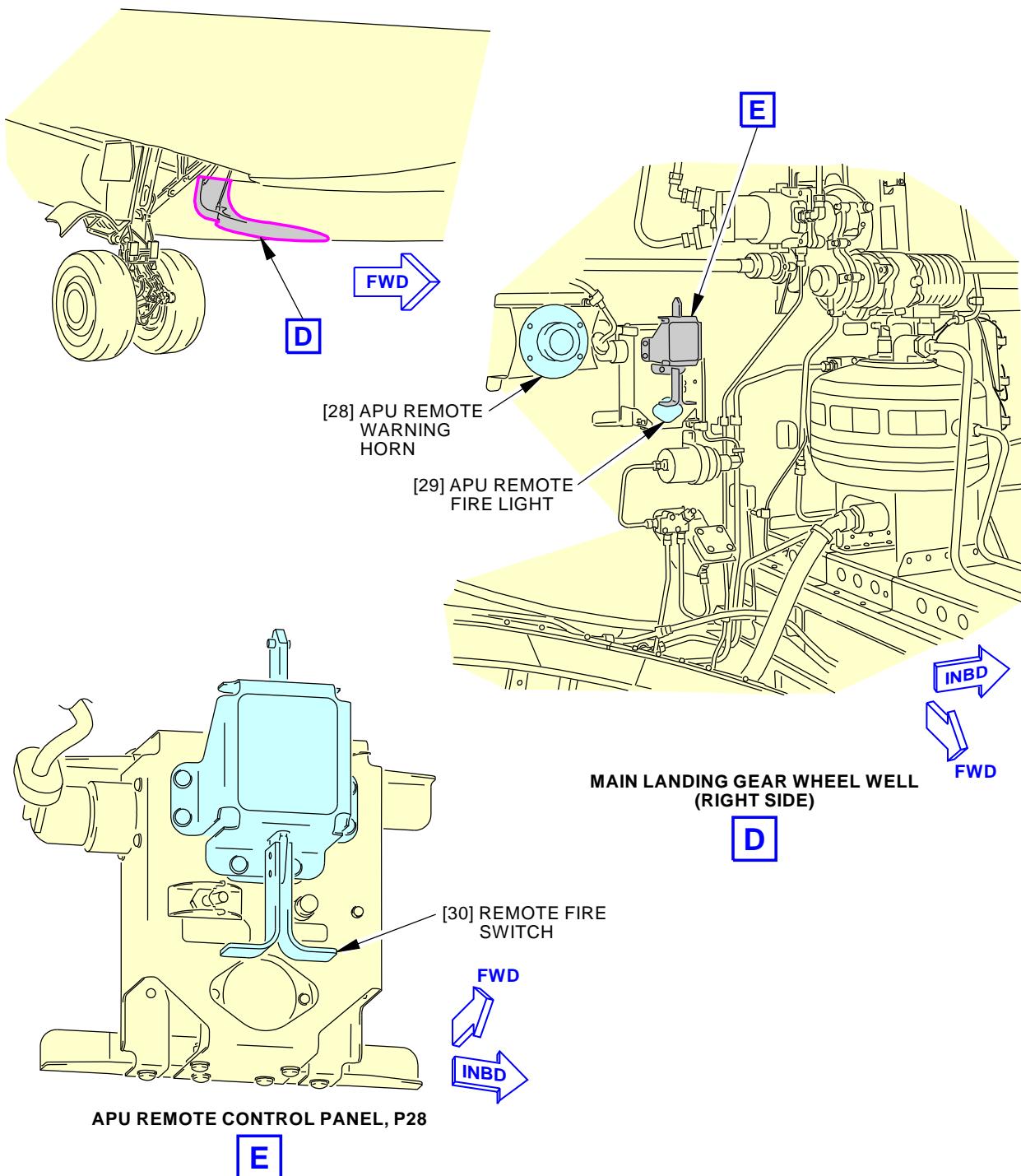


G38214 S0006578941_V2

APU Start and Operation
Figure 203/49-11-00-990-805 (Sheet 2 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



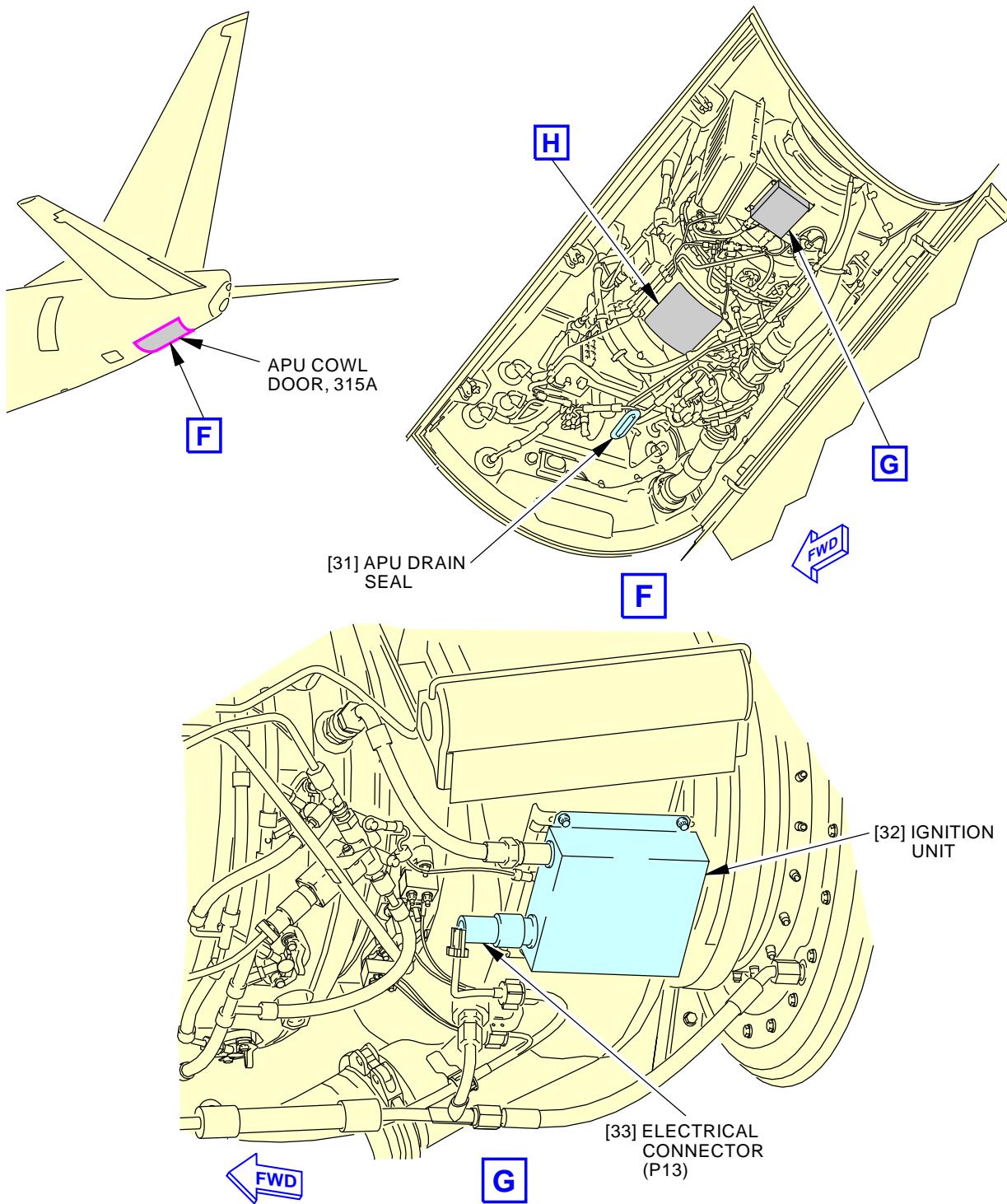
G38247 S0006578942_V2

APU Start and Operation
Figure 203/49-11-00-990-805 (Sheet 3 of 5)

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



G38265 S0006578943_V2

APU Start and Operation
Figure 203/49-11-00-990-805 (Sheet 4 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

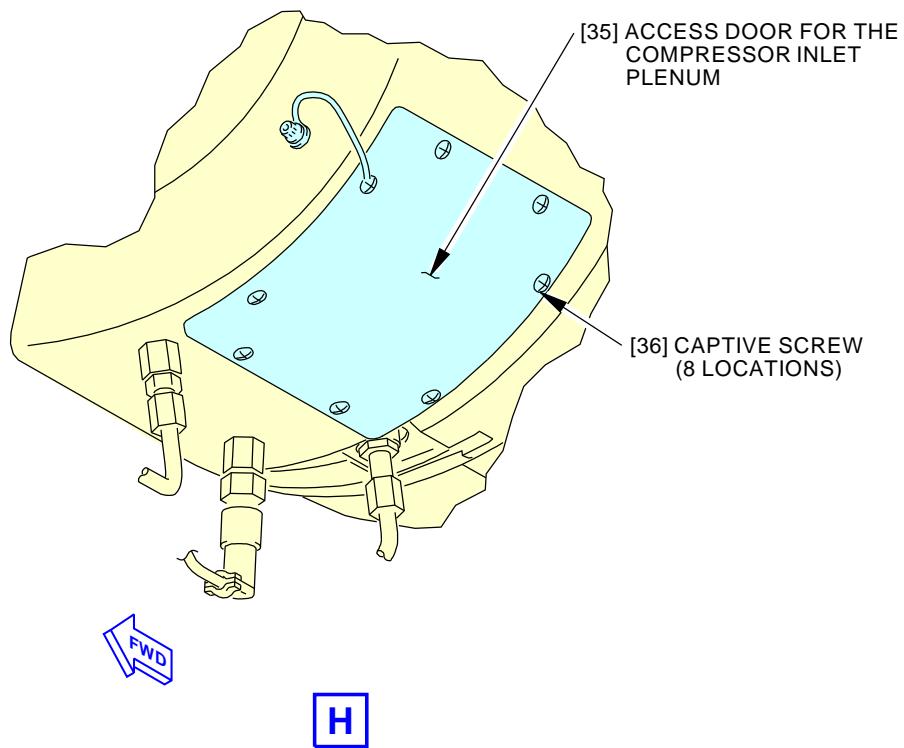
49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

Page 223
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



W23340 S0006578944_V2

APU Start and Operation
Figure 203/49-11-00-990-805 (Sheet 5 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 224
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-860-802

6. APU Usual Shutdown

(Figure 203)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

B. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-003

- (1) Remove all the pneumatic and/or electrical loads from the APU starter-generator.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-029

- (2) Make sure the BUS TRANS switch [11] is in the AUTO position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-030

- (3) Set the APU master switch [16] to the OFF position.

NOTE: The APU continues to operate for approximately 60 seconds during its cool-down cycle. The air inlet door and the APU fuel shutoff valve must close in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-031

- (4) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [17] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [17] to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-075

- (5) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, set the BAT switch [1] on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position.

NOTE: After the APU master switch is set to the OFF position, the APU continues to operate for approximately 60 seconds during its cool-down cycle. The BAT switch must not be set to the OFF position until after the APU cool-down cycle and the APU engine stops its operations.

————— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-860-803

7. APU Emergency Shutdown

(Figure 203)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-200-802	Inspection After an APU Power Plant Fire (P/B 601)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
134	Main Landing Gear Wheel Well, Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 727.00 - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-067

- (1) Do these steps for the APU emergency shutdown:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: WHEN YOU USE THE FIRE SWITCH TO STOP THE APU, YOU ARM THE FIRE EXTINGUISHING BOTTLE FOR THE APU. DO NOT TURN THE FIRE SWITCH BEFORE YOU MAKE SURE THERE IS A FIRE IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. WHEN YOU TURN THE FIRE SWITCH, THE FIRE EXTINGUISHING BOTTLE RELEASES ITS CONTENTS INTO THE APU COMPARTMENT.

- (a) If you are in the airplane, push the manual override button and pull the APU fire switch [19] on the P8 aft electronic panel.

NOTE: The APU fire switch, on the P8 aft electronic panel, is also referred to as the fire handle.

- (b) If you are not in the airplane, pull the remote fire switch [30] on the P28 APU remote control panel.

NOTE: The APU fire switch, on the P28 APU remote control panel, is also referred to as the fire handle.

- (c) If there is a fire in the APU compartment, turn the fire switch [19] or [30].

NOTE: The fire extinguishing bottle will release its contents.

- (d) Make sure the APU immediately stops its operation.

NOTE: The APU will do an emergency shutdown. When the APU does an emergency shutdown, it will not do the cool-down cycle.

- (e) Make sure the APU FAULT light [14] on the P5 forward overhead panel comes on.

- (f) Make sure the L and R MASTER CAUTION lights [27], [24] on the P7 glareshield panel come on.

- (g) Make sure the APU annunciator light [26] on the P7 glareshield panel comes on.

- (h) Set the APU master switch [16] to the OFF position.

- (i) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [17] and No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [17] to the OFF position.

- (j) Set the applicable fire switch [19] or [30] back to its initial position.

- (k) Set the APU master switch [16] to the ON position.

- (l) After 30 seconds, make sure the APU FAULT light [14] goes off.

- (m) Make sure the APU annunciator light [26] goes off.

- (n) Push and release the APU annunciator light [26].

- (o) Make sure the L and R MASTER CAUTION lights [27], [24] go off.

NOTE: The L and R MASTER CAUTION lights stay on if the airplane finds other system faults.

- (p) Set the APU master switch [16] to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-200-001

- (2) Do the inspection after an APU power plant fire. To inspect it, do this task: Inspection After an APU Power Plant Fire, TASK 49-11-00-200-802.

———— END OF TASK ——

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-860-805

8. APU Protective Shutdown

(Figure 203)

A. General

- (1) The APU FAULT light on the P5 forward overhead panel comes on when an APU protective shutdown has occurred.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-032

- (1) Set the APU master switch [16] to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-033

- (2) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [17] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [17] to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-810-001

- (3) Correct the cause of the APU protective shutdown.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-860-804

9. Motor the APU

(Figure 203)

A. References

Reference	Title
24-22-00-860-813	Supply External Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-814	Remove External Power (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch [16] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-035

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-017

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-940-001

- (4) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the APU drain seal [31].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-022

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE IGNITION COMPONENTS UNTIL YOU DO THESE STEPS.
THESE STEPS WILL RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE FROM THE IGNITION UNIT. IF
YOU DO NOT OBEY THIS PROCEDURE, INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (5) Do these steps to release the high voltage from the ignition unit [32]:

- (a) Make sure five minutes have gone by since the last APU start.

- (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P13) [33] from the ignition unit [32].

- (c) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-910-001

- (6) Do this task: Supply External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-813.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-036

- (7) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-176

- (8) Make sure that this circuit breaker is closed:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-037

- (9) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-038

- (10) Make sure the BAT switch [1] is ON.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-039

- (11) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [17] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [17] to the ON position.

NOTE: If you must use the fuel boost pumps in the center tank, you must have a maintenance person or observer in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the LOW PRESSURE lights. Turn the applicable fuel boost pump to the OFF position if the LOW PRESSURE light for the center tank stays on.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-060

- (12) Set the APU master switch [16] to the START position and release it to the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-061

- (13) Make sure a fuel fog comes out of the exhaust duct muffler during the APU motor operation.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-041

- (14) Motor the APU engine until the APU has a protective shutdown.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-042

- (15) Make sure the APU FAULT light [14] comes on.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-043

- (16) Set the APU master switch [16] to the OFF position and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-044

- (17) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [17] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [17] to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-045

- (18) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-940-002

- (19) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-022

- (20) Remove the protection covers and connect the electrical connector (P13) [33] to the ignition unit [32].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-910-002

- (21) Do this task: Remove External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-814.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-046

- (22) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-047

- (23) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-012

- (24) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-600-802

10. APU Preservation - Mild Environment

A. General

- (1) Do the preservation task immediately when the APU will not be used. Continue the preservation until the APU goes to the engine shop.
- (2) Honeywell SB 49-7997 (APU - Gas Turbine Engine - Standard Storage and Preservation Guidelines) provides standardized long-term preservation and storage procedures for all Honeywell APU's.
- (3) This task is for an installed APU (on the airplane).
 - (a) For an APU not installed on an airplane, reference Honeywell SB 49-7997.
- (4) This task contains the steps that are necessary for the APU preservation in a mild environment.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) A mild environment is where the ambient temperature is between 30 to 125 F (-1.11 to 51.67 C), the humidity is below 40%, and there is no salt air present.
- (b) If the environment does not meet the mild definition, use the task that follows for a severe environment.
- (5) Do the preservation task immediately when the APU will not be used. Continue the preservation until the APU goes to the engine shop.
- (6) The factors that control the APU preservation and storage are:
 - Where the aircraft or vehicle will be parked or stored.
 - How long the aircraft or vehicle will be parked or stored.
 - If the APU can be periodically motored.
 - If the APU can be periodically operated.
 - If the aircraft or vehicle fuel system have been preserved.
- (7) Desiccant in the APU inlet and exhaust can help reduce corrosion, fungus and humidity in the sealed APU area. Desiccant can be put in the APU air inlet and/or exhaust. If space is limited, the desiccant can be distributed between the air inlet and the exhaust. DO NOT put the desiccant in the bleed air ducts.
- (8) The best general practices are to:
 - (a) Operate the APU a minimum of five minutes before the preservation procedure to dry out the APU.
 - (b) Operate the APU periodically, the interval will depend on the storage environment.
 - (c) If the APU is not operable during storage, motor the APU periodically. The interval will depend on the storage environment.
 - (d) If the APU cannot be motored or started, put desiccant in the gas path and seal the fuselage openings. Periodically check the desiccant and the seal on the fuselage openings.
- (9) The storage guidelines below are shown in terms of maximum desired storage periods without APU operation. Periodic no-load operation of the APU approximately every 2 months can avoid preservation requirements indefinitely. Periodic motoring of the APU every month can avoid preservation requirements for up to two years.
- (10) The preservation of the APU fuel control with preservation oil is not necessary, if the APU stays in the airplane and the APU fuel control is not removed or replaced. The low pressure fuel filter replacement is permitted. If the fuel control is replaced, the fuel system can be preserved by motoring or operating the APU at no load for one minute.

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-801	Drain the APU Oil (P/B 301)

C. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

D. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00253	Material - Barrier Materials, Greaseproofed, Waterproof, Flexible, Heat-Sealable	MIL-PRF-121 (Supersedes MIL-B-121)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Reference	Description	Specification
G00626	Desiccant - Activated, Bagged, Packaging Use And Static Dehumidification	MIL-D-3464

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Prepare for the Preservation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-310

- (1) Operate the APU (TASK 49-11-00-860-801) for a minimum of five minutes (to dry out the APU).
 - (a) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Preservation Guidelines - less than two months:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-006

- (1) No preservation steps are necessary.

I. Preservation Guidelines - more than two months, less than three months:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-680-001

- (1) Do this task: Drain the APU Oil, TASK 12-13-31-610-801.

J. Preservation Guidelines - more than three months, less than one year:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-680-002

- (1) Do this task: Drain the APU Oil, TASK 12-13-31-610-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-007

- (2) Add 2.00 lb (0.91 kg) of desiccant, G00626 to the gas path.
 - (a) One pound (0.45 kg) each of desiccant at the inlet and the exhaust.
 - (b) DO NOT put the desiccant in the bleed air ducts.
 - (c) Add a humidity indicator in a location that you can easily monitor.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-680-003

- (3) Seal the APU inlet and exhaust openings at the fuselage as follows:
 - (a) Install barrier material, G00253 covers and plugs on these APU air openings for protection.
 - 1) Eductor housing
 - 2) Oil cooler
 - 3) Exhaust duct muffler

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-299

- (4) Replace the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag on the APU with an APU PRESERVATION tag.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-017

- (5) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

K. Preservation Guidelines - more than one year, less than two years:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-680-004

- (1) Do this task: Drain the APU Oil, TASK 12-13-31-610-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-028

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect and cap the fuel supply tube to the Fuel Control Unit (Figure 204):

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the fuel supply tube.
- (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube from the fitting on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (d) Install the plugs on the fuel supply tube and the fitting on the 1088 bulkhead.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-009

- (3) Add 2.00 lb (0.91 kg) of desiccant, G00626 to the gas path.

- (a) One pound (0.45 kg) each of desiccant at the inlet and the exhaust.
- (b) DO NOT put the desiccant in the bleed air ducts.
- (c) Add a humidity indicator in a location that you can easily monitor.
 - 1) Do a check of the humidity indicator every 30 days, add additional desiccant as needed.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-010

- (4) Seal the APU inlet and exhaust openings at the fuselage as follows:

- (a) Install barrier material, G00253 covers and plugs on these APU air openings for protection.
 - 1) Eductor housing
 - 2) Oil cooler

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

3) Exhaust duct muffler

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-300

- (5) Replace the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag on the APU with an APU PRESERVATION tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-018

- (6) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

L. Preservation Extension or Preservation after Expired Periods

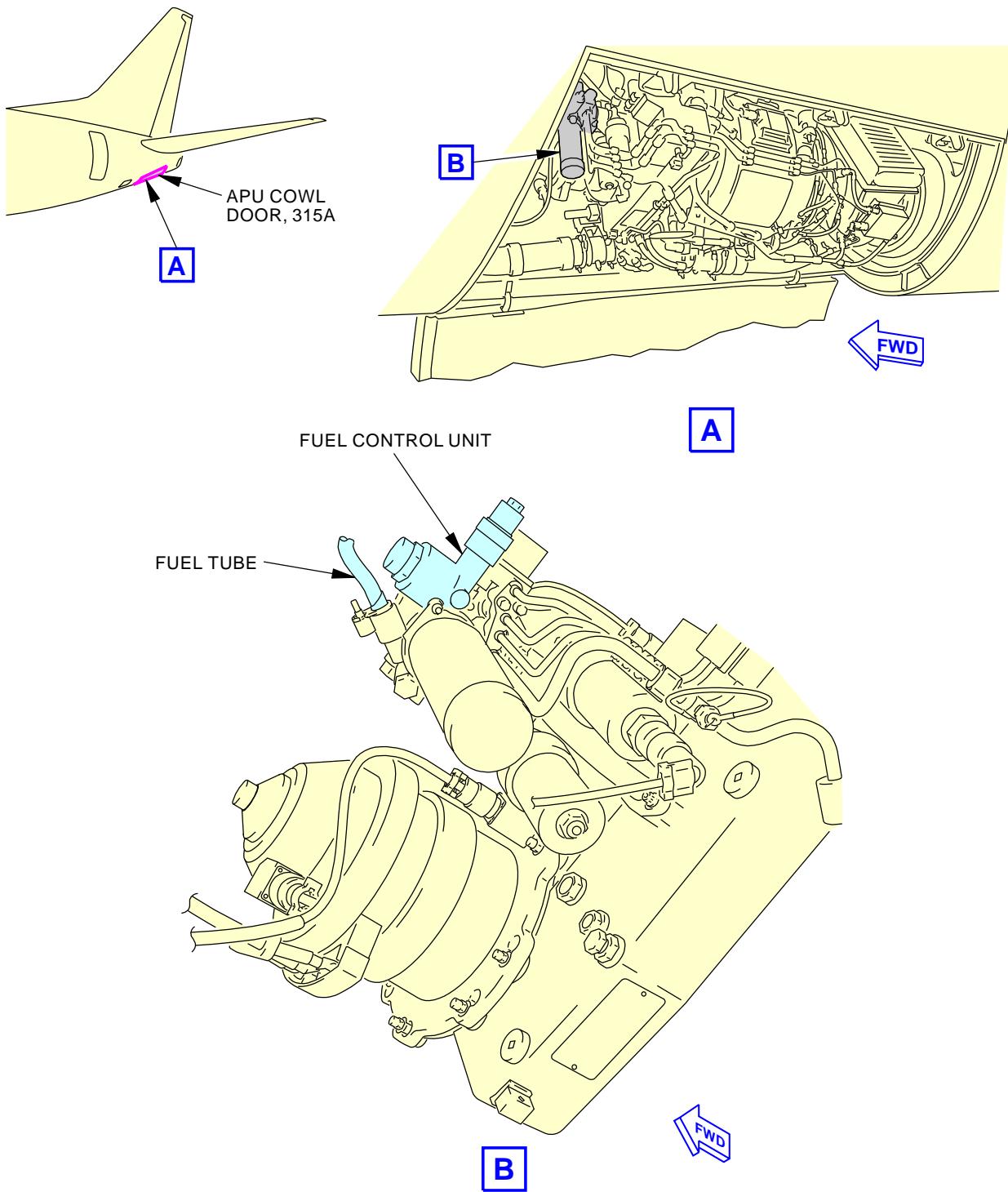
SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-011

- (1) If the APU was not preserved when the aircraft was last powered, it can be preserved up to 1 month after the last operation without regard to controlled or uncontrolled storage.
 - (a) It is not necessary to return the APU to a repair facility.
- (2) The APU can be preserved up to 2 months after the last operation if the aircraft is stored in a mild environment.
 - (a) It is not necessary to return the APU to a repair facility.
- (3) If the APU was preserved at the last operation, but the preservation was compromised afterward, the APU can be preserved again to any of the options above, more than 2 months.
 - (a) The preservation must occur 5 days or less after it is compromised.

———— END OF TASK ———

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



2353367 S0000537678_V2

**APU Preservation - Fuel Control Tube
Figure 204/49-11-00-990-811**

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-600-803

11. APU Preservation - Severe Environment

A. General

- (1) Do the preservation task immediately when the APU will not be used. Continue the preservation until the APU goes to the engine shop.
- (2) Honeywell SB 49-7997 (APU - Gas Turbine Engine - Standard Storage and Preservation Guidelines) provides standardized long-term preservation and storage procedures for all Honeywell APU's.
- (3) This task is for an installed APU (on the airplane).
 - (a) For an APU not installed on an airplane, reference Honeywell SB 49-7997.
- (4) This task contains the steps that are necessary for the APU preservation in a severe environment.
 - (a) A severe environment is where the ambient temperature is not between 30 to 125 F (-1.11 to 51.67 C), or the humidity is above 40%, or there is salt air present.
- (5) Do the preservation task immediately when the APU will not be used. Continue the preservation until the APU goes to the engine shop.
- (6) The factors that control the APU preservation and storage are:
 - Where the aircraft or vehicle will be parked or stored.
 - How long the aircraft or vehicle will be parked or stored.
 - If the APU can be periodically motored.
 - If the APU can be periodically operated.
 - If the aircraft or vehicle fuel system have been preserved.
- (7) Desiccant in the APU inlet and exhaust can help reduce corrosion, fungus and humidity in the sealed APU area. Desiccant can be put in the APU air inlet and/or exhaust. If space is limited, the desiccant can be distributed between the air inlet and the exhaust. DO NOT put the desiccant in the bleed air ducts.
- (8) The best general practices are to:
 - (a) Operate the APU a minimum of five minutes before the preservation procedure to dry out the APU.
 - (b) Operate the APU periodically, the interval will depend on the storage environment.
 - 1) For severe environments, it is recommended to operate the APU every three days for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) If the APU is not operable during storage, motor the APU periodically. The interval will depend on the storage environment.
 - (d) If the APU cannot be motored or started, put desiccant in the gas path and seal the fuselage openings. Periodically check the desiccant and the seal on the fuselage openings.
- (9) The storage guidelines below are shown in terms of maximum desired storage periods without APU operation.
- (10) The preservation of the APU fuel control with preservation oil is not necessary, if the APU stays in the airplane and the APU fuel control is not removed or replaced. The low pressure fuel filter replacement is permitted. If the fuel control is replaced, the fuel system can be preserved by motoring or operating the APU at no load for one minute.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-801	Drain the APU Oil (P/B 301)

C. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

D. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00253	Material - Barrier Materials, Greaseproofed, Waterproof, Flexible, Heat-Sealable	MIL-PRF-121 (Supersedes MIL-B-121)
G00626	Desiccant - Activated, Bagged, Packaging Use And Static Dehumidification	MIL-D-3464

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Prepare for the Preservation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-311

- (1) Operate the APU (TASK 49-11-00-860-801) for a minimum of five minutes (to dry out the APU).
 - (a) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Preservation Guidelines - less than two weeks:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-680-006

- (1) Make sure you do the above task to operate the APU.
- (2) If it is not possible to operate the APU, seal the APU inlet and exhaust openings at the fuselage as follows:
 - (a) Install barrier material, G00253 covers and plugs on these APU air openings for protection.
 - 1) Eductor housing
 - 2) Oil cooler
 - 3) Exhaust duct muffler

I. Preservation Guidelines - more than two weeks, less than six months:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-013

- (1) Do this task: Drain the APU Oil, TASK 12-13-31-610-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-026

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect and cap the fuel supply tube to the Fuel Control Unit (Figure 204):

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the fuel supply tube.
- (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube from the fitting on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (d) Install the plugs on the fuel supply tube and the fitting on the 1088 bulkhead.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-027

- (3) Add 2.00 lb (0.91 kg) of desiccant, G00626 to the gas path.
 - (a) One pound (0.45 kg) each of desiccant at the inlet and the exhaust.
 - (b) DO NOT put the desiccant in the bleed air ducts.
 - (c) Add a humidity indicator in a location that you can easily monitor.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-014

- (4) Seal the APU inlet and exhaust openings at the fuselage as follows:
 - (a) Install barrier material, G00253 covers and plugs on these APU air openings for protection.
 - 1) Eductor housing
 - 2) Oil cooler
 - 3) Exhaust duct muffler

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-301

- (5) Replace the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag on the APU control switch on the P5 panel with an APU PRESERVATION tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-019

- (6) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

J. Preservation Guidelines - more than six months, less than two years:

SUBTASK 49-11-00-680-007

- (1) Do this task: Drain the APU Oil, TASK 12-13-31-610-801.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-016

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect and cap the fuel supply tube to the Fuel Control Unit (Figure 204):

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the fuel supply tube.
- (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube from the fitting on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (d) Install the plugs on the fuel supply tube and the fitting on the 1088 bulkhead.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-028

- (3) Add 2.00 lb (0.91 kg) of desiccant, G00626 to the gas path.
- (a) One pound (0.45 kg) each of desiccant at the inlet and the exhaust.
 - (b) DO NOT put the desiccant in the bleed air ducts.
 - (c) Add a humidity indicator in a location that you can easily monitor.
 - 1) Do a check of the humidity indicator every 30 days, add additional desiccant as needed.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-018

- (4) Seal the APU inlet and exhaust openings at the fuselage as follows:
- (a) Install barrier material, G00253 covers and plugs on these APU air openings for protection.
 - 1) Eductor housing
 - 2) Oil cooler
 - 3) Exhaust duct muffler

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-302

- (5) Replace the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag on the APU control switch on the P5 panel with an APU PRESERVATION tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-020

- (6) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

K. Preservation Extension or Preservation after Expired Periods

SUBTASK 49-11-00-620-024

- (1) If the APU was not preserved when the aircraft was last powered, it can be preserved up to 1 month after the last operation without regard to controlled or uncontrolled storage.
 - (a) It is not necessary to return the APU to a repair facility.
- (2) The APU can be preserved up to 2 months after the last operation if the aircraft is stored in a mild environment.
 - (a) It is not necessary to return the APU to a repair facility.
- (3) If the APU was preserved at the last operation, but the preservation was compromised afterward, the APU can be preserved again to any of the options above, more than 2 months.
 - (a) The preservation must occur 5 days or less after it is compromised.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-600-804

12. APU Depreservation

A. General

- (1) This task contains the steps to do the depreservation of an APU. This procedure can be used for an APU that has been stored on the airplane or off the airplane after APU Preservation. These steps apply for an APU preservation for all lengths of time.

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-803	Fill the APU Gearbox (P/B 301)
49-31-11-400-801	Fuel Control Unit Installation (P/B 401)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00626	Desiccant - Activated, Bagged, Packaging Use And Static Dehumidification	MIL-D-3464

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-059

- (1) Make sure the APU selector is OFF and replace the APU PRESERVATION tag with a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-022

- (2) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-026

- (3) If necessary, do the steps to connect the fuel supply tube to the fuel control unit (TASK 49-31-11-400-801).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-630-004

- (4) Do these steps:
 - (a) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (b) If installed, remove the covers and plugs from these APU openings:
 - 1) Eductor housing
 - 2) Oil cooler
 - 3) Exhaust duct muffler.
- (c) If installed, remove the desiccant, G00626 and the humidity indicators from the APU.
- (d) If installed, remove the caps from all the APU fluid lines.
- (e) Do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803
- (f) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (g) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU control switch.
- (h) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: It may be necessary to start the APU more than one time.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Let the APU operate for a minimum of 5 minutes.
- (i) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-022

- (5) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU POWER PLANT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the auxiliary power unit (APU) power plant (fishpole hoist procedure)
 - (2) An installation of the APU (fishpole hoist procedure)
 - (3) A removal of the APU (hydraulic jack procedure)
 - (4) An installation of the APU (hydraulic jack procedure).
- C. There are two procedures available for the removal and installation of the APU. Each procedure is optional to the other. The procedure that is used is given by the ground equipment that is available.
 - (1) Fishpole Hoist Procedure:
 - (a) This procedure uses two fishpole hoists and APU hoist equipment to lift and lower the APU. The APU hoist equipment has three parts - a forward arm assembly, a center beam assembly and an aft arm assembly. The APU hoist equipment is attached to the two APU lift fittings in the APU compartment. The two fishpole hoists are attached to the APU hoist equipment and the APU. The two fishpole hoists are used to move the APU up and down in the APU compartment.
 - (2) Hydraulic Jack Procedure:
 - (a) This procedure uses a hydraulic jack assembly, an adapter and a maintenance stand to lift and lower the APU. The adapter is attached to the hydraulic jack assembly. The maintenance stand is used to lift the APU, adapter and hydraulic jack assembly to the APU compartment. The hydraulic jack assembly then moves the APU up and down in the APU compartment.

TASK 49-11-00-000-801

2. APU Power Plant Removal

A. APU Power Plant Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-001

- (1) Do one of these tasks to remove the APU:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Power Plant Removal (Fishpole Hoist Procedure),
TASK 49-11-00-000-802.
 - (b) Do this task: APU Power Plant Removal (Hydraulic Jack Procedure),
TASK 49-11-00-000-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-400-801

3. APU Power Plant Installation

A. APU Power Plant Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-001

- (1) Do one of these tasks to install the APU:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Power Plant Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure),
TASK 49-11-00-400-802.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Do this task: APU Power Plant Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure),
TASK 49-11-00-400-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-000-802

4. APU Power Plant Removal (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)

(Figure 401)

A. General

- (1) This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

B. References

Reference	Title
21-00-01-100-801	Oil Contamination Removal from Air Conditioning and Pneumatic Systems (P/B 201)
36-13-01-100-801	Pneumatic Duct Cleaning (P/B 701)
49-15-11-200-801	Air Inlet Seal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-15-15 P/B 401	APU AIR INLET PLENUM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION
49-17-11-200-801	Insulation Panel Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-11-200-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-11-200-803	Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-12-100-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning (P/B 701)
49-91-71-200-801	Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection (P/B 601)
52-48-21-000-801	Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Removal (P/B 401)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1462	Hoist - Fishpole min 500 lb capacity & 40 ft cable & load limiter (manual and pneumatic drive) Part #: 10/3641 Supplier: K1425 Part #: IA5101-1 Supplier: 3D5B2 Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Part #: PF51-009-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Opt Part #: MINILIFT Supplier: K1425
COM-1592	Hoist - Fishpole, Chain Part #: AP6108 Supplier: 4Y309
COM-4157	Hoist - Fishpole (cable)(manual drive with load limiter) 500lb Capacity, 40 Ft Cable, 5 to 9 Ft Telescoping Barrel Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6
SPL-1957	Base - Transportation, APU Part #: F72950-158 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1968	Equipment - Hoist, Auxiliary Power Unit (AE131-9 APU) Part #: C49007-36 Supplier: 81205 Part #: C49007-42 Supplier: 81205 Opt Part #: C49007-35 Supplier: 81205

———— EFFECTIVITY ————
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
SPL-1970	Assembly - Cradle, AE131-9B APU Part #: C49010-50 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1971	Protector - Thread, APU Mount Bolt Part #: C49006-1 Supplier: 81205
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

D. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-006

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-007

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-001

- (3) If it is necessary to remove the APU cowl door, do this task: Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Removal, TASK 52-48-21-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-002

- (4) If it is not necessary to remove this APU cowl door, open this APU cowl door. To open this APU cowl door, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU cowl door.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU cowl door.

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Disconnect the APU Power Plant

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the four electrical connectors [1], [2], [3], [4] from the APU firewall receptacles on the 1088 bulkhead:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector D10436 (P2) [1].
 - (b) Disconnect the electrical connector D10912 (P1) [2].
 - (c) Disconnect the electrical connector D10434 (P3) [3].
 - (d) Disconnect the electrical connector D11118 (P4) [4].
 - (e) Install the caps on the electrical connectors to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-003

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (2) Do these steps to remove the fuel supply tube [5]:
 - (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, under the fuel supply tube [5].
 - (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [5] from the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [5] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - (d) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the fuel control unit.
 - (e) Loosen the nut [8] that attaches the fuel supply tube [5] to the fuel control unit.
 - (f) Turn the tube retainer on the fuel supply tube [5] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (g) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [5] from the fuel control unit.
 - (h) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [5] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - (i) Remove the fuel supply tube [5].
 - (j) Remove the two packings [7] from the fuel supply tube [5].
 - 1) Discard the two packings [7].
 - (k) Install the caps or plugs on the fuel supply tube [5], fitting [6] and fuel control unit.
 - (l) Install a protection cover on the fuel supply tube [5] to prevent contamination.
 - (m) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-004

- (3) Do these steps to remove the bleed air duct [11]:
 - (a) Remove the two coupling clamps [9] that hold the bleed air duct [11] to the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.

NOTE: The bleed duct assembly extends through the 1088 bulkhead.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Remove the bleed air duct [11].

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TWO SEALS FROM THE BLEED AIR DUCT. DAMAGE TO THE SEALS CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Carefully remove the two seals [10] from the bleed air duct [11].
(d) Install the protection covers on the bleed duct assembly, bleed air duct [11], two seals [10] and bleed air valve to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-005

- (4) Do these steps to disconnect the four terminal lugs [14], [16], [17], [18]:
(a) Disengage the terminal block cover [19] from the four pins on the starter-generator.
(b) Remove the terminal block cover [19].
(c) Remove the four nuts [12] from the four terminal studs.
(d) Disconnect the four terminal lugs (T1) [18], (T2) [17], (T3) [16] and (T4) [14] from the four terminal studs.
NOTE: The terminal strip and the fanning strip [15] show the identification of the terminal studs for each of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4).
(e) Install the four nuts [12] on the four terminal studs.
(f) Install the terminal block cover [19] on the starter-generator:
1) Put the terminal block cover [19] on the starter-generator.
2) Engage the terminal block cover [19] to the four pins on the starter-generator.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-006

- (5) Do these steps to disconnect the bonding jumper [20]:
(a) Remove the two nuts [21] and two washers [22] that attach the bonding jumper [20] to the APU.
(b) Disconnect the bonding jumper [20] from the two studs.
(c) Keep the two nuts [21] and two washers [22] for the replacement APU.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-007

- (6) Do these steps to remove the drain tube [29] for the exhaust duct muffler:
(a) Disconnect the drain tube [29] from the fitting [30] on the exhaust duct muffler [23].
(b) Disconnect the drain tube [29] from the fitting [80] on the aft drain tube of the APU.
(c) Remove the drain tube [29].
(d) Install the caps or plugs on the drain tube [29], fitting [30] and fitting [80].
(e) Install a protection cover on the drain tube [29] to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-008

- (7) Do these steps to disconnect the exhaust duct muffler [23]:
(a) Remove the V-band clamp [27] from the exhaust duct muffler [23].
(b) Disconnect and move the exhaust duct muffler [23] aft about 0.25 in. (6.4 mm) from the APU.

H. Fishpole Hoist Equipment Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-800-001

- (1) Make sure the equipment, SPL-1968, has these parts:
(a) Forward arm assembly

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Aft arm assembly
- (c) Center beam assembly.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-001

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU DO THE INSPECTION OF THE TWO APU LIFT FITTINGS. A DAMAGED LIFT FITTING CAN CAUSE INCORRECT SUPPORT OF THE APU. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APU.

- (2) Visually examine the two APU lift fittings [32], [34] with a flashlight to make sure there are no signs of cracks or elongations.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-007

- (3) Do these steps to install the center beam assembly [33] to the two APU lift fittings [32], [34]:
 - (a) Remove the two lanyard pins [35] from the center beam assembly [33].

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE CENTER BEAM ASSEMBLY TO THE CORRECT POSITION. YOU CAN TILT THE CENTER BEAM ASSEMBLY AS NECESSARY TO PREVENT THE CENTER BEAM ASSEMBLY FROM TOUCHING THE FIRE DETECTOR ASSEMBLY. DAMAGE TO THE FIRE DETECTOR ASSEMBLY AND WIRING CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Put the center beam assembly [33] below the two APU lift fittings [32], [34].

NOTE: To install the center beam assembly, make sure the directional FWD arrow points to the front of the APU.

NOTE: You can install the center beam assembly from the rear side or front side of the APU.

- (c) Align the holes of the center beam assembly [33] to the two APU lift fittings [32], [34].

- (d) Install the two lanyard pins [35] that attach the center beam assembly [33] to the two APU lift fittings [32], [34].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-008

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS ARE IN A SERVICEABLE CONDITION. THE TWO CABLES OR CHAINS OF THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS MUST SHOW NO SIGNS OF DAMAGE. YOU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

CAUTION: FISHPOLE HOISTS WITH A CABLE AND DRUM ASSEMBLY;

MAKE SURE THE TWO CABLES OF THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS ARE EQUALLY WOUND AROUND THE DRUMS BEFORE YOU USE THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS TO HOLD THE APU. A CABLE THAT IS NOT EQUALLY WOUND CAN CAUSE THE APU TO FALL SUDDENLY. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APU.

- (4) Do these steps to install the two Fishpole hoist, COM-1462, chain fishpole hoist, COM-1592 or fishpole hoist, COM-4157 [40] to the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37]:
 - (a) Install the two fishpole hoists [40] to the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].
 - 1) Make sure the two pins on the two fishpole hoists are engaged in the forward and aft arm assemblies.
 - (b) Extend the two fishpole hoists [40] to a length that is easy to use.
 - (c) Remove the two detent pins [39] from the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) While you unwind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists, pull the cables or chains below the bottom pulley [38] and above the top pulley [38] until the two clevis fittings [44] are below the top pulley.
- (e) Install the two detent pins [39] in the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-009

- (5) Do these steps to install the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37] to the center beam assembly [33]:
 - (a) Remove the two lanyard pins [36] from the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].
 - (b) Put the forward arm assembly [31] and fishpole hoist [40] below the center beam assembly [33].
NOTE: You can see the FWD stencil on the forward arm assembly.
 - (c) Align the holes of the center beam assembly [33] to the forward arm assembly [31].
 - (d) Install the lanyard pin [36] that attaches the forward arm assembly [31] to the center beam assembly [33].
 - (e) Put the aft arm assembly [37] and fishpole hoist [40] below the center beam assembly [33].
NOTE: You can see the AFT stencil on the aft arm assembly.
 - (f) Align the holes of the center beam assembly [33] to the aft arm assembly [37].
 - (g) Install the lanyard pin [36] that attaches the aft arm assembly [37] to the center beam assembly [33].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-010

- (6) Do these steps to install the two fishpole hoists [40] to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU:
 - (a) Make sure the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists are wound around the four pulleys [38].
 - (b) While you unwind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists, pull the cables or chains until the two clevis fittings [44] align with the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU.
 - (c) Install the two pins [43] that attach the two clevis fittings [44] to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41].
NOTE: You install the pin into the aft hoist bracket and clevis fitting from the forward side of the APU.
 - (d) Wind and tighten the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists a sufficient amount to take the weight off of the four APU mounts.
NOTE: The weight of an APU is approximately 410 pounds (186 kg).

I. APU Power Plant Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-009

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the APU from the four APU mounts [48], [52], [59], [63]:
 - (a) Disconnect the left forward mount [48]:
 - 1) Remove the nut [46], two washers [50], bolt [51] and bushing [57] from the left forward bracket [45].
 - 2) Disconnect the left forward mount [48] from the left forward bracket [45].
 - 3) Let the left forward mount [48] hang vertically.



49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 4) Install the bushing [57], bolt [51], two washers [50] and nut [46] on the left forward mount [48].
- (b) Disconnect the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59], and right forward mount [63]:
 - 1) Loosen the three nuts [56], [62], [66] about four or five full turns.
 - 2) Examine the three washers [55], [61], [65] and the bottom of the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59] and right forward mount [63] for a clearance.

NOTE: The clearance between the three washers and the bottom of the three mounts must be 0.20-0.25 inch (5-6 mm).
 - a) If there is no clearance between the washer(s) and the bottom of the mount(s), wind and tighten the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists, as necessary, to get the correct clearance and to take the weight off of the three APU mounts.
- 3) Remove the nut [56] and washer [55] from the cone bolt [53] on the left aft mount [52].
- 4) Remove the nut [62] and washer [61] from the cone bolt [53] on the right aft mount [59].
- 5) Remove the nut [66] and washer [65] from the cone bolt [53] on the right forward mount [63].

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE THREAD PROTECTORS ARE FULLY ENGAGED ON THE CONE BOLTS. IF THE THREAD PROTECTORS ARE NOT FULLY ENGAGED, THE APU BRACKETS CAN GET CAUGHT ON THE THREAD PROTECTOR. THIS CAN CAUSE THE APU TO MOVE SUDDENLY. A SUDDEN MOVEMENT OF THE APU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- 6) Install the protector, SPL-1971, (thread protector) [58] on the three cone bolts [53].

NOTE: The cone bolt is a part of the vibration isolator for the APU mount.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-010

- (2) Do these steps to remove the APU [71]:

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE APU IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. YOU MUST TILT THE APU APPROXIMATELY 10-15° IN THE FORWARD-END-DOWN POSITION WHILE THE APU IS IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. DAMAGE TO THE FUEL SUPPLY LINE, STARTER-GENERATOR WIRE HARNESS AND ENGINE WIRE HARNESS CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Tilt the APU so that the forward end of the APU is lower than the aft end.

NOTE: When the APU is installed, it is in the 11° forward-end-down position.

- (b) Slowly unwind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists to lower the APU out of the APU compartment.

- (c) Install the forward attach assembly [76] on the right forward bracket [64] with the washer [78] and nut [79].

NOTE: The assembly, SPL-1970, (cradle assembly) [69] has these three components - a forward attach assembly and two aft attach assemblies. These components attach the three APU brackets to the cradle assembly.

- (d) Install the two aft attach assemblies [77] on the left aft bracket [54] and right aft bracket [60] with the two washers [78] and two nuts [79].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Loosen the three jammuts [72] from the three knobs [73] on the cradle assembly [69].
- (f) Loosen the three knobs [73] until the three top clamp blocks [74] disengage from the three bottom clamp blocks [75].
- (g) Open the three top clamp blocks [74].

CAUTION: IT IS IMPORTANT TO LOWER THE APU EVENLY FROM ALL HOIST POINTS.
AN UNEVEN APU DURING REMOVAL COULD DAMAGE THE CONE BOLTS
AND POSSIBLY THE FLANGE.

- (h) Slowly lower the APU [71] on the cradle assembly [69] and base, SPL-1957, (transportation base) [70] until the three attach assemblies [76], [77] engage the three bottom clamp blocks [75].
- (i) Close the three top clamp blocks [74].
- (j) Tighten the three knobs [73].
- (k) Tighten the three jammuts [72] on the three knobs [73].
- (l) Remove the two fishpole hoists [40] from the APU:
 - 1) Remove the two pins [43] from the two clevis fittings [44].
 - 2) Wind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists until the two clevis fittings [44] touch the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-027

- (3) Remove the APU [71], assembly, SPL-1970, (cradle assembly) [69] and base, SPL-1957, (transportation base) [70] from the area.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-002

- (4) Do a general visual inspection of the APU compartment:
 - (a) Do this task: Insulation Panel Inspection, TASK 49-17-11-200-801.
 - (b) Do this task: Air Inlet Seal Inspection, TASK 49-15-11-200-801.
 - (c) Visually examine the front area and inner surfaces of the exhaust duct muffler that you can get access from the APU compartment for cracks and damage.
 - 1) If you find cracks or damage on the exhaust duct muffler, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-801.
 - (d) Visually examine the APU muffler drain tube fitting to make sure there is no blockage of unwanted materials.
 - 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning, TASK 49-81-12-100-801.
 - (e) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-803..
 - (f) Visually examine the inner surfaces of the APU air inlet plenum that you can get access to from the APU compartment for cracks and damage.
 - 1) If you find cracks or damage on the APU air inlet plenum, do this task: APU AIR INLET PLENUM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION, PAGEBLOCK 49-15-15/401.
 - (g) Do this task: Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection, TASK 49-91-71-200-801.
 - (h) Visually examine the bleed air duct for signs of oil and other contamination.
 - 1) If you find signs of oil and other contamination, then do these tasks:
 - a) Clean the bleed air duct. To clean it, do this task: Pneumatic Duct Cleaning, TASK 36-13-01-100-801.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- b) Remove the oil contamination from the air conditioning and pneumatic systems. To remove it, do this task: Oil Contamination Removal from Air Conditioning and Pneumatic Systems, TASK 21-00-01-100-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-011

- (5) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ——

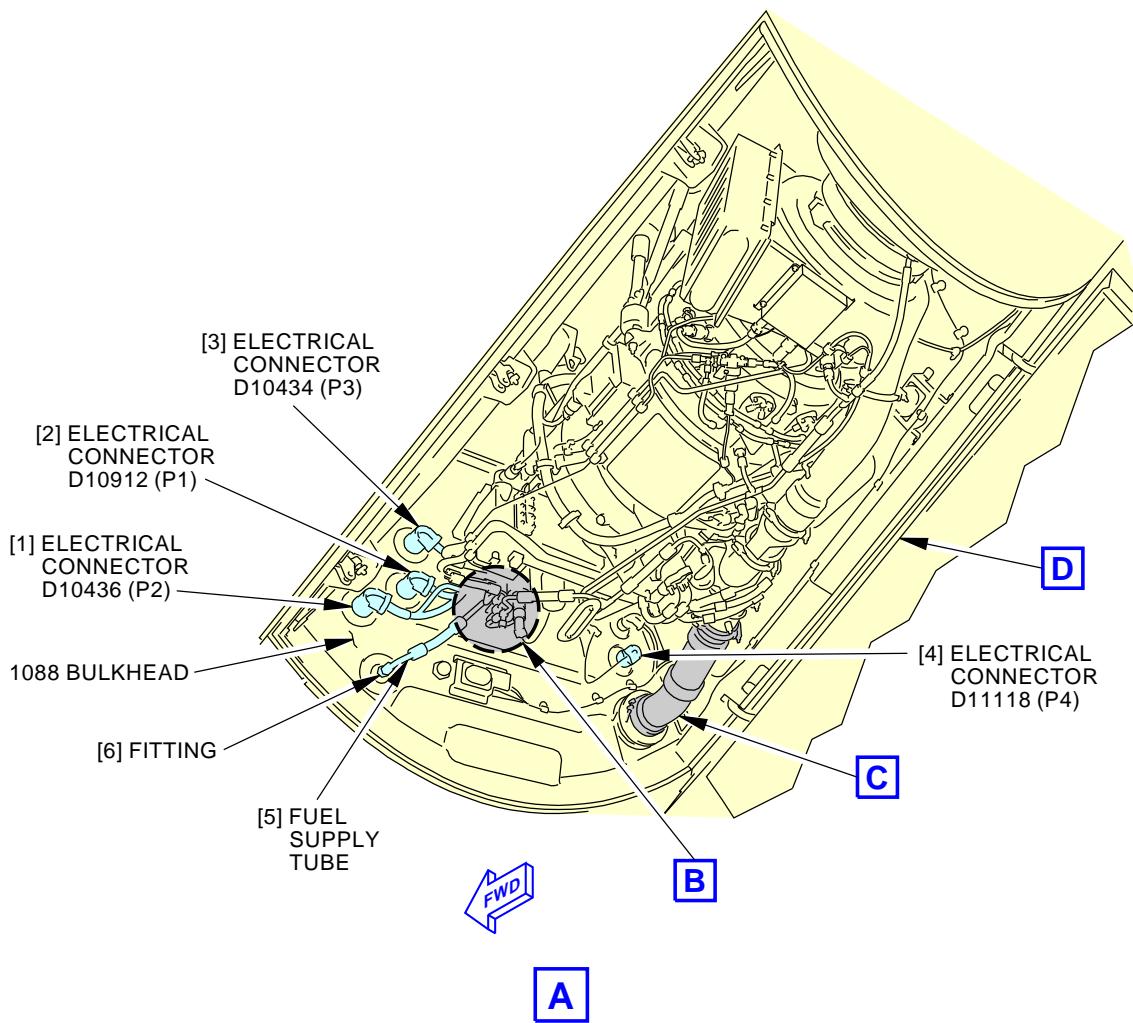
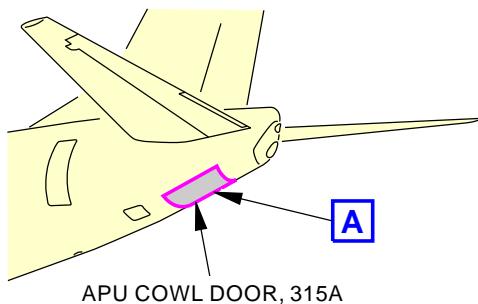
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 410
Oct 15/2015

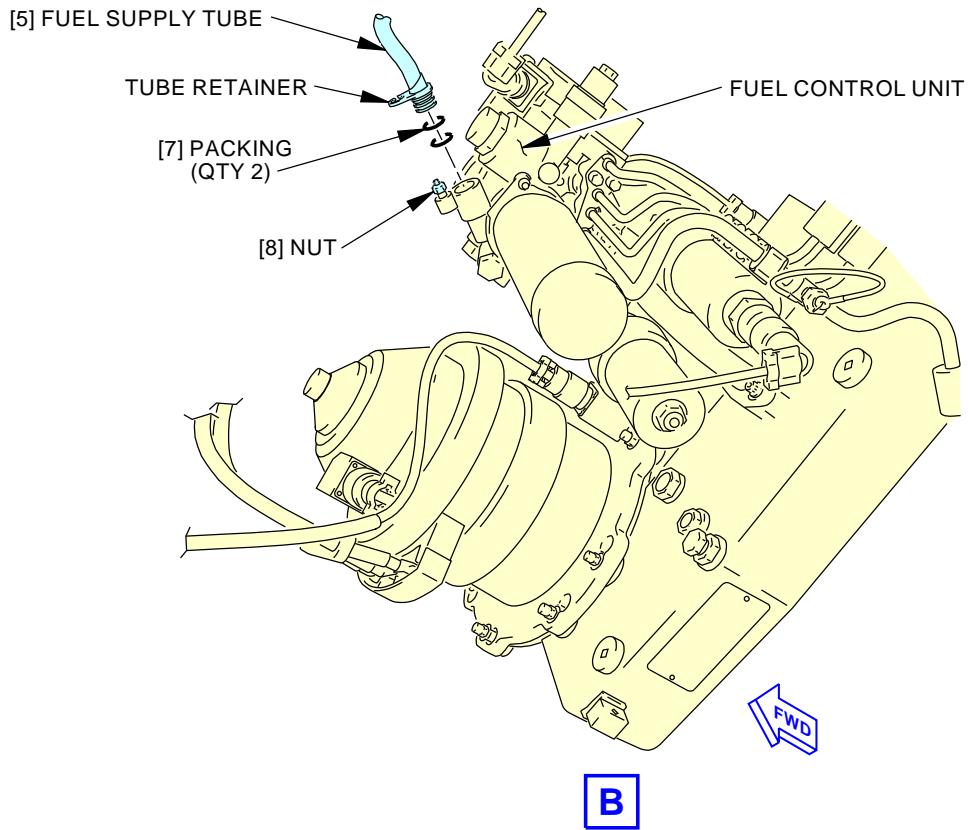
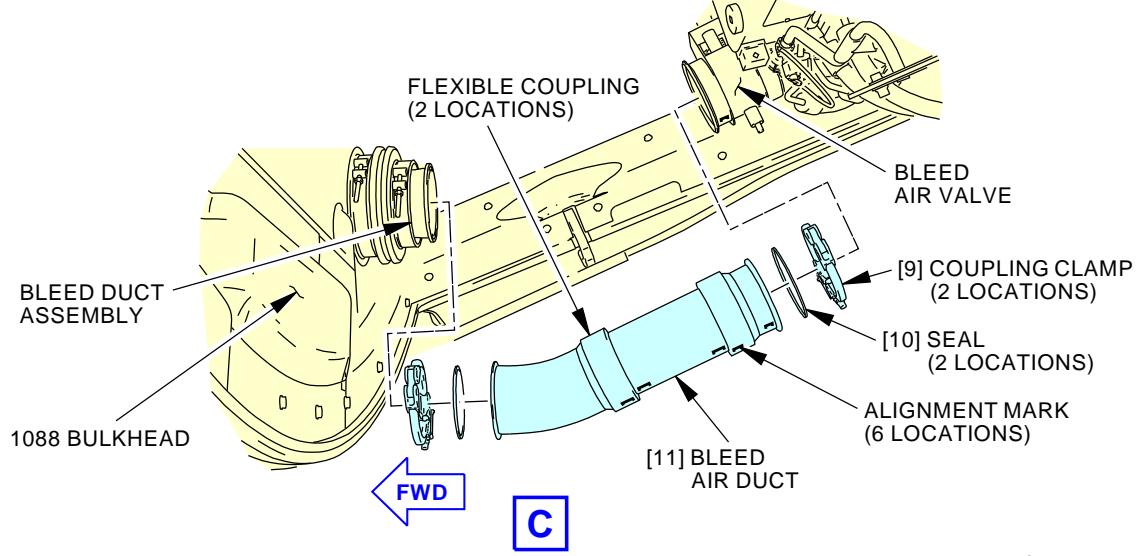


F64446 S0006578974_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

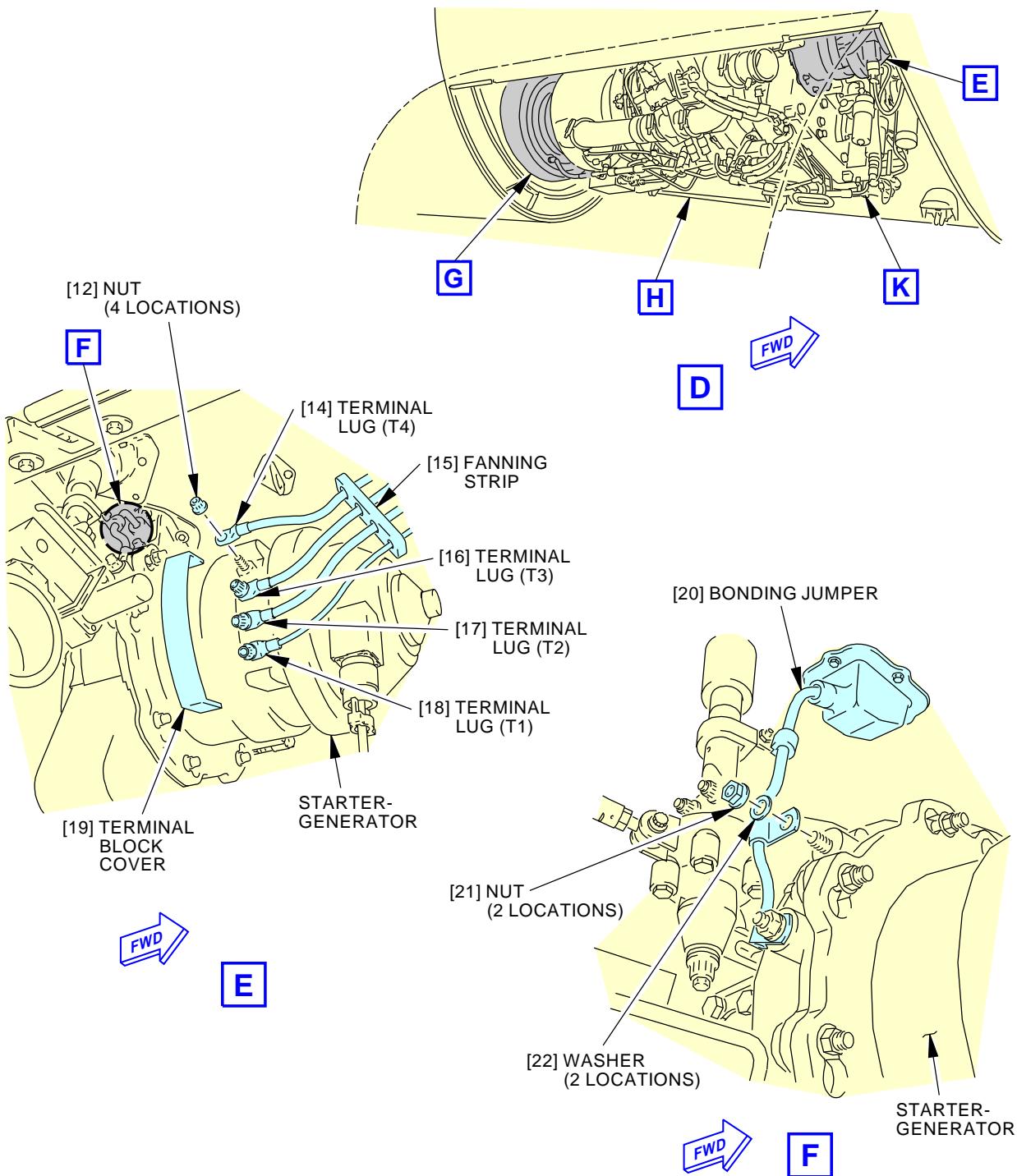

B

C

H28047 S0006578975_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 11)

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00



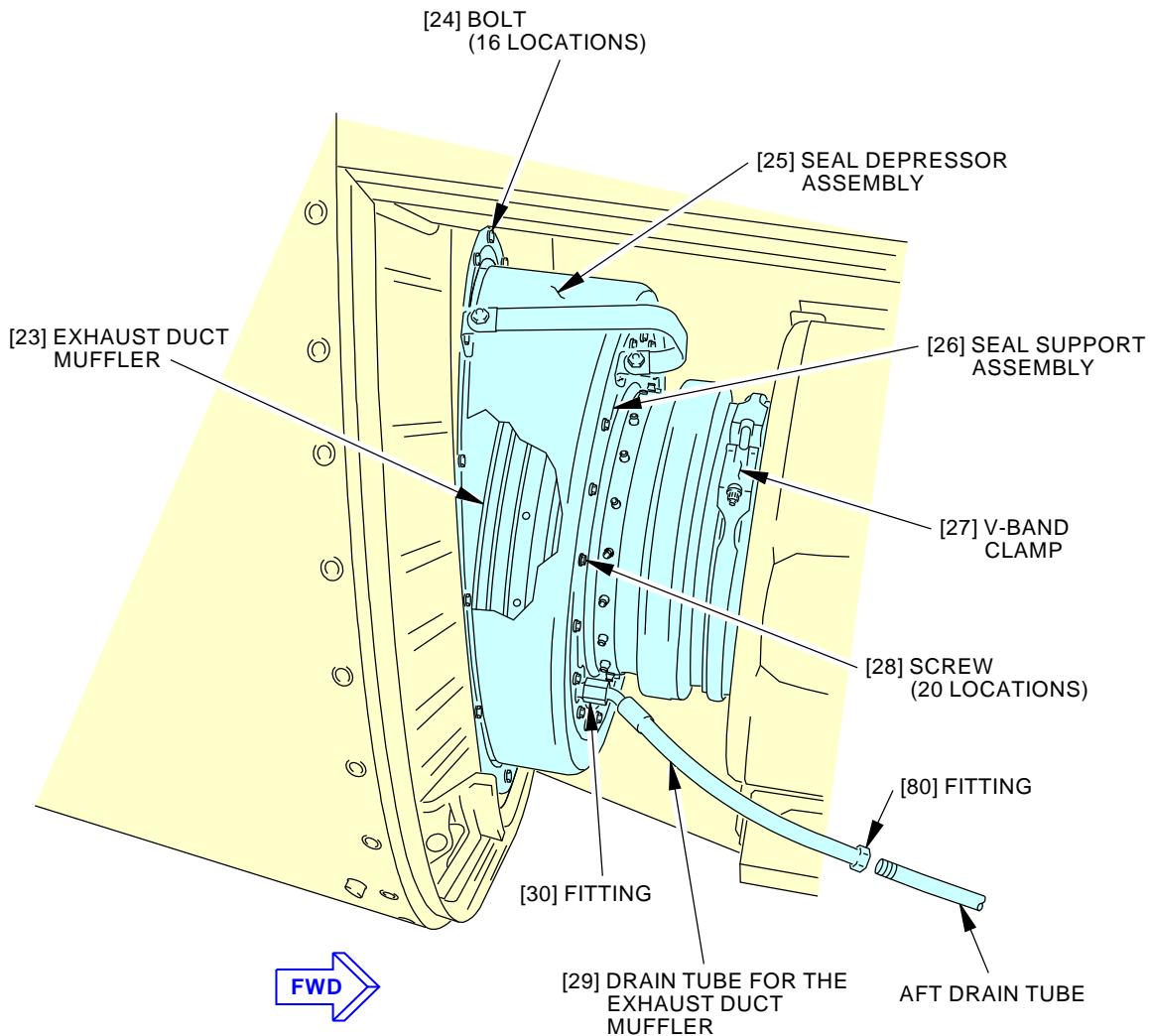
F64457 S0006578976_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



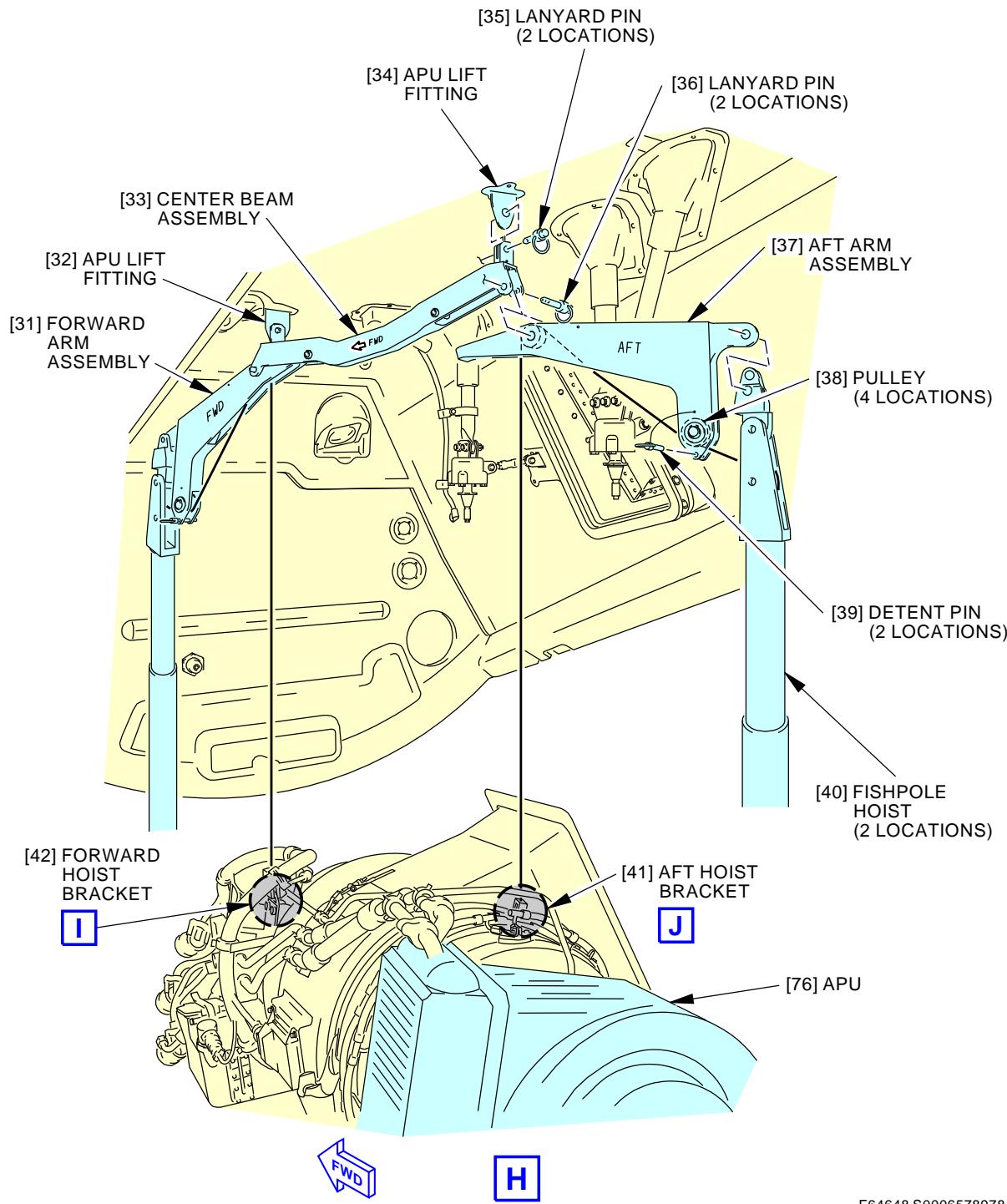
F78377 S0006578977_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



F64648 S0006578978_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 5 of 11)

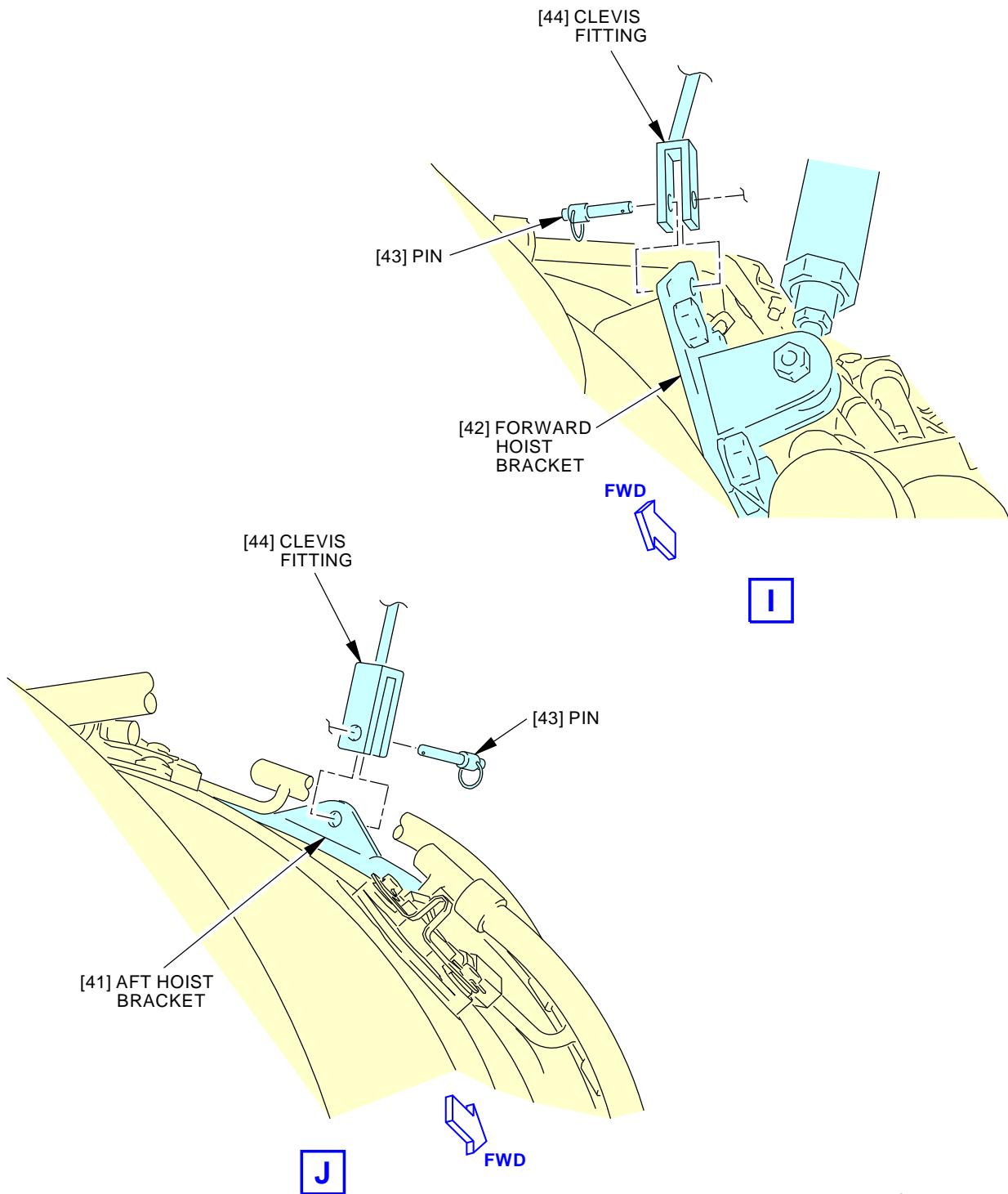
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F89734 S0006578979_V2

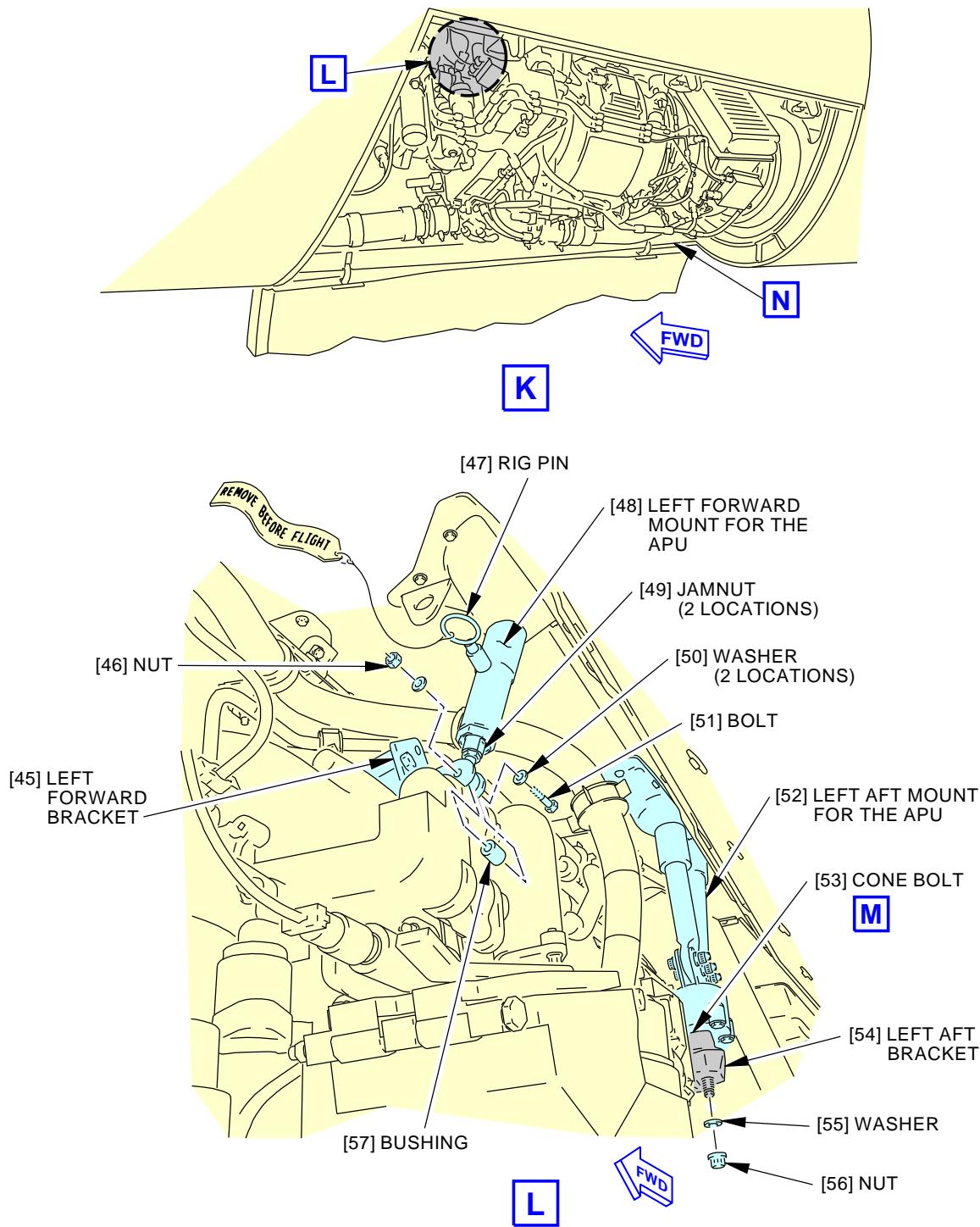
Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 6 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

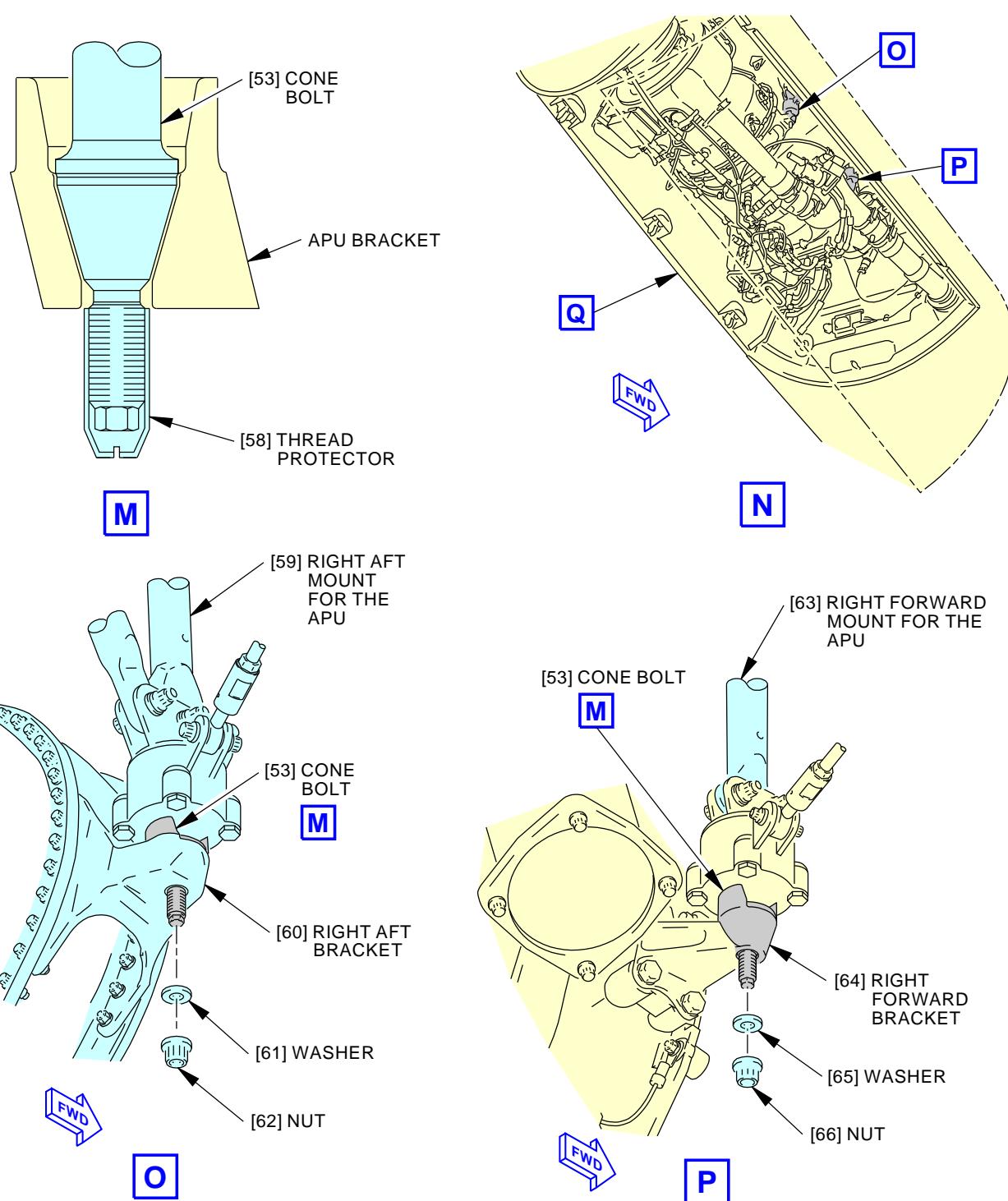


F64655 S0006578980_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 7 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



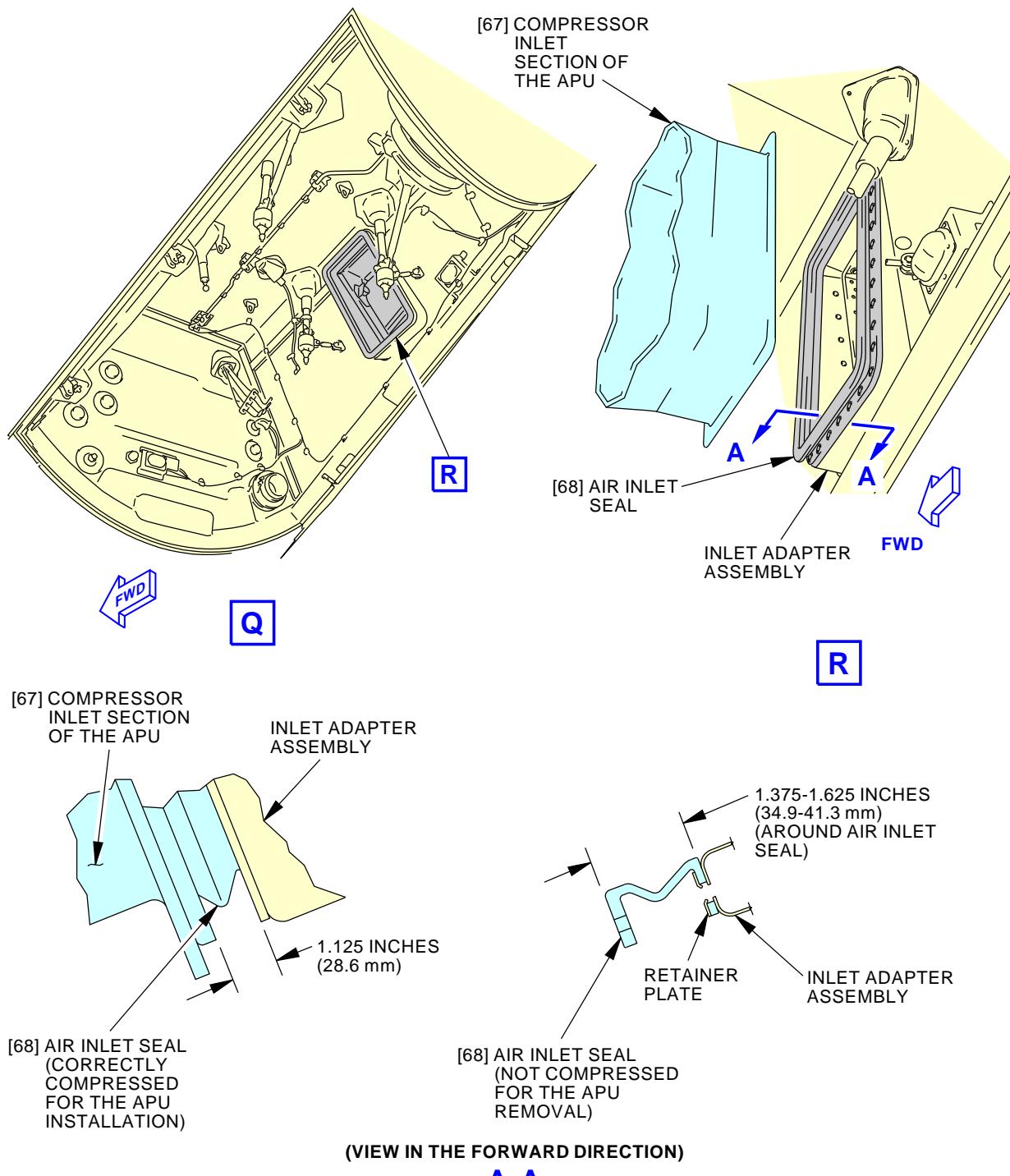
F64659 S0006578981_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 8 of 11)

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


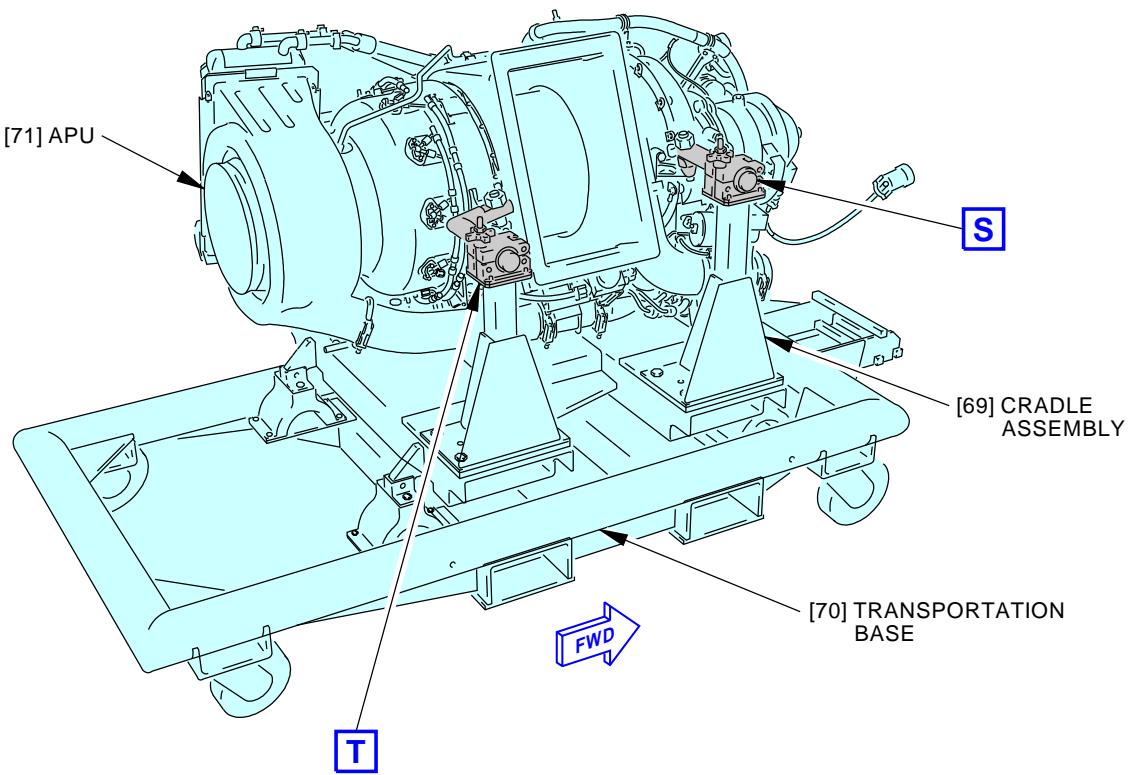
F64660 S0006578982_V3

**Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 9 of 11)**

EFFECTIVITY

AKS ALL

49-11-00



H03117 S0006578983_V2

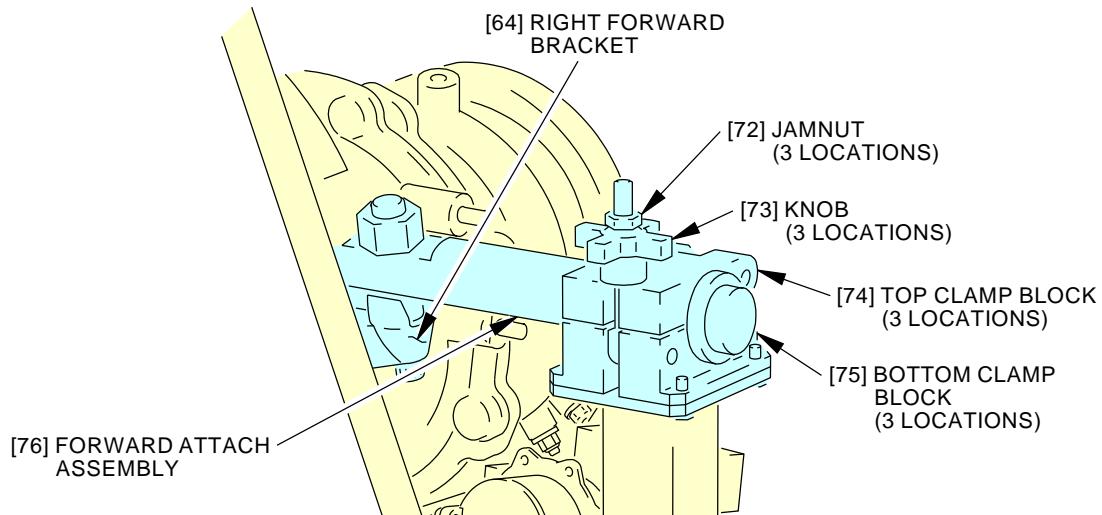
Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 10 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

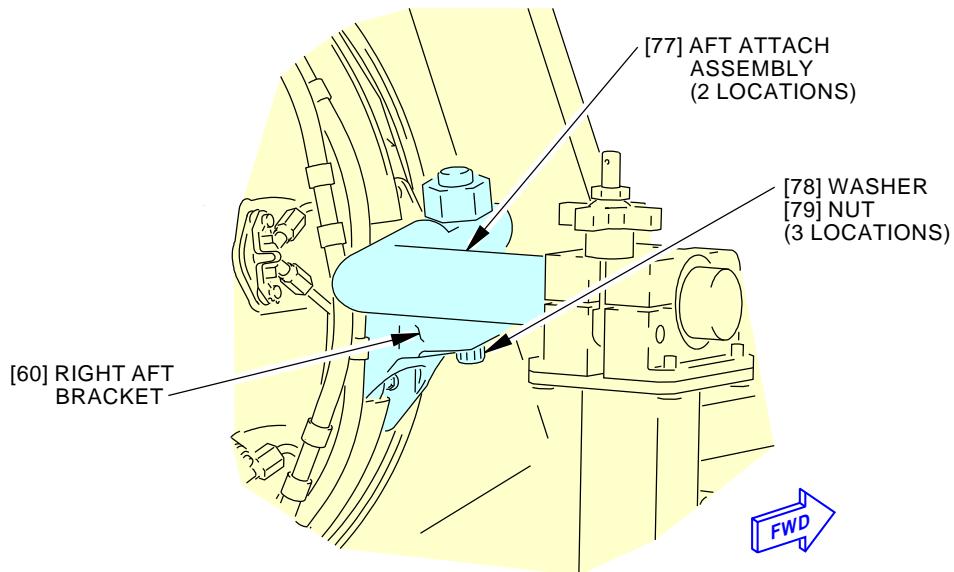
49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



S



T

H03116 S0006578984_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)
Figure 401/49-11-00-990-801 (Sheet 11 of 11)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-400-802

5. **APU Power Plant Installation (Fishpole Hoist Procedure)**
(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-710-801	APU Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-13-11-200-801	APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed) (P/B 601)
49-17-11-200-801	Insulation Panel Inspection (P/B 601)
49-61-00-040-801	Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)
52-48-21-400-801	Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1462	Hoist - Fishpole min 500 lb capacity & 40 ft cable & load limiter (manual and pneumatic drive) Part #: 10/3641 Supplier: K1425 Part #: IA5101-1 Supplier: 3D5B2 Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Part #: PF51-009-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Opt Part #: MINILIFT Supplier: K1425
COM-1550	Bonding Meters - Approved, Intrinsically Safe (Approved for use in Class I, Divisions I & II hazardous (classified) locations. Outside these hazardous locations, COM-614 can be used in lieu of COM-1550). Part #: C15292 (MODEL T477W) Supplier: 01014 Part #: M1 Supplier: 3AD17 Opt Part #: M1B Supplier: 3AD17
COM-1592	Hoist - Fishpole, Chain Part #: AP6108 Supplier: 4Y309
COM-4157	Hoist - Fishpole (cable)(manual drive with load limiter) 500lb Capacity, 40 Ft Cable, 5 to 9 Ft Telescoping Barrel Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6
SPL-1957	Base - Transportation, APU Part #: F72950-158 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1968	Equipment - Hoist, Auxiliary Power Unit (AE131-9 APU) Part #: C49007-36 Supplier: 81205 Part #: C49007-42 Supplier: 81205 Opt Part #: C49007-35 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1970	Assembly - Cradle, AE131-9B APU Part #: C49010-50 Supplier: 81205



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Reference	Description
SPL-1971	Protector - Thread, APU Mount Bolt Part #: C49006-1 Supplier: 81205
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin
STD-1208	Lever - Wood, 2 Inch by 4 Inch, 4-7 Feet Long
STD-1242	Hammer - Standard
STD-3906	Mallet - Rubber

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01048	Lockwire - MS20995C32, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995
G02272	Fuel - Turbine, Aviation (Grades JP-4, JP-5, JP-5/JP-8ST)	MIL-DTL-5624
G50222	Brush - Tampico Fiber, Non-Metallic	

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
5	Fuel supply tube	49-31-11-02-030	AKS ALL
7	Packing	49-31-11-02-015	AKS ALL
11	Bleed air duct	49-52-11-02-015	AKS ALL
29	Drain tube	49-91-21-02-025	AKS ALL
71	APU	49-11-00-02-085	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-003

- (1) Visually examine the four APU mounts [48], [52], [59], [63] for wear, cracks and damage.
 - (a) If you find wear, cracks or damage, do this task: APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed), TASK 49-13-11-200-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900

AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-004

- (2) Visually examine the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU for wear, cracks and damage.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-220-001

- (3) Measure the height of the air inlet seal [68] with the APU removed.

NOTE: The height from the bottom to the top of the air inlet seal [68] must be 1.375 in.
(34.9 mm)-1.625 in. (41.3 mm).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-002

- (4) If it is necessary, remove the protection covers from the compressor inlet section of the APU and the APU exhaust duct.

H. Fishpole Hoist Equipment Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-002

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS ARE IN A SERVICEABLE CONDITION. THE TWO CABLES OR CHAINS OF THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS MUST SHOW NO SIGNS OF DAMAGE. YOU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

CAUTION: FISHPOLE HOISTS WITH A CABLE AND DRUM ASSEMBLY;

MAKE SURE THE TWO CABLES OF THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS ARE EQUALLY WOUND AROUND THE DRUMS BEFORE YOU USE THE TWO FISHPOLE HOISTS TO HOLD THE APU. A CABLE THAT IS NOT EQUALLY WOUND CAN CAUSE THE APU TO FALL SUDDENLY. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APU.

- (1) Do these steps to install the two Fishpole hoist, COM-1462, chain fishpole hoist, COM-1592 or fishpole hoist, COM-4157 [40] to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU:

- (a) Put the APU [71] in position below the APU compartment.
- (b) Extend the two fishpole hoists [40] to a length that is easy to use.
- (c) Unwind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists until the two clevis fittings [44] align with the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU.
- (d) Install the two pins [43] that attach the two clevis fittings [44] to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41].

NOTE: You install the pin into the aft hoist bracket and clevis fitting from the forward side of the APU.

- (e) Wind and tighten the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists.

NOTE: The weight of an APU is approximately 410 lb (186 kg).

I. APU Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-003

CAUTION: REMOVE ANY INSTALLED PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Remove the protection covers from the compressor inlet section of the APU, APU exhaust duct and any other openings.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
	D633A101-AKS

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-007

- (2) Do these steps to remove the APU [71] from the assembly, SPL-1970, (cradle assembly) [69] and base, SPL-1957, (transportation base) [70]:
 - (a) Make sure the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists are tight to hold the weight of the APU.
 - (b) Loosen the three jammuts [72] from the three knobs [73] on the cradle assembly [69].
 - (c) Loosen the three knobs [73] until the three top clamp blocks [74] disengage the three bottom clamp blocks [75].
 - (d) Open the three top clamp blocks [74].
 - (e) Remove the three nuts [79] and three washers [78] that attach the left aft bracket [54], right aft bracket [60] and right forward bracket [64] to the cradle assembly [69].
 - (f) Remove the forward attach assembly [76] from the right forward bracket [64].
 - (g) Remove the two aft attach assemblies [77] from the left aft bracket [54] and right aft bracket [60].
 - (h) Slowly wind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists to lift the APU from the cradle assembly.
 - (i) Close the three top clamp blocks [74].
 - (j) Tighten the three knobs [73].
 - (k) Tighten the three jammuts [72] on the three knobs [73].
 - (l) Remove the cradle assembly [69] and transportation base [70] from the area.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-004

- (3) Do these steps to install the APU [71] into the APU compartment:
 - (a) Make sure the protector, SPL-1971, (thread protector) [58] are installed on the three cone bolts [53].
 - (b) Lift the APU [71] into position:
 - 1) Hold the left aft mount [52] and right aft mount [59] in position.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE APU IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. YOU MUST TILT THE APU APPROXIMATELY 10-15° IN THE FORWARD-END-DOWN POSITION WHILE THE APU IS IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. DAMAGE TO THE FUEL SUPPLY LINE, STARTER-GENERATOR WIRE HARNESS AND ENGINE WIRE HARNESS CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Tilt the APU [71] so that the forward end of the APU is lower than the aft end.
NOTE: When the APU [71] is installed, it is in the 11° forward-end-down position.
- 3) Slowly lift the APU [71] until the left aft bracket [54], right aft bracket [60] and right forward bracket [64] are below the three cone bolts [53].
- 4) Make sure the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59] and right forward mount [63] are engaged at the same time.

CAUTION: CAREFULLY LIFT THE APU SO THAT YOU DO NOT DAMAGE THE CONED SURFACES OF THE APU MOUNTS.

- 5) Lift the APU [71] until the three cone bolts [53] are engaged.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 6) Lift the APU [71] until the air inlet seal [68] is fully engaged with the compressor inlet section of the APU [67].

NOTE: The compressed area of the air inlet seal [68] must show no signs of buckling or caught on the edge of the compressor inlet section of the APU.

- 7) Measure the height of the compressed area of the air inlet seal [68] with the APU installed.

NOTE: The height from the bottom to the top of the air inlet seal (between the inlet adapter assembly and the APU) must be less than 1.125 in. (28.6 mm).

- (c) Connect the APU [71] to the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59] and right forward mount [63]:

- 1) Remove the protector, SPL-1971, (thread protector) [58] from the three cone bolts [53].
- 2) Apply the Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, to the threads of the three cone bolts [53].
- 3) Install the three washers [55], [61], [65] and three nuts [56], [62], [66] on the three cone bolts [53].
- 4) Do the torque limit test for the three nuts [56], [62], [66]:
 - a) Tighten the three nuts to a run-on torque of not more than 100 in-lb (11.3 N·m).
 - b) Stop when a minimum of one full thread and the cone bolt chamfer extends below each nut (but not before the washer touches the APU mount).
 - c) Make sure the break-away torque necessary to turn the three nuts from this position is more than 14 in-lb (1.6 N·m).
 - d) Replace the nut(s) that do not meet these torque limits.
 - e) If the nut(s) were replaced, do the torque limit test again for the new nut(s).
- 5) Tighten the three nuts [56], [62], [66] to 375 in-lb (42.4 N·m)-425 in-lb (48.0 N·m).

- (d) Connect the APU [71] to the left forward mount [48]:

- 1) Remove the nut [46], two washers [50], bolt [51] and bushing [57] from the left forward mount [48].

- 2) Install the rig pin [47] in the left forward mount [48].

NOTE: The rig pin is a component of the protector, SPL-1971.

- 3) Align the holes of the left forward bracket [45] to the left forward mount [48].

- 4) If the holes of the left forward bracket [45] and the left forward mount [48] do not align, adjust the left forward mount:
 - a) Remove the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, from the bottom jamnut [49] on the left forward mount [48].
 - b) Turn the bottom jamnut [49] clockwise or counterclockwise until the holes of the left forward bracket [45] align with the left forward mount [48].

NOTE: One full turn of the jamnut will extend or retract the left forward mount a distance of 0.04 in. (1.0 mm).

- c) Make sure that you can see a minimum of one full thread from the bottom jamnut [49].

- d) If more adjustments are necessary, remove the seven screws and seven washers that attach the firewall cover to the top insulation panel.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- e) Move the firewall cover down until you can get access to the top jamnut [49].
 - f) Remove the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, from the top jamnut [49] on the left forward mount [48].
 - g) Turn the top jamnut [49] clockwise or counterclockwise until the holes of the left forward bracket [45] align with the left forward mount [48].
NOTE: One full turn of the jamnut will extend or retract the left forward mount a distance of 0.04 in. (1.0 mm).
 - h) Make sure that you can see a minimum of one full thread from the top jamnut [49].
 - i) Tighten the jamnut(s) [49].
 - j) Install the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, on the jamnut(s) [49].
 - k) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface of the firewall cover and the top insulation panel with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064, or an equivalent tool.
 - l) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - m) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the surface.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60 psig (414 kPa)-90 psig (621 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - n) Install the firewall cover to the top insulation panel with the seven washers and seven screws.
 - o) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160, around the firewall cover.
 - p) Remove the unwanted sealant from the firewall cover and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry.
- 5) Install the bushing [57], bolt [51], two washers [50] and nut [46].
 - 6) Remove the rig pin [47] from the left forward mount [48].

J. Fishpole Hoist Equipment Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the two fishpole hoists [40] from the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU:
 - (a) Remove the two pins [43] that attach the two clevis fittings [44] to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU.
 - (b) Wind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists until the two clevis fittings [44] touch the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-005

- (2) Do these steps to remove the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37] from the center beam assembly [33]:
NOTE: The forward arm assembly, center beam assembly and aft arm assembly are components of the equipment, SPL-1968.
 - (a) While you hold the fishpole hoist [40] and forward arm assembly [31], remove the lanyard pin [36] that attaches the forward arm assembly [31] to the center beam assembly [33].
 - (b) Remove the forward arm assembly [31] and fishpole hoist [40].



49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) While you hold the fishpole hoist [40] and aft arm assembly [37], remove the lanyard pin [36] that attaches the aft arm assembly to the center beam assembly [33].
- (d) Remove the aft arm assembly [37] and fishpole hoist [40].
- (e) Install the two lanyard pins [36] to the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].
- (f) Remove the two detent pins [39] from the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].
- (g) Fully wind the two cables or chains of the two fishpole hoists.
- (h) Install the two detent pins [39] to the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].
- (i) Remove the two fishpole hoists [40] from the forward and aft arm assemblies [31], [37].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-006

- (3) Do these steps to remove the center beam assembly [33] from the two APU lift fittings [32], [34]:
 - (a) Remove the two lanyard pins [35] that attach the center beam assembly [33] to the two APU lift fittings [32], [34].

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE CENTER BEAM ASSEMBLY FROM THE APU COMPARTMENT. YOU CAN TILT THE CENTER BEAM ASSEMBLY AS NECESSARY TO PREVENT THE CENTER BEAM ASSEMBLY FROM TOUCHING THE FIRE DETECTOR ASSEMBLY. DAMAGE TO THE FIRE DETECTOR ASSEMBLY AND WIRING CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Remove the center beam assembly [33].

NOTE: You can remove the center beam assembly from the rear side or front side of the APU.

- (c) Install the two lanyard pins [35] to the center beam assembly [33].

K. APU Connections

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-005

- (1) Do these steps to connect the exhaust duct muffler [23]:
 - (a) Make sure the exhaust duct muffler [23] touches the APU.
 - 1) Pull the exhaust duct muffler [23] forward to the APU until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - 2) If it is necessary, use a 2 inch by 4 inch, 4-7 feet long wood lever, STD-1208, and standard hammer, STD-1242, to lightly tap the exhaust duct muffler [23] forward to the APU until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - (b) If the exhaust duct muffler [23] does not touch the APU or the flanges are not aligned, do these steps to make sure the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU:
 - 1) Loosen the 16 bolts [24] that attach the seal depressor assembly [25] to the 1156 bulkhead.
 - 2) Move the exhaust duct muffler [23] until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - 3) If more adjustments are necessary, loosen the 20 screws [28] that attach the seal support assembly [26] to the exhaust duct muffler [23].
 - 4) Move the exhaust duct muffler [23] until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU and the flanges are aligned.
 - (c) Install the V-band clamp [27] on the exhaust duct muffler [23]:
 - 1) Put the V-band clamp [27] on the exhaust duct muffler [23].
 - 2) Tighten the V-band clamp [27] to 70 in-lb (7.9 N·m)-90 in-lb (10.2 N·m).

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Lightly hit the edge of the V-band clamp [27] with a rubber mallet, STD-3906.
- 4) Continue to tighten and hit the V-band clamp [27] until the torque value stays constant.
- (d) If the 20 screws [28] were loosened during the adjustment of the exhaust duct muffler [23], tighten the 20 screws on the seal support assembly [26].
- (e) If the 16 bolts [24] were loosened during the adjustment of the exhaust duct muffler [23], tighten the 16 bolts on the seal depressor assembly [25].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-006

- (2) Do these steps to install the drain tube [29] for the exhaust duct muffler:
 - (a) Remove the caps or plugs from the drain tube [29], fitting [30] on the exhaust duct muffler and fitting [80] on the aft drain tube of the APU.
 - (b) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, on the threads of the fitting [30] and fitting [80].
 - (c) Connect the drain tube [29] to the fitting [80] on the aft drain tube of the APU.
 - (d) Connect the drain tube [29] to the fitting [30] on the exhaust duct muffler.
 - (e) Tighten the two ends of the drain tube [29] to 230 in-lb (26.0 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-007

- (3) Do these steps to connect the bonding jumper [20]:
 - (a) Clean the surfaces of the two studs:
 - 1) Apply alcohol, B00130, to a tampico fiber brush, G50222, or cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 2) Use a small amount of pressure on the tampico fiber brush, G50222, or cotton wiper, G00034 while you clean the surfaces of the two studs.
 - 3) Continue to clean the surfaces until there are no visible residue on the surfaces.
 - (b) Connect the bonding jumper [20] to the two studs with the two washers [22] and two nuts [21]:
 - 1) Tighten the two nuts [21].
 - 2) Use an intrinsically safe approved bonding meter, COM-1550, to make sure the bonding resistance between the APU and the airplane structure is 0.5 milliohm or less.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-008

- (4) Do these steps to connect the four terminal lugs [14], [16], [17], [18]:
 - (a) Disengage the terminal block cover [19] from the four pins on the starter-generator.
 - (b) Remove the terminal block cover [19].
 - (c) Remove the four nuts [12] from the four terminal studs.
 - (d) Connect the four terminal lugs (T1) [18], (T2) [17], (T3) [16] and (T4) [14] to the related terminal studs.

NOTE: The terminal strip and the fanning strip [15] show the identification of the terminal studs for each of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4).
 - (e) Install the four nuts [12] on the four terminal studs.
 - 1) Tighten the four nuts [12] to 115 in-lb (13.0 N·m)-135 in-lb (15.3 N·m).
 - (f) Put the terminal block cover [19] on the starter-generator.
 - (g) Engage the terminal block cover [19] to the four pins on the starter-generator.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-009

- (5) Do these steps to install the bleed air duct [11]:
- Install the two seals [10] on the bleed air duct [11].
 - Put the two coupling clamps [9] on the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.
NOTE: The bleed duct assembly extends through the 1088 bulkhead.
 - Put the bleed air duct [11] in its position.
NOTE: To install the bleed air duct [11], make sure the directional flow arrow points away from the front of the APU.
 - Open the two coupling clamps [9] to permit alignment of the bleed air duct [11] to the bleed air valve and the bleed duct assembly.
 - Make sure the alignment marks on the two flexible couplings align with the two alignment marks on the bleed air duct [11].
 - Make sure the center of the alignment mark on the bleed air duct [11] is ± 0.16 in. (4.1 mm) from the center of the alignment mark on the bleed air valve.
 - Put the two coupling clamps [9] over the flanges of the bleed air valve, bleed air duct [11] and bleed duct assembly.
 - Tighten the two coupling clamps [9] to 95 in-lb (10.7 N·m)-110 in-lb (12.4 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-010

- (6) Do these steps to install the fuel supply tube [5]:
- Remove the caps or plugs from the fuel supply tube [5], fitting [6] and fuel control unit.
 - Lubricate the two new packings [7] with a light coat of fuel, G02272.
 - Install the two packings [7] on the fuel supply tube [5].
 - Connect the fuel supply tube [5] to the fuel control unit.
 - Turn the tube retainer on the fuel supply tube [5] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
 - Tighten the nut [8] to 35 in-lb (4.0 N·m) to 45 in-lb (5.1 N·m).
 - Apply a thin layer of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055, on the threads of the fitting [6].
 - Connect the fuel supply tube [5] to the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - Tighten to 470 in-lb (53 N·m) - 510 in-lb (58 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-011

- (7) Do these steps to connect the four electrical connectors [1], [2], [3], [4] to the APU firewall receptacles on the 1088 bulkhead:
- Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
 - Connect the electrical connector D11118 (P4) [4].
 - Connect the electrical connector D10434 (P3) [3].
 - Connect the electrical connector D10912 (P1) [2].
 - Connect the electrical connector D10436 (P2) [1].



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

L. APU Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-001

- (1) If the APU cowl door was removed, do this task: Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Installation, TASK 52-48-21-400-801.

NOTE: Do not close the APU cowl door at this time. Use the two hold-open rods to hold the APU cowl door open.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-009

- (2) Do a general visual inspection of the seven insulation panels:
- Visually examine the seven insulation panels that you can get access from the APU compartment for holes, tears, separation and damage.
 - If you find holes, tears, separation or damage on the insulation panels, do this task: Insulation Panel Inspection, TASK 49-17-11-200-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-008

- (3) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-009

- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-710-001

- (5) Do the installation test for the APU:

- Do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- During the APU operation, examine the APU for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.
- If you find oil leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Repair the cause of the fuel or oil leakage.
 - Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - During the APU operation, examine the APU for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
 - If you find oil leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, do the leakage repair again.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - 2) Look at the IDENT/CONFIG page on the control display unit (CDU) display for the APU HOURS.
 - 3) If it is necessary to set the APU HOURS to 0.0, then do these steps:
 - a) Push the line select key 6R adjacent to RESET HOURS SINCE INSTALLATION>.
NOTE: The DO YOU WANT TO RESET THE HOURS SINCE INSTALLATION ON THIS AIRPLANE? shows on the CDU display.
 - b) Push the line select key 5R adjacent to YES>.
NOTE: You push the line select key 2R adjacent to NO> if it is not necessary to set the APU HOURS to 0.0 or to go back to the IDENT/CONFIG page.
 - 4) If you have installed a new APU and prefer the LOQ BITE to be deactivated, do this task: Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation, TASK 49-61-00-040-801.
- (f) Do this task: APU Operational Test, TASK 49-11-00-710-801.

M. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-002

- (1) Close this APU cowl door. To close this APU cowl door, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU cowl door.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU cowl door.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-000-803

6. APU Power Plant Removal (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)

(Figure 402)

A. General

- (1) This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

B. References

Reference	Title
21-00-01-100-801	Oil Contamination Removal from Air Conditioning and Pneumatic Systems (P/B 201)
36-13-01-100-801	Pneumatic Duct Cleaning (P/B 701)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Reference	Title
49-15-11-200-801	Air Inlet Seal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-15-15 P/B 401	APU AIR INLET PLENUM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION
49-17-11-200-801	Insulation Panel Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-11-200-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-11-200-803	Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-12-100-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning (P/B 701)
49-91-71-200-801	Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection (P/B 601)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
SPL-1561	Jack - Hydraulic Part #: 930002 Supplier: 65834 Opt Part #: J20009-108 Supplier: 81205 Opt Part #: J20009-109 Supplier: 81205 Opt Part #: J20009-110 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1957	Base - Transportation, APU Part #: F72950-158 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1969	Sling - Shop Handling, used with AlliedSignal AE131-9 APU Part #: C49004-40 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1970	Assembly - Cradle, AE131-9B APU Part #: C49010-50 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1971	Protector - Thread, APU Mount Bolt Part #: C49006-1 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1972	Equipment - Adapter, APU Jacking Part #: C49008-37 Supplier: 81205
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-010

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-011

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-023

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Adapter and Hydraulic Jack Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-003

- (1) Position the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] on the hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-004

- (2) Install the four bolts [104], four washers [103] and four nuts [102] that attach the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] to the hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105].

H. Disconnect the APU Power Plant

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-012

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the four electrical connectors [1], [2], [3], [4] from the APU firewall receptacles on the 1088 bulkhead:

- (a) Disconnect the electrical connector D10436 (P2) [1].

- (b) Disconnect the electrical connector D10912 (P1) [2].

- (c) Disconnect the electrical connector D10434 (P3) [3].

- (d) Disconnect the electrical connector D11118 (P4) [4].

- (e) Install the caps on the electrical connectors to prevent contamination.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-013

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (2) Do these steps to remove the fuel supply tube [5]:
 - (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, under the fuel supply tube [5].
 - (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [5] from the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [5] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - (d) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the fuel control unit.
 - (e) Loosen the nut [8] that attaches the fuel supply tube [5] to the fuel control unit.
 - (f) Turn the tube retainer on the fuel supply tube [5] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (g) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [5] from the fuel control unit.
 - (h) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [5] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - (i) Remove the fuel supply tube [5].
 - (j) Remove the two packings [7] from the fuel supply tube [5].
 - 1) Discard the two packings [7].
 - (k) Install the caps or plugs on the fuel supply tube [5], fitting [6] and fuel control unit.
 - (l) Install a protection cover on the fuel supply tube [5] to prevent contamination.
 - (m) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-014

- (3) Do these steps to remove the bleed air duct [11]:
 - (a) Remove the two coupling clamps [9] that hold the bleed air duct [11] to the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.
NOTE: The bleed duct assembly extends through the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (b) Remove the bleed air duct [11].

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TWO SEALS FROM THE BLEED AIR DUCT. DAMAGE TO THE SEALS CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Carefully remove the two seals [10] from the bleed air duct [11].
- (d) Install the protection covers on the bleed duct assembly, bleed air duct [11], two seals [10] and bleed air valve to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-015

- (4) Do these steps to disconnect the four terminal lugs [14], [16], [17], [18]:
 - (a) Disengage the terminal block cover [19] from the four pins on the starter-generator.
 - (b) Remove the terminal block cover [19].
 - (c) Remove the four nuts [12] from the four terminal studs.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Disconnect the four terminal lugs (T1) [18], (T2) [17], (T3) [16] and (T4) [14] from the four terminal studs.

NOTE: The terminal strip and the fanning strip [15] show the identification of the terminal studs for each of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4).

- (e) Install the four nuts [12] on the four terminal studs.
(f) Install the terminal block cover [19] on the starter-generator:
1) Put the terminal block cover [19] on the starter-generator.
2) Engage the terminal block cover [19] to the four pins on the starter-generator.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-016

- (5) Do these steps to disconnect the bonding jumper [20]:
(a) Remove the two nuts [21] and two washers [22] that attach the bonding jumper [20] to the APU.
(b) Disconnect the bonding jumper [20] from the two studs.
(c) Keep the two nuts [21] and two washers [22] for the replacement APU.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-017

- (6) Do these steps to remove the drain tube [29] for the exhaust duct muffler:
(a) Disconnect the drain tube [29] from the fitting [30] on the exhaust duct muffler [23].
(b) Disconnect the drain tube [29] from the fitting [80] on the aft drain tube of the APU.
(c) Remove the drain tube [29].
(d) Install the caps or plugs on the drain tube [29], fitting [30] and fitting [80].
(e) Install a protection cover on the drain tube [29] to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-018

- (7) Do these steps to disconnect the exhaust duct muffler [23]:
(a) Remove the V-band clamp [27] from the exhaust duct muffler [23].
(b) Disconnect and move the exhaust duct muffler [23] aft about 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) from the APU.

I. APU Power Plant Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-005

- (1) Do these steps to attach the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] to the APU:
(a) Put the adapter [101] and hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105] on the maintenance stand.
1) Make sure the jack assembly [105] is centered under the APU.
(b) Lift the maintenance stand to the APU compartment.
(c) Lift the jack assembly [105] until the adapter [101] and the three ground handling mounts [106] are engaged.
(d) Install the three pins [107] that attach the adapter [101] to the three ground handling mounts [106].
(e) Install the three spring clips [108] in the three pins [107].
(f) Use the jack assembly [105] to lift the APU sufficiently to remove the weight of the APU from the four APU mounts.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-019

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the APU from the four APU mounts [48], [52], [59], [63]:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Disconnect the left forward mount [48]:
 - 1) Remove the nut [46], two washers [50] and bolt [51] from the left forward bracket [45].
 - 2) Disconnect the left forward mount [48] from the left forward bracket [45].
 - 3) Let the left forward mount [48] hang vertically.
 - 4) Make sure the bushing [57] is installed in the left forward mount [48].
 - 5) Install the bolt [51], two washers [50] and nut [46] on the left forward mount [48].
- (b) Disconnect the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59] and right forward mount [63]:
 - 1) Remove the nut [56] and washer [55] from the cone bolt [53] on the left aft mount [52].
 - 2) Remove the nut [62] and washer [61] from the cone bolt [53] on the right aft mount [59].
 - 3) Remove the nut [66] and washer [65] from the cone bolt [53] on the right forward mount [63].

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE THREAD PROTECTORS ARE FULLY ENGAGED ON THE CONE BOLTS. IF THE THREAD PROTECTORS ARE NOT FULLY ENGAGED, THE APU BRACKETS CAN GET CAUGHT ON THE THREAD PROTECTORS. THIS CAN CAUSE THE APU TO MOVE SUDDENLY. A SUDDEN MOVEMENT OF THE APU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- 4) Install the protector, SPL-1971, (thread protector) [58] on the three cone bolts [53].

NOTE: The cone bolt is a part of the vibration isolator for the APU mount.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-020

- (3) Do these steps to remove the APU [71]:

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE APU IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. YOU MUST TILT THE APU APPROXIMATELY 10-15° IN THE FORWARD-END-DOWN POSITION WHILE THE APU IS IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. DAMAGE TO THE FUEL SUPPLY LINE, STARTER-GENERATOR WIRE HARNESS AND ENGINE WIRE HARNESS CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Tilt the APU [71] so that the forward end of the APU is lower than the aft end.

NOTE: When the APU is installed, it is in the 11° forward-end-down position.

CAUTION: IT IS IMPORTANT TO LOWER THE APU EVENLY FROM ALL HOIST POINTS. AN UNEVEN APU DURING REMOVAL COULD DAMAGE THE CONE BOLTS AND POSSIBLY THE FLANGE.

- (b) Slowly lower the APU [71] out of the APU compartment.

NOTE: The weight of an APU [71] is approximately 410 pounds (186 kg).

CAUTION: DO NOT USE THE C49008-37 ADAPTER AND J20009-38 JACK ASSEMBLY TO MOVE THE APU TO A DIFFERENT AREA. USE THE C49010-50 CRADLE ASSEMBLY AND THE F72950-158 TRANSPORTATION BASE TO MOVE THE APU TO A DIFFERENT AREA. DAMAGE TO THE TWO GROUND HANDLING MOUNTS AT THE BOTTOM FORWARD END OF THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Move the APU [71] away from the APU compartment and the maintenance stand.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Make sure the two rings [111] and two bow shackles [110] are attached to the sling, SPL-1969 [109].
 - (e) Attach the two bow shackles [110] of the sling, SPL-1969, to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU.
 - (f) Use the sling, SPL-1969, [109] to lift the APU [71] sufficiently to remove the weight of the APU from the hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105].
 - (g) Remove the four nuts [102], four washers [103] and four bolts [104] that attach the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] to the jack assembly [105].
 - (h) Remove the jack assembly [105].
 - (i) Remove the adapter [101] from the APU:
 - 1) Remove the three spring clips [108] from the three pins [107].
 - 2) Remove the three pins [107] that attach the adapter [101] to the three ground handling mounts [106].
 - 3) Remove the adapter [101].
 - (j) Install the forward attach assembly [76] on the right forward bracket [64] with the washer [78] and nut [79].
- NOTE: The assembly, SPL-1970, (cradle assembly) [69] has these three components - a forward attach assembly and two aft attach assemblies. These components attach the three APU brackets to the cradle assembly.
- (k) Install the two aft attach assemblies [77] on the left aft bracket [54] and right aft bracket [60] with the two washers [78] and two nuts [79].
 - (l) Loosen the three jammuts [72] from the three knobs [73] on the cradle assembly [69].
 - (m) Loosen the three knobs [73] until the three top clamp blocks [74] disengage from the three bottom clamp blocks [75].
 - (n) Open the three top clamp blocks [74].
 - (o) Slowly lower the APU [71] on the cradle assembly [69] and base, SPL-1957, (transportation base) [70] until the three attach assemblies [76], [77] engage the three bottom clamp blocks [75].
 - (p) Close the three top clamp blocks [74].
 - (q) Tighten the three knobs [73].
 - (r) Tighten the three jammuts [72] on the three knobs [73].
 - (s) Disconnect the two bow shackles [110] of the sling, SPL-1969, from the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU.
 - (t) Remove the APU [71], cradle assembly [69] and transportation base [70] from the area.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-010

- (4) Do a general visual inspection of the APU compartment:
 - (a) Do this task: Insulation Panel Inspection, TASK 49-17-11-200-801.
 - (b) Do this task: Air Inlet Seal Inspection, TASK 49-15-11-200-801.
 - (c) Visually examine the front area and inner surfaces of the exhaust duct muffler that you can get access from the APU compartment for cracks and damage.
 - 1) If you find cracks or damage on the exhaust duct muffler, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Visually examine the APU muffler drain tube fitting to make sure there is no blockage of unwanted materials.
 - 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning, TASK 49-81-12-100-801.
- (e) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-803..
- (f) Visually examine the inner surfaces of the APU air inlet plenum that you can get access to from the APU compartment for cracks and damage.
 - 1) If you find cracks or damage on the APU air inlet plenum, do this task: APU AIR INLET PLENUM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION, PAGEBLOCK 49-15-15/401.
- (g) Do this task: Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection, TASK 49-91-71-200-801.
- (h) Visually examine the bleed air duct for signs of oil and other contamination.
 - 1) If you find signs of oil and other contamination, then do these tasks:
 - a) Clean the bleed air duct. To clean it, do this task: Pneumatic Duct Cleaning, TASK 36-13-01-100-801.
 - b) Remove the oil contamination from the air conditioning and pneumatic systems. To remove it, do this task: Oil Contamination Removal from Air Conditioning and Pneumatic Systems, TASK 21-00-01-100-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-020-021

- (5) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

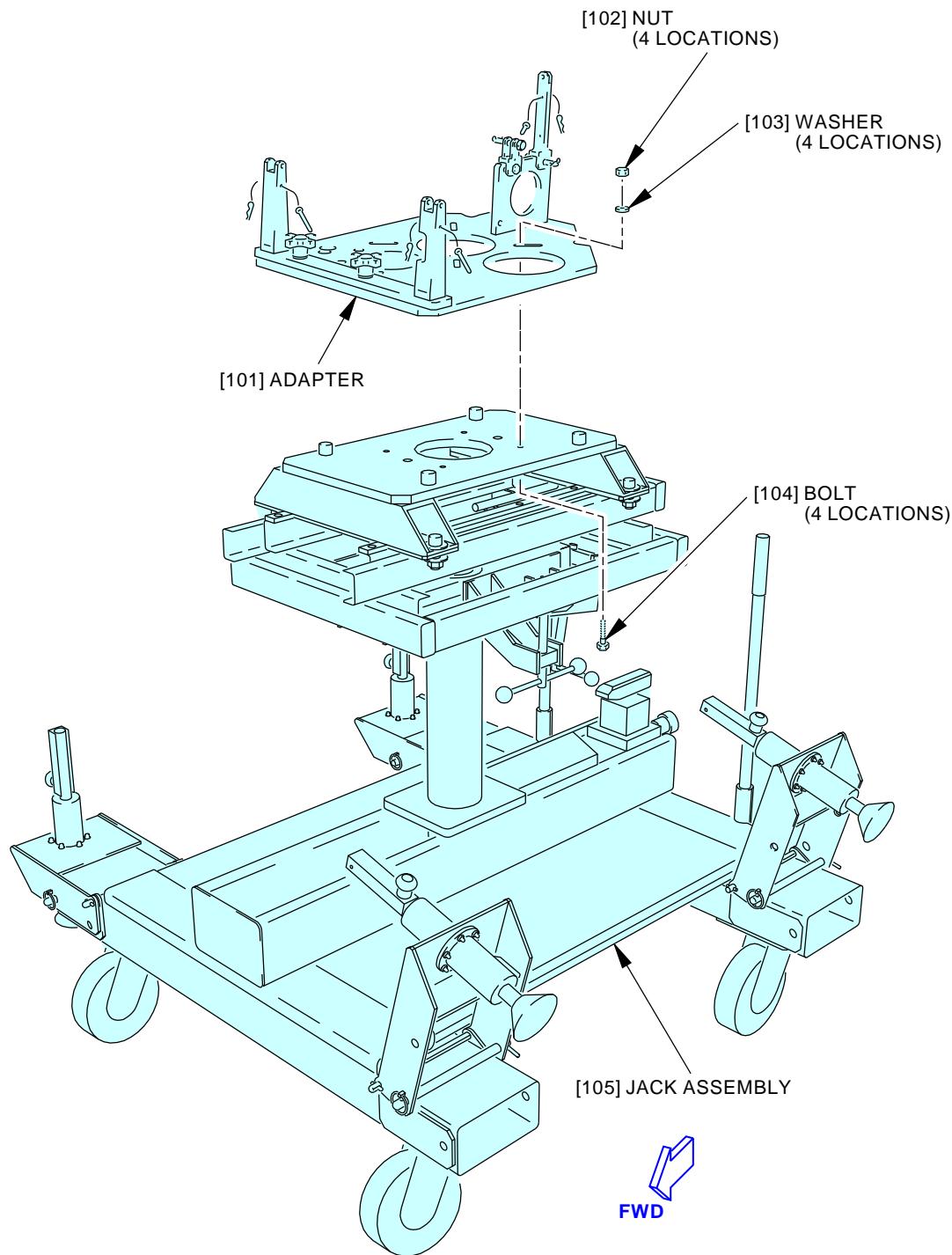
———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F60288 S0006578987_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 12)

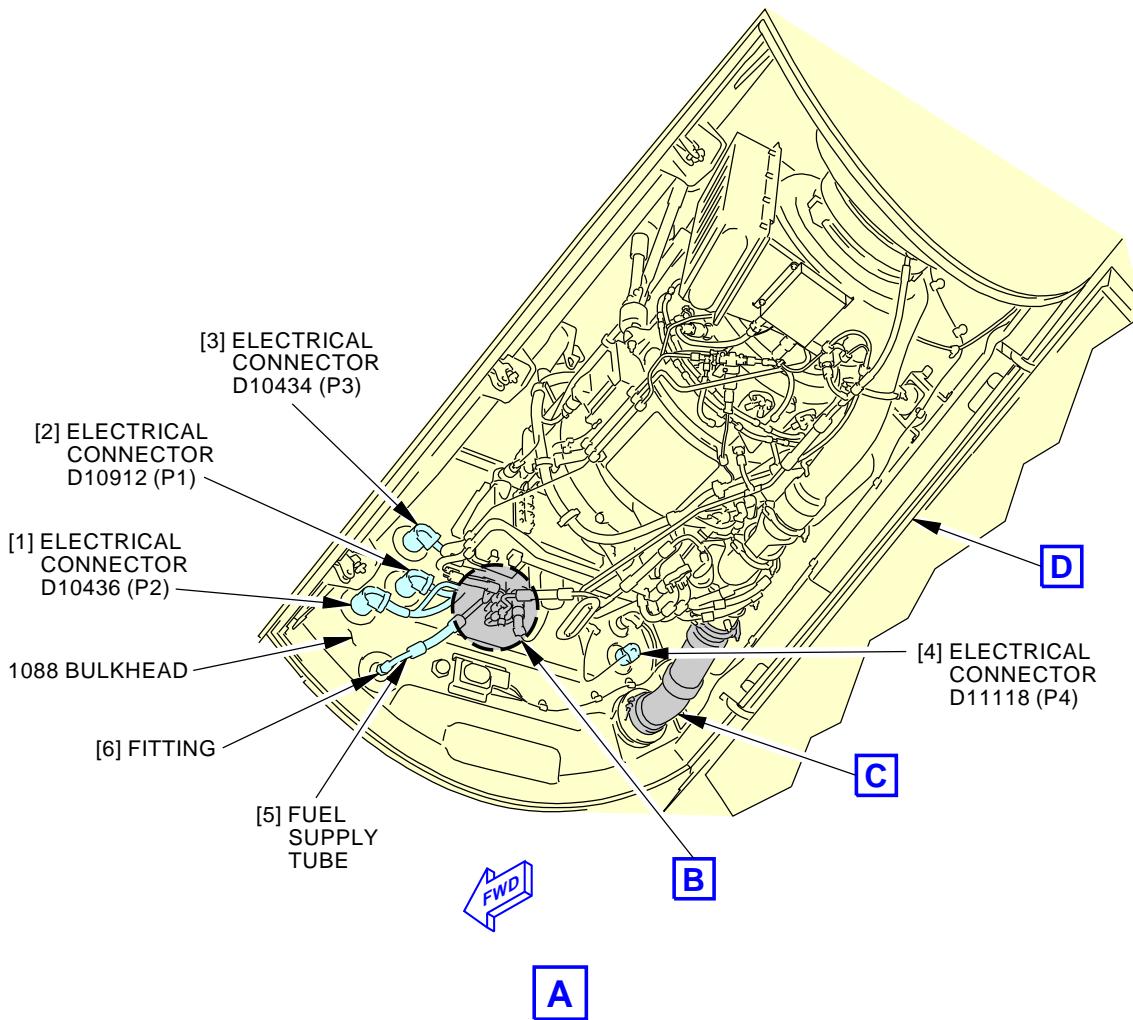
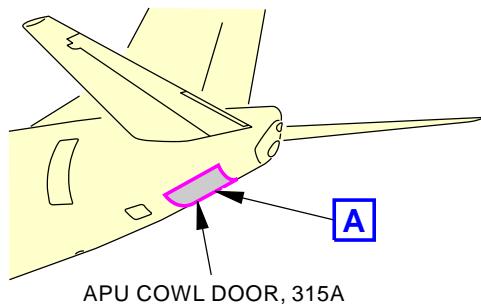
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 440
Oct 15/2015



F59855 S0006578988_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 12)

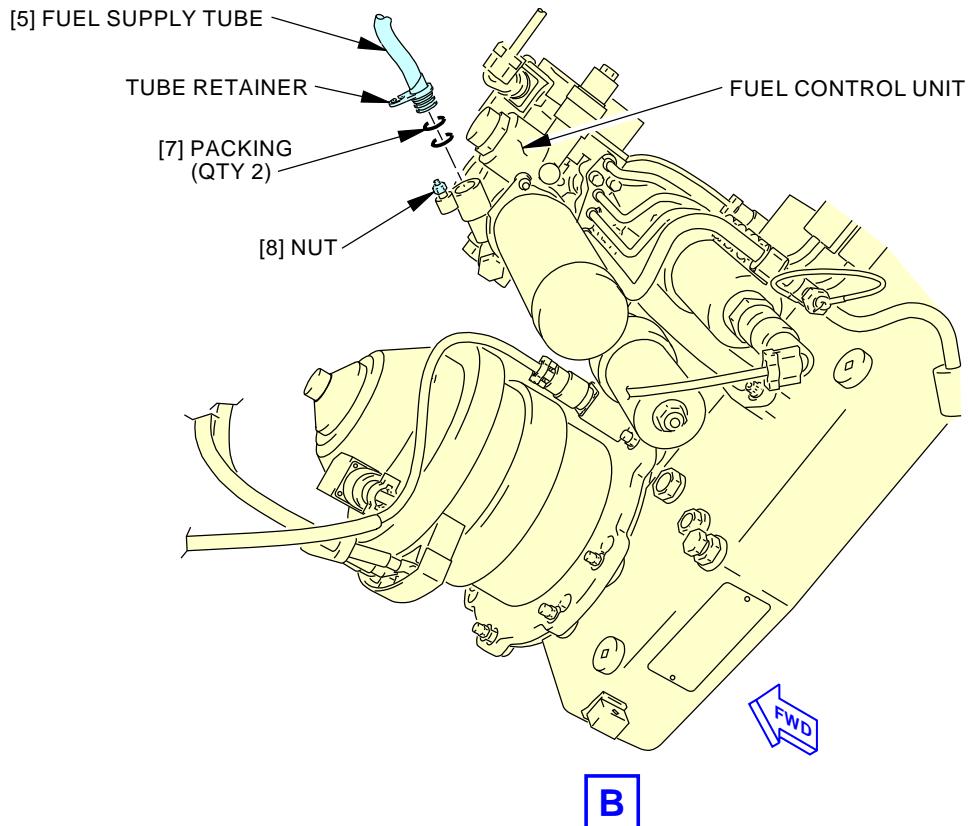
EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

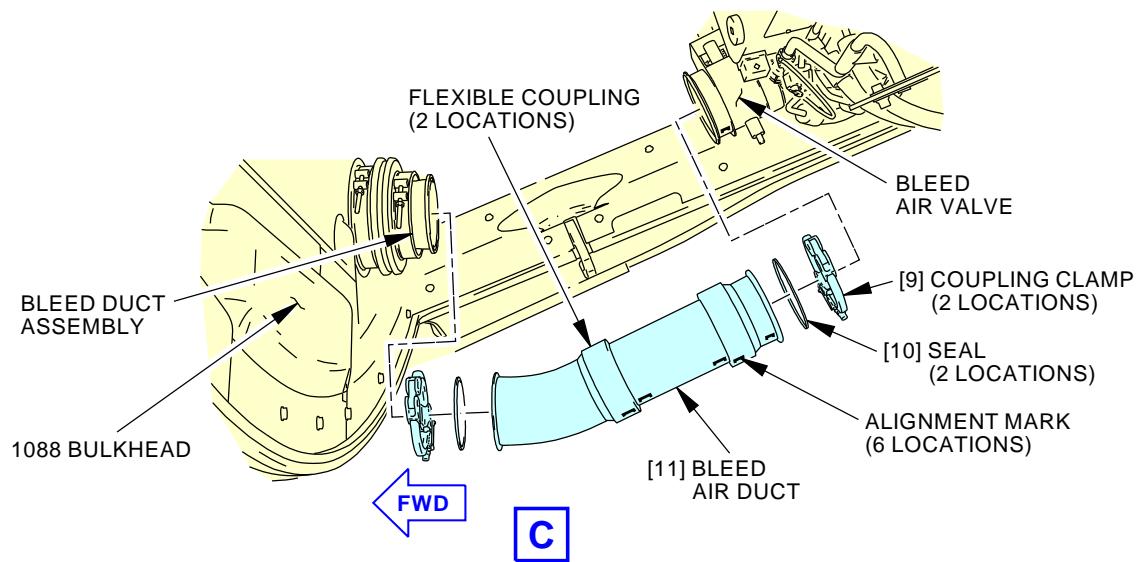
D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



B



C

H28265 S0006578989_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 3 of 12)

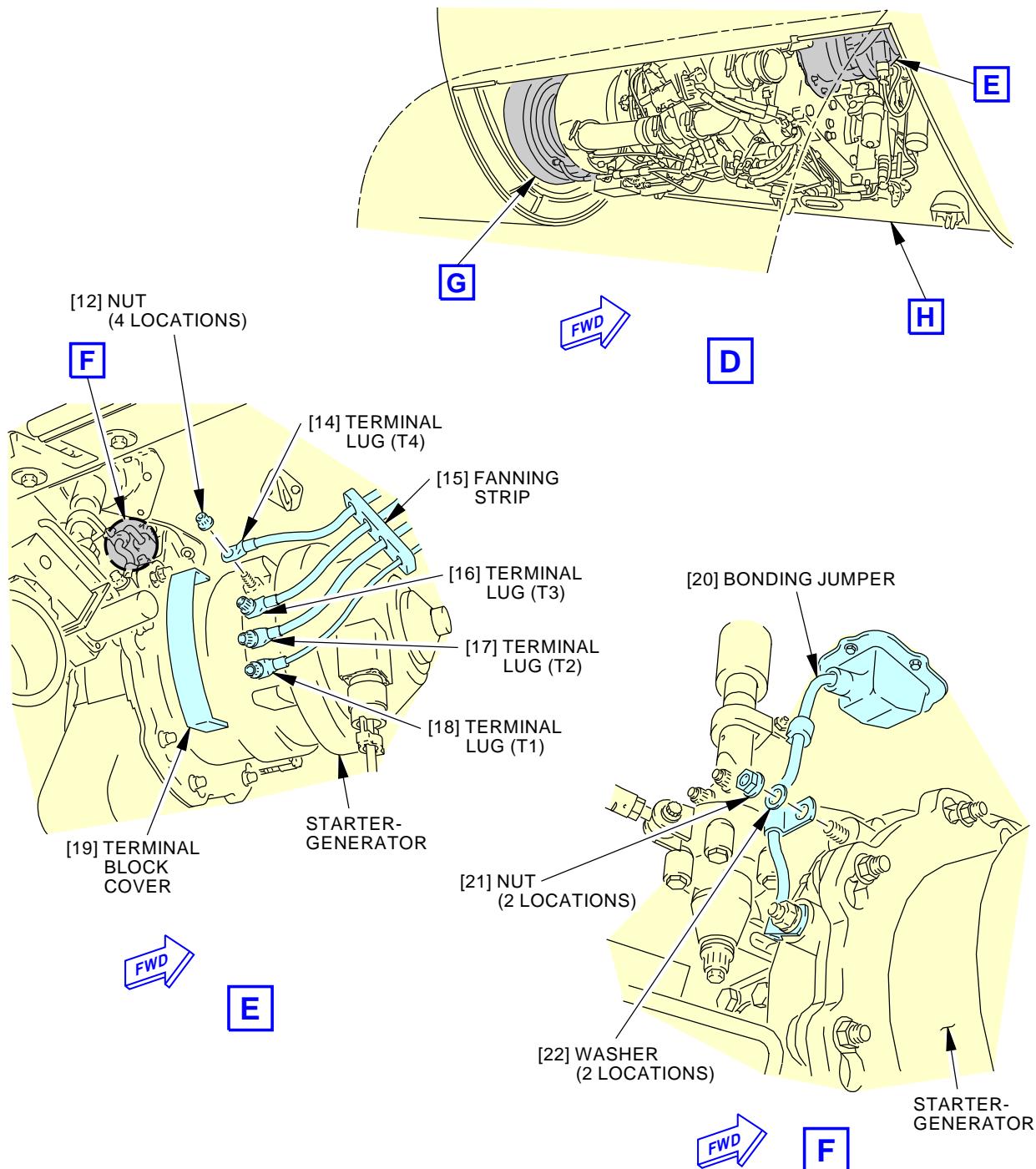
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 442
Oct 15/2015

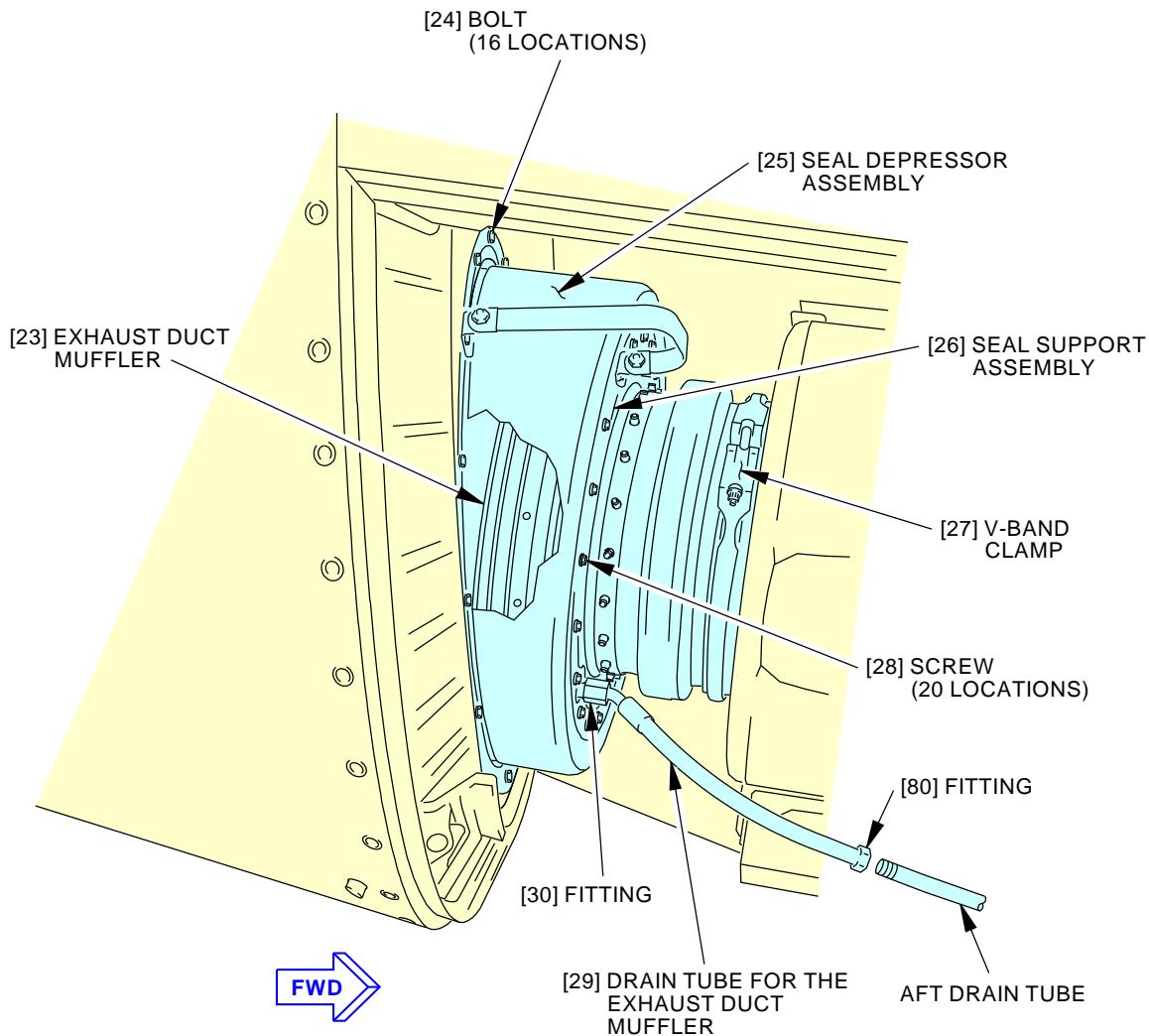


F59966 S0006578990_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 4 of 12)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

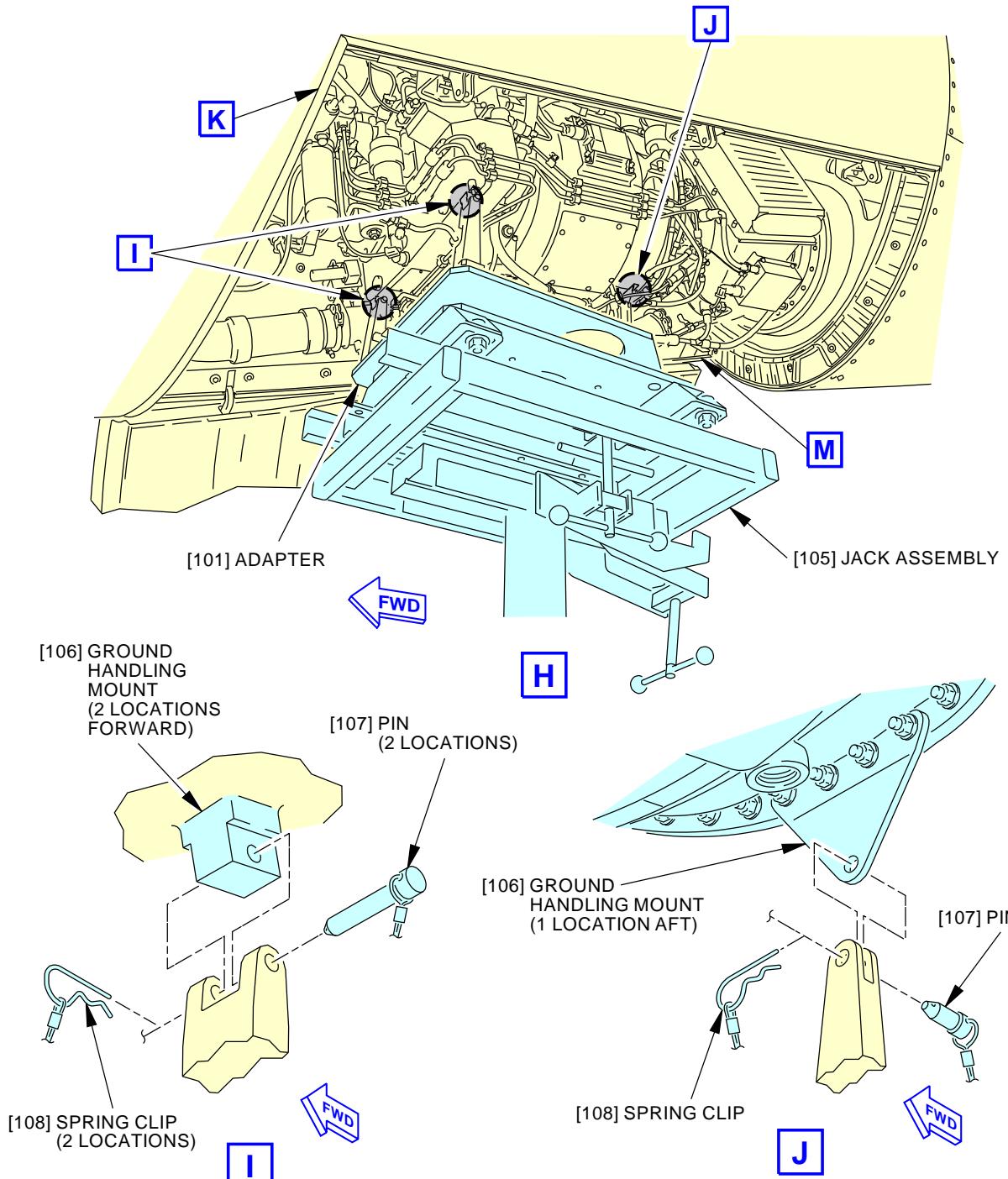


F79033 S0006578991_V2

**Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 5 of 12)**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

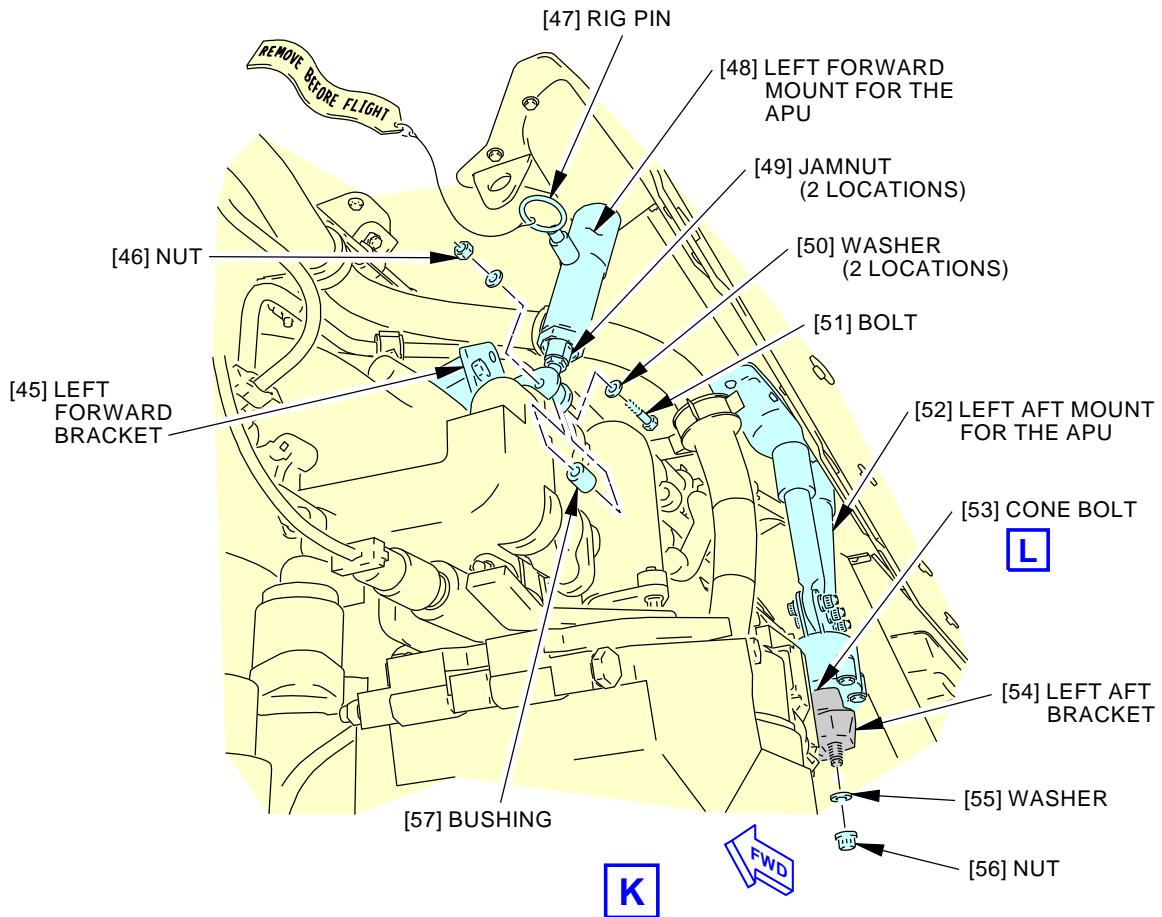
49-11-00



Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 6 of 12)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



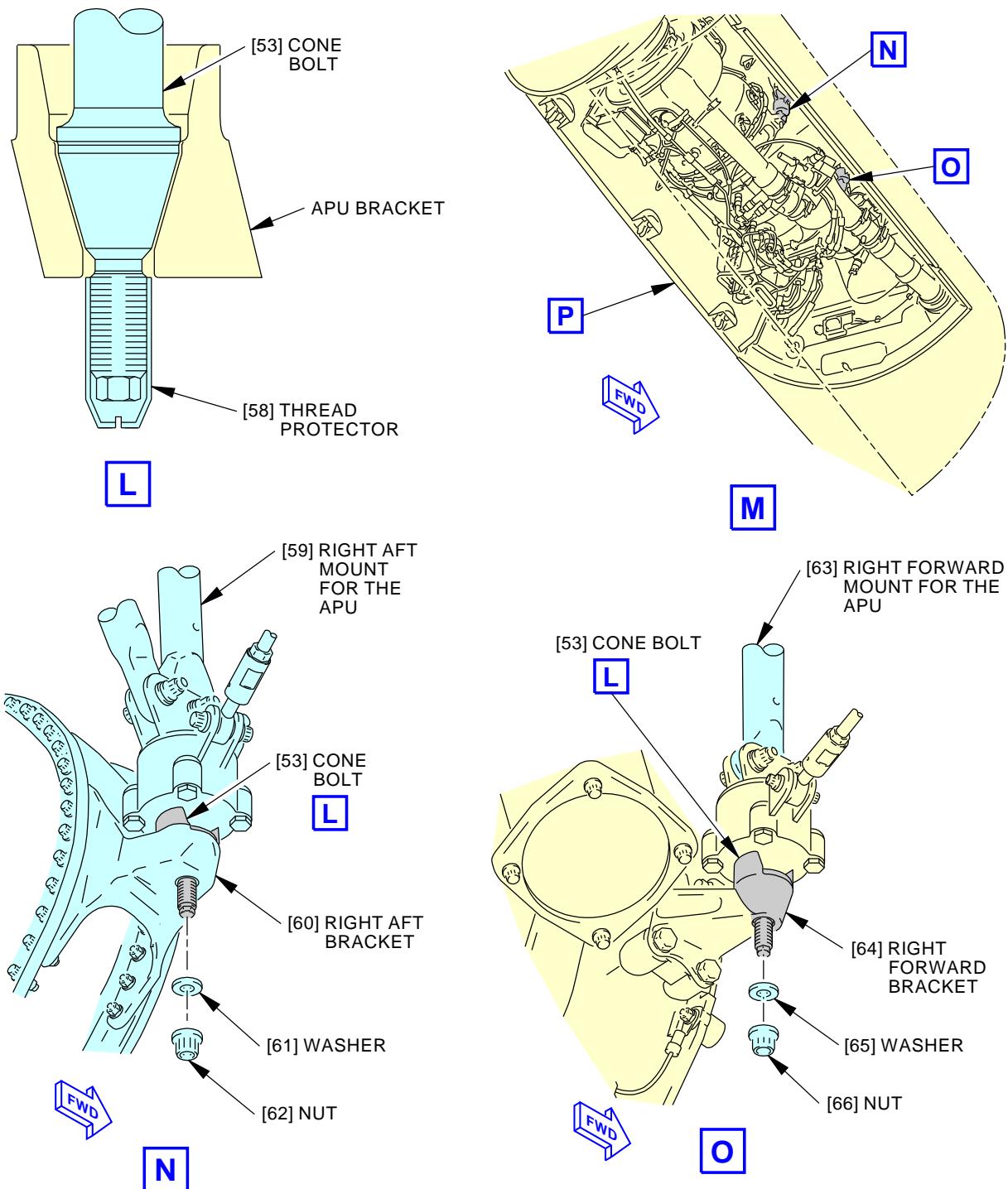
F61180 S0006578993_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 7 of 12)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

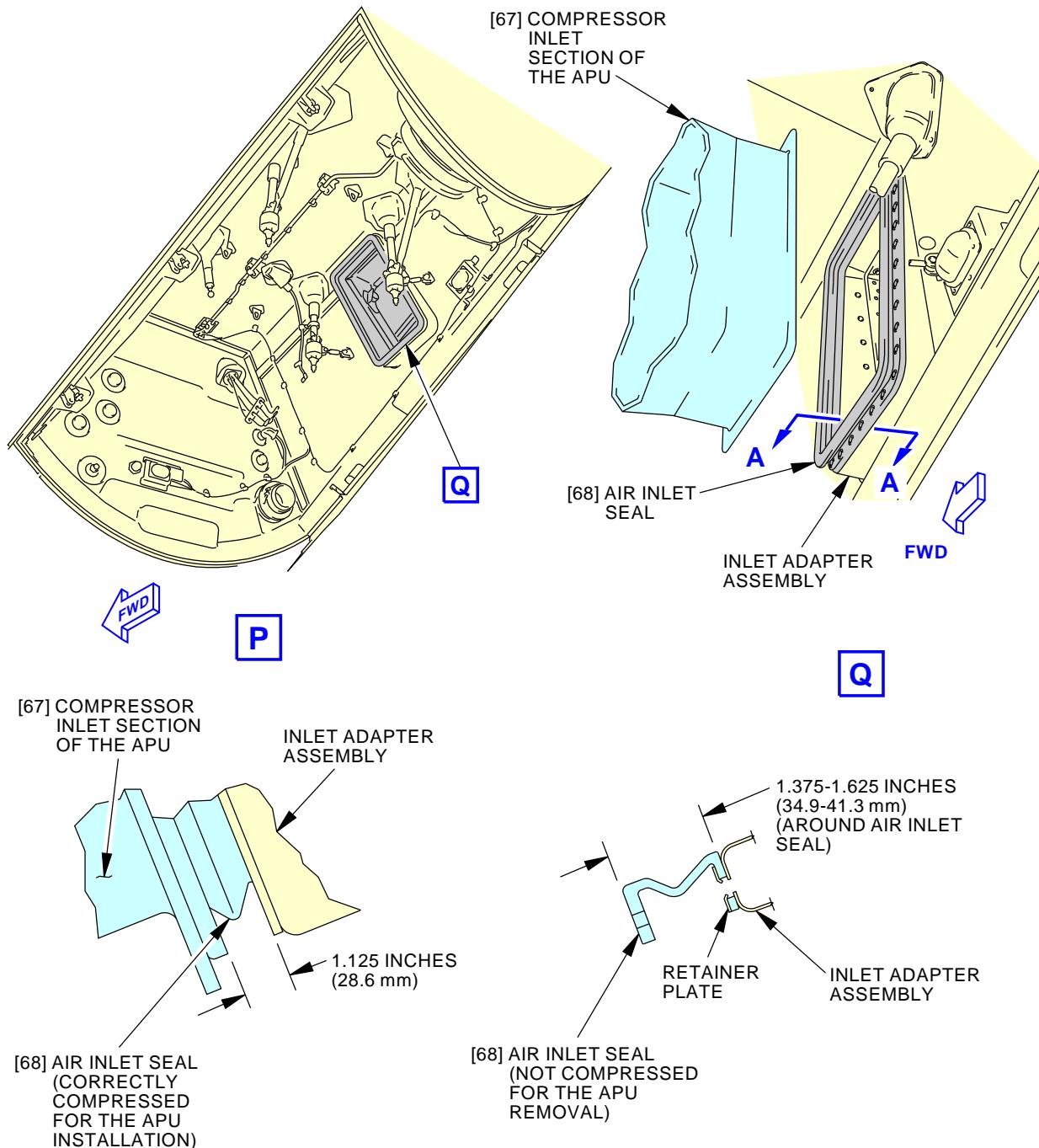


F61438 S0006578994_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 8 of 12)

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


F61582 S0006578995_V3

**Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 9 of 12)**

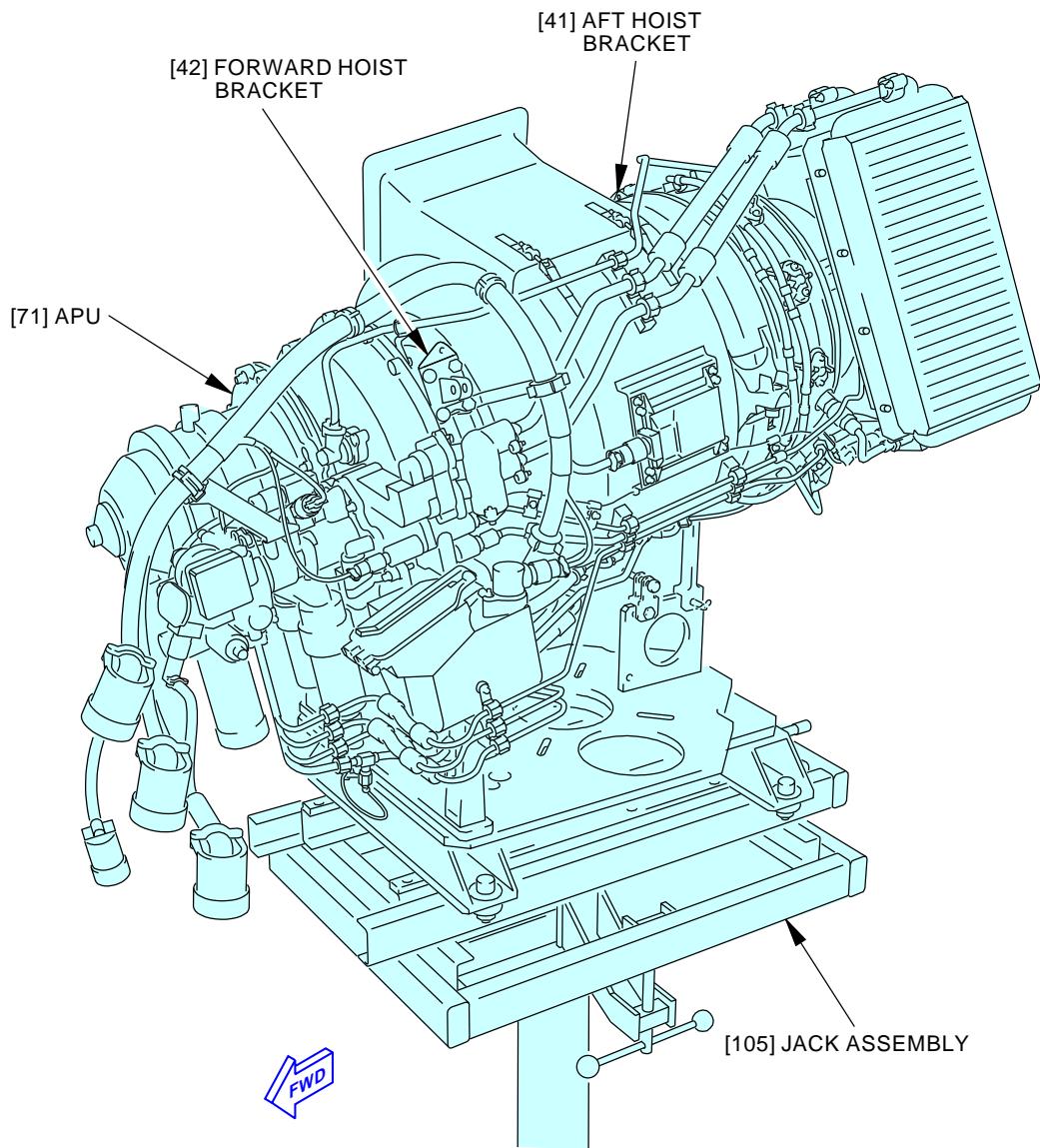
 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F64071 S0006578996_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 10 of 12)

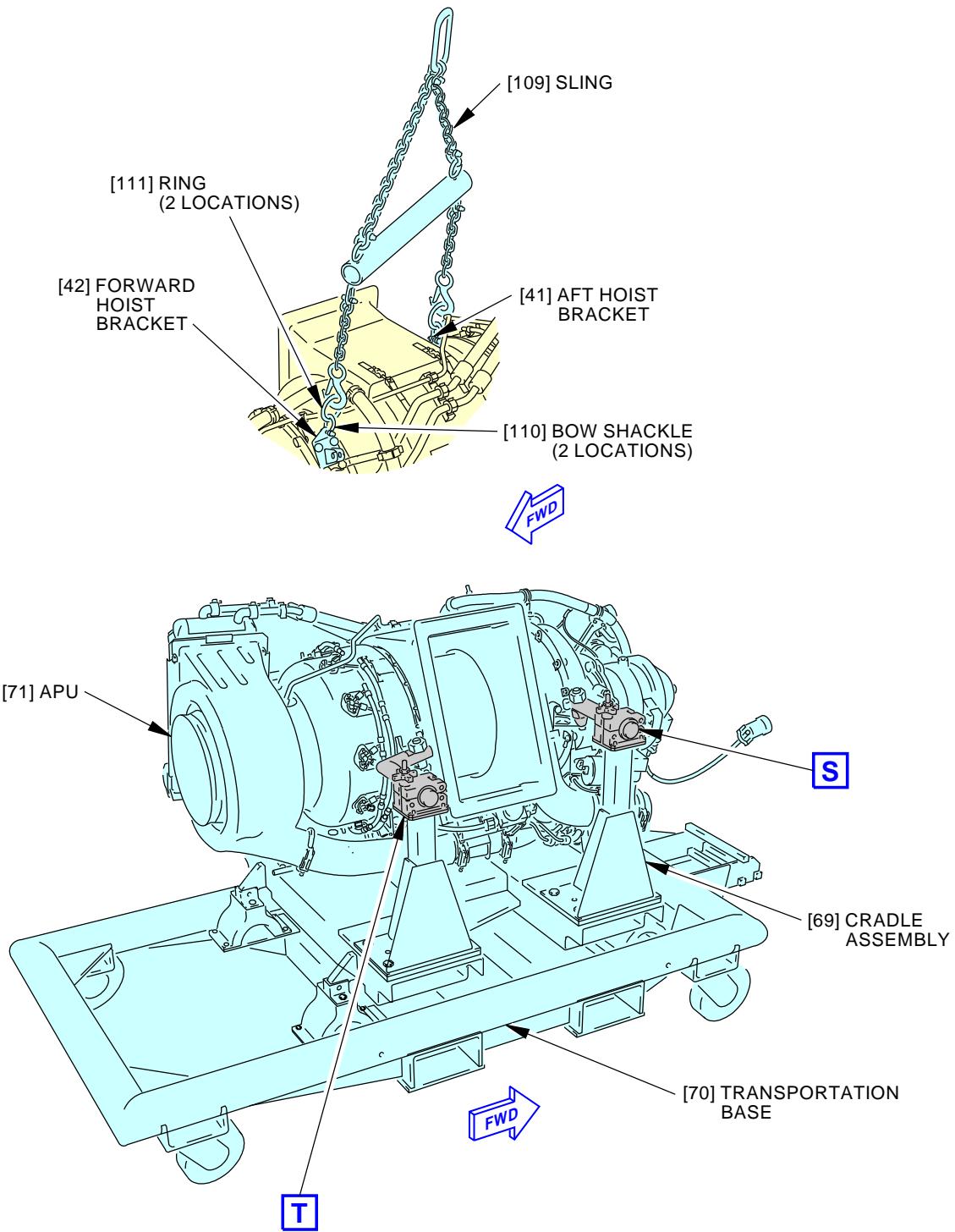
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 449
Oct 15/2015



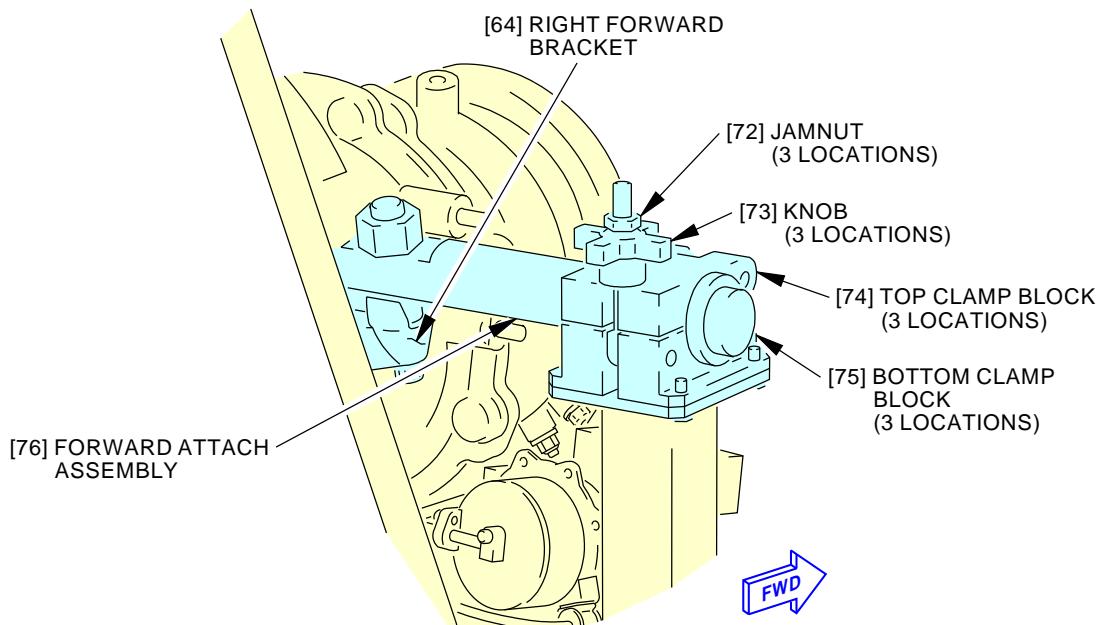
H03024 S0006578997_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 11 of 12)

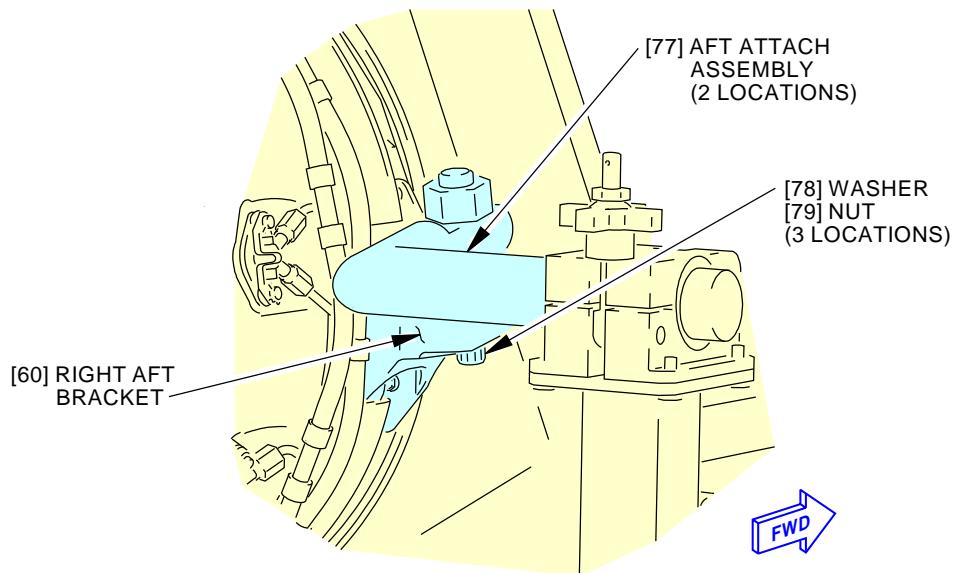
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



S



T

H03090 S0006578998_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)
Figure 402/49-11-00-990-802 (Sheet 12 of 12)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-00-400-803

7. APU Power Plant Installation (Hydraulic Jack Procedure)

(Figure 402)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-710-801	APU Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-13-11-200-801	APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed) (P/B 601)
49-17-11-200-801	Insulation Panel Inspection (P/B 601)
49-61-00-040-801	Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)
52-48-21-400-801	Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1550	Bonding Meters - Approved, Intrinsically Safe (Approved for use in Class I, Divisions I & II hazardous (classified) locations. Outside these hazardous locations, COM-614 can be used in lieu of COM-1550). Part #: C15292 (MODEL T477W) Supplier: 01014 Part #: M1 Supplier: 3AD17 Opt Part #: M1B Supplier: 3AD17
SPL-1561	Jack - Hydraulic Part #: 930002 Supplier: 65834 Opt Part #: J20009-108 Supplier: 81205 Opt Part #: J20009-109 Supplier: 81205 Opt Part #: J20009-110 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1957	Base - Transportation, APU Part #: F72950-158 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1969	Sling - Shop Handling, used with AlliedSignal AE131-9 APU Part #: C49004-40 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1970	Assembly - Cradle, AE131-9B APU Part #: C49010-50 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1971	Protector - Thread, APU Mount Bolt Part #: C49006-1 Supplier: 81205
SPL-1972	Equipment - Adapter, APU Jacking Part #: C49008-37 Supplier: 81205
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin
STD-1208	Lever - Wood, 2 Inch by 4 Inch, 4-7 Feet Long
STD-1242	Hammer - Standard

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Reference	Description
STD-3906	Mallet - Rubber

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01048	Lockwire - MS20995C32, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995
G02272	Fuel - Turbine, Aviation (Grades JP-4, JP-5, JP-5/JP-8ST)	MIL-DTL-5624
G50222	Brush - Tampico Fiber, Non-Metallic	

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
5	Fuel supply tube	49-31-11-02-030	AKS ALL
7	Packing	49-31-11-02-015	AKS ALL
10	Seal	49-52-11-02-010	AKS ALL
11	Bleed air duct	49-52-11-02-015	AKS ALL
29	Drain tube	49-91-21-02-025	AKS ALL
71	APU	49-11-00-02-085	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-007

- (1) Visually examine the four APU mounts [48], [52], [59], [63] for wear, cracks and damage.
 - (a) If you find wear, cracks or damage, do this task: APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed), TASK 49-13-11-200-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-008

- (2) Visually examine the three ground handling mounts [106] on the APU for wear, cracks and damage.

EFFECTIVITY AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-220-002

- (3) Measure the height of the air inlet seal [68] with the APU removed.

NOTE: The height from the bottom to the top of the air inlet seal [68] must be 1.375-1.625 inches (34.9-41.3 mm).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-012

- (4) If it is necessary, remove the protection covers from the compressor inlet section of the APU and the APU exhaust duct.

H. Prepare for the Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-008

- (1) Do these steps to remove the APU [71] from the assembly, SPL-1970, (cradle assembly) [69] and base, SPL-1957, (transportation base) [70]:

- (a) Make sure the APU [71], cradle assembly [69] and transportation base [70] is centered under the sling, SPL-1969, [109].
- (b) Make sure the two rings [111] and two bow shackles [110] are attached to the sling, SPL-1969, [109].
- (c) Attach the two bow shackles [110] of the sling, SPL-1969, to the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU [71].
- (d) Make sure the chains of the sling, SPL-1969, are tight to hold the weight of the APU [71].
NOTE: The weight of an APU [71] is approximately 410 pounds (186 kg).
- (e) Loosen the three jammnuts [72] from the three knobs [73] on the cradle assembly [69].
- (f) Loosen the three knobs [73] until the three top clamp blocks [74] disengage the three bottom clamp blocks [75].
- (g) Open the three top clamp blocks [74].
- (h) Remove the three nuts [79] and three washers [78] that attach the left aft bracket [54], right aft bracket [60] and right forward bracket [64] to the cradle assembly [69].
- (i) Remove the forward attach assembly [76] from the right forward bracket [64].
- (j) Remove the two aft attach assemblies [77] from the left aft bracket [54] and right aft bracket [60].
- (k) Slowly lift the APU [71] from the cradle assembly [69].
- (l) Close the three top clamp blocks [74].
- (m) Tighten the three knobs [73].
- (n) Tighten the three jammnuts [72] on the three knobs [73].
- (o) Remove the cradle assembly [69] and transportation base [70] from the area.

I. Adapter and Hydraulic Jack Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-480-006

- (1) Do these steps to attach the APU [71] to the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] and hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105]:

- (a) Position the adapter [101] on the jack assembly [105].
- (b) Install the four bolts [104], four washers [103] and four nuts [102] that attach the adapter [101] to the hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, [105].
- (c) Put the sling, SPL-1969, [109] and APU [71] above the adapter [101].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Lower the APU [71] until the adapter [101] and the three ground handling mounts [106] are engaged.
- (e) Install the three pins [107] that attach the adapter [101] to the three ground handling mounts [106] on the APU.
- (f) Install the three spring clips [108] in the three pins [107].
- (g) Disconnect the two bow shackles [110] of the sling, SPL-1969, from the forward hoist bracket [42] and aft hoist bracket [41] on the APU.
- (h) Remove the sling, SPL-1969, [109] from the area.
- (i) Put the APU [71] on the maintenance stand.

J. APU Installation

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-013

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Remove the protection covers from the compressor inlet section of the APU, APU exhaust duct and any other openings.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-014

- (2) Do these steps to install the APU [71] into the APU compartment:

- (a) Make sure the APU [71] is directly under the APU compartment.
- (b) Make sure the protector, SPL-1971, (thread protector) [58] are installed on the three cone bolts [53].
- (c) Lift the APU [71] into position:
 - 1) Hold the left aft mount [52] and right aft mount [59] in position.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE APU IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. YOU MUST TILT THE APU APPROXIMATELY 10-15° IN THE FORWARD-END-DOWN POSITION WHILE THE APU IS IN THE APU COMPARTMENT. DAMAGE TO THE FUEL SUPPLY LINE, STARTER-GENERATOR WIRE HARNESS AND ENGINE WIRE HARNESS CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Tilt the APU [71] so that the forward end of the APU is lower than the aft end.

NOTE: When the APU [71] is installed, it is in the 11° forward-end-down position.

- 3) Slowly lift the APU [71] until the left aft bracket [54], right aft bracket [60] and right forward bracket [64] are below the three cone bolts [53].
- 4) Make sure the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59] and right forward mount [63] are engaged at the same time.

CAUTION: CAREFULLY LIFT THE APU SO THAT YOU DO NOT DAMAGE THE CONED SURFACES OF THE APU MOUNTS.

- 5) Lift the APU [71] until the three cone bolts [53] are engaged.
- 6) Lift the APU [71] until the air inlet seal [68] is fully engaged with the compressor inlet section of the APU [67].

NOTE: The compressed area of the air inlet seal [68] must show no signs of buckling or caught on the edge of the compressor inlet section of the APU.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 7) Measure the height of the compressed area of the air inlet seal [68] with the APU installed.

NOTE: The height from the bottom to the top of the air inlet seal (between the inlet adapter assembly and the APU) must be less than 1.125 inches (28.6 mm).

- (d) Connect the APU [71] to the left aft mount [52], right aft mount [59] and right forward mount [63]:
- 1) Remove the protector, SPL-1971, (thread protector) [58] from the three cone bolts [53].
 - 2) Apply the Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, to the threads of the three cone bolts [53].
 - 3) Install the three washers [55], [61], [65] and three nuts [56], [62], [66] on the three cone bolts [53].
 - 4) Do the torque limit test for the three nuts [56], [62], [66]:
 - a) Tighten the three nuts to a run-on torque of not more than 100 inch-pounds (11.3 newton-meters).
 - b) Stop when a minimum of one full thread and the cone bolt chamfer extends below each nut (but not before the washer touches the APU mount).
 - c) Make sure the break-away torque necessary to turn the three nuts from this position is more than 14 inch-pounds (1.6 newton-meters).
 - d) Replace the nut(s) that do not meet these torque limits.
 - e) If the nut(s) were replaced, do the torque limit test again for the new nut(s).
 - 5) Tighten the three nuts [56], [62], [66] to 375-425 inch-pounds (42.4-48.0 newton-meters).
- (e) Connect the APU [71] to the left forward mount [48]:
- 1) Remove the nut [46], two washers [50] and bolt [51] from the left forward mount [48].
 - 2) Make sure the bushing [57] is installed in the left forward mount [48].
 - 3) Install the rig pin [47] in the left forward mount [48].
- NOTE: The rig pin is a component of the protector, SPL-1971.
- 4) Align the holes of the left forward bracket [45] to the left forward mount [48].
 - 5) If the holes of the left forward bracket [45] and the left forward mount [48] do not align, adjust the left forward mount:
 - a) Remove the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, from the bottom jamnut [49] on the left forward mount [48].
 - b) Turn the bottom jamnut [49] clockwise or counterclockwise until the holes of the left forward bracket [45] align with the left forward mount [48].
- NOTE: One full turn of the jamnut will extend or retract the left forward mount a distance of 0.04 inch (1 mm).
- c) Make sure that you can see a minimum of one full thread from the bottom jamnut [49].
 - d) If more adjustments are necessary, remove the seven screws and seven washers that attach the firewall cover to the top insulation panel.
 - e) Move the firewall cover down until you can get access to the top jamnut [49].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- f) Remove the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, from the top jamnut [49] on the left forward mount [48].
 - g) Turn the top jamnut [49] clockwise or counterclockwise until the holes of the left forward bracket [45] align with the left forward mount [48].
NOTE: One full turn of the jamnut will extend or retract the left forward mount a distance of 0.04 inch (1 mm).
 - h) Make sure that you can see a minimum of one full thread from the top jamnut [49].
 - i) Tighten the jamnut(s) [49].
 - j) Install the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, on the jamnut(s) [49].
 - k) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface of the firewall cover and the top insulation panel with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064, or an equivalent tool.
 - l) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - m) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the surface.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - n) Install the firewall cover to the top insulation panel with the seven washers and seven screws.
 - o) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160, around the firewall cover.
 - p) Remove the unwanted sealant from the firewall cover and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry.
- 6) Install the bolt [51], two washers [50] and nut [46].
 - 7) Remove the rig pin [47] from the left forward mount [48].

K. Adapter and Hydraulic Jack Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-003

- (1) Do these steps to remove the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] from the APU:
 - (a) Remove the three spring clips [108] from the three pins [107].
 - (b) Remove the three pins [107] that attach the adapter [101] to the three ground handling mounts [106].
 - (c) Use the hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105] to slowly lower the adapter [101] out of the APU compartment.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-080-004

- (2) Do these steps to remove the equipment, SPL-1972, (adapter) [101] from the hydraulic jack, SPL-1561, (jack assembly) [105]:
 - (a) Move the adapter [101] and the jack assembly [105] away from the APU compartment.
 - (b) Remove the four nuts [102], four washers [103] and four bolts [104] that attach the adapter [101] to the jack assembly [105].
 - (c) Remove the adapter [101].



49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

L. APU Connections

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-015

- (1) Do these steps to connect the exhaust duct muffler [23]:
 - (a) Make sure the exhaust duct muffler [23] touches the APU.
 - 1) Pull the exhaust duct muffler [23] forward to the APU until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - 2) If it is necessary, use a 2 inch by 4 inch, 4-7 feet long wood lever, STD-1208, and standard hammer, STD-1242, to lightly tap the exhaust duct muffler [23] forward to the APU until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - (b) If the exhaust duct muffler [23] does not touch the APU or the flanges are not aligned, do these steps to make sure the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU:
 - 1) Loosen the 16 bolts [24] that attach the seal depressor assembly [25] to the 1156 bulkhead.
 - 2) Move the exhaust duct muffler [23] until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - 3) If more adjustments are necessary, loosen the 20 screws [28] that attach the seal support assembly [26] to the exhaust duct muffler [23].
 - 4) Move the exhaust duct muffler [23] until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU and the flanges are aligned.
 - (c) Install the V-band clamp [27] on the exhaust duct muffler [23]:
 - 1) Put the V-band clamp [27] on the exhaust duct muffler [23].
 - 2) Tighten the V-band clamp [27] to 70-90 inch-pounds (7.9-10.2 newton-meters).
 - 3) Lightly hit the edge of the V-band clamp [27] with a rubber mallet, STD-3906.
 - 4) Continue to tighten and hit the V-band clamp [27] until the torque value stays constant.
 - (d) If the 20 screws [28] were loosened during the adjustment of the exhaust duct muffler [23], tighten the 20 screws on the seal support assembly [26].
 - (e) If the 16 bolts [24] were loosened during the adjustment of the exhaust duct muffler [23], tighten the 16 bolts on the seal depressor assembly [25].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-016

- (2) Do these steps to install the drain tube [29] for the exhaust duct muffler:
 - (a) Remove the caps or plugs from the drain tube [29], fitting [30] on the exhaust duct muffler and fitting [80] on the aft drain tube of the APU.
 - (b) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, on the threads of the fitting [30] and fitting [80].
 - (c) Connect the drain tube [29] to the fitting [80] on the aft drain tube of the APU.
 - (d) Connect the drain tube [29] to the fitting [30] on the exhaust duct muffler.
 - (e) Tighten the two ends of the drain tube [29] to 230 inch-pounds (26 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-017

- (3) Do these steps to connect the bonding jumper [20]:
 - (a) Clean the surfaces of the two studs:
 - 1) Apply alcohol, B00130, to a tampico fiber brush, G50222, or cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 2) Use a small amount of pressure on the tampico fiber brush, G50222, or cotton wiper, G00034, while you clean the surfaces of the two studs.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Continue to clean the surfaces until there are no visible residue on the surfaces.
- (b) Connect the bonding jumper [20] to the two studs with the two washers [22] and two nuts [21]:
 - 1) Tighten the two nuts [21].
 - 2) Use an intrinsically safe approved bonding meter, COM-1550, to make sure the bonding resistance between the APU and the airplane structure is 0.5 milliohm or less.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-018

- (4) Do these steps to connect the four terminal lugs [14], [16], [17], [18]:
 - (a) Disengage the terminal block cover [19] from the four pins on the starter-generator.
 - (b) Remove the terminal block cover [19].
 - (c) Remove the four nuts [12] from the four terminal studs.
 - (d) Connect the four terminal lugs (T1) [18], (T2) [17], (T3) [16] and (T4) [14] to the related terminal studs.

NOTE: The terminal strip and the fanning strip [15] show the identification of the terminal studs for each of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4).
 - (e) Install the four nuts [12] on the four terminal studs.
 - 1) Tighten the four nuts [12] to 115-135 inch-pounds (13.0-15.2 newton-meters).
 - (f) Put the terminal block cover [19] on the starter-generator.
 - (g) Engage the terminal block cover [19] to the four pins on the starter-generator.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-019

- (5) Do these steps to install the bleed air duct [11]:
 - (a) Install the two seals [10] on the bleed air duct [11].
 - (b) Put the two coupling clamps [9] on the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.

NOTE: The bleed duct assembly extends through the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (c) Put the bleed air duct [11] in its position.

NOTE: To install the bleed air duct [11], make sure the directional flow arrow points away from the front of the APU.

 - 1) Open the two coupling clamps [9] to permit alignment of the bleed air duct [11] to the bleed air valve and the bleed duct assembly.
 - 2) Make sure the alignment marks on the two flexible couplings align with the two alignment marks on the bleed air duct [11].
 - 3) Make sure the center of the alignment mark on the bleed air duct [11] is ± 0.16 inch (4 mm) from the center of the alignment mark on the bleed air valve.
 - (d) Put the two coupling clamps [9] over the flanges of the bleed air valve, bleed air duct [11] and bleed duct assembly.
 - 1) Tighten the two coupling clamps [9] to 95-110 inch-pounds (10.6-12.4 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-020

- (6) Do these steps to install the fuel supply tube [5]:
 - (a) Remove the caps or plugs from the fuel supply tube [5], fitting [6] and fuel control unit.
 - (b) Lubricate the two new packings [7] with a light coat of fuel, G02272.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Install the two packings [7] on the fuel supply tube [5].
- (d) Connect the fuel supply tube [5] to the fuel control unit.
- (e) Turn the tube retainer on the fuel supply tube [5] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
- (f) Tighten the nut [8] to 35 in-lb (4.0 N·m) to 45 in-lb (5.1 N·m).
- (g) Apply a thin layer of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055, on the threads of the fitting [6].
- (h) Connect the fuel supply tube [5] to the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - 1) Tighten to 470 in-lb (53 N·m) - 510 in-lb (58 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-11-00-420-021

- (7) Do these steps to connect the four electrical connectors [1], [2], [3], [4] to the APU firewall receptacles on the 1088 bulkhead:
 - (a) Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
 - (b) Connect the electrical connector D11118 (P4) [4].
 - (c) Connect the electrical connector D10434 (P3) [3].
 - (d) Connect the electrical connector D10912 (P1) [2].
 - (e) Connect the electrical connector D10436 (P2) [1].

M. APU Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-003

- (1) If the APU Cowl Door, 315A was removed, do this task: Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Installation, TASK 52-48-21-400-801.

NOTE: Do not close the APU Cowl Door, 315A at this time. Use the two hold-open rods to hold the APU Cowl Door, 315A open.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-011

- (2) Do a general visual inspection of the seven insulation panels:
 - (a) Visually examine the seven insulation panels that you can get access from the APU compartment for holes, tears, separation and damage.
 - (b) If you find holes, tears, separation or damage on the insulation panels, do this task: Insulation Panel Inspection, TASK 49-17-11-200-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-012

- (3) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-013

- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-710-002

- (5) Do the installation test for the APU:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.
- (b) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the APU for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.
- (d) If you find oil leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel or oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the APU for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - 2) Look at the IDENT/CONFIG page on the control display unit (CDU) display for the APU HOURS.
 - 3) If it is necessary to set the APU HOURS to 0.0, then do these steps:
 - a) Push the line select key 6R adjacent to RESET HOURS SINCE INSTALLATION>.
NOTE: The DO YOU WANT TO RESET THE HOURS SINCE INSTALLATION ON THIS AIRPLANE? shows on the CDU display.
 - b) Push the line select key 5R adjacent to YES>.
NOTE: You push the line select key 2R adjacent to NO> if it is not necessary to set the APU HOURS to 0.0 or to go back to the IDENT/CONFIG page.
 - 4) If you have installed a new APU and prefer the LOQ BITE to be deactivated, do this task: Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation, TASK 49-61-00-040-801.
- (f) Do this task: APU Operational Test, TASK 49-11-00-710-801.

N. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-023

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
APU POWER PLANT - ADJUSTMENT/TEST

1. **General**

- A. This procedure has the task to do the APU operational test.

TASK 49-11-00-710-801

2. **APU Operational Test**

(Figure 501)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right
220	Subzone - Passenger Compartment - Body Station 259.50 to 360.00
240	Subzone - Passenger Compartment - Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 1016.00

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-073

- (1) Do the APU operational test:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
(b) Operate the APU with no load for a minimum of five minutes.

NOTE: For extended APU service life, it is recommended that you operate the APU for two minutes before you apply a pneumatic load. You can apply an electrical load when the APU GEN OFF BUS light comes on.

- (c) Make sure the BUS TRANS switch [12] on the P5 forward overhead panel is in the AUTO position.
(d) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light [11] comes on.
(e) Set the AC selector switch [2] to the APU GEN position.
(f) Look at the CPS FREQ display [1].

NOTE: With no load applied to the APU, the CPS FREQ display must become stable at 395 - 405 CPS.

- (g) Set the two APU GEN switches [10] to the ON position and then release.
NOTE: One of the two APU GEN switches will connect the APU starter-generator to the two 115V ac transfer busses.

- (h) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light [11] goes off.
(i) Put an electrical load of 60 amps on the APU starter-generator.

NOTE: The APU exhaust gas temperature (EGT) indicator on the P5 forward overhead panel can spike (move) quickly to half scale (400°C - 500°C) when you put an electrical load on the APU starter-generator and then move down to zero after a few bounces. This APU condition is satisfactory.

- (j) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
1) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch [6] to the OPEN position.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Make sure the engine 1 BLEED switch [9] and engine 2 BLEED switch [7] are in the OFF position.
- 3) Make sure the L PACK switch [4] and R PACK switch [5] are in the OFF position.
- 4) Set the APU BLEED switch [8] to the ON position.
- 5) Set the three switches [3] for the cabin temperature control to the AUTO position.
- 6) Set the L PACK switch [4] and R PACK switch [5] to the AUTO position.

NOTE: It is recommended that you operate the APU with the two air conditioning packs when maximum cabin cooling is necessary. Use the two air conditioning packs as an alternative to the one air conditioning pack operation. The results of the operation of two air conditioning packs will be cooler cabin temperatures, lower APU fuel burn, better APU hot section life and lower APU noise. Refer to Service Letter 737-SL-49-060 for more data on these results.

- (k) Let the APU exhaust gas temperature (EGT) become stable (one to two minutes).
- (l) Set the L PACK switch [4] and R PACK switch [5] to the HIGH position.
- (m) Let the APU exhaust gas temperature (EGT) become stable (one to two minutes).
- (n) Look at the CPS FREQ display [1].

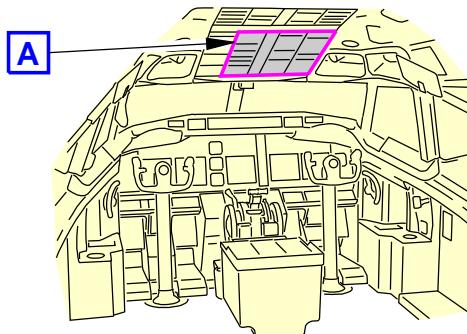
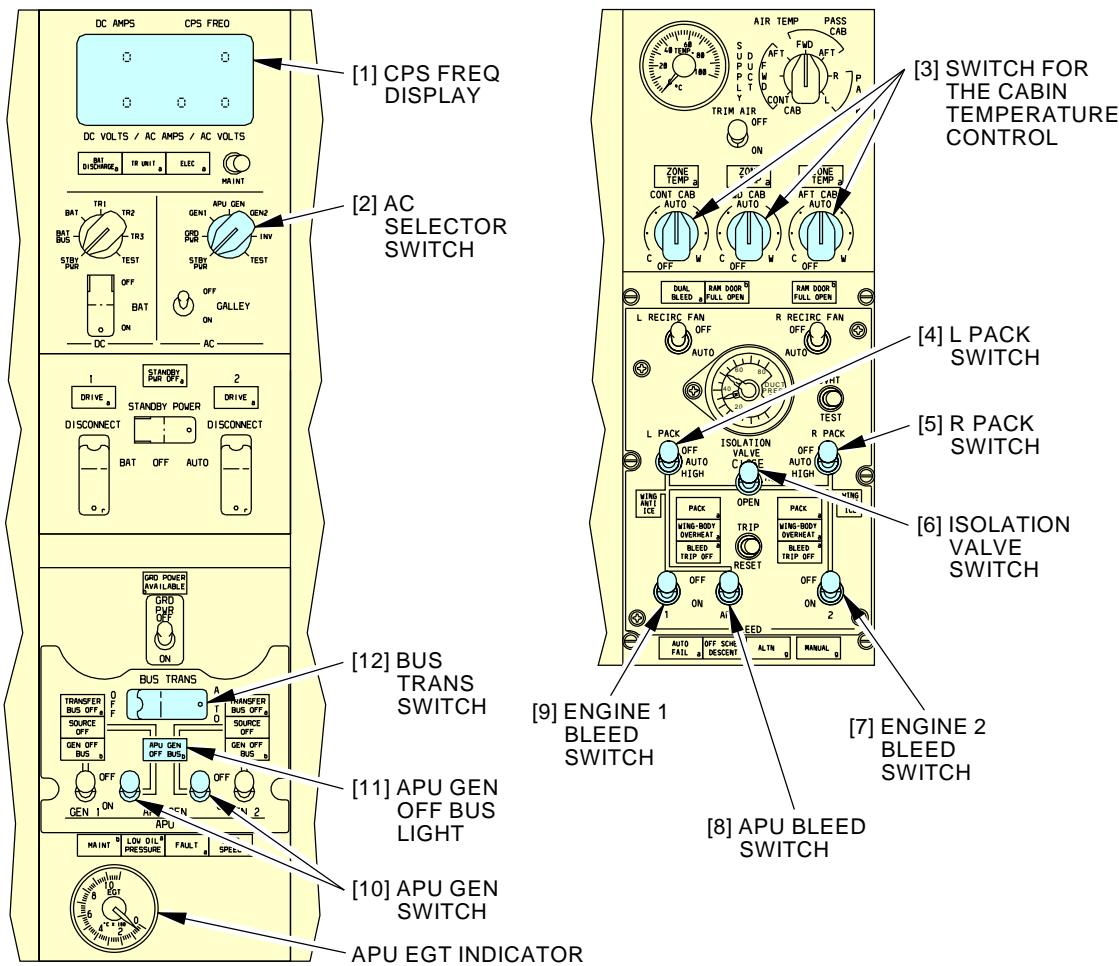
NOTE: With the APU fully loaded, the CPS FREQ display must become stable at 395 - 405 CPS. A small change in the APU starter-generator frequency (2 - 4 CPS) and the bleed duct pressure (1 - 2 psi) are permitted for the fully loaded condition.

- (o) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel to remove the pneumatic load:
 - 1) Set the L PACK switch [4] and R PACK switch [5] to the OFF position.
 - 2) Set the three switches [3] for the cabin temperature control to the OFF position.
 - 3) Set the APU BLEED switch [8] to the OFF position.
 - 4) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch [6] to the CLOSE position.
- (p) Remove the electrical load from the APU starter-generator.
- (q) Set the two APU GEN switches [10] to the OFF position.
- (r) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light [11] comes on.
- (s) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00


FLIGHT COMPARTMENT

FORWARD OVERHEAD PANEL, P5
A

H02615 S0006579004_V3

APU Operational Test
Figure 501/49-11-00-990-803
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL
49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
APU POWER PLANT - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
- (1) A visual inspection of the APU power plant
 - (2) An inspection after an APU power plant fire.

TASK 49-11-00-200-801

2. APU Power Plant Inspection

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-13-11-200-801	APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed) (P/B 601)
49-15-11-200-801	Air Inlet Seal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-16-11-100-801	Clean the APU Drains (P/B 701)
49-17-11-200-801	Insulation Panel Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-11-200-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection (P/B 601)
49-81-11-200-803	Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-91-13-200-801	Oil Filter Indicator Inspection (P/B 601)
49-91-41-200-801	Oil Cooler Inspection (P/B 601)
49-91-71-200-801	Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection (P/B 601)
49-91-81-200-801	Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection (P/B 601)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-014

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-015

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-018

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-012

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the APU power plant:

- (a) If the APU is removed from the APU compartment, then do these steps:

- 1) Visually examine the air inlet seal for deformation, wear and damage.

- a) If you find signs of deformation, wear or damage, do this task: Air Inlet Seal Inspection, TASK 49-15-11-200-801.

- 2) Visually examine the front area and inner surfaces of the exhaust duct muffler that you can get access from the APU compartment for cracks and damage.

- a) If you find cracks or signs of damage, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-801.

- 3) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-803..

- 4) Visually examine the air inlet duct that you can get access from the APU compartment for blockage of unwanted materials.

- a) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.

- (b) Visually examine the air inlet duct that you can get access for blockage of unwanted materials and damage that can cause a decrease in airflow.

- 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.

- 2) If you find damage that can cause a decrease in airflow, then repair the problems that you find.

- (c) Measure the height of the air inlet seal with the APU installed.

NOTE: The height from the bottom to the top of the air inlet seal (between the inlet adapter assembly and the APU) must be less than 1.125 inches (28.6 mm).

- (d) Do these steps to visually examine the compressor inlet plenum for blockage of unwanted materials:

- 1) Loosen the eight captive screws that attach the access door to the compressor inlet plenum.

EFFECTIVITY

AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Remove the access door from the compressor inlet plenum.

NOTE: A lanyard is attached to the access door to keep the access door with the APU.

- 3) Visually examine the compressor inlet plenum for blockage of unwanted materials.

a) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, then remove the blockage.

- 4) Install the access door to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws.

- (e) Visually examine the four APU mounts for cracks, corrosion and damage.

- 1) If you find cracks or signs of corrosion or damage, do this task: APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed), TASK 49-13-11-200-801.

- (f) Visually examine the seven insulation panels for holes, tears, separation and damage.

- 1) If you find holes, tears, separation or signs of damage, do this task: Insulation Panel Inspection, TASK 49-17-11-200-801.

- (g) Visually examine the front area and inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct that you can get access from the APU compartment for damage.

- 1) If you find signs of damage, do this task: Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection, TASK 49-91-71-200-801.

- (h) Visually examine the APU compartment structure for cracks, wear and damage.

- (i) Visually examine the air inlet scoop on the lower forward right side of the APU compartment for blockage of unwanted materials and damage.

- (j) Examine these components of the APU power plant for tightness, worn areas, cracks and corrosion:

- 1) Electrical connectors for the starter-generator wire harness

- 2) Electrical connectors for the engine wire harness

- 3) Four terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4) on the fanning strip for the starter-generator

- 4) Four exhaust gas temperature (EGT) thermocouple leads for the EGT thermocouple 1 and EGT thermocouple 2

- 5) Spring clips and quick-release clamps that attach the engine wire harness to the APU

- 6) Clamps and connections that attach the fuel and oil tubes to the APU.

- (k) Visually examine the oil and fuel tubes for kinks, cracks and leakage.

NOTE: During an APU operation, a fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.

- 1) If you find kinks, cracks or leakage from the oil and/or fuel tubes, repair the problems that you find.

- 2) If you find more than the fuel leakage rate, do a check of the drain tubes for the fuel control unit, inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator or the surge control valve

NOTE: Honeywell SB 131-49-8023 replaced the flexible drain tubes with rigid drain tubes, and removed the three witness drain tees.

- (l) Visually inspect and clean the APU drains. To inspect and clean the APU drains, do this task: Clean the APU Drains, TASK 49-16-11-100-801.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (m) Use the oil sight glass to visually inspect the APU oil level. To inspect it, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.
NOTE: You can find the oil sight glass on the aft side of the APU gearbox.
- (n) Visually examine the red button on the oil filter indicator for the lube filter housing.
 - 1) If the red button on the oil filter indicator has extended, do this task: Oil Filter Indicator Inspection, TASK 49-91-13-200-801.
- (o) Inspect the magnetic element for the magnetic drain plug. To inspect it, do this task: Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection, TASK 49-91-81-200-801.
- (p) Visually inspect the oil cooler for blockage of unwanted materials, contamination and damage.
 - 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.
 - 2) If you find contamination or signs of damage, do this task: Oil Cooler Inspection, TASK 49-91-41-200-801.
- (q) Examine these systems of the APU power plant for tightness and damage:
 - 1) The APU fuel system:
 - a) Fuel control unit
 - b) Ten fuel nozzles
 - c) Fuel flow divider
 - d) Primary and secondary fuel manifolds.
 - 2) The APU ignition and start system:
 - a) Starter-generator
 - b) Ignition unit
 - c) Igniter plug
 - d) Igniter plug lead.
 - 3) The bleed air system for the APU:
 - a) Bleed air valve
 - b) Inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator
 - c) Inlet pressure sensor (P2)
 - d) Total pressure sensor (PT)
NOTE: The drain hole on the total pressure tube removes unwanted fluids from the total pressure sensor (PT).
 - e) Delta pressure sensor (DP)
NOTE: The drain holes on the static and total pressure tubes remove fluids from the delta pressure sensor (DP).

AKS ALL PRE SB 131-49-7483

- f) Surge control valve.

NOTE: APUs WITH THE SUPPORT BRACKET ON THE SURGE DUCT (PRE-HONEYWELL-SB 131-49-7483);

If you find cracks in the support bracket of the surge duct, no corrective action is required. The support bracket is located just aft of the surge control valve.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AKS ALL POST SB 131-49-7483

- g) Surge control valve.

AKS ALL

- 4) The APU controls system:
 - a) Speed sensor
 - b) Inlet temperature sensor (T2).
- 5) The exhaust gas temperature (EGT) indicating system:
 - a) EGT thermocouple 1
 - b) EGT thermocouple 2.
- 6) The APU indicating system:
 - a) Data memory module.
- 7) The APU lubrication system:
 - a) Lube module
 - b) Temperature control valve
 - c) Oil cooler
 - d) Magnetic drain plug
 - e) Oil level sensor
 - f) Oil temperature sensor
 - g) Low oil pressure switch.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-016

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-017

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-013

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

(g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-00-200-802

3. Inspection After an APU Power Plant Fire

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1134	Vacuum - Source, 24 Inch Hg Minimum

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B01023	Cleaner - Primary - Ardrox 6025	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G00116	Sponge - Synthetic	
G02418	Water - De-ionized	
G02439	Brush - Nylon Bristle	
G50140	Gloves - Protective, Latex or Nitrile	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-241

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-242

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-019

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-025

- (1) Visually examine the APU power plant for the cause of the APU fire or an APU that became too hot.
- (a) If you find external damage to the APU, replace the APU.
These are the tasks:
APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
 - (b) If you do not find external damage to the APU, refer to the fault isolation manual for the APU fire detection system to find the cause of the high temperature indication.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-210-026

- (2) Do these steps to visually examine the APU compartment and its structural components for signs of fire damage:
- (a) Visually examine the APU compartment and its structural components for signs of fire damage.
 - (b) Visually examine the four APU mounts and seven insulation panels for signs of fire damage.
 - (c) If you find signs of fire damage in the APU compartment and its structural components, contact Boeing Service Engineering for the disposition of the APU and APU compartment due to a fire condition.

NOTE: An APU fire will affect the safety and structural components integrity of the airplane. Boeing engineering and structural repair personnel will review airline operator-supplied information and provide recommendations on a case-by-case basis.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-160-001

- (3) Do these steps to remove and/or clean the fire extinguishing agent used for the APU power plant fire from the external surfaces of the APU and APU compartment:

- (a) Do these steps if foam was the fire extinguishing agent:

CAUTION: DO NOT LET THE FOAM GO IN THE HOLES ON THE APU. FOAM THAT STAYS IN THE APU CAN CAUSE CORROSION OF THE ENGINE INTERNAL COMPONENTS.

- 1) Clean the areas of the APU and APU compartment where the foam was used with clean water, cotton wiper, G00034, brush, G02439, sponge, G00116, protective gloves, G50140 or other equivalent equipment.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use de-ionized water, G02418 to clean the external surfaces of the oil cooler.

- 2) Make sure you remove all signs of the foam from the APU and APU compartment.

- (b) Do these steps if dry chemical powder was the fire extinguishing agent:

CAUTION: DO NOT USE WATER TO REMOVE THE DRY CHEMICAL POWDER FROM THE APU. THE DRY AGENTS IN THE CHEMICAL POWDER, WHEN MIX WITH WATER, WILL MAKE A COMPOUND THAT CAN CAUSE CORROSION. DO NOT LET THE DRY CHEMICAL POWDER GO IN THE HOLES ON THE APU. DRY CHEMICAL POWDER THAT STAY IN THE APU CAN CAUSE CORROSION OF THE ENGINE INTERNAL COMPONENTS.

- 1) Clean the areas of the APU and APU compartment where the dry chemical powder was used with a vacuum (24 Inch Hg Minimum), STD-1134 or other equivalent tool to remove the powder.

- 2) If the dry chemical powder was changed to a glaze-like formation due to high temperatures, clean the areas with Ardrox 6025 cleaner, B01023, cotton wiper, G00034, brush, G02439, sponge, G00116, protective gloves, G50140 or other equivalent equipment.

- 3) Make sure you remove all signs of the dry chemical powder from the APU and APU compartment.

- (c) Do these steps if halogen or halon was the fire extinguishing agent:

- 1) In-flight use of the fire extinguishing system is permitted with no special cleaning procedure.

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE GAS FROM THE FIRE EXTINGUISHING AGENT IN THE APU COMPARTMENT AFTER IT IS USED. DO NOT LET THE FIRE EXTINGUISHING AGENT TOUCH YOUR SKIN. YOU MUST HAVE A GOOD FLOW OF AIR AT THE LOCATION WHERE THE AGENT WAS USED. IF YOU DO NOT OBEY THESE PRECAUTIONS, INJURY TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Ground use of the fire extinguishing system is permitted but make sure the APU cowl door is opened for a minimum of 30 minutes to remove all halogen or halon gases. No special cleaning procedure is necessary.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) If it is necessary, clean the external surfaces of the APU from the power section (combustion chamber) to the turbine exhaust port with clean water, cotton wiper, G00034, brush, G02439, sponge, G00116, protective gloves, G50140 or other equivalent equipment.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use de-ionized water, G02418 to clean the external surfaces of the oil cooler.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-243

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-244

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-014

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU POWER PLANT - REPAIR

1. General

- A. This procedure has this task:
- (1) A repair of the APU compressor inlet door fasteners.

TASK 49-11-00-300-801

2. Repair the APU Compressor Inlet Access Door Fasteners

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-725	Punch

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B50126	Solvent - Degreasing, General Purpose	MIL-PRF-680
G50316	Cloth - Clean, Dry, Lint-free, White, Cotton	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Stud	49-15-22-02A-010	AKS ALL
4	Retaining Spring	49-15-22-02A-020	AKS ALL
5	Grommet	49-15-22-02A-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the repair

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-295

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-296

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-00-010-021

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-00-000-001

- (1) To remove the Access Door [1] do these steps:

- (a) Remove the Bolt [2] that attaches the Lanyard to the compressor inlet plenum.

- (b) Loosen the eight captive screws that attach the Access Door [1] to the compressor inlet plenum.

- (c) Remove the Access Door [1] from the compressor inlet plenum.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-300-001

- (2) To repair the compressor inlet access door fasteners do these steps:

- (a) Remove any damaged Studs [3], Retaining Springs [4], or Grommets [5] from the Access Door [1].

WARNING: CLEANING OPERATIONS USING SOLVENTS SHOULD BE PERFORMED IN A WELL-VENTILATED ATMOSPHERE. EXERCISE NORMAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS DURING USE. REPEATED OR PROLONGED CONTACT WITH THE SKIN COULD CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONNEL.

- (b) Clean the Studs [3], Retaining Springs [4], Grommets [5], and holes of the Access Door [1] with a cotton cloth, G50316 and degreasing solvent, B50126.

- (c) Install the new Grommets [5] into the Access Door [1] with a punch, STD-725.

- (d) Install the new Retaining Springs [4] and new Studs [3] on the Access Door [1].

SUBTASK 49-11-00-400-001

- (3) To install the Access Door [1] do these steps:

- (a) Install the Bolt [2] that attaches the Lanyard to the compressor inlet plenum.

- (b) Install the Access Door [1] to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws.



49-11-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-297

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-00-860-298

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-00-410-016

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

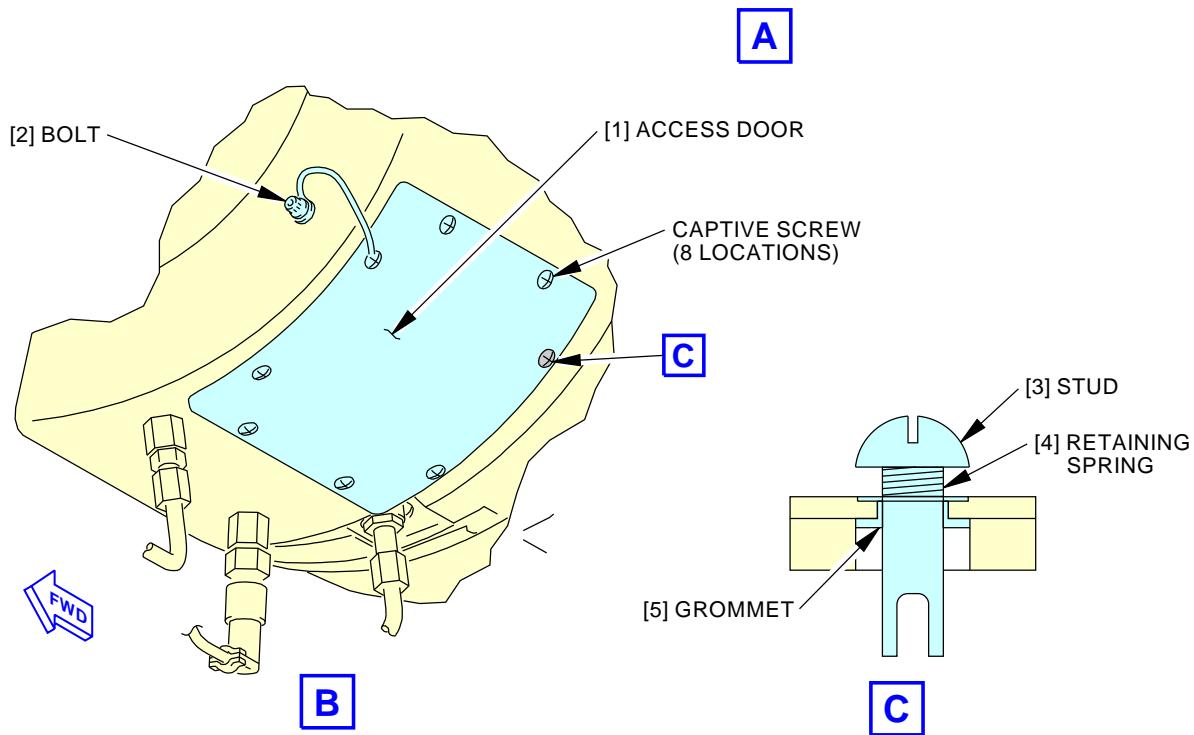
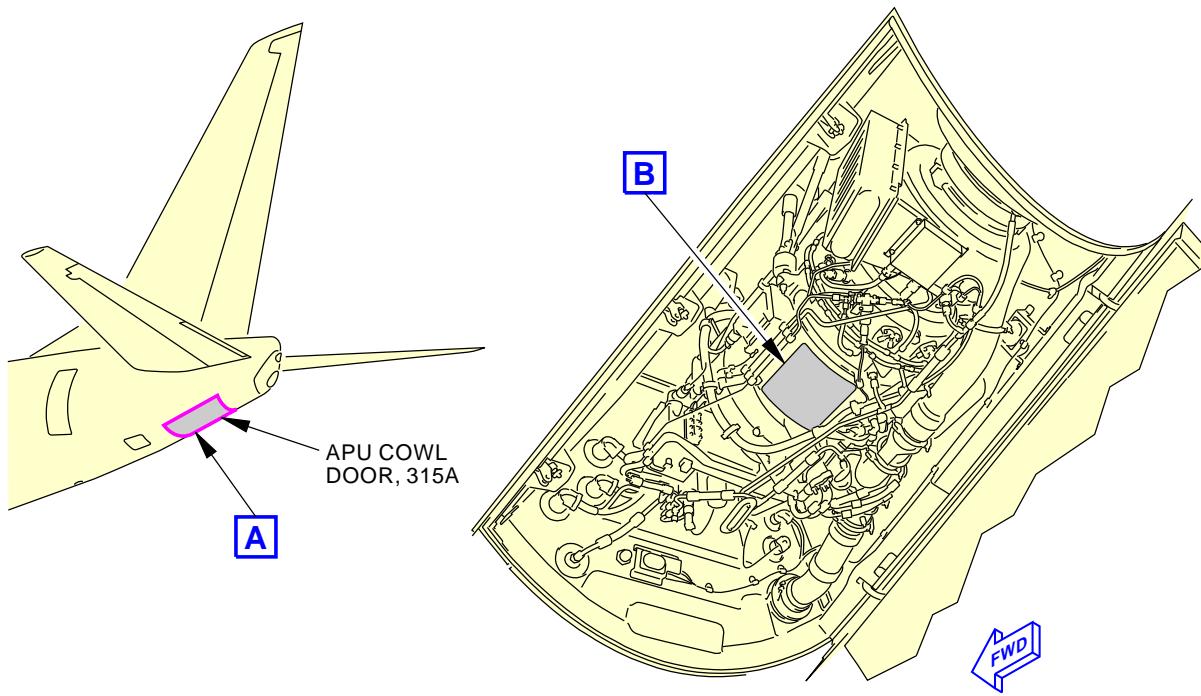
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-11-00



1444705 S0000261767_V2

APU Compressor Inlet Access Door Fastener Repair
Figure 801/49-11-00-990-808

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
APU HARNESS - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the starter-generator wire harness
 - (2) An installation of the starter-generator wire harness
 - (3) A removal of the engine wire harness
 - (4) An installation of the engine wire harness.
- B. The APU has two wire harnesses. The starter-generator wire harness is installed on the starter-generator and the 1088 bulkhead. The engine wire harness is installed on the APU and the 1088 bulkhead.

TASK 49-11-01-000-801

2. Starter-Generator Wire Harness Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-01-010-007

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Starter-Generator Wire Harness Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-01-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the wire harness [2] for the starter-generator:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector D11118 (P4) [1] from the APU firewall receptacle on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P5) [3] from the starter-generator.
 - (c) Disconnect the electrical connector (P6) [4] from the starter-generator.
 - (d) Remove the wire harness [2].
 - (e) Install the caps on the electrical connectors to prevent contamination.

———— END OF TASK ————

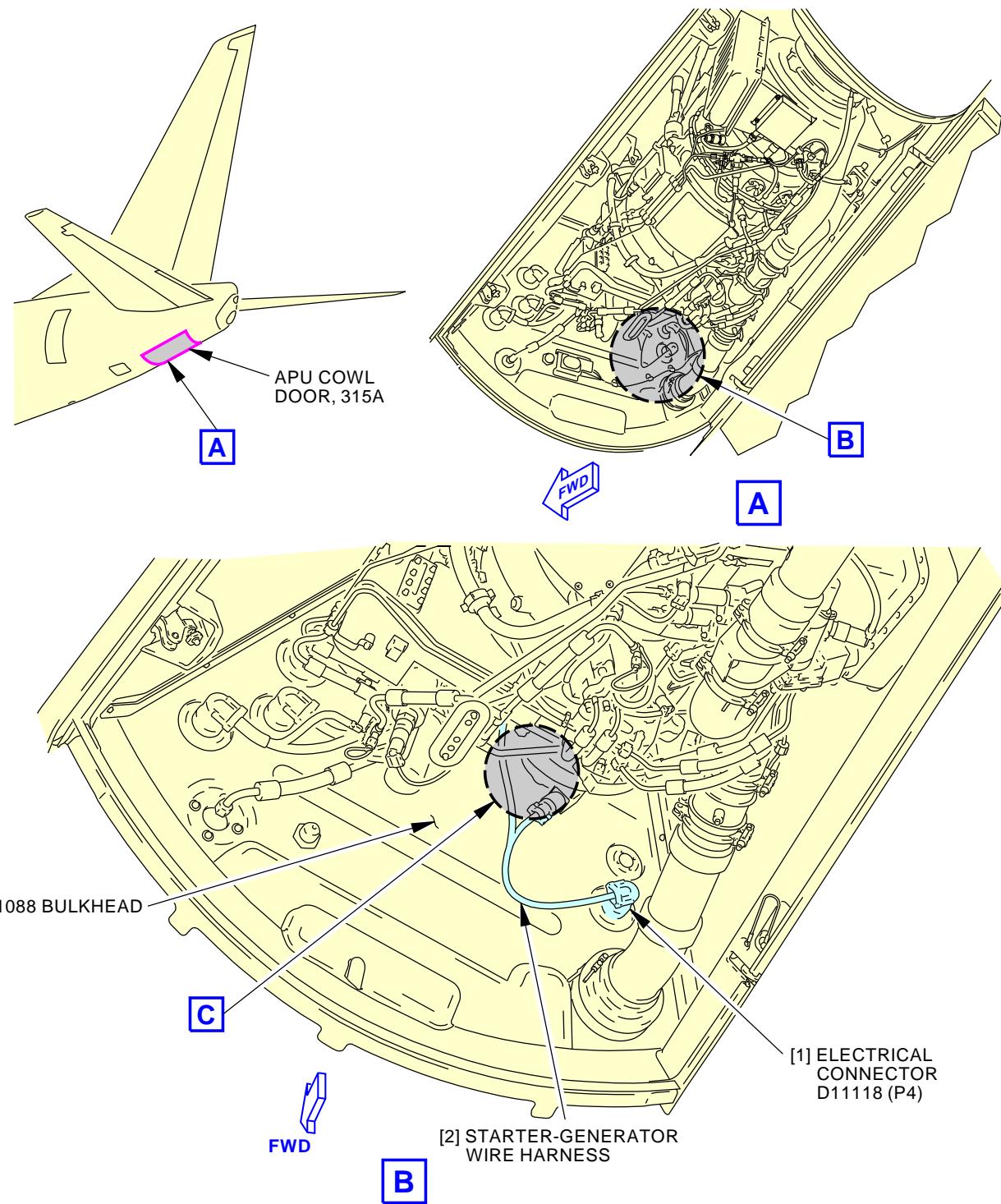
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 402
Oct 15/2014



F64059 S0006579015_V2

**Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation
Figure 401/49-11-01-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)**

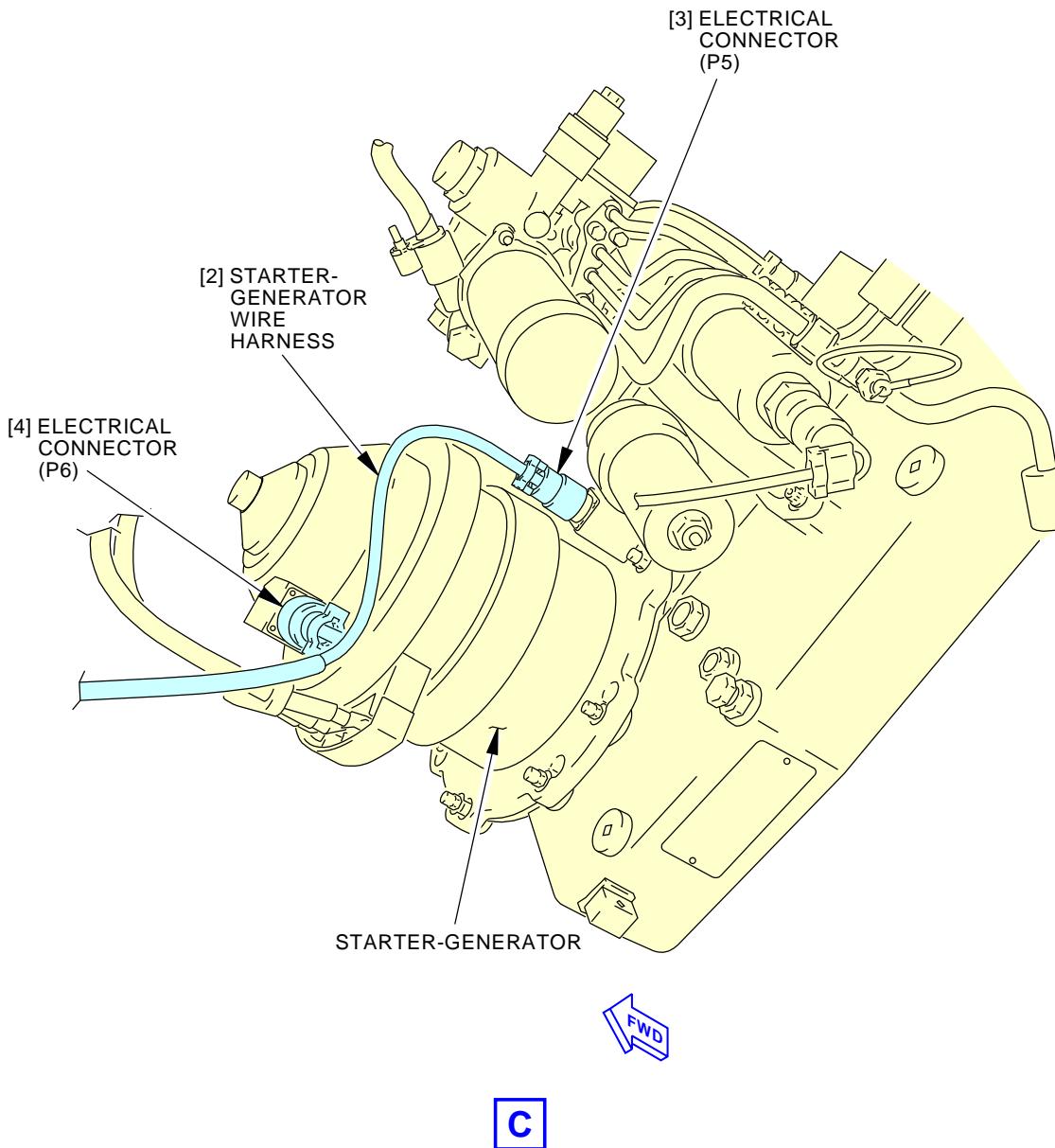
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F64110 S0006579016_V2

Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation
Figure 401/49-11-01-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

Page 404
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-01-400-801

3. Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation

(Figure 401 and Figure 403)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-710-801	APU Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-11-01-200-801	Wire Harness Inspection (P/B 601)
49-11-01-200-802	Electrical Connector and Terminal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Wire harness	49-11-01-02-010	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-210-003

- (1) Do these tasks:

- (a) Wire Harness Inspection, TASK 49-11-01-200-801.
- (b) Electrical Connector and Terminal Inspection, TASK 49-11-01-200-802.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-420-001

- (2) Do these steps to install the wire harness [2] for the starter-generator:

NOTE: See Figure 403 for examples of fully tightened connectors.

- (a) Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
- (b) Put the wire harness [2] near the 1088 bulkhead.
- (c) Connect the electrical connector (P6) [4] to the starter-generator.
- (d) Connect the electrical connector (P5) [3] to the starter-generator.
- (e) Connect the electrical connector D11118 (P4) [1] to the APU firewall receptacle on the 1088 bulkhead.

F. Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-710-001

- (3) Do this task: APU Operational Test, TASK 49-11-00-710-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-740-001

- (4) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- (a) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system or the starter-generator, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-005

- (5) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-01-410-007

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
(b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
(c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
(e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
(f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-01-000-802

4. Engine Wire Harness Removal

(Figure 402 and Figure 403)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-006

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-007

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-01-010-008

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Engine Wire Harness Removal

SUBTASK 49-11-01-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to remove the engine wire harness [25]:

- (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P13) [51] from the ignition unit.

- (b) Disconnect the four exhaust gas temperature (EGT) leads [59], [61]:

- 1) Remove the two nuts [60] that attach the two EGT leads [61] to the EGT thermocouple 1.

NOTE: There are two different nuts that attach the two EGT leads to each thermocouple. The nut for the alumel stud is larger than the nut for the chromel stud.

- 2) Remove the two nuts [58] that attach the two EGT leads [59] to the EGT thermocouple 2.

- 3) Disconnect the four EGT leads [61], [59].

- (c) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the three spring clips [52], [53], [54].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-01



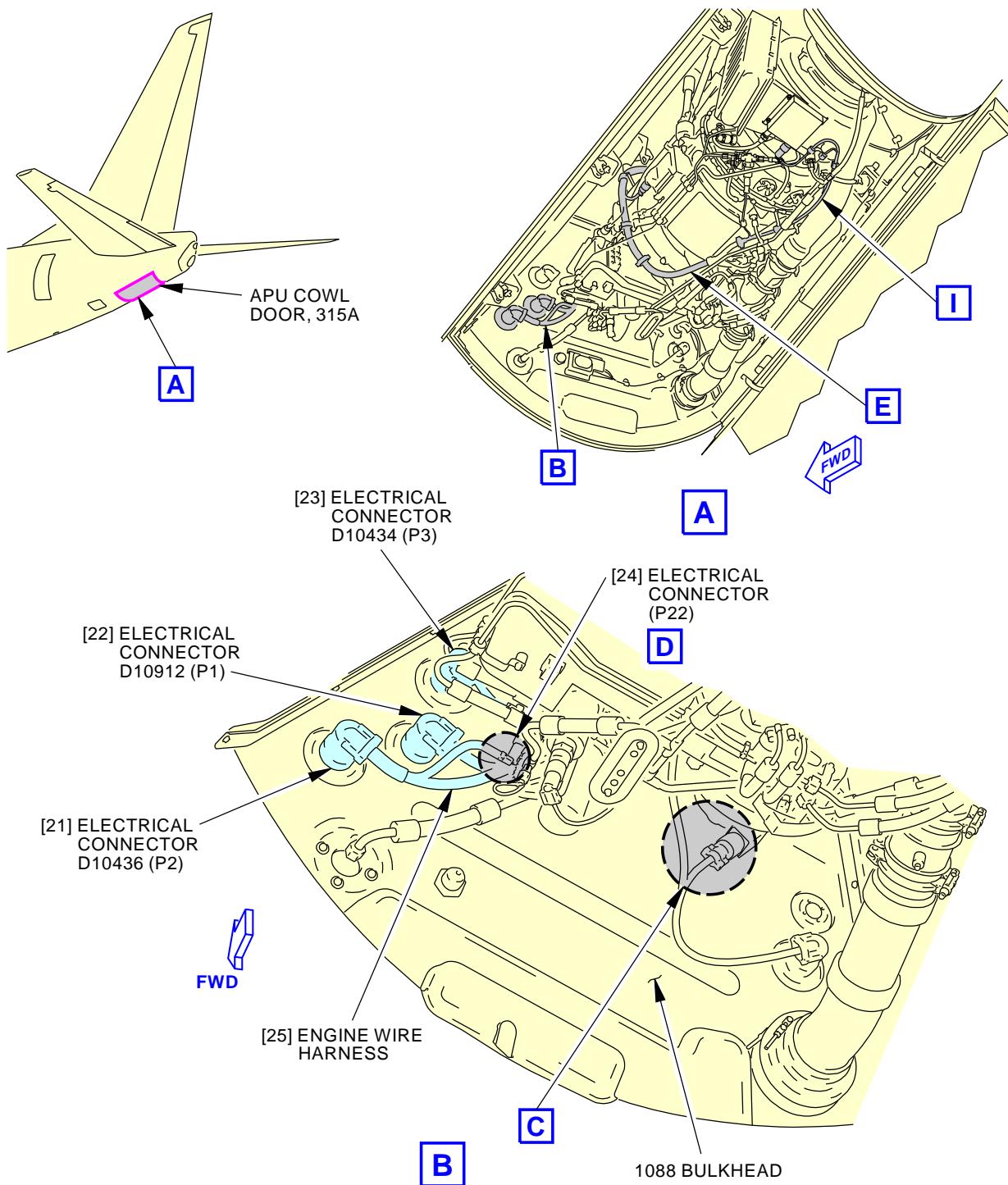
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Disconnect the electrical connector (P9) [57] from the surge control valve.
- (e) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the two spring clips [55], [56].
- (f) Disconnect the electrical connector (P23) [50] from the flow divider solenoid for the fuel flow divider.
- (g) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the two spring clips [49], [39].
- (h) Disconnect the electrical connector (P21) [40] from the inlet temperature sensor.
- (i) Disconnect the electrical connector (P20) [41] from the delta pressure sensor.
- (j) Disconnect the electrical connector (P19) [42] from the total pressure sensor.
- (k) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the spring clip [38].
- (l) Disconnect the electrical connector (P10) [48] from the bleed air valve.
- (m) Disconnect the electrical connector (P18) [43] from the inlet pressure sensor.
- (n) Disconnect the electrical connector (P12) [44] from the speed sensor.
- (o) Disconnect the electrical connector (P17) [47] from the inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator.
- (p) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the seven spring clips [49], [45], [46], [35], [36], [37].
- (q) Disconnect the electrical connector (P11) [34] from the data memory module.
- (r) Disconnect the electrical connector (P16) [32] from the oil level sensor.
- (s) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the spring clip [33].
- (t) Open the two quick-release clamps [26].
 - 1) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the two quick-release clamps [26].
- (u) Disconnect the electrical connector (P24) [28] from the filter bypass switch (oil filter indicator on the generator filter housing).
- (v) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the two spring clips [29].
- (w) Disconnect the electrical connector (P14) [31] from the low oil pressure switch.
- (x) Disconnect the electrical connector (P15) [30] from the oil temperature sensor.
- (y) Open the quick-release clamp [27].
 - 1) Release the engine wire harness [25] from the quick-release clamp [27].
- (z) Disconnect the electrical connector (P22) [24] from the fuel control unit.
- (aa) Disconnect the three electrical connectors [21], [22], [23] from the APU firewall receptacles on the 1088 bulkhead:
 - 1) Disconnect the electrical connector D10436 (P2) [21].
 - 2) Disconnect the electrical connector D10912 (P1) [22].
 - 3) Disconnect the electrical connector D10434 (P3) [23].
- (ab) Remove the engine wire harness [25].
- (ac) Install the caps on the electrical connectors.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



F64236 S0006579019_V2

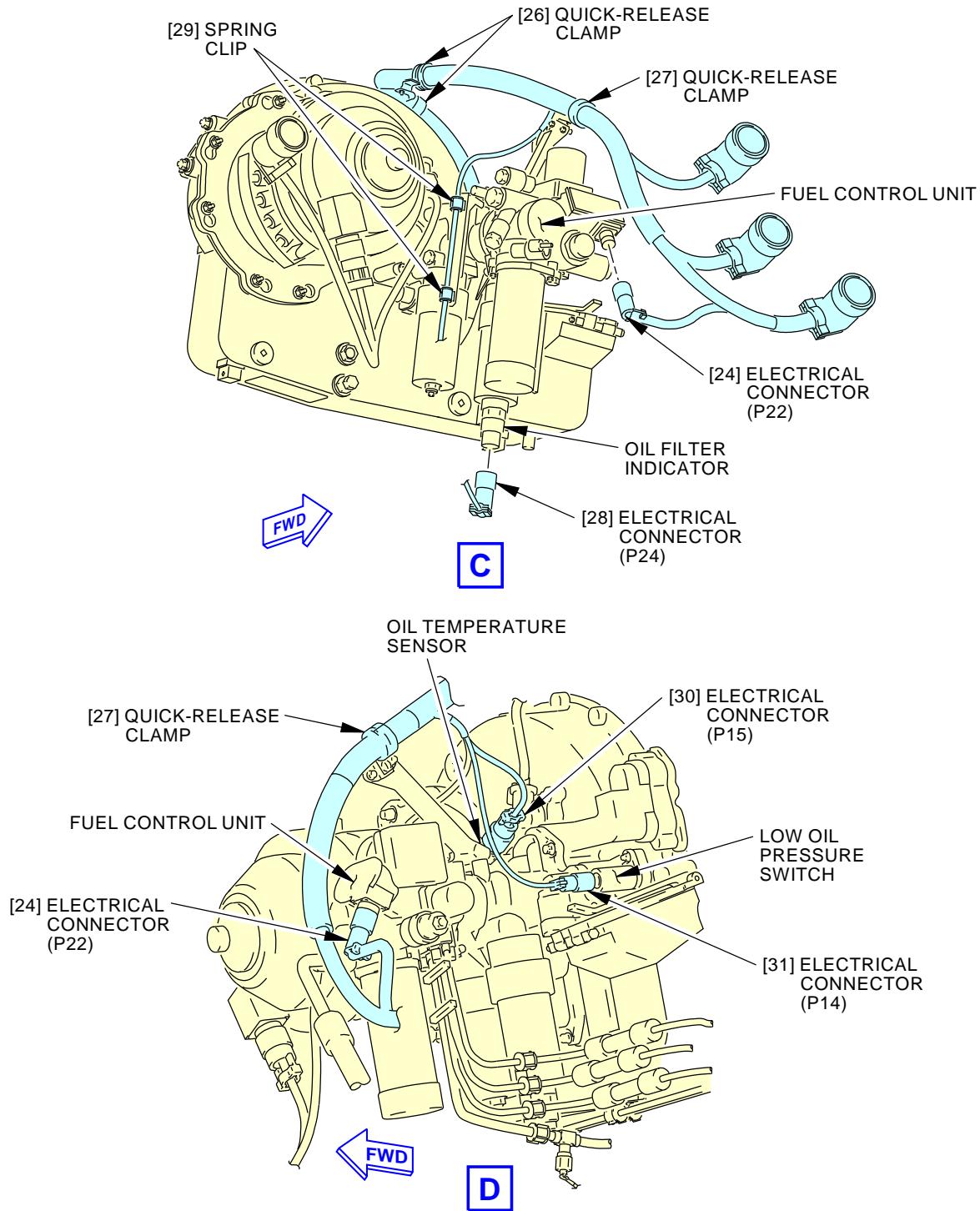
Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 7)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

Page 409
Oct 15/2015

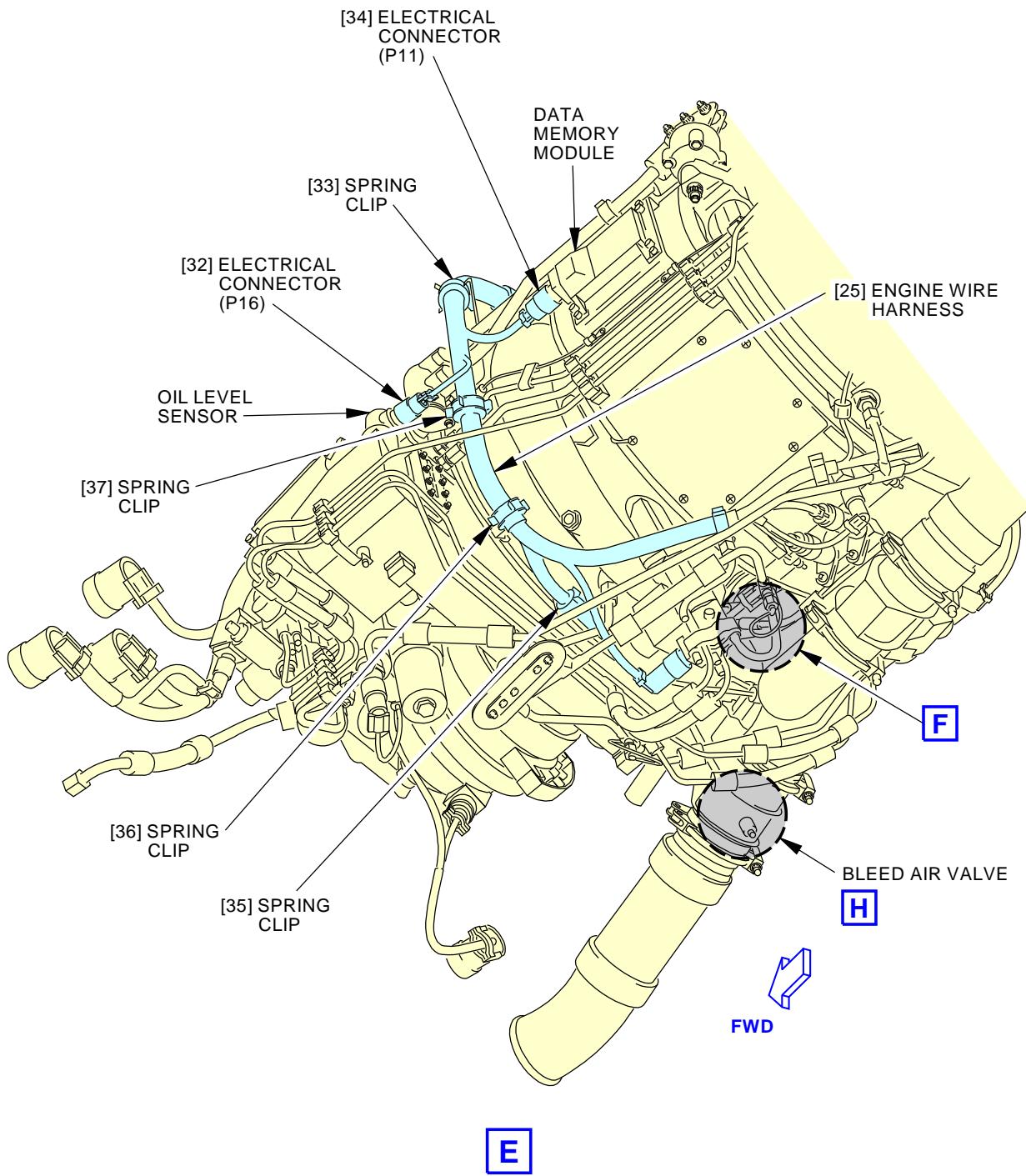
**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


F67264 S0006579020_V2

Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 7)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

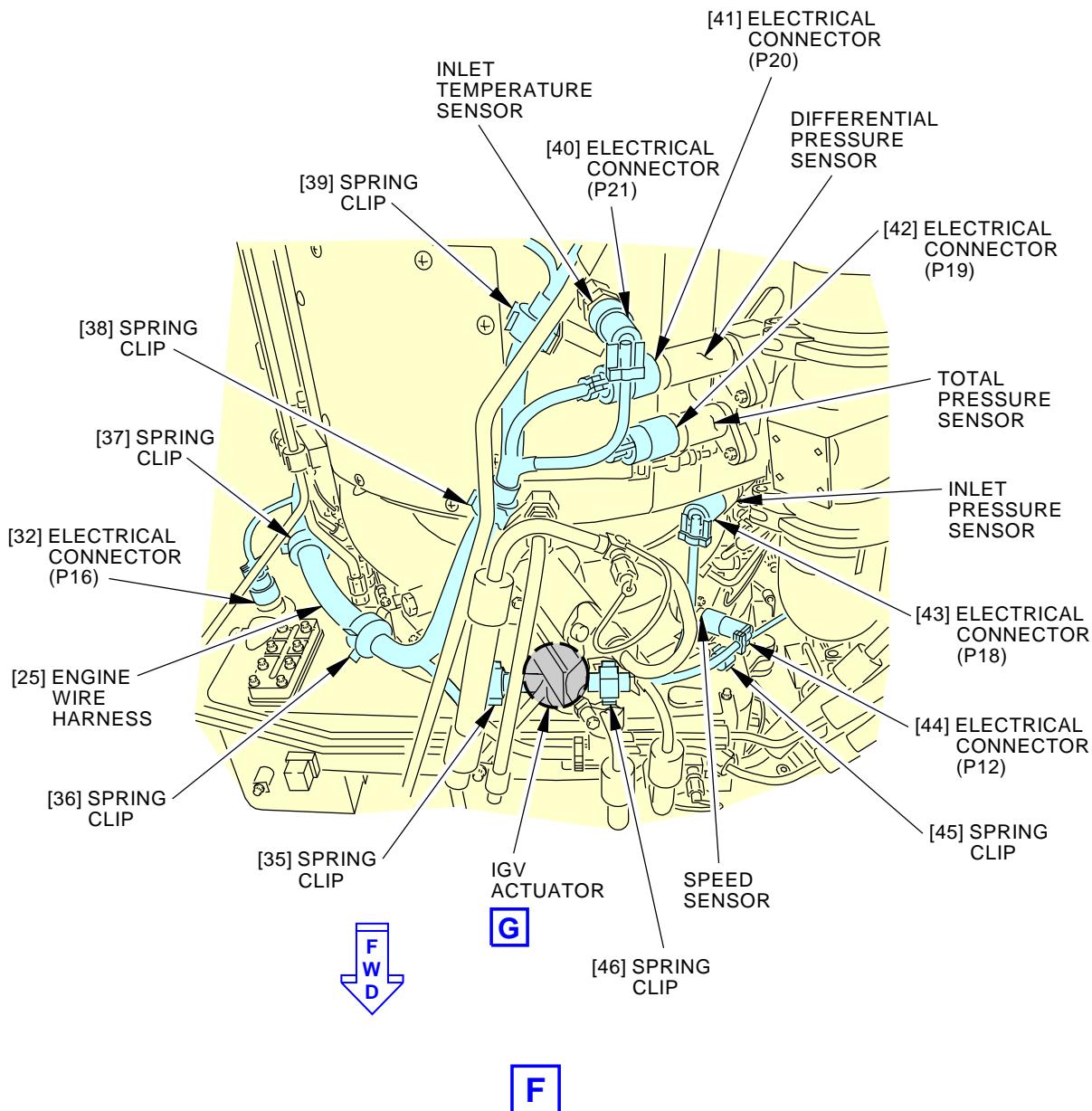


F64386 S0006579021_V2

Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 3 of 7)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



F67299 S0006579022_V2

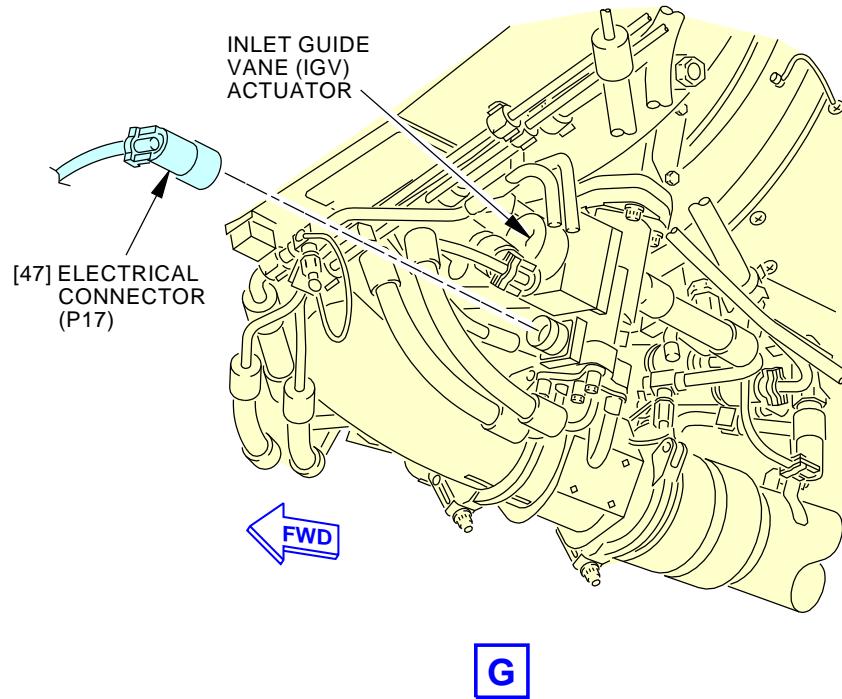
Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 4 of 7)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

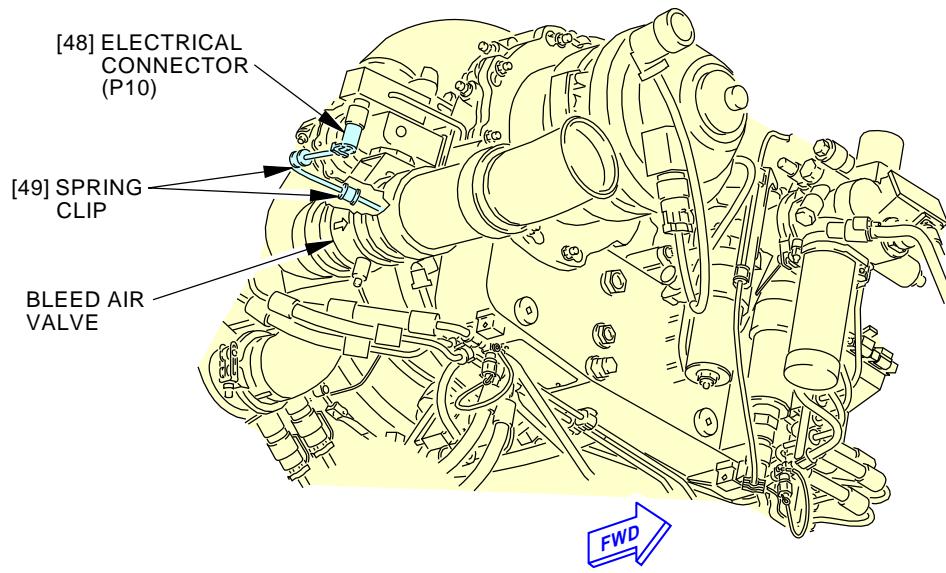
49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



G



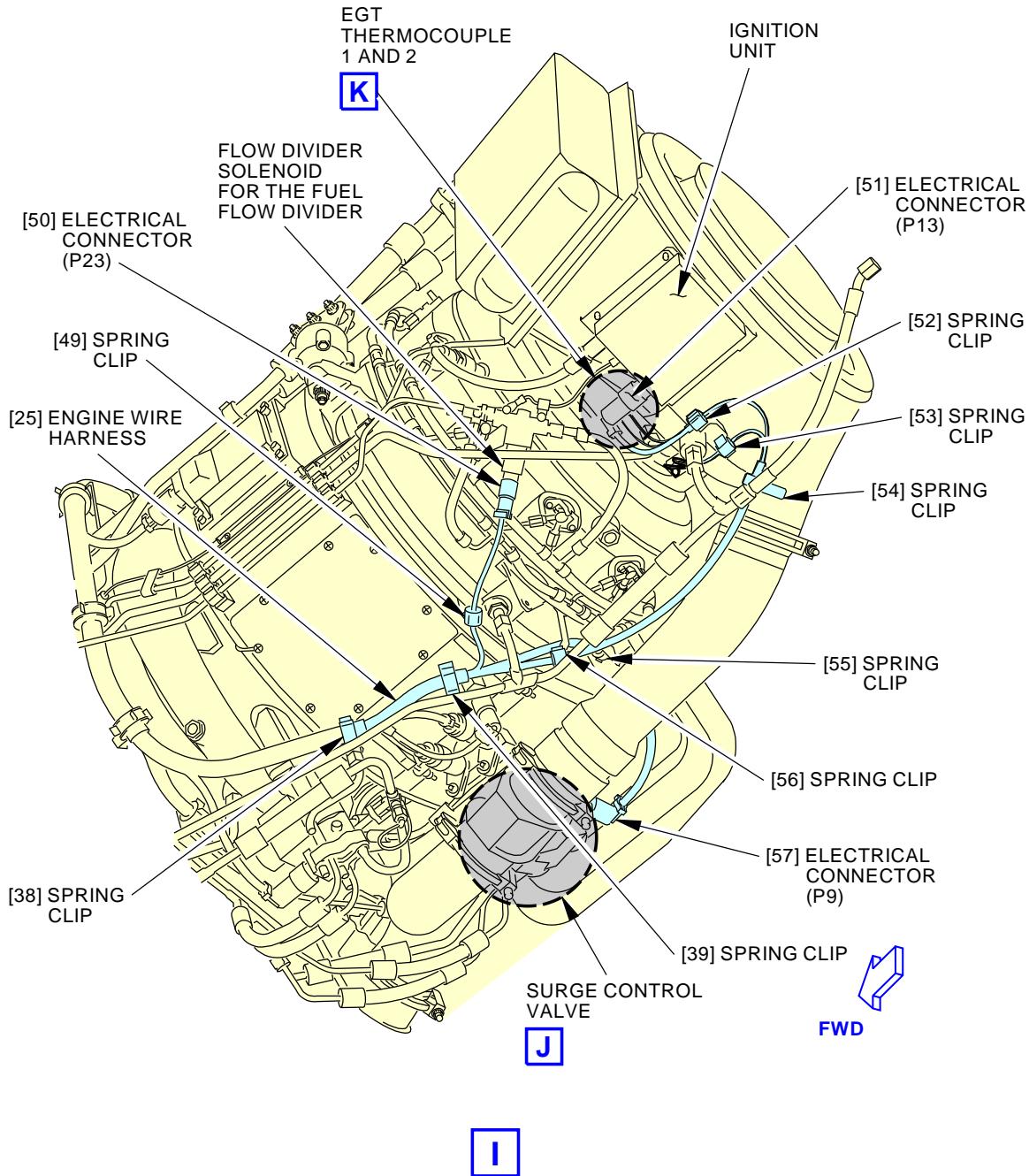
H

F67410 S0006579023_V2

Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 5 of 7)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



I

F67435 S0006579024_V2

Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 6 of 7)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

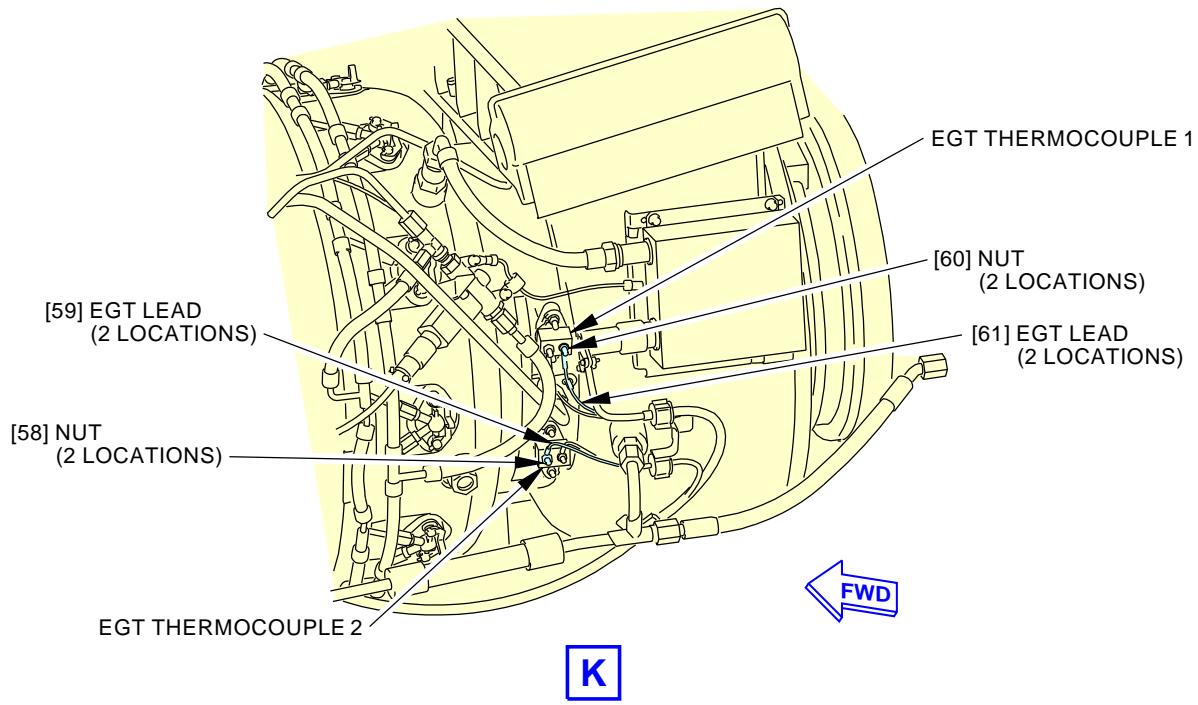
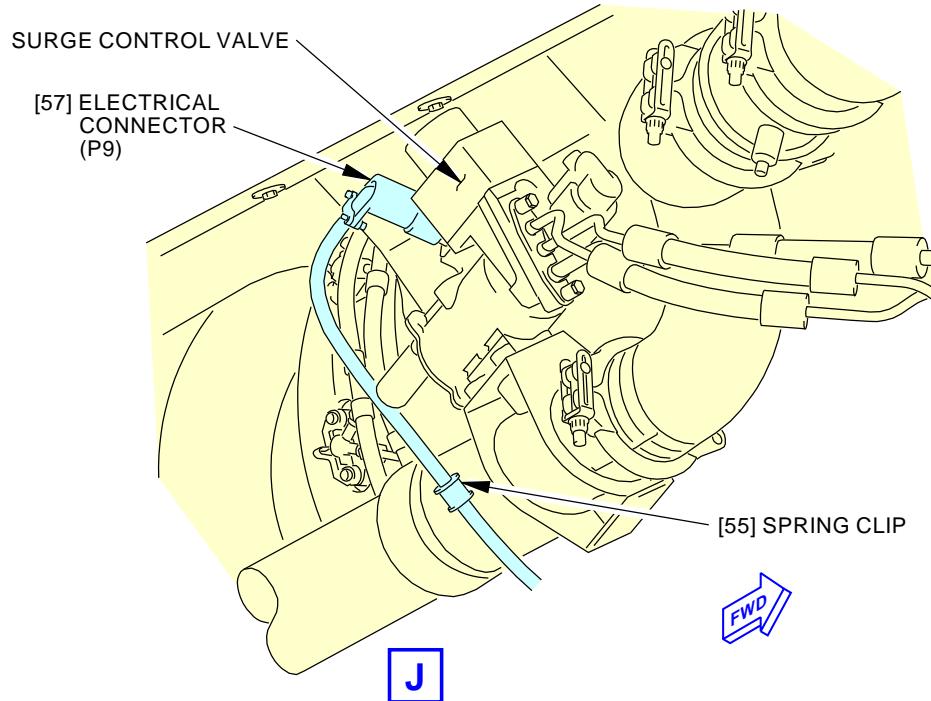
49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



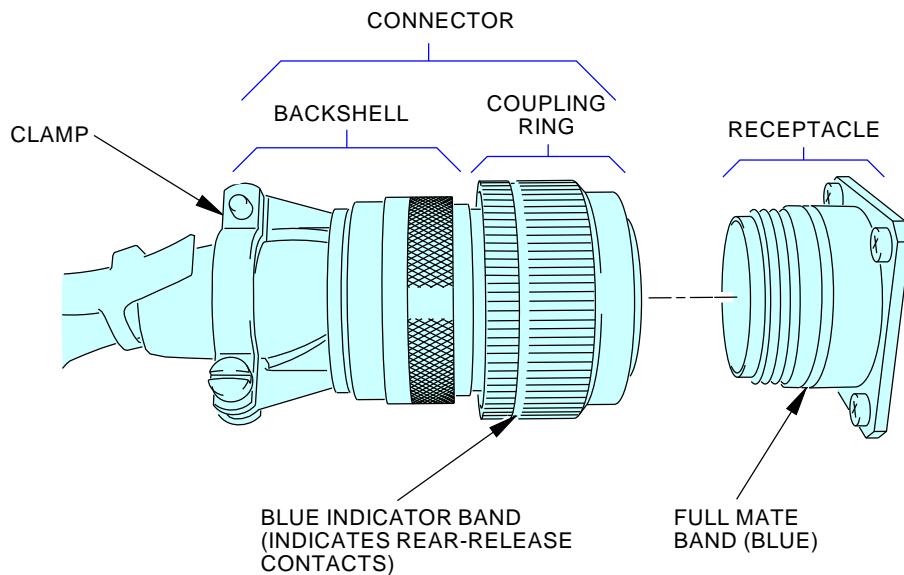
F64654 S0006579025_V2

Engine Wire Harness Installation
Figure 402/49-11-01-990-802 (Sheet 7 of 7)

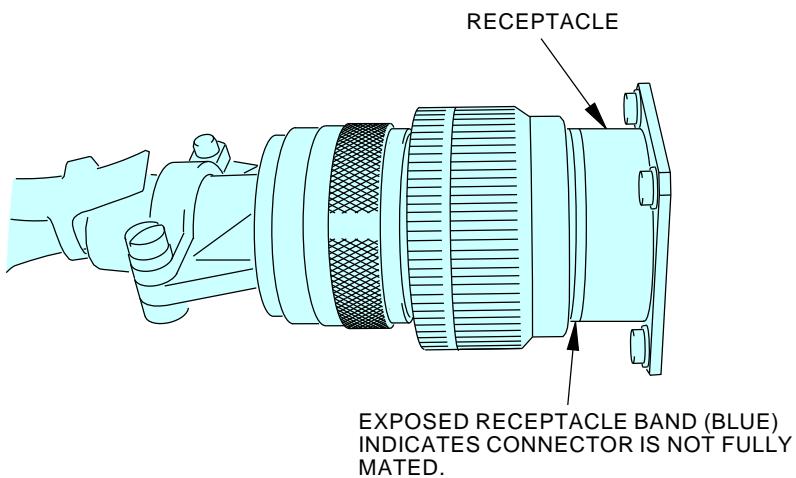
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

BOEING
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



RATCHETING SELF-LOCKING CONNECTOR AND RECEPTACLE



RATCHETING SELF-LOCKING CONNECTOR - NOT FULLY MATED

2160845 S0000474905_V3

APU Electrical Connectors - Examples of Fully Tightened Connectors
Figure 403/49-11-01-990-805 (Sheet 1 of 4)

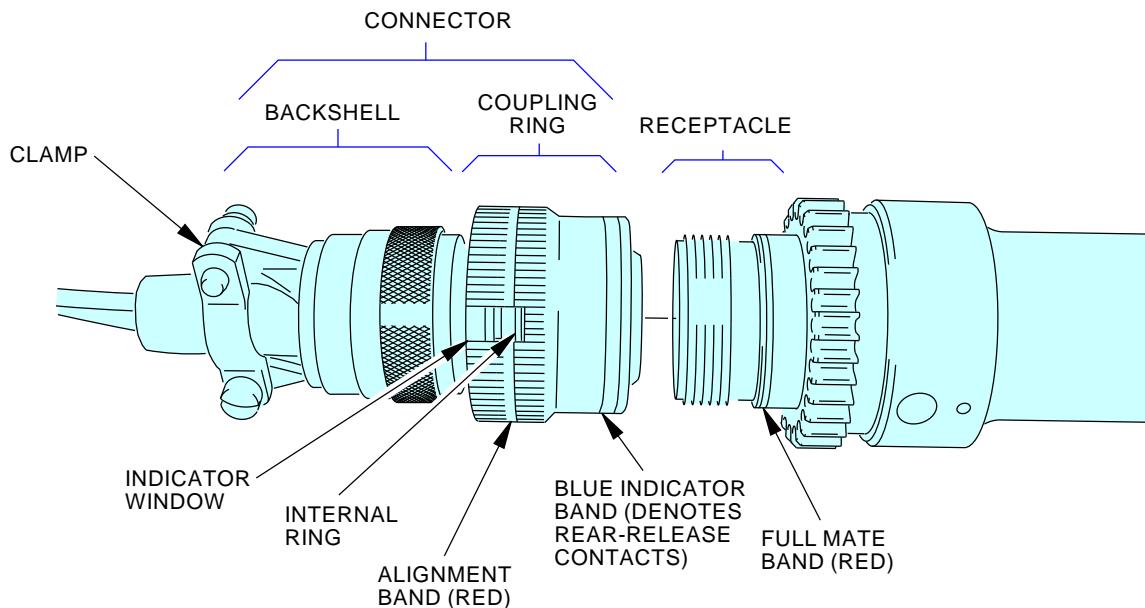
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

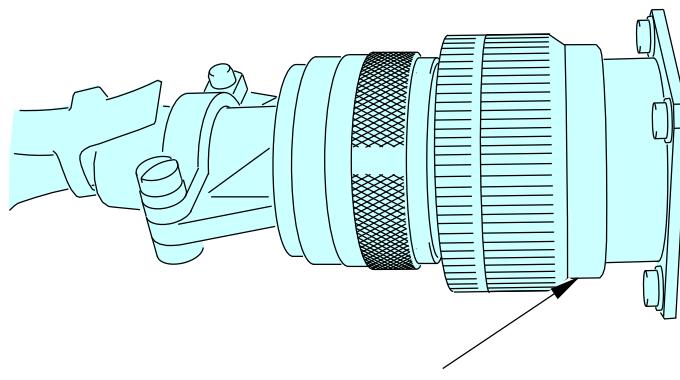
D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



RATCHETING SELF-LOCKING CONNECTOR WITH OPTIONAL INDICATOR WINDOW



RATCHETING SELF-LOCKING CONNECTOR - FULLY MATED

2160884 S0000474916_V3

APU Electrical Connectors - Examples of Fully Tightened Connectors
Figure 403/49-11-01-990-805 (Sheet 2 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

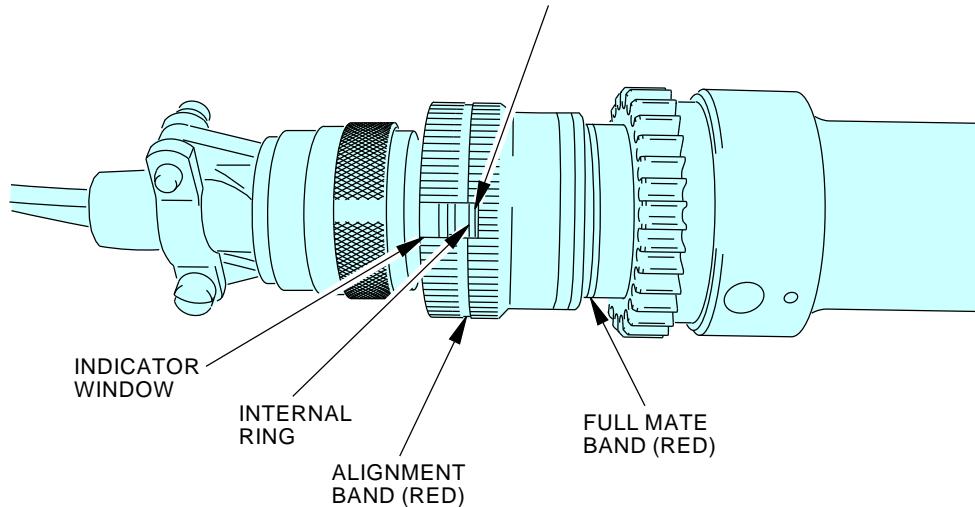
D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



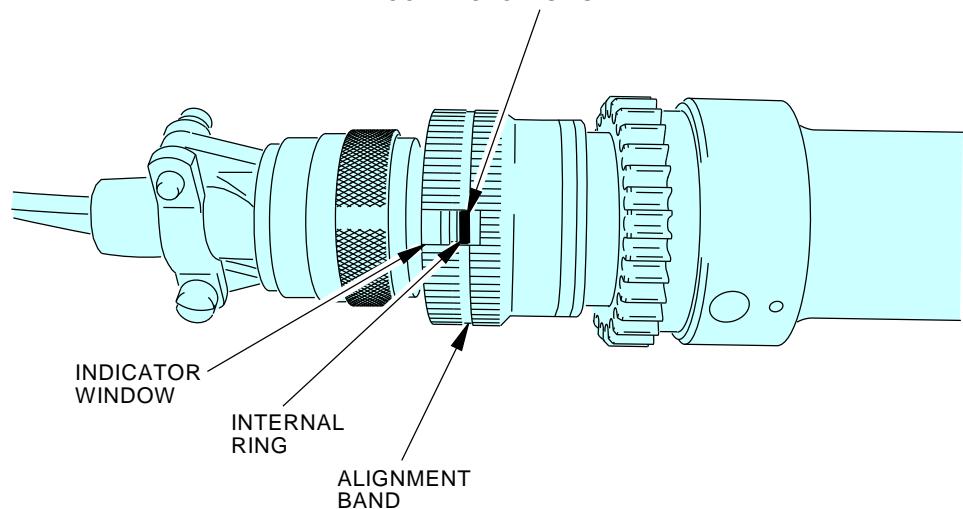
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INTERNAL RING IS NOT IN LINE WITH ALIGNMENT BAND, INDICATING CONNECTOR IS NOT FULLY MATED.



RATCHETING SELF-LOCKING CONNECTOR - NOT FULLY MATED

INTERNAL RING IS IN LINE WITH ALIGNMENT BAND, INDICATING CONNECTOR IS FULLY MATED.



RATCHETING SELF-LOCKING CONNECTOR WITH OPTIONAL INDICATOR WINDOW - FULLY MATED

2160960 S0000474917_V3

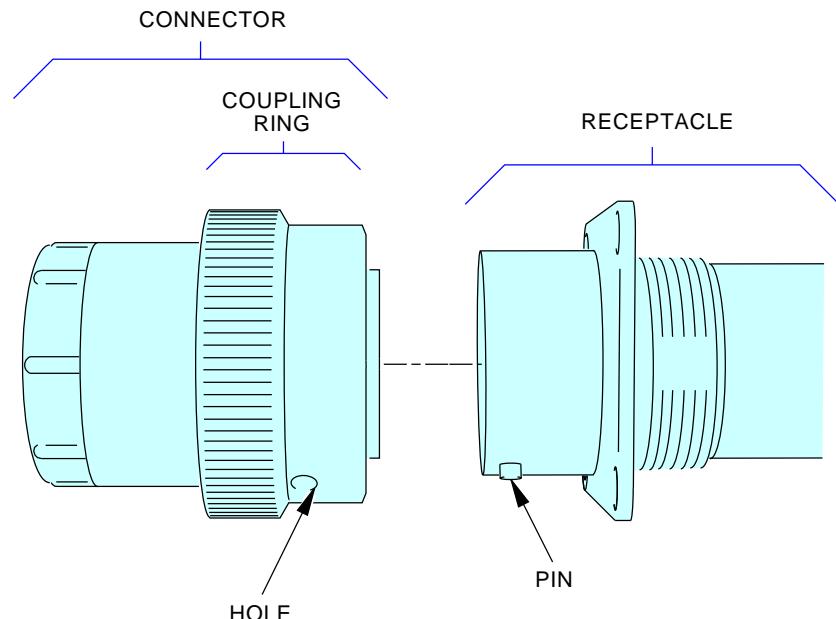
APU Electrical Connectors - Examples of Fully Tightened Connectors
Figure 403/49-11-01-990-805 (Sheet 3 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

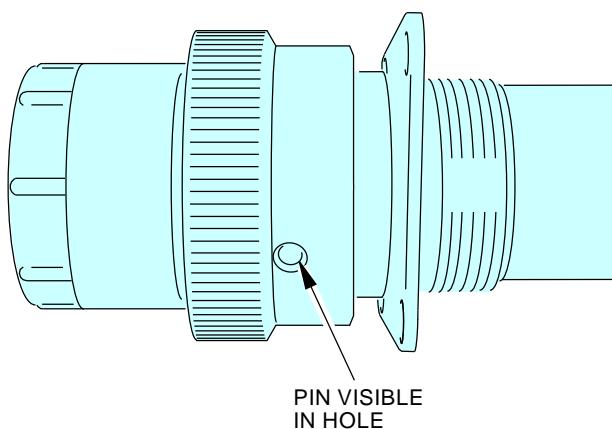
49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



BAYONET CONNECTOR AND RECEPTACLE



BAYONET CONNECTOR - FULLY MATED

2161189 S0000474919_V2

APU Electrical Connectors - Examples of Fully Tightened Connectors
Figure 403/49-11-01-990-805 (Sheet 4 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 419
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-01-400-802

5. Engine Wire Harness Installation

(Figure 402 and Figure 403)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-710-801	APU Operational Test (P/B 501)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-11-01-200-801	Wire Harness Inspection (P/B 601)
49-11-01-200-802	Electrical Connector and Terminal Inspection (P/B 601)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
25	Engine wire harness	49-11-01-02-005	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-210-004

- (1) Do these tasks:

- Wire Harness Inspection, TASK 49-11-01-200-801.
- Electrical Connector and Terminal Inspection, TASK 49-11-01-200-802.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to install the engine wire harness [25]:

NOTE: See Figure 403 for examples of fully tightened connectors.

- Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
- Connect the three electrical connectors [21], [22], [23] to the APU firewall receptacles on the 1088 bulkhead:
 - Connect the electrical connector D10434 (P3) [23].
 - Connect the electrical connector D10912 (P1) [22].
 - Connect the electrical connector D10436 (P2) [21].
- Connect the electrical connector (P22) [24] to the fuel control unit.
- Put the engine wire harness [25] into the quick-release clamp [27].

NOTE: Grommets are installed on the engine wire harness to correctly position the engine wire harness on the quick-release clamps and spring clips.

- Close the quick-release clamp [27].
- Connect the electrical connector (P15) [30] to the oil temperature sensor.
- Connect the electrical connector (P14) [31] to the low oil pressure switch.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the two spring clips [29].
- (h) Connect the electrical connector (P24) [28] to the filter bypass switch (oil filter indicator on the generator filter housing).
- (i) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the two quick-release clamps [26].
 - 1) Close the two quick-release clamps [26].
- (j) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the spring clip [33].
- (k) Connect the electrical connector (P16) [32] to the oil level sensor.
- (l) Connect the electrical connector (P11) [34] to the data memory module.
- (m) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the seven spring clips [37], [36], [35], [46], [45], [49].
- (n) Connect the electrical connector (P17) [47] to the inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator.
- (o) Connect the electrical connector (P12) [44] to the speed sensor.
- (p) Connect the electrical connector (P18) [43] to the inlet pressure sensor.
- (q) Connect the electrical connector (P10) [48] to the bleed air valve.
- (r) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the spring clip [38].
- (s) Connect the electrical connector (P19) [42] to the total pressure sensor.
- (t) Connect the electrical connector (P20) [41] to the delta pressure sensor.
- (u) Connect the electrical connector (P21) [40] to the inlet temperature sensor.
- (v) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the two spring clips [39], [49].
- (w) Connect the electrical connector (P23) [50] to the flow divider solenoid for the fuel flow divider.
- (x) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the two spring clips [56], [55].
- (y) Connect the electrical connector (P9) [57] to the surge control valve.
- (z) Put the engine wire harness [25] into the three spring clips [54], [53], [52].
- (aa) Connect the four exhaust gas temperature (EGT) leads [59], [61]:
 - 1) Connect the two EGT leads [61] to the EGT thermocouple 1.

NOTE: The alumel stud on the EGT thermocouple 1 is larger than the chromel stud. Make sure the two EGT leads are connected to the correct studs.
 - 2) Install the two nuts [60] that attach the two EGT leads [61] to the EGT thermocouple 1.

NOTE: There are two different nuts that attach the two EGT leads to the EGT thermocouple 1. The nut for the alumel stud is larger than the nut for the chromel stud.

 - a) Tighten the nut [60] for the alumel stud to 24-40 pound-inches (2.7-4.5 newton-meters).
 - b) Tighten the nut [60] for the chromel stud to 15-20 pound-inches (1.7-2.3 newton-meters).
 - 3) Connect the two EGT leads [59] to the EGT thermocouple 2.

NOTE: The alumel stud on the EGT thermocouple 2 is larger than the chromel stud. Make sure the two EGT leads are connected to the correct studs.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 4) Install the two nuts [58] that attach the two EGT leads [59] to the EGT thermocouple 2.

NOTE: There are two different nuts that attach the two EGT leads to the EGT thermocouple 2. The nut for the alumel stud is larger than the nut for the chromel stud.

- a) Tighten the nut [58] for the alumel stud to 24-40 pound-inches (2.7-4.5 newton-meters).
- b) Tighten the nut [58] for the chromel stud to 15-20 pound-inches (1.7-2.3 newton-meters).

- (ab) Connect the electrical connector (P13) [51] to the ignition unit.

F. Engine Wire Harness Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-008

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-009

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-710-002

- (3) Do this task: APU Operational Test, TASK 49-11-00-710-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-740-002

- (4) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- (a) If maintenance message(s) show, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-860-010

- (5) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-01-410-008

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.



49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

WIRE HARNESS - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) An inspection of the APU and airplane wire harnesses
 - (2) An inspection of the electrical connectors and terminals.
- B. The APU has two wire harnesses. The starter-generator wire harness is installed on the starter-generator and the 1088 bulkhead. The engine wire harness is installed on the APU and the 1088 bulkhead.

TASK 49-11-01-200-801

2. Wire Harness Inspection

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-01-000-801	Starter-Generator Wire Harness Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-01-000-802	Engine Wire Harness Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-01-400-801	Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation (P/B 401)
49-11-01-400-802	Engine Wire Harness Installation (P/B 401)
SWPM 20-10-13	Standard Wiring Practices Manual

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
121	Forward Cargo Compartment - Left
122	Forward Cargo Compartment - Right
142	Aft Cargo Compartment - Right
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door
315A	APU Cowl Door
821	Forward Cargo Door
822	Aft Cargo Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-11-01-010-009

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-010-004

- (2) To get access to the airplane wire harness for the air inlet door actuator and door position switch.

- (a) Open this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
31BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

SUBTASK 49-11-01-010-005

- (3) To get access to the airplane wire harness for the start converter unit, start power unit and battery, do this step:

- (a) Open these access panels:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
821	Forward Cargo Door

- (b) Remove the bottom center access panel in the forward cargo compartment to get access to the rear side of the battery.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-010-006

- (4) To get access to the airplane wire harness for the electronic control unit, do this step:

- (a) Open this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
822	Aft Cargo Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the APU and airplane wire harnesses:

- (a) Examine the wire harnesses for disconnected and loose electrical connectors and terminal lugs.
 - 1) If you find a disconnected or loose electrical connector or terminal lug, connect or tighten the connector or terminal lug.

- (b) Examine the wire harnesses for damaged insulation, shields and splices.
 - 1) If you find damage to the airplane wire harnesses, refer to the Standard Wiring Practices Manual to repair the problems that you find (SWPM 20-10-13).

- 2) If you find damage to the starter-generator wire harness on the APU, repair the problems that you find or replace the wire harness. These are the tasks:

- Starter-Generator Wire Harness Removal, TASK 49-11-01-000-801
 - Starter-Generator Wire Harness Installation, TASK 49-11-01-400-801

- 3) If you find damage to the engine wire harness on the APU, repair the problems that you find or replace the wire harness. These are the tasks:



49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- Engine Wire Harness Removal, TASK 49-11-01-000-802
- Engine Wire Harness Installation, TASK 49-11-01-400-802

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-01-410-009

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-11-01-410-004

- (2) After you examine the airplane wire harness for the air inlet door actuator and door position switch, do this step:

- (a) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

SUBTASK 49-11-01-410-005

- (3) Do these steps after you examine the airplane wire harness for the start converter unit, start power unit and battery:

- If the bottom center access panel was removed to get access to the rear side of the battery, install the access panel in the forward cargo compartment.
- Close these access panels:

Number Name/Location

117A Electronic Equipment Access Door

821 Forward Cargo Door

SUBTASK 49-11-01-410-006

- (4) After you examine the airplane wire harness for the electronic control unit, do this step:

- (a) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

822 Aft Cargo Door

———— END OF TASK ————



49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-01-200-802

3. Electrical Connector and Terminal Inspection

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-01-960-801	Wire Harness Terminal Replacement (P/B 801)
49-11-01-960-802	Electrical Connector Contact Replacement (P/B 801)
49-11-01-960-803	Electrical Connector Replacement (P/B 801)
SWPM 20-60-01	Standard Wiring Practices Manual
SWPM 20-61-00	Standard Wiring Practices Manual

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00150	Tape - Nitto P-421 NAT (Formerly Permacel) PTFE Film Tape	
G50225	Lockwire - MS20995C20, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
121	Forward Cargo Compartment - Left
122	Forward Cargo Compartment - Right
142	Aft Cargo Compartment - Right
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-210-002

(1) Do these steps to inspect the electrical connector and terminal:

- (a) Examine the electrical connector or terminal that you disconnected for contamination and damage.
 - 1) If the electrical connector or terminal has contamination, then clean the connector or terminal (SWPM 20-60-01).
 - 2) If the engine or airplane wire harness has a damaged terminal, do this task: Wire Harness Terminal Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-801.
 - 3) If the electrical connector on the APU harness has a bent or pushed pin, do this task: Electrical Connector Contact Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-802.
 - 4) If the electrical connector on the airplane wire harness has a bent or pushed pin, replace the electrical connector contact (SWPM 20-61-00).
 - 5) If the electrical connector on the APU harness has damage and needs to be replaced, do this task: Electrical Connector Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-803.
 - 6) If the electrical connector on the airplane wire harness has damage, refer to the Standard Wiring Practices Manual to repair the problems that you find or replace the connector.
- (b) Examine the contact socket on the electrical plug or the receptacle for contamination and retention:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) If the contact socket has contamination, then clean the socket (SWPM 20-60-01).
 - 2) Put a new pin into the contact socket to check if there is retention.
 - 3) If there is no retention between the new pin and contact socket, refer to the Standard Wiring Practices Manual to replace the used pin and/or contact socket.
- (2) Do these steps to examine the internal connections of the electrical connector:
- (a) Remove the lockwire from the backshell.
 - (b) Loosen the saddle clamp and coupling collar from the electrical connector.
 - (c) Disconnect the backshell from the electrical connector.
 - (d) Remove the tape from the wires.
 - (e) Examine for internal connections for signs of damage.
 - 1) If it is necessary, do this task Electrical Connector Contact Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-802.
 - (f) Connect the backshell on the new electrical connector.
 - (g) Tighten the coupling collar finger tight.
 - (h) Install the Nitto P-421 tape, G00150 around the wires that are in the saddle clamp area.
 - (i) Tighten the saddle clamp on the backshell.
 - (j) Install the MS20995C20 lockwire, G50225 on the backshell.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU HARNESS - REPAIRS

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks for the repair of the APU harness:
- (1) Wire harness terminal replacement
 - (2) Electrical connector contact replacement
 - (3) Electrical connector replacement.

TASK 49-11-01-300-801

2. APU Harness Repair

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. APU Harness Repair

SUBTASK 49-11-01-960-001

- (1) If the APU harness has a damaged terminal, do this task: Wire Harness Terminal Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-960-002

- (2) If the electrical connector on the APU harness has a bent or pushed pin, do this task: Electrical Connector Contact Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-802.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-960-003

- (3) If the electrical connector on the APU harness has damage and needs to be replaced, do this task: Electrical Connector Replacement, TASK 49-11-01-960-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-11-01-960-801

3. Wire Harness Terminal Replacement

(Figure 801)

A. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1593	Kit - Crimp Tool, 737NG Part #: DMC1264 Supplier: 11851 Part #: G01P3 Supplier: 54443
STD-2489	Cutter - Diagonal, Side-Cushioned

B. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-020-003

- (1) Do these steps to remove the damaged terminal from the wire harness:
 - (a) Disconnect the damaged terminal from the component.
 - (b) Cut the wire near the damaged terminal with the side-cushioned diagonal cutter, STD-2489.



49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-11-01-420-003

- (2) Do these steps to install a new terminal on the wire harness:
- (a) Remove 0.2-0.3 inch (5.1-7.6 mm) of insulation from the wire.
 - (b) Put the bare wire in the center of the new terminal.
 - (c) Use the crimp tool in the tool kit, COM-1593 to crimp the terminal.
 - (d) Pull back lightly on the wire to make sure the terminal is attached correctly.
 - (e) Connect the terminal to the component.

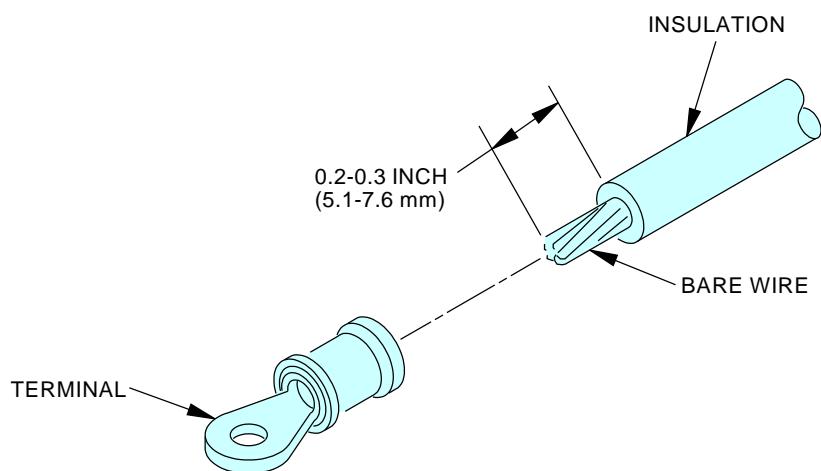
———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



WIRE/TERMINAL CONNECTION

G28867 S0006579033_V2

APU Harness Repair (Terminal)
Figure 801/49-11-01-990-803

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 803
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-01-960-802

4. Electrical Connector Contact Replacement

(Figure 802)

A. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1593	Kit - Crimp Tool, 737NG Part #: DMC1264 Supplier: 11851 Part #: G01P3 Supplier: 54443

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00150	Tape - Nitto P-421 NAT (Formerly Permacel) PTFE Film Tape	
G50225	Lockwire - MS20995C20, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-020-004

- (1) Do these steps to remove the damaged electrical connector contact:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector from the component.
 - (b) Remove the lockwire from the backshell.
 - (c) Loosen the saddle clamp and coupling collar from the electrical connector.
 - (d) Disconnect the backshell from the electrical connector.
 - (e) Remove the tape from the wires.
 - (f) Use the contact removal tool in the tool kit, COM-1593 to remove the damaged contact from the electrical connector.
 - (g) Cut the wire near the damaged contact.

SUBTASK 49-11-01-420-004

- (2) Do these steps to install a new electrical connector contact:
 - (a) Remove 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) of insulation from the end of the wire.
 - (b) Put the bare wire into the new contact until the bare wire touches the bottom barrel of the contact.
 - (c) Use the crimp tool in the tool kit, COM-1593 to crimp the contact.
 - (d) Use the contact insertion tool in the tool kit, COM-1593 to put the contact into the electrical connector.
 - (e) Pull back lightly on the wire to make sure the contact is attached correctly.
 - (f) Connect the backshell on the electrical connector.
 - (g) Tighten the coupling collar finger tight.
 - (h) Install the Nitto P-421 tape, G00150 around the wires that are in the saddle clamp area.
 - (i) Tighten the saddle clamp on the backshell.
 - (j) Install the MS20995C20 lockwire, G50225 on the backshell.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(k) Connect the electrical connector to the component.

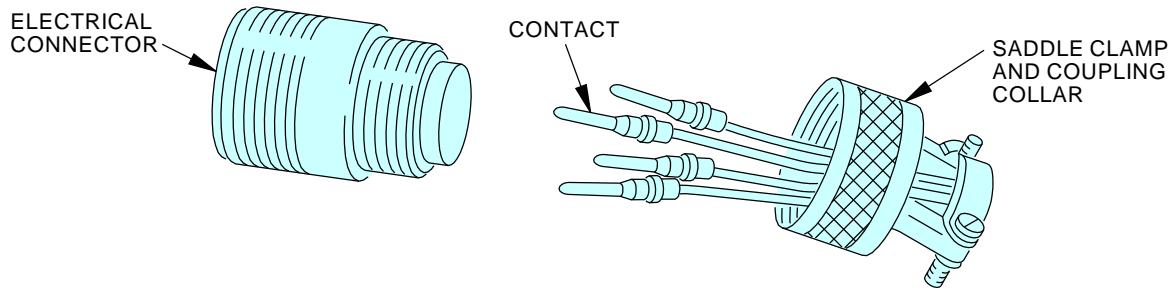
———— END OF TASK ————

— EFFECTIVITY —
AKS ALL

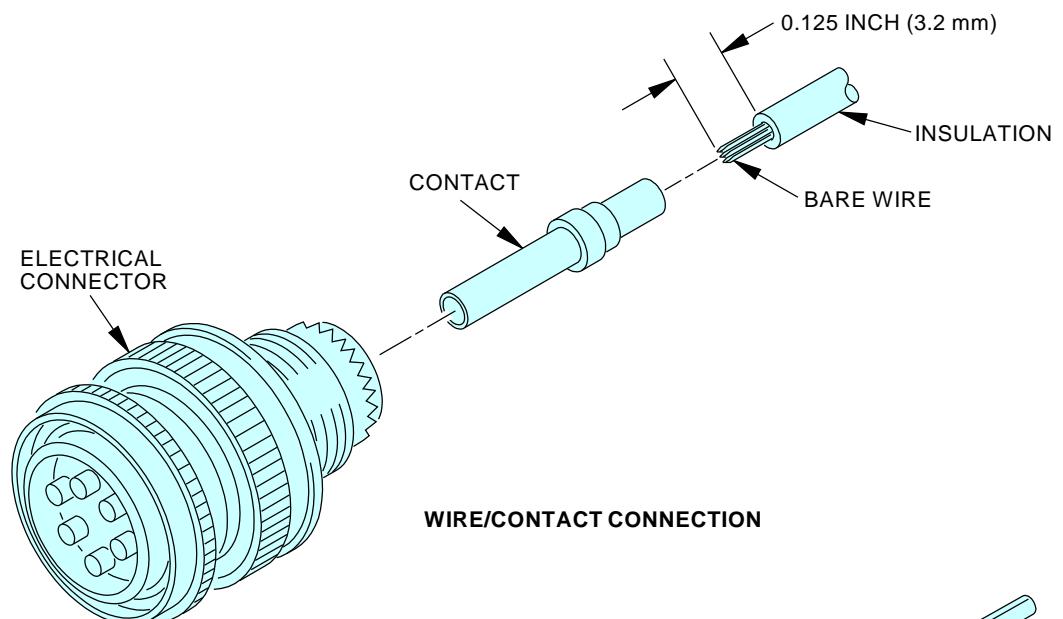
49-11-01



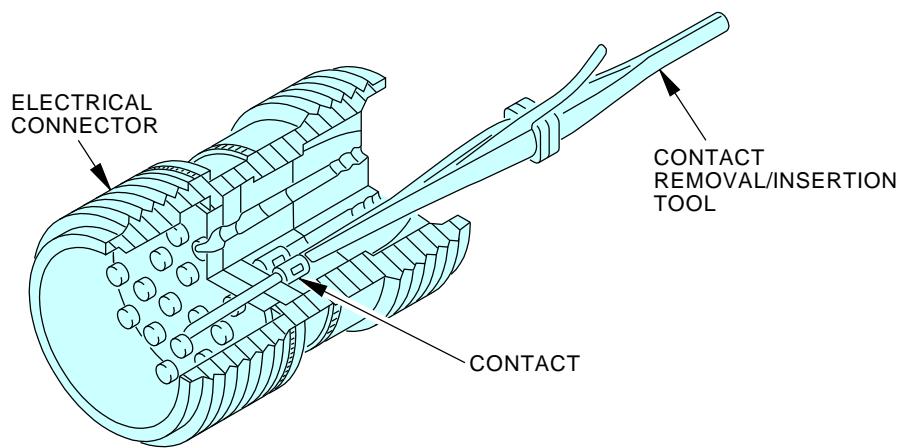
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR COMPONENTS



WIRE/CONTACT CONNECTION



CONTACT INSTALLATION

G28870 S0006579035_V2

APU Harness Repair (Electrical Connector)
Figure 802/49-11-01-990-804

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-01

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 806
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-01-960-803

5. Electrical Connector Replacement

(Figure 802)

A. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1593	Kit - Crimp Tool, 737NG
	Part #: DMC1264 Supplier: 11851
	Part #: G01P3 Supplier: 54443

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00150	Tape - Nitto P-421 NAT (Formerly Permacel) PTFE Film Tape	
G50225	Lockwire - MS20995C20, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-11-01-960-004

- (1) Do these steps to replace the damaged electrical connector:
 - (a) Disconnect the damaged electrical connector from the component.
 - (b) Remove the lockwire from the backshell.
 - (c) Loosen the saddle clamp and coupling collar from the electrical connector.
 - (d) Disconnect the backshell from the electrical connector.
 - (e) Remove the tape from the wires.
 - (f) Use the contact removal tool in the tool kit, COM-1593 to remove one contact from the damaged electrical connector.
 - (g) Use the contact insertion tool to install the contact in the new electrical connector at the correct pin location.
 - (h) Pull back lightly on the wire to make sure the contact is attached correctly.
 - (i) Continue to remove one contact from the damaged electrical connector and install the contact to the new electrical connector until all contacts are installed on the new connector.
 - (j) Connect the backshell on the new electrical connector.
 - (k) Tighten the coupling collar finger tight.
 - (l) Install the Nitto P-421 tape, G00150 around the wires that are in the saddle clamp area.
 - (m) Tighten the saddle clamp on the backshell.
 - (n) Install the MS20995C20 lockwire, G50225 on the backshell.
 - (o) Connect the electrical connector to the component.

— END OF TASK —



49-11-01



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) APU system deactivation
 - (2) APU system activation.
- B. The removal of the APU system decreases the weight of the airplane. Refer to the Weight and Balance Manual to correct the operational characteristics for the airplane.

TASK 49-11-02-040-801

2. APU System Deactivation

(Figure 201)

A. References

Reference	Title
32-00-01-480-801	Landing Gear Downlock Pins Installation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
SPL-1971	Protector - Thread, APU Mount Bolt Part #: C49006-1 Supplier: 81205
SPL-11395	Tool Kit - APU Deletion Part #: C49009-1 Supplier: 81205

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00070	Fluid - Hydraulic, Petroleum Base	MIL-PRF-5606 (Replaces MIL-H-5606)
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
133	Main Landing Gear Wheel Well, Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 727.00 - Left
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Deactivation

SUBTASK 49-11-02-710-001

- (1) Do these steps to do an operational check of the APU air inlet door:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Make sure the BAT switch [1] on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.
- (b) Set the APU master switch [6] on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.
- (c) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.
- (d) Set the APU master switch [6] to the OFF position and install an INOP tag [5].
- (e) Make sure the air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-001

WARNING: MAKE SURE THAT THE DOWNLOCK PINS ARE INSTALLED IN ALL OF THE LANDING GEAR. WITHOUT THE DOWNLOCK PINS, THE LANDING GEAR CAN RETRACT AND CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (2) Make sure the downlock pins are installed in the nose and main landing gear (Landing Gear Downlock Pins Installation, TASK 32-00-01-480-801).

SUBTASK 49-11-02-010-001

- (3) Open this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

G. APU System Deactivation

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-002

- (1) Set the two APU GEN switches [4] on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position and install two INOP tags [7].

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-003

- (2) Set the APU BLEED switch [3] on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position and install an INOP tag [2].

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-004

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and attach the four collars and four INOP tags:

These are the circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-11-02-040-001

- (4) Do these steps for the APU fuel shutoff valve deactivation:

- (a) Get access to the APU fuel shutoff valve [10].

NOTE: The APU fuel shutoff valve [10] is on the rear spar of the left wing in the wheel well.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Make sure the APU fuel shutoff valve [10] is fully closed.
- NOTE: The manual override handle [8] on the APU fuel shutoff valve [10] gives an OPEN or CLOSED indication of the shutoff valve position.
- 1) If the APU fuel shutoff valve [10] is not fully closed, set the manual override handle [8] to the CLOSED position.
- (c) Disconnect the electrical connector, D920 [9] from the APU fuel shutoff valve [10].
- (d) Install the protection covers on the electrical connector, D920 [9] and the valve receptacle.
- (e) Attach the airplane harness to an adjacent support structure.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-040-002

- (5) Do these steps for the inlet door actuator deactivation:
- (a) Disconnect the electrical connector, D922 [12] from the inlet door actuator [11].
- NOTE: The inlet door actuator [11] is installed aft of the rear pressure bulkhead on the inner side of the air inlet door.
- (b) Install the cap chains on the electrical connector, D922 [12] and the actuator receptacle.
 - (c) Attach the airplane harness to an adjacent support structure.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-020-001

- (6) Do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-480-001

- (7) Do these steps to install the APU deletion tool kit, SPL-11395:

NOTE: The APU deletion kit, SPL-11395 (C49009-1), has these parts:

- 1) C49009-2, support frame
 - 2) C49009-3, plug for the exhaust duct muffler
 - 3) C49009-4, plug for the bleed duct assembly
 - 4) C4909-5, turnbuckle assy
 - 5) C4909-6, plug for the fuel supply line
 - 6) 660-022M24N, protection cover
 - 7) 660-022M28N, protection cover (Quantity of 3)
- (a) Remove the caps and install the three protection covers on the electrical receptacles for the electrical connectors D10912 (P1), D10436 (P2) and D10434 (P3).
- (b) Remove the cap and install the protection cover on the electrical receptacle for the electrical connector D11118 (P4).
- (c) Do these steps to install the plug [13] on the fuel supply line [14]:
- 1) Remove the cap or plug from the fuel supply line [14].
 - 2) Lubricate the plug [13] with a light coat of the lubricant, grease, D00504 or fluid, D00070
 - 3) Install the plug [13] on the fuel supply line [14].
- (d) Do these steps to install the plug [18] on the bleed duct assembly [15]:
- 1) Remove the protection cover from the bleed duct assembly [15].
 - 2) Install the seal [16] on the bleed duct assembly [15].

NOTE: The seal [16] is a part of the bleed air duct.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Install the plug [18] on the bleed duct assembly [15].
- 4) Put the clamp [17] over the plug [18] and the flange of the bleed duct assembly [15].
NOTE: The clamp [17] is a part of the bleed air duct.
 - a) Tighten the clamp [17] to 95-110 inch-pounds (10.6-12.4 newton-meters).
- (e) Do these steps to install the support frame [37] to the left forward mount [19], left aft mount [24], right forward mount [30] and right aft mount [28]:
 - 1) Remove the protector, SPL-1971 from the three cone bolts [31] on the left aft mount [24], right forward mount [30] and right aft mount [28].
 - 2) Put the support frame [37] in its position.
 - 3) Install the support frame [37] on the three cone bolts [31] for the left aft mount [24], right forward mount [30] and right aft mount [28] with the three washers [32] and three nuts [33].
NOTE: The three washers [32] and three nuts [33] are parts of the APU mount system.
 - a) Tighten the three nuts [33] to 375-425 pound-inches (42.4-48.0 newton-meters).
 - 4) Remove the nut [22], two washers [21] and bolt [20] from the left forward mount [19].
 - 5) Make sure the bushing [23] is installed in the left forward mount [19].
 - 6) Install the support frame [37] to the left forward mount [19] with the bolt [20], two washers [21] and nut [22].
- (f) Do these steps to connect the four terminal lugs [35] for the starter-generator to the terminal board [36]:
 - 1) Install the four terminal lugs [35] to the four terminal studs on the terminal board [36] with the four nuts [34].
- (g) Connect the bonding jumper [29] to the support frame [37] with the two nuts [34].
- (h) Do these steps to install the plug [40] on the exhaust duct muffler [38]:
 - 1) Install the plug [40] on the exhaust duct muffler [38].
 - 2) Put the clamp [39] over the plug [40] and exhaust duct muffler [38].
NOTE: The clamp [39] is a part of the exhaust duct muffler [38].
 - a) Tighten the clamp [39] to 70-90 pound-inches (7.9-10.2 newton-meters).
- (i) Do these steps to connect the turnbuckle [27] to the support frame [37]:
 - 1) Align the hole of the turnbuckle [27] to the support frame [27].
 - 2) If the holes of the support frame [37] and the turnbuckle [27] do not align, adjust the turnbuckle [27]:
 - a) Turn the adjustment nuts on the turnbuckle [27] clockwise or counterclockwise until the holes of the turnbuckle [27] and the support frame [37] are aligned.
 - 3) Install the bolt [25] and nut [26] that attach the turnbuckle [27] to the support frame [37].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Put the Airplane Back to its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-02-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-11-02-410-002

- (2) Close this access panel:

Number **Name/Location**

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

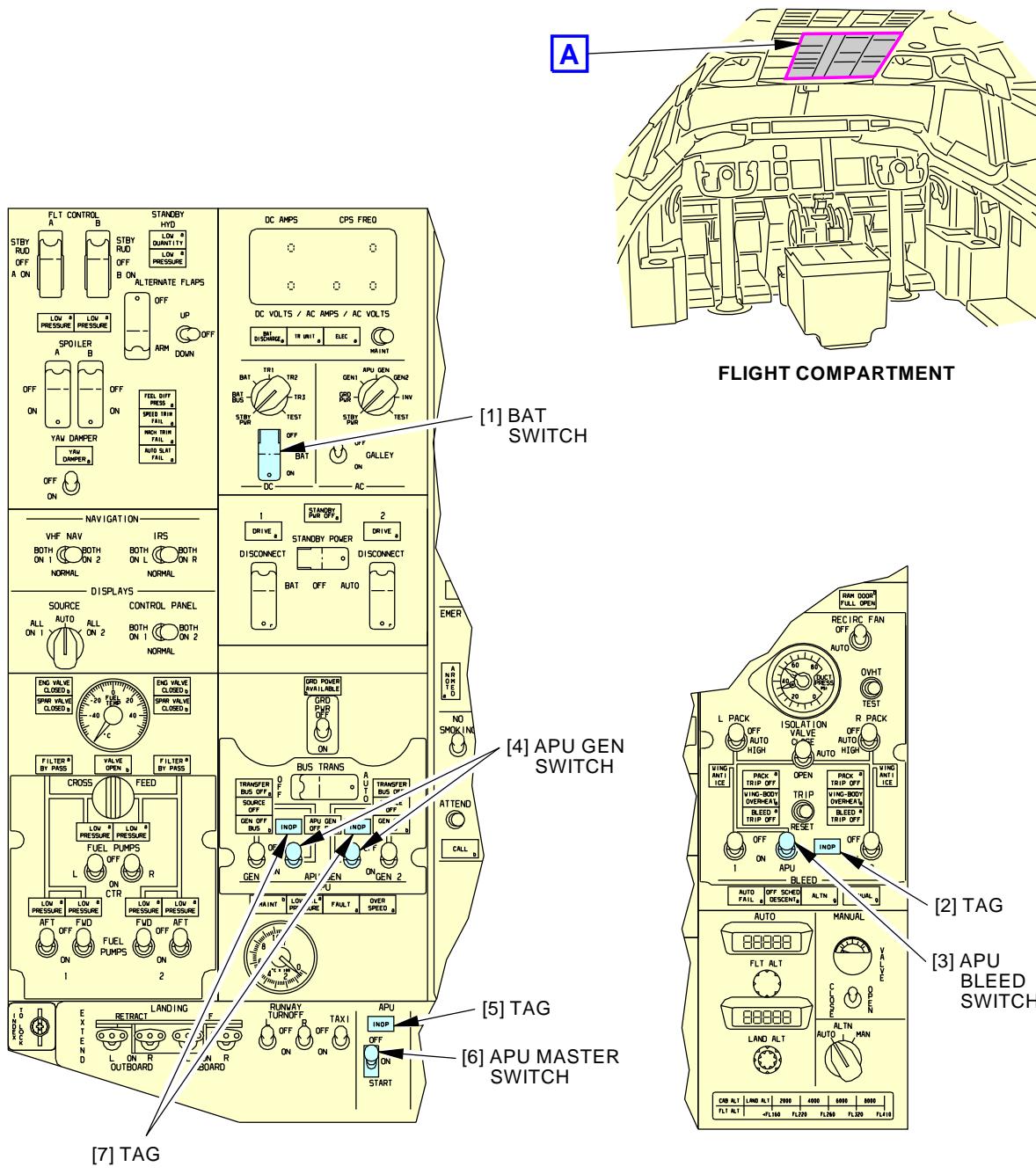
SUBTASK 49-11-02-210-001

- (3) Do a general visual inspection of the APU compartment after the first flight and then every 100 hours until you do the APU system activation procedure.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02

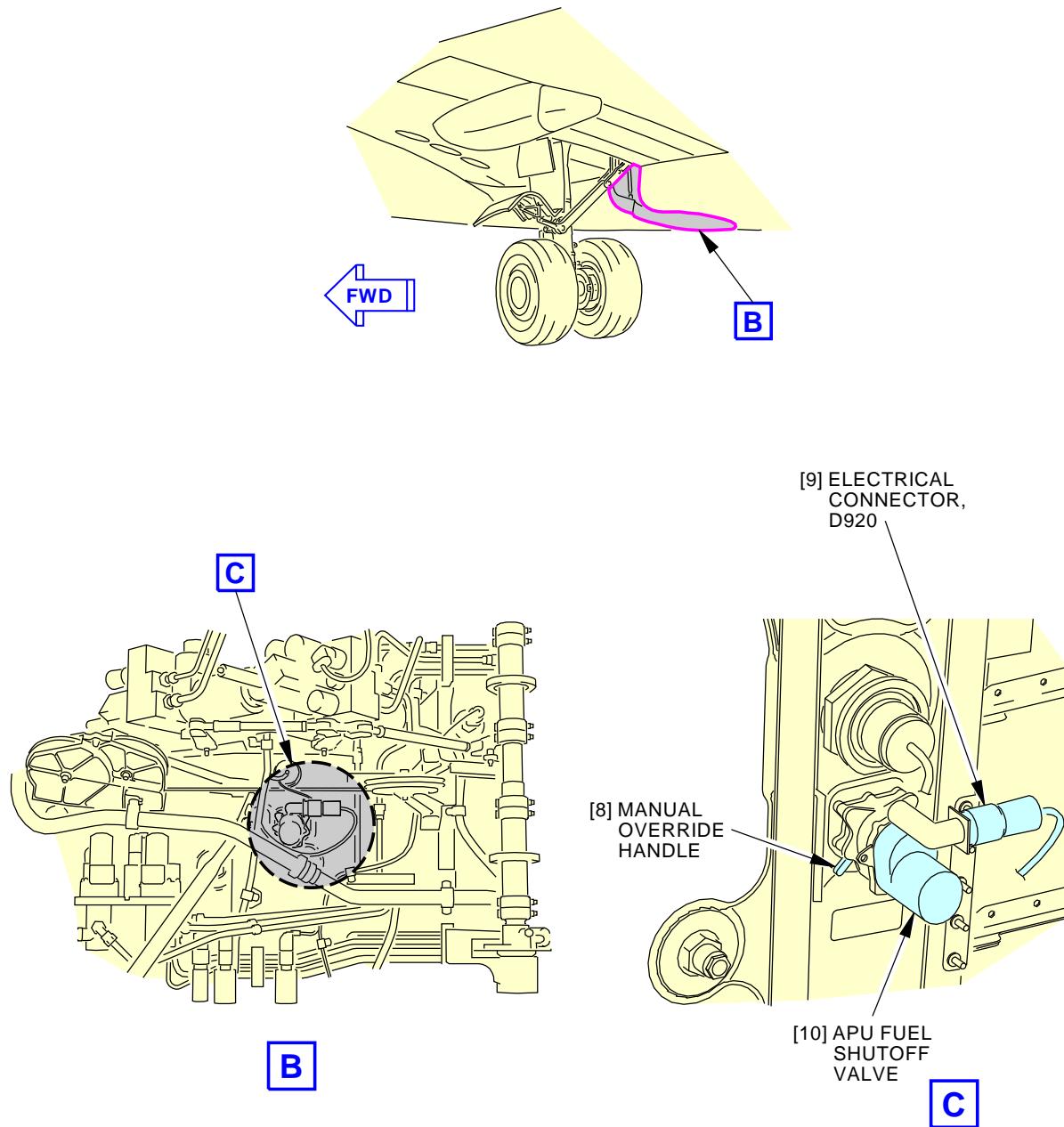


L50764 S0006579040_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) System Deactivation
Figure 201/49-11-02-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02

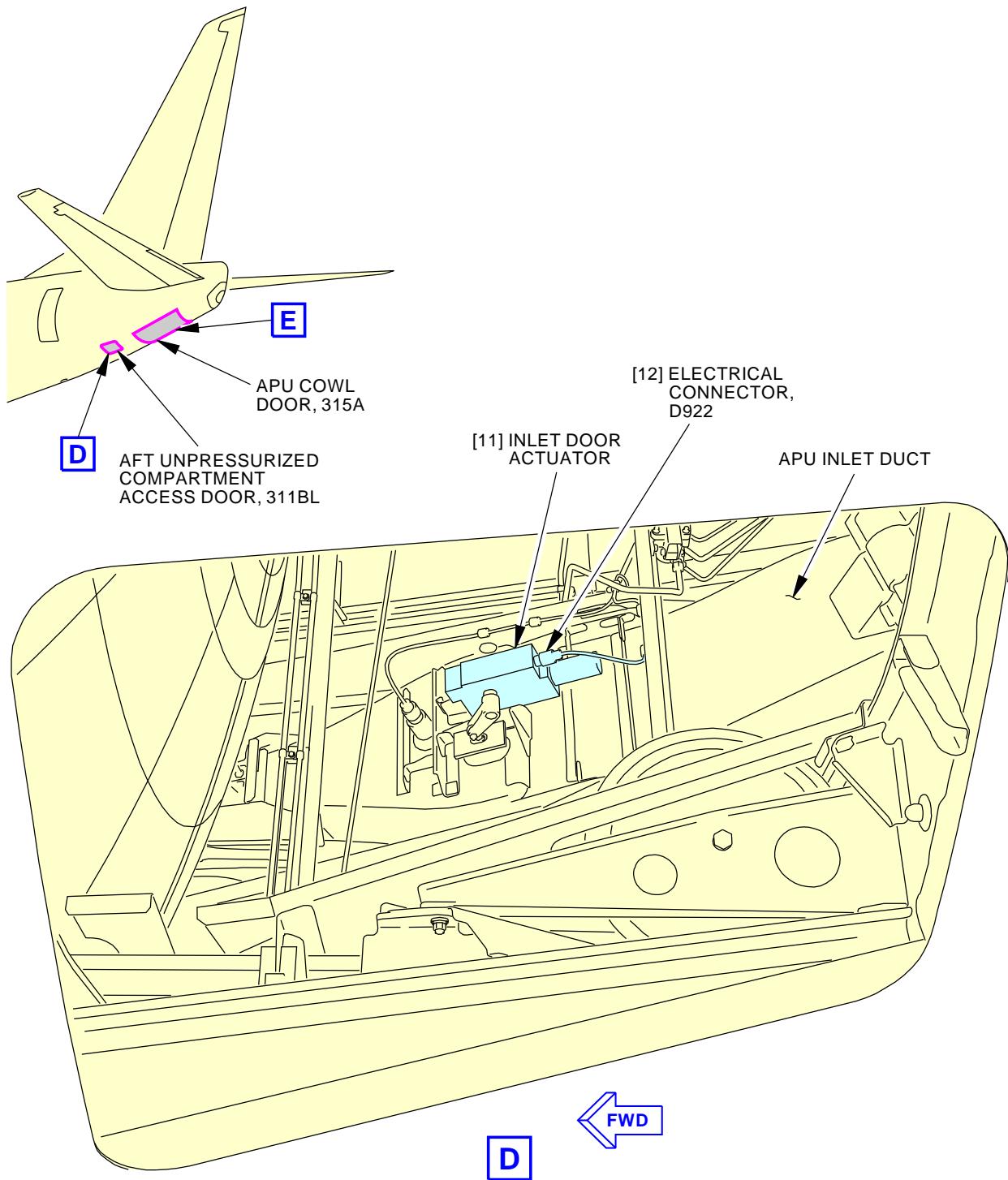


L50785 S0006579041_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) System Deactivation
Figure 201/49-11-02-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-11-02

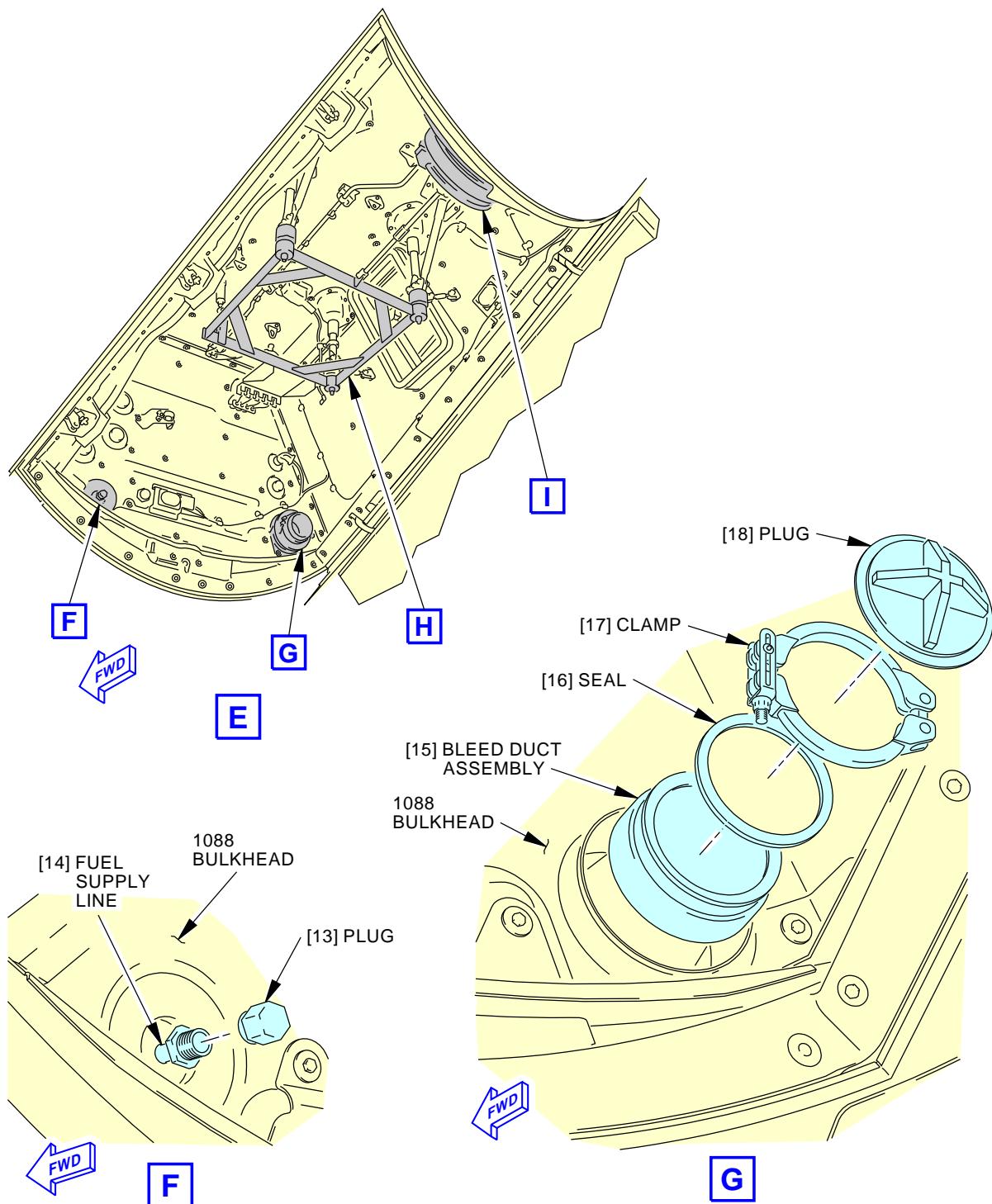


L50851 S0006579042_V2

Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) System Deactivation
Figure 201/49-11-02-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 5)EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-11-02**

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



L52984 S0006579043_V2

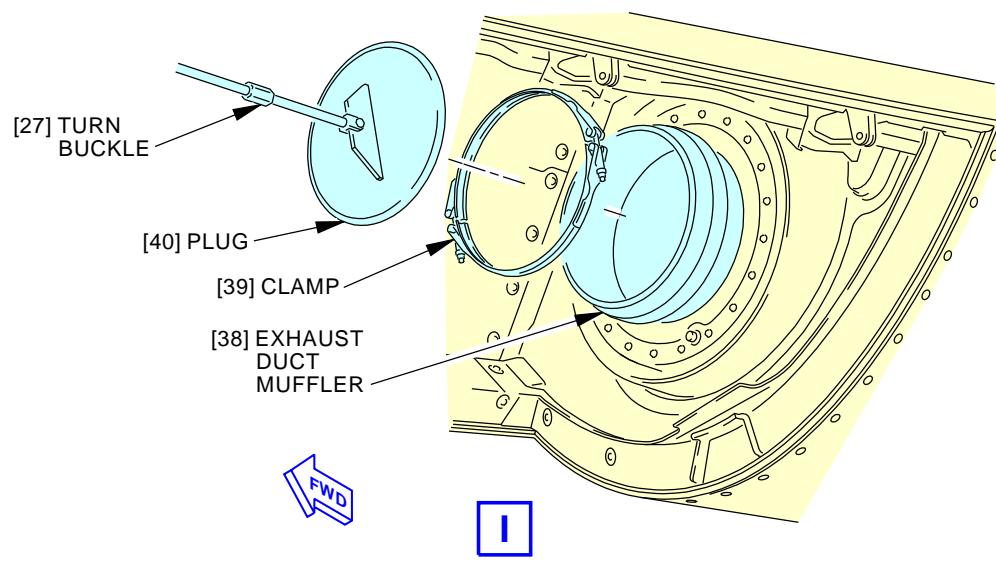
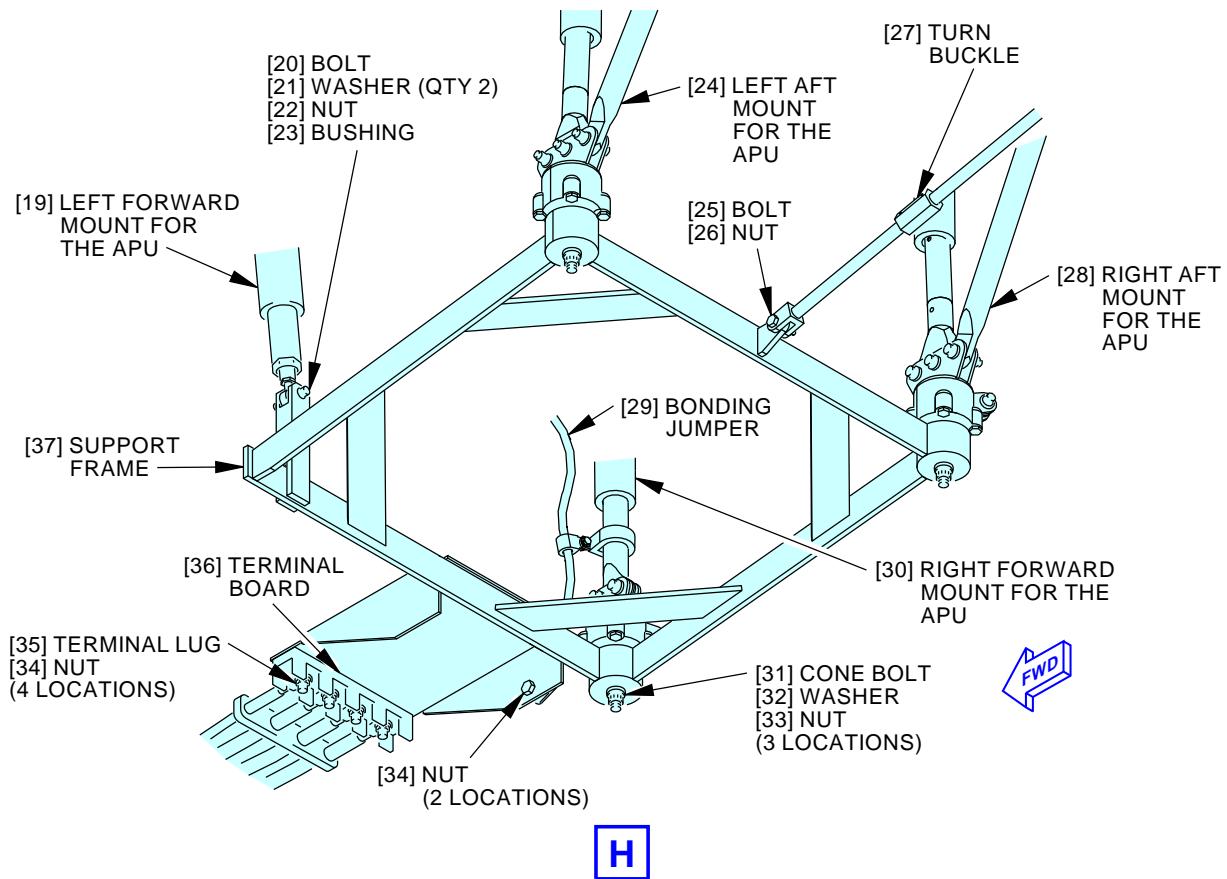
Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) System Deactivation
Figure 201/49-11-02-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


L53064 S0006579044_V2

**Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) System Deactivation
Figure 201/49-11-02-990-801 (Sheet 5 of 5)**

 EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-11-02-440-801

3. APU System Activation

(Figure 201)

A. References

Reference	Title
32-00-01-480-801	Landing Gear Downlock Pins Installation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
SPL-1971	Protector - Thread, APU Mount Bolt Part #: C49006-1 Supplier: 81205

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
133	Main Landing Gear Wheel Well, Body Station 663.75 to Body Station 727.00 - Left
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Prepare for the Activation

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-005

WARNING: MAKE SURE THAT THE DOWNLOCK PINS ARE INSTALLED IN ALL OF THE LANDING GEAR. WITHOUT THE DOWNLOCK PINS, THE LANDING GEAR CAN RETRACT AND CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (1) Make sure the downlock pins are installed in the nose and main landing gear (Landing Gear Downlock Pins Installation, TASK 32-00-01-480-801).

SUBTASK 49-11-02-010-002

- (2) Open this access panel:

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

SUBTASK 49-11-02-010-004

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.



49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

F. APU System Activation

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-006

- (1) Remove the four INOP tags [2], [5] and [7] from these switches at the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - (a) APU BLEED switch [3]
 - (b) APU master switch [6]
 - (c) Two APU GEN switches [4].

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-007

- (2) Make sure the APU master switch [6] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-420-001

- (3) Remove the protection covers and connect the electrical connector, D920 [9] to the APU fuel shutoff valve [10].

NOTE: The APU fuel shutoff valve [10] is on the rear spar of the left wing in the wheel well.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-420-002

- (4) Remove the cap chains and connect the electrical connector, D922 [12] to the inlet door actuator [11].

NOTE: The inlet door actuator [11] is installed aft of the rear pressure bulkhead on the inner side of the air inlet door.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-080-001

- (5) Do these steps to remove the APU deletion kit, C49009-1:

NOTE: The APU deletion kit, C49009-1, has these parts:

- 1) 660-022M28N, protection cover (Quantity of 3)
- 2) C49009-2, support frame
- 3) C49009-3, plug for the exhaust duct muffler
- 4) C49009-4, plug for the bleed duct assembly
- 5) M83723/60-1-24AN, protection cover
- 6) MS21921-8, plug for the fuel supply line
- 7) NASM21042-6, nut (Quantity of 6)
- 9) NAS1297-3D12, bolt
- 10) NAS509-3, nut.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Remove the nut [26] and bolt [25] that attach the turnbuckle [27] to the support frame [37].
- (b) Do these steps to remove the plug [40] from the exhaust duct muffler [38]:
 - 1) Remove the clamp [39] from the exhaust duct muffler [38].
NOTE: The clamp [39] is a part of the exhaust duct muffler [38].
 - 2) Remove the plug [40].
- (c) Remove the two nuts [34] that attach the bonding jumper [29] to the support frame [37].
- (d) Remove the four nuts [34] that attach the four terminal lugs [35] for the starter-generator to the terminal board [36].
- (e) Do these steps to remove the support frame [37] from the left forward mount [19], left aft mount [24], right forward mount [30] and right aft mount [28]:
 - 1) Remove the nut [22], two washers [21] and bolt [20] from the left forward mount [19].
 - 2) Disconnect the support frame [37] from the left forward mount [19].
 - 3) Make sure the bushing [23] is installed in the left forward mount [19].
 - 4) Install the bolt [20], two washers [21] and nut [22] on the left forward mount [19].
 - 5) Remove the three nuts [33] and three washers [32] that attach the support frame [37] to the left aft mount [24], right forward mount [30] and right aft mount [28].
NOTE: The three washers [32] and three nuts [33] are parts of the APU mount system.
 - 6) Remove the support frame [37].

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE THREAD PROTECTORS ARE FULLY ENGAGED ON THE CONE BOLTS. IF THE THREAD PROTECTORS ARE NOT FULLY ENGAGED, THE APU BRACKETS CAN GET CAUGHT ON THE THREAD PROTECTOR. THIS CAN CAUSE THE APU TO MOVE SUDDENLY. A SUDDEN MOVEMENT OF THE APU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- 7) Install the protector, SPL-1971 on the three cone bolts [31].
- (f) Do these steps to remove the plug [18] from the bleed duct assembly [15]:
 - 1) Remove the clamp [17] from the bleed duct assembly [15].
NOTE: The clamp [17] is a part of the bleed air duct.
 - 2) Remove the plug [17].
 - 3) Remove the seal [16] from the bleed duct assembly [15].
NOTE: The seal [16] is a part of the bleed air duct.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-420-003

- (6) Do this task: APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

NOTE: During the APU power plant installation, the four protection covers for the electrical receptacles and plug [13] for the fuel supply line [14] are removed.

SUBTASK 49-11-02-860-008

- (7) During the APU installation test, do this step:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

G. Put the Airplane Back to its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-11-02-410-003

- (1) Close this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

———— END OF TASK ————



49-11-02



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU MOUNTS - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the APU mounts
 - (2) An installation of the APU mounts.
- B. There are four APU mounts installed on the top of the section 48 compartment. You can remove one or more APU mounts independently from each other.

TASK 49-13-11-000-802

2. APU Mounts Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-13-11-010-002

- (1) Remove the APU. To remove it, do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801.

D. APU Mount Removal

SUBTASK 49-13-11-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to remove the left forward mount [1] for the APU:

- (a) Remove the seven screws [12] and seven washers [11] that attach the firewall cover [5] and flameshield [10] to the top insulation panel.

NOTE: The firewall cover [5] is attached to the top insulation panel with sealant. The flameshield [10] is attached to the firewall cover [5] with sealant.

- (b) Move the firewall cover [5] down until you can get access to the top end of the left forward mount [1].

- (c) Remove the nut [9], two washers [7], bushing [8] and bolt [6] that attach the left forward mount [1] to the support bracket.

- (d) Remove the left forward mount [1] and firewall cover [5].

- (e) If it is necessary, remove the firewall cover [5] from the left forward mount [1].

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the firewall cover [5] if the left forward mount [1] is satisfactory.

SUBTASK 49-13-11-020-003

- (2) Do these steps to remove the left aft mount for the APU [2]:

NOTE: The left aft mount for the APU [2] has the forward strut assembly [22], aft strut assembly [28] and vibration isolator [27].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Remove the five screws [21] and five washers [20] that attach the forward firewall cover [19] to the top insulation panel.
NOTE: The forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] are attached to the top insulation panel with sealant.
- (b) Remove the five screws [13] and five washers [14] that attach the aft firewall cover [29] to the top insulation panel.
- (c) Move the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] down until you can get access to the two top ends of the left aft mount [2].
- (d) Remove the two nuts [18], four washers [17], two bushings [16] and two bolts [15] that attach the left aft mount [2] to the two support brackets.
- (e) Remove the left aft mount [2], forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29].
- (f) If it is necessary, remove the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] from the left aft mount [2].
NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] if the left aft mount is satisfactory.
- (g) If it is necessary to remove the vibration isolator [27], forward strut assembly [22] or aft strut assembly [28], then do these steps:
NOTE: It is necessary to remove the vibration isolator [27], forward strut assembly [22] or aft strut assembly [28] if you find signs of wear and damage that are more than the limits for the left aft mount.
 - 1) Remove the three nuts [26], six washers [25], three bushings [24] and three bolts [23] that attach the vibration isolator [27] to the forward strut assembly [22] or aft strut assembly [28].
 - 2) Remove the forward strut assembly [22] or aft strut assembly [28] from the vibration isolator [27].
 - 3) Remove the vibration isolator [27].

SUBTASK 49-13-11-020-004

- (3) Do these steps to remove the right aft mount for the APU [3]:

- NOTE: The right aft mount for the APU [3] has the aft strut assembly [40], side strut assembly [44], forward strut assembly [51] and vibration isolator [46].
- (a) Remove the two nuts [45], four washers [42], two bushings [43] and two bolts [41] that attach the side strut assembly [44] to the support bracket and vibration isolator [46].
 - (b) Remove the side strut assembly [44].
 - (c) Remove the five screws [30] and five washers [31] that attach the forward firewall cover [32] to the top insulation panel.
NOTE: The forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] are attached to the top insulation panel with sealant.
 - (d) Remove the five screws [38] and five washers [37] that attach the aft firewall cover [39] to the top insulation panel.
 - (e) Move the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] down until you can get access to the two top ends of the right aft mount [3].
 - (f) Remove the two nuts [33], four washers [35], two bushings [34] and two bolts [36] that attach the right aft mount [3] to the two support brackets.
 - (g) Remove the right aft mount [3], forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (h) If it is necessary, remove the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] from the right aft mount [3].
- NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] if the right aft mount is satisfactory.
- (i) If it is necessary to remove the aft strut assembly [40], forward strut assembly [51] and/or vibration isolator [46], then do these steps:
- NOTE: It is necessary to remove the aft strut assembly [40], forward strut assembly [51] and vibration isolator [46] if you find signs of wear and damage that are more than the limits for the right aft mount.
- 1) Remove the three nuts [47], six washers [49], three bushings [48] and three bolts [50] that attach the vibration isolator [46] to the aft strut assembly [40] and forward strut assembly [51].
 - 2) Remove the aft strut assembly [40] and forward strut assembly [51] from the vibration isolator [46].
 - 3) Remove the vibration isolator [46].

SUBTASK 49-13-11-020-005

- (4) Do these steps to remove the right forward mount [4] for the APU:
- (a) Remove the two nuts [64], four washers [60], two bushings [62] and two bolts [61] that attach the side strut assembly [63] to the support bracket and vibration isolator [66].
 - (b) Remove the side strut assembly [63].
 - (c) Remove the nut [71], two washers [72] and screw [59] that attach the two clamps [70], [73] to the bonding jumper [78] and right forward mount [4].
 - (d) Remove the two clamps [70], [73].
 - (e) If it is necessary to remove the left firewall cover [79] for the bonding jumper, then do these steps:

NOTE: It is necessary to remove the left firewall cover [79] and the bonding jumper if you must remove the top insulation panel.

NOTE: The left firewall cover [79] and right firewall cover [58] are attached to the top insulation panel with sealant.

 - 1) Remove the four screws [80] and four washers [81] that attach the left firewall cover [79] to the top insulation panel.
 - 2) Move the left firewall cover [79] down until you can get access to the top end of the bonding jumper [78].
 - 3) Remove the two nuts [74], four washers [75] and two bolts [76] that attach the bonding jumper [78] to the support bracket.

NOTE: The mounting parts and the lug for the bonding jumper are sealed with sealant.

 - 4) Remove the bonding jumper [78] and left firewall cover [79].
 - 5) If it is necessary, remove the left firewall cover [79] from the bonding jumper [78].

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the left firewall cover [79] if the bonding jumper is satisfactory.
 - (f) Remove the five screws [57] and five washers [56] that attach the right firewall cover [58] to the top insulation panel.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



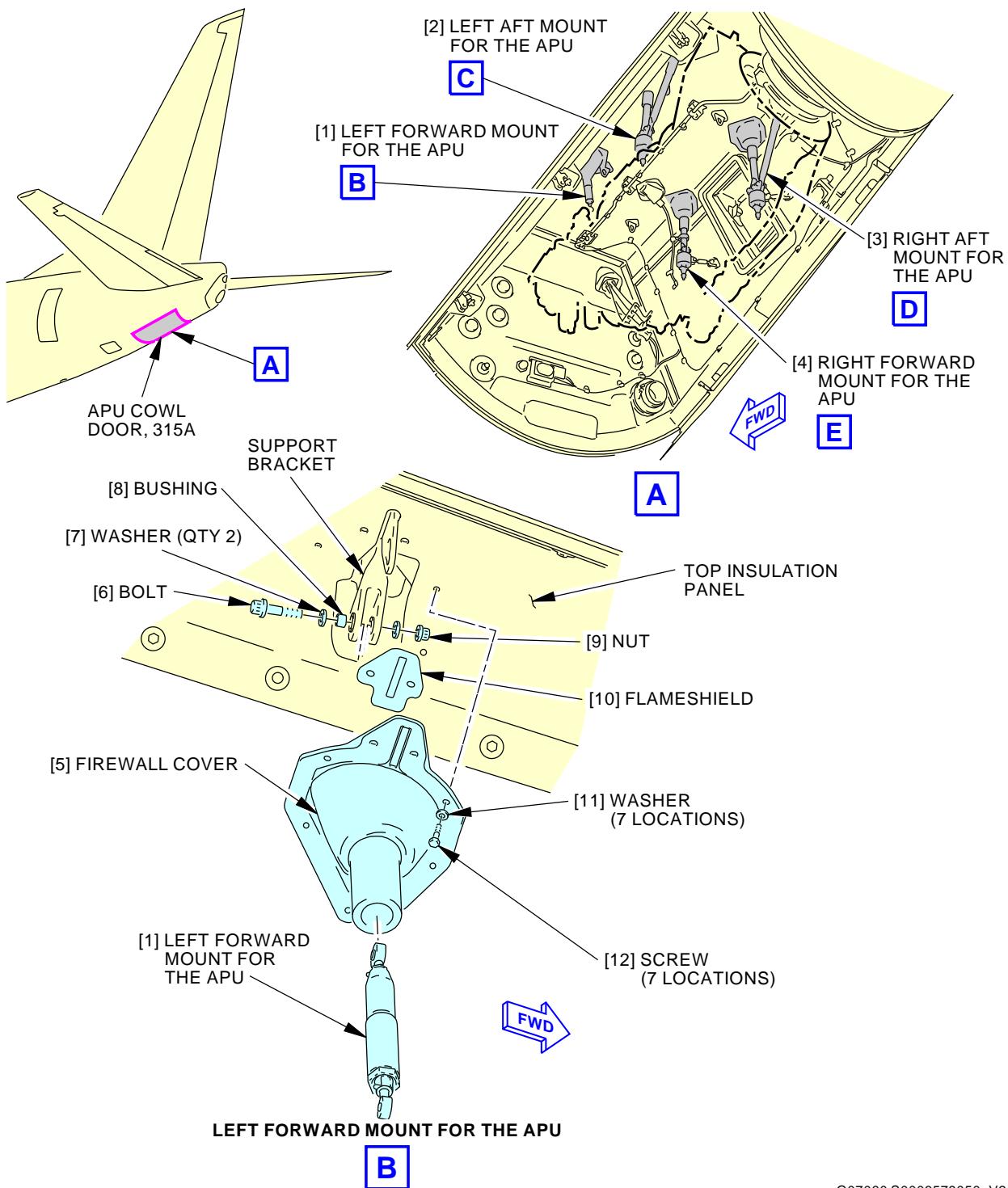
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Move the right firewall cover [58] down until you can get access to the top end of the right forward mount [4].
- (h) Remove the nut [52], two washers [54], bushing [53] and bolt [55] that attach the right forward mount [4] to the support bracket.
- (i) Remove the right forward mount [4] and right firewall cover [58].
- (j) If it is necessary, remove the right firewall cover [58] from the right forward mount [4].
NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the right firewall cover [58] if the right forward mount [4] is satisfactory.
- (k) If it is necessary to remove the vibration isolator [66] and/or the right forward mount [4], then do these steps:
NOTE: It is necessary to remove the vibration isolator [66] and right forward mount [4] if you find signs of wear and damage that are more than the limits for the right forward mount.
 - 1) Remove the two nuts [65], four washers [68], four Washers [82], two bushings [67] and two bolts [69] that attach the vibration isolator [66] to the right forward mount [4].
 - 2) Remove the right forward mount [4] from the vibration isolator [66].
 - 3) Remove the vibration isolator [66].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11

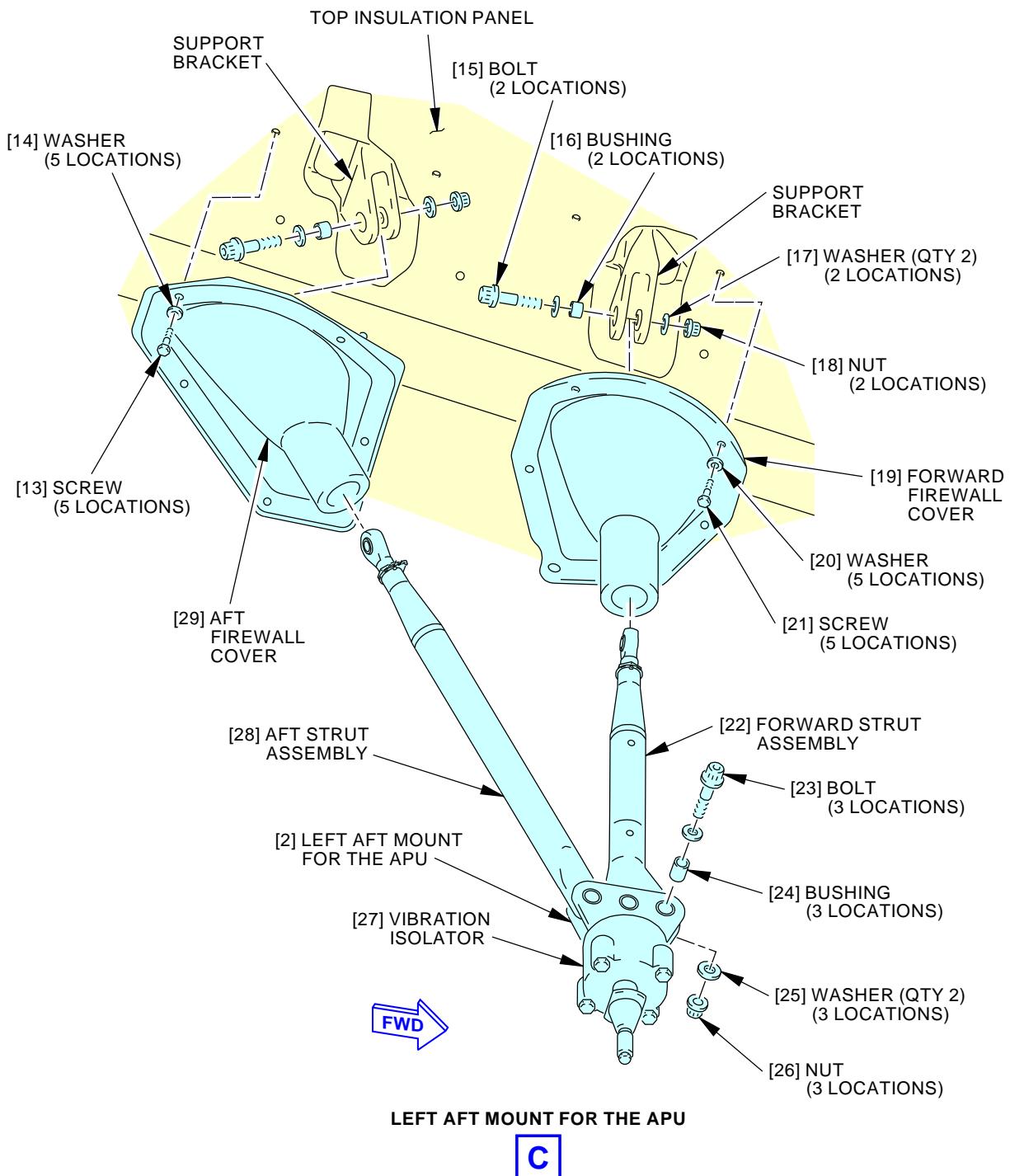
**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


G07060 S0006579050_V2

APU Mounts Installation
Figure 401/49-13-11-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11

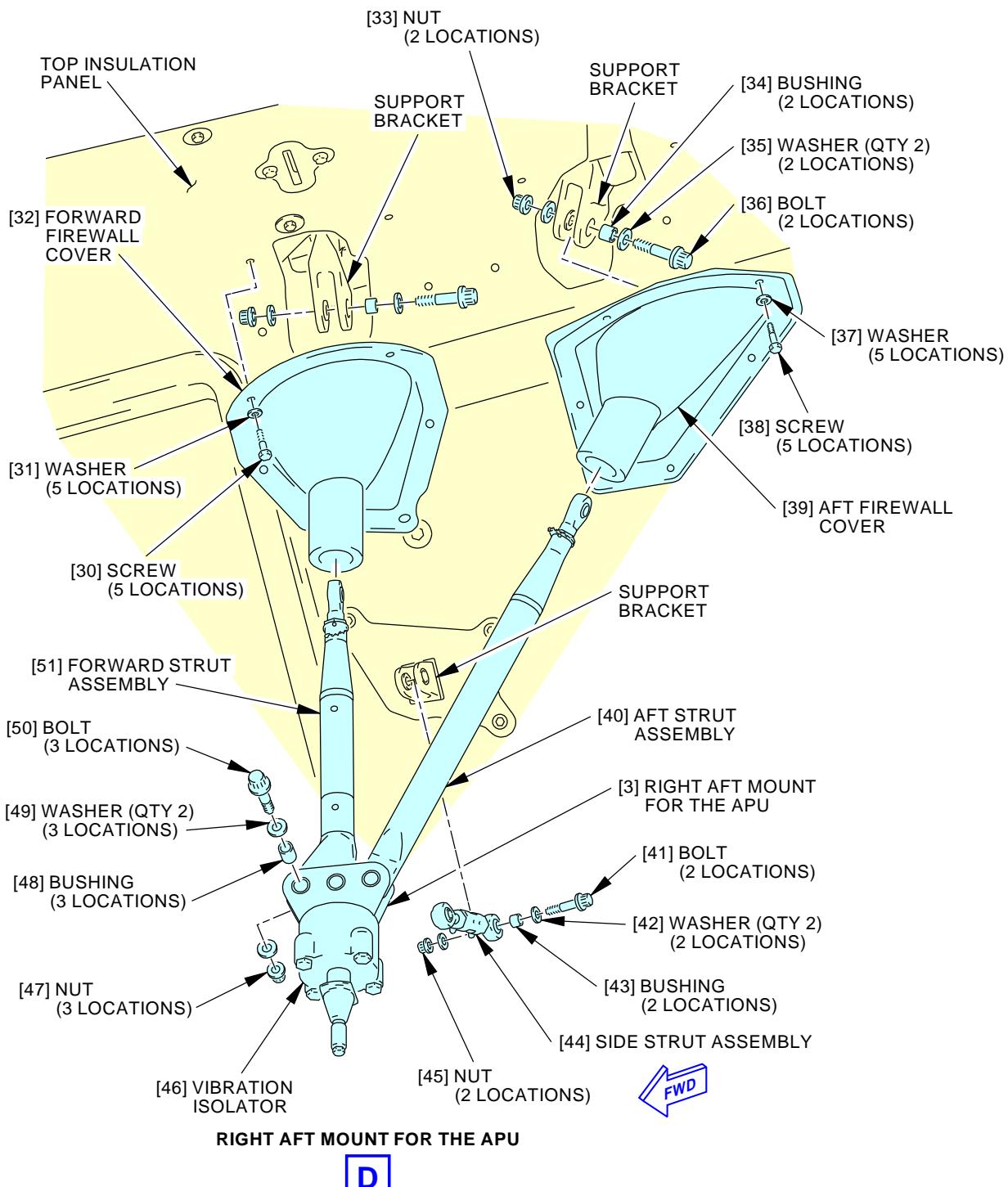


G07648 S0006579051_V2

APU Mounts Installation
Figure 401/49-13-11-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

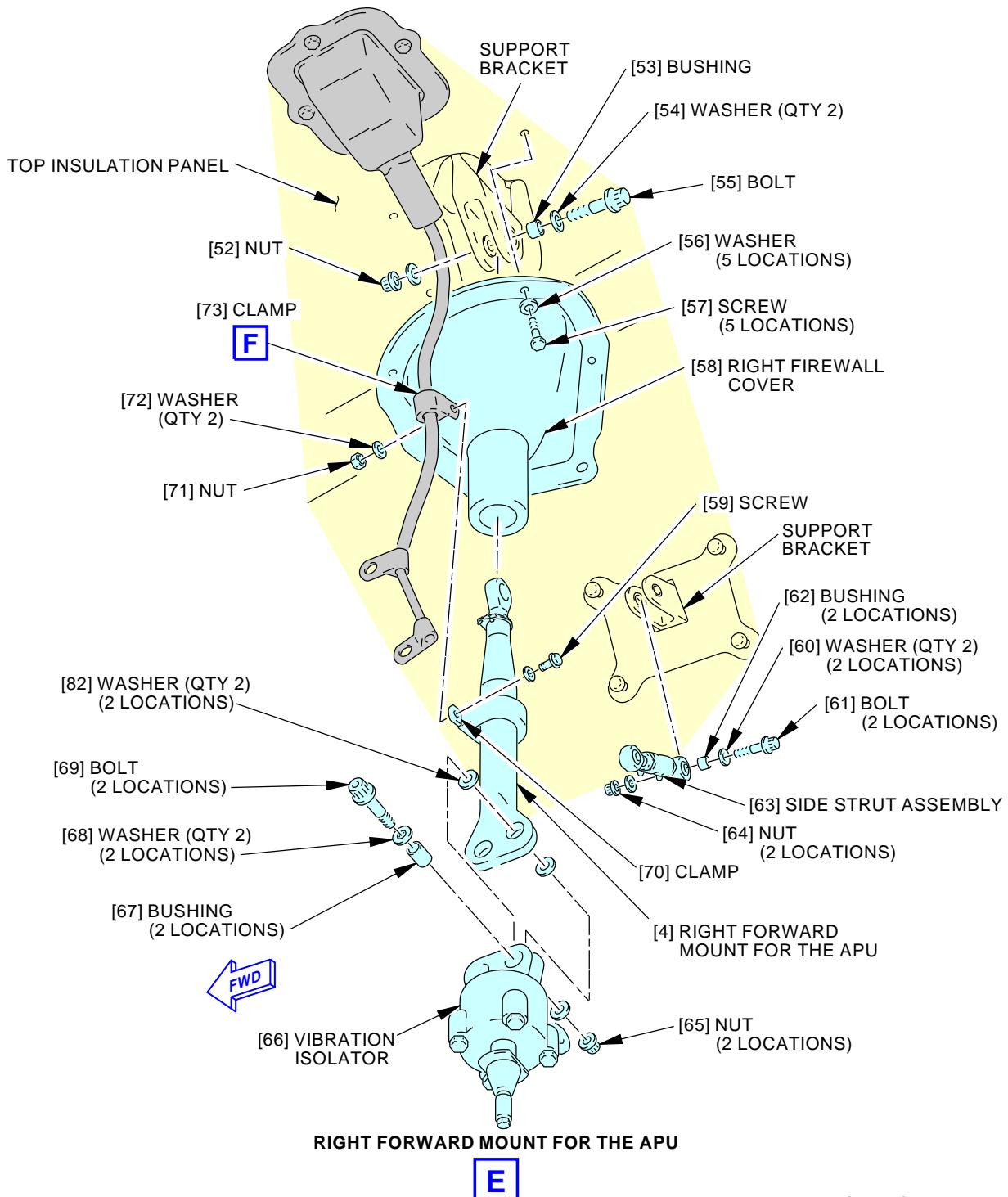
49-13-11

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


APU Mounts Installation
Figure 401/49-13-11-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

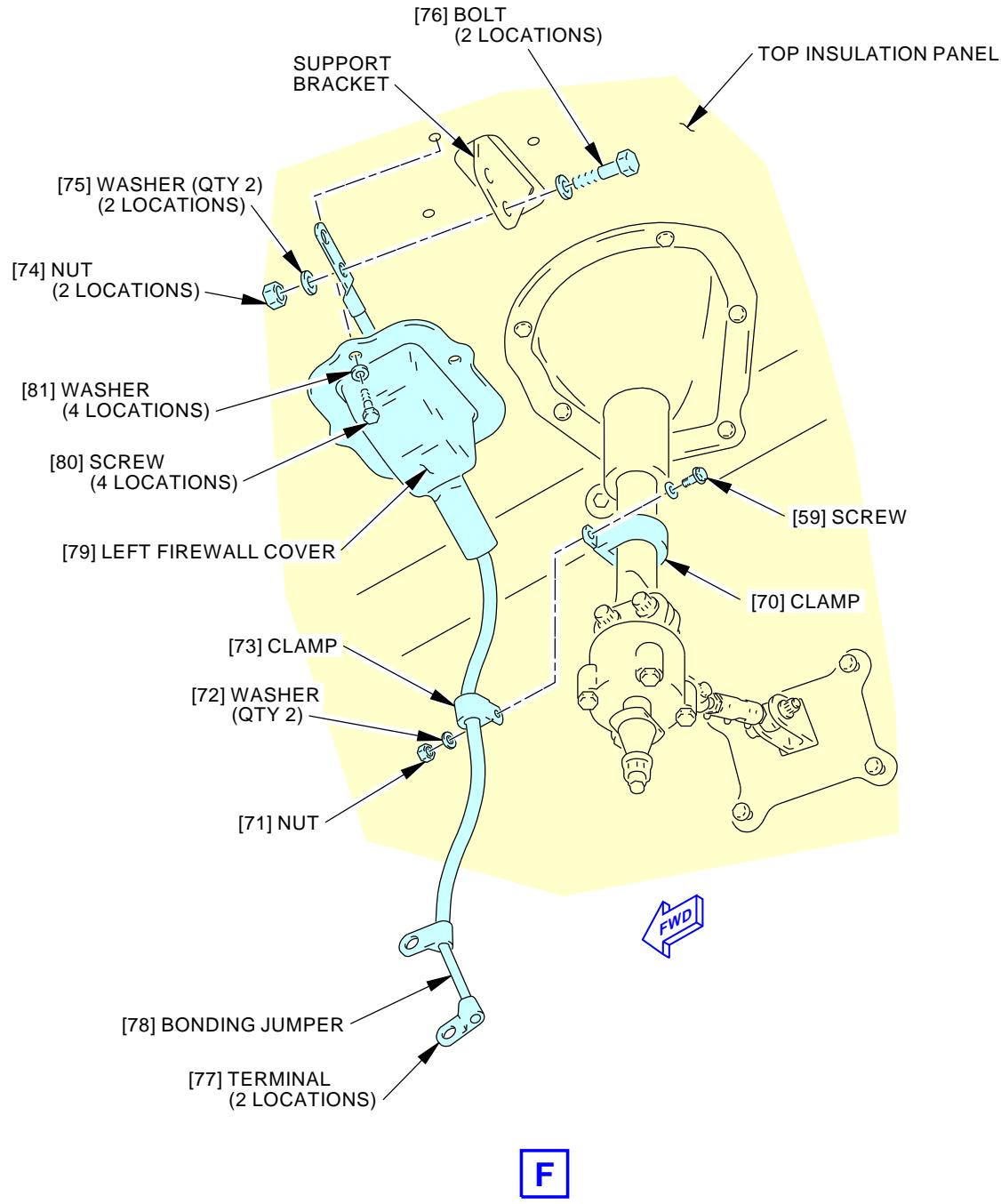
49-13-11

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


APU Mounts Installation
Figure 401/49-13-11-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



G09124 S0006579054_V2

APU Mounts Installation
Figure 401/49-13-11-990-801 (Sheet 5 of 5)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-13-11-400-802

3. APU Mounts Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1550	Bonding Meters - Approved, Intrinsically Safe (Approved for use in Class I, Divisions I & II hazardous (classified) locations. Outside these hazardous locations, COM-614 can be used in lieu of COM-1550). Part #: C15292 (MODEL T477W) Supplier: 01014 Part #: M1 Supplier: 3AD17 Opt Part #: M1B Supplier: 3AD17
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00081	Adhesive - Silicone Rubber - RTV 106	BAC5010 Type 74
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
A00247	Sealant - Pressure And Environmental - Chromate Type	BMS5-95
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01912	Lockwire - MS20995NC32, Monel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Left forward mount	49-13-51-04A-410	AKS ALL
4	Right forward mount	49-13-51-04A-130	AKS ALL
5	Firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-315	AKS ALL
10	Flameshield	49-13-51-04A-330	AKS ALL
19	Forward firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-280	AKS ALL
22	Forward strut assembly	49-13-51-04A-365	AKS ALL
27	Vibration isolator	49-13-51-04A-165	AKS ALL
28	Aft strut assembly	49-13-51-04A-360	AKS ALL
29	Aft firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-255	AKS ALL
32	Forward firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-200	AKS ALL



49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
39	Aft firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-170	AKS ALL
40	Aft strut assembly	49-13-51-04A-360	AKS ALL
44	Side strut assembly	49-13-51-04A-030	AKS ALL
46	Vibration isolator	49-13-51-04A-120	AKS ALL
51	Forward strut assembly	49-13-51-04A-365	AKS ALL
58	Right firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-200	AKS ALL
63	Side strut assembly	49-11-00-02-055	AKS ALL
66	Vibration isolator	49-13-51-04A-125	AKS ALL
79	Left firewall cover	49-13-51-04A-230	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-13-11-420-002

- (1) Do these steps to install the left forward mount [1] for the APU:
 - (a) Visually examine the firewall cover [5] for the flameshield [10].
 - 1) If the flameshield [10] is not installed, install the flameshield:
 - a) If you see remaining sealant on the firewall cover [5] and the top insulation panel, remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - d) Apply the RTV 106 adhesive, A00081 or sealant, A00160 to the faying surface of the flameshield [10].
 - e) Install the flameshield [10] on the firewall cover [5].
 - f) Remove the unwanted adhesive or sealant from the firewall cover [5] with a cotton wiper, G00034.

NOTE: It is not necessary for the adhesive or sealant to dry. You can install the firewall cover [5] with the wet adhesive or sealant on the top insulation panel.
 - 2) If the flameshield [10] is installed, clean the surface of the firewall cover [5] and the top insulation panel:
 - a) If you see remaining sealant on the firewall cover [5] and the top insulation panel, remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.



49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

- (b) If the firewall cover [5] was removed, put the firewall cover [5] on the left forward mount [1].
- (c) Move the firewall cover [5] down until you can get access to the top end of the left forward mount [1].
- (d) Install the top end of the left forward mount [1] to the support bracket with the bushing [8], two washers [7], bolt [6] and nut [9].
- NOTE: You install the bushing adjacent to the bolt head.
- (e) Install the firewall cover [5] to the top insulation panel with the seven washers [11] and seven screws [12].
- (f) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 around the firewall cover [5].
- (g) Remove the unwanted sealant from the firewall cover [5] and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.

NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry. You can install the other APU mounts or the APU with the wet sealant on the top insulation panel.

SUBTASK 49-13-11-420-003

- (2) Do these steps to install the left aft mount for the APU [2]:

NOTE: The left aft mount for the APU [2] has the forward strut assembly [22], aft strut assembly [28] and vibration isolator [27].

- (a) If the forward strut assembly [22], aft strut assembly [28] and/or vibration isolator [27] were removed from the left aft mount [2], then do these steps:
- 1) Put the forward strut assembly [22] and aft strut assembly [28] on the vibration isolator [27].
 - 2) Make sure the two directional FWD arrows on the vibration isolator [27] point to the front of the airplane.
 - 3) Install the vibration isolator [27] on the forward strut assembly [22] and aft strut assembly [28] with the three bushings [24], six washers [25], three bolts [23] and three nuts [26].
- NOTE: You install the three bushings adjacent to the three bolt heads.

- (b) Clean the surface of the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] and the top insulation panel:

- 1) If you see remaining sealant on the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] and the top insulation panel, remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
- 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) If the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] were removed, put the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] on the forward strut assembly [22] and aft strut assembly [28].
- (d) Move the forward firewall cover [19] down until you can get access to the top end of the forward strut assembly [22].
- (e) Move the aft firewall cover [29] down until you can get access to the top end of the aft strut assembly [28].
- (f) Install the top ends of the forward strut assembly [22] and aft strut assembly [28] to the two support brackets with the two bushings [16], four washers [17], two bolts [15] and two nuts [18].
NOTE: You install the two bushings adjacent to the two bolt heads.
- (g) Install the forward firewall cover [19] to the top insulation panel with the five washers [20] and five screws [21].
- (h) Install the aft firewall cover [29] to the top insulation panel with the five washers [14] and five screws [13].
- (i) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 around the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29].
- (j) Remove the unwanted sealant from the forward firewall cover [19] and aft firewall cover [29] and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry. You can install the other APU mounts or the APU with the wet sealant on the top insulation panel.

SUBTASK 49-13-11-420-004

- (3) Do these steps to install the right aft mount for the APU [3]:

NOTE: The right aft mount for the APU [3] has the aft strut assembly [40], side strut assembly [44], forward strut assembly [51] and vibration isolator [46].

- (a) If the aft strut assembly [40], forward strut assembly [51] and/or vibration isolator [46] were removed from the right aft mount [3], then do these steps:
 - 1) Put the aft strut assembly [40] and forward strut assembly [51] on the vibration isolator [46].
 - 2) Install the vibration isolator [46] on the aft strut assembly [40] and forward strut assembly [51] with the three bushings [48], six washers [49], three bolts [50] and three nuts [47].

NOTE: You install the three bushings adjacent to the three bolt heads.

- (b) Clean the surface of the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] and the top insulation panel:

- 1) If you see remaining sealant on the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] and the top insulation panel, remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
- 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) If the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] were removed, put the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] on the forward strut assembly [51] and aft strut assembly [40].
- (d) Move the forward firewall cover [32] down until you can get access to the top end of the forward strut assembly [51].
- (e) Move the aft firewall cover [39] down until you can get access to the top end of the aft strut assembly [40].
- (f) Install the top ends of the aft strut assembly [40] and forward strut assembly [51] to the two support brackets with the two bushings [34], four washers [35], two bolts [36] and two nuts [33].
NOTE: You install the two bushings adjacent to the bolt head.
- (g) Install the forward firewall cover [32] to the top insulation panel with the five washers [31] and five screws [30].
- (h) Install the aft firewall cover [39] to the top insulation panel with the five washers [37] and five screws [38].
- (i) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 around the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39].
- (j) Remove the unwanted sealant from the forward firewall cover [32] and aft firewall cover [39] and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry. You can install the other APU mounts or the APU with the wet sealant on the top insulation panel.
- (k) Put the side strut assembly [44] into the support bracket and vibration isolator [46].
- (l) Install the two bushings [43], four washers [42], two bolts [41] and two nuts [45] that attach the side strut assembly [44] to the support bracket and vibration isolator [46].
NOTE: You install the two bushings adjacent to the two bolt heads.

SUBTASK 49-13-11-420-005

- (4) Do these steps to install the right forward mount [4] for the APU:
 - (a) If the vibration isolator [66] was removed from the right forward mount [4], then do these steps:
 - 1) Put the right forward mount [4] on the vibration isolator [66].
 - 2) Install the vibration isolator [66] on the right forward mount [4] with the two bushings [67], four washers [68], four Washers [82], two bolts [69] and two nuts [65].
NOTE: You install the two bushings adjacent to the two bolt heads.
 - (b) Clean the surface of the right firewall cover [58] and the top insulation panel:
 - 1) If you see remaining sealant on the right firewall cover [58] and the top insulation panel, remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - (c) If the right firewall cover [58] was removed, put the right firewall cover [58] on the right forward mount [4].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Move the right firewall cover [58] down until you can get access to the top end of the right forward mount [4].
- (e) Install the top end of the right forward mount [4] to the support bracket with the bushing [53], two washers [54], bolt [55] and nut [52].
NOTE: You install the bushing adjacent to the bolt head.
- (f) Install the right firewall cover [58] to the top insulation panel with the five washers [56] and five screws [57].
- (g) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 around the right firewall cover [58].
- (h) Remove the unwanted sealant from the right firewall cover [58] and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry. You can install the other APU mounts or the APU with the wet sealant on the top insulation panel.
- (i) If the left firewall cover [79] and bonding jumper [78] were removed, then do these steps:
 - 1) If you see remaining sealant on the left firewall cover [79], top insulation panel, two nuts [74], four washers [75], two bolts [76] and the lug for the bonding jumper [78], then do these steps to clean the surface of these parts:
 - a) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - c) Continue to clean the surface until there are no visible residue on the surface.
 - d) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface of these parts.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface of these parts.
 - 2) If the left firewall cover [79] was removed, put the left firewall cover [79] on the bonding jumper [78].
 - 3) Move the left firewall cover [79] down until you can get access to the top end of the bonding jumper [78].
 - 4) Install the top end of the bonding jumper [78] to the support bracket with the four washers [75], two bolts [76] and two nuts [74].
 - 5) Use an intrinsically safe approved bonding meter, COM-1550 to make sure the bonding resistance between the bonding jumper [78] and the airplane structure is 0.0025 ohm or less.
 - 6) Apply the sealant, A00247 over the two bolts [76], four washers [75], two nuts [74] and the lug of the bonding jumper [78] to prevent corrosion.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry.
 - 7) Install the left firewall cover [79] to the top insulation panel with the four washers [81] and four screws [80].
 - 8) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 around the left firewall cover [79].
 - 9) Remove the unwanted sealant from the left firewall cover [79] and the top insulation panel with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry. You can install the other APU mounts or the APU with the wet sealant on the top insulation panel.
 - 10) Make sure the two terminals [77] for the bonding jumper are installed correctly.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (j) Put the two clamps [70], [73] on the bonding jumper [78] and right forward mount [4].
- (k) Install the two clamps [70], [73] with the two washers [72], screw [59] and nut [71].
- (l) Put the side strut assembly [63] into the support bracket and vibration isolator [66].

NOTE: If the side strut assembly was replaced, it may be necessary to adjust the side strut assembly length.

- 1) If the side strut assembly [63] need adjustment, do these steps:
 - a) Remove the lockwire from the rod ends.
 - b) Turn the rod ends to adjust the length of the side strut assembly [63]
NOTE: One half turn of the rod end equals 0.020 in. (0.508 mm) in length.
 - c) Make sure you can see one full thread at both inspection holes.
 - d) Tighten the jam nuts on the rod ends
 - e) Install the MS20995NC32 lockwire, G01912 on the rod ends.

- (m) Install the two bushings [62], four washers [60], two bolts [61] and two nuts [64] that attach the side strut assembly [63] to the support bracket and vibration isolator [66].

NOTE: You install the two bushings adjacent to the two bolt heads.

SUBTASK 49-13-11-410-001

- (5) Install the APU. To install it, do this task: APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU MOUNTS - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) An inspection of the APU mounts (APU installed)
 - (2) An inspection of the APU mounts (APU removed).
- C. There are two procedures available for the inspection of the APU mounts. You can do a general visual inspection of the APU mounts with the APU installed but there is only a small access to these parts. With the APU removed, you can get access to all parts of the APU mounts for the inspection.

TASK 49-13-11-200-802

2. APU Mounts Inspection

A. APU Mounts Inspection

SUBTASK 49-13-11-200-001

- (1) Do one of these tasks to inspect the APU mounts:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Mounts Inspection (APU Installed), TASK 49-13-11-200-803.
 - (b) Do this task: APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed), TASK 49-13-11-200-801.

————— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-13-11-200-803

3. APU Mounts Inspection (APU Installed)

(Figure 601)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-13-11-860-002

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-13-11-860-003

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-13-11-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-13-11-210-002

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the APU mounts (Figure 601):
- (a) Make sure all connections for the APU mounts are tight.
 - (b) Visually examine these parts of the APU mounts that you can get access for corrosion, cracks and damage:
 - 1) Strut assemblies (APU mounts)
 - 2) Vibration isolators
 - 3) Cone bolts and nuts for the vibration isolator.
 - (c) If you find corrosion, cracks or damage to these parts, then you must inspect the APU mounts with the APU removed. To inspect them, do this task: APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed), TASK 49-13-11-200-801.

E. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-13-11-410-003

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-13-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-13-11-860-005

- (3) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-13-11-200-801

4. APU Mounts Inspection (APU Removed)

(Figure 601)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-13-11-000-802	APU Mounts Removal (P/B 401)
49-13-11-400-802	APU Mounts Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-13-11-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the APU mounts:
- Remove the APU (TASK 49-11-00-000-801).
 - Do the steps to remove the firewall cover and flameshield from the mount, as necessary to view the mount (TASK 49-13-11-000-802).
 - Visually examine these parts for corrosion, cracks and damage:
 - Strut assemblies (APU mounts)
 - Vibration isolators
 - Cone bolts and nuts for the vibration isolator.
 - If you find corrosion, cracks or damage, then do these steps:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Remove the parts for the APU mounts that you find with corrosion, cracks or damage (TASK 49-13-11-000-802).
- 2) Visually examine the bolts and bushings for corrosion, wear and damage.
 - a) Replace the bolts and bushings that you find with corrosion or damage.
 - b) Replace all the parts that are more than the permitted wear limits shown in (Table 601).

Table 601/49-13-11-993-803 APU Mount Inspection

ITEM NUMBER	PART	INNER DIAMETER (ID) / OUTER DIAMETER (OD)	DESIGN LIMITS		WEAR LIMITS		REPAIR	
			DIAMETER		PERMITTED WEAR	MAXIMUM CLEARANCE		
			MINI-MUM	MAXI-MUM				
			INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)		
1	ROD END	ID	0.3120 (7.92)	0.3125 (7.94)	0.3175 (8.06)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
2	BOLT	OD	0.3115 (7.91)	0.3120 (7.92)	0.3060 (7.77)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
3	ROD END	ID	0.2495 (6.34)	0.2500 (6.35)	0.2550 (6.48)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
4	BOLT	OD	0.2490 (6.32)	0.2495 (6.34)	0.2435 (6.18)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
5	ROD END	ID	0.3120 (7.92)	0.3125 (7.94)	0.3175 (8.06)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
6	BOLT	OD	0.3115 (7.91)	0.3120 (7.92)	0.3060 (7.77)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
7	STRUT	ID	0.5625 (14.29)	0.5631 (14.30)	-----	-----	*[2]	
8	BUSHING	OD	0.4365 (11.09)	0.4370 (11.10)	0.4315 (10.96)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
9	BUSHING	OD	0.5631 (14.30)	0.5638 (14.32)	-----	-----	*[3]	
		ID	0.4400 (11.18)	0.4415 (11.21)	0.4465 (11.34)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
10	BOLT	OD	0.2490 (6.32)	0.2495 (6.34)	0.2435 (6.18)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
11	ROD END	ID	0.2497 (6.34)	0.2502 (6.36)	0.2552 (6.48)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	
12	STRUT	ID	0.5625 (14.29)	0.5631 (14.30)	-----	-----	*[2]	
13	BUSHING	OD	0.4365 (11.09)	0.4370 (11.10)	0.4315 (10.96)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Table 601/49-13-11-993-803 APU Mount Inspection (Continued)

ITEM NUMBER	PART	INNER DIAMETER (ID) / OUTER DIAMETER (OD)	DESIGN LIMITS		WEAR LIMITS		REPAIR	
			DIAMETER		PERMITTED WEAR	MAXIMUM CLEARANCE		
			MINIMUM	MAXIMUM				
		INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)	INCH (MM)		
14	BUSHING	OD	0.5631 (14.30)	0.5638 (14.32)	-----	-----	*[3]	
		ID	0.4400 (11.18)	0.4415 (11.21)	0.4465 (11.34)	0.0100 (0.25)	*[1]	

*[1] REPLACE WHEN WORN

*[2] OVERSIZE STRUT HOLE MUST NOT BE MORE THAN 0.625 INCH (15.88 MM) IN DIAMETER

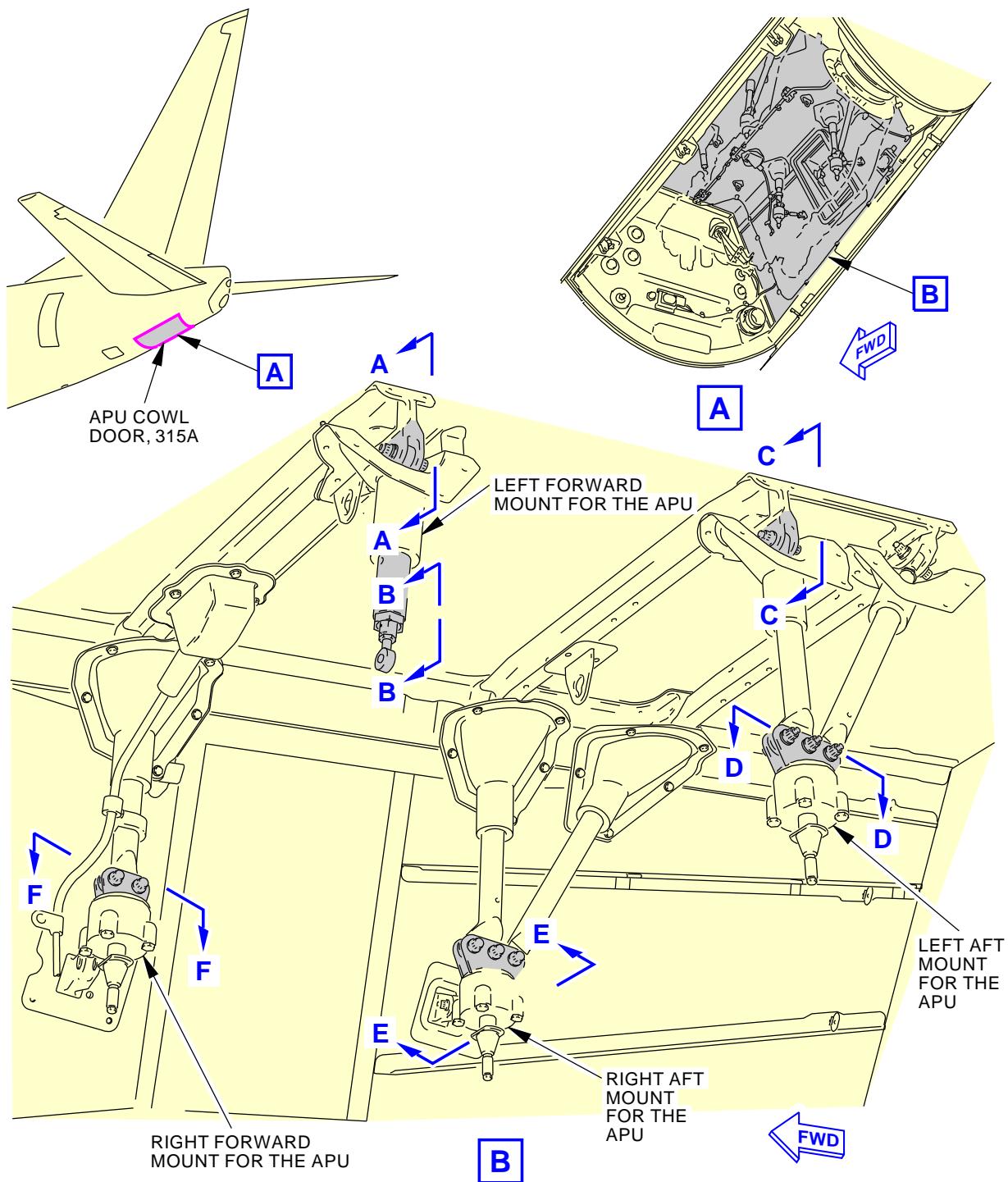
*[3] REPLACE WITH OVERSIZE BUSHING

- 3) Examine the four bolts and four lockwashers that attach each housing assembly to each vibration isolator for tightness and missing part(s).
 - a) If it is necessary, tighten the bolts or replace the missing part(s).
- 4) Visually examine the surface of each vibration isolator for scratches, nicks, burrs, corrosion, galling, fretting and wear.
 - a) If the individual damaged area is more than 0.500 in. (12.7 mm) diameter by 0.020 in. (0.51 mm) depth or 1.000 in. (25 mm) length by 0.100 in. (2.5 mm) width by 0.020 in. (0.51 mm) depth, replace the vibration isolator.
 - b) If the total damaged area is more than 15% of the total surface area for the vibration isolator, replace the vibration isolator.
- 5) Visually examine the threads of the cone bolts and nuts on the vibration isolator for galling, wear and damage.
 - a) Replace the vibration isolator and nuts that you find with galling, wear or damage.
- 6) Install the new or serviceable part(s) for the APU mounts (TASK 49-13-11-400-802).
- (e) Make sure all connections for the APU mounts and support brackets are tight.
- (f) Do the steps to examine and install the firewall cover and flameshield, as necessary (TASK 49-13-11-400-802).
- (g) Install the APU (TASK 49-11-00-400-801).

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



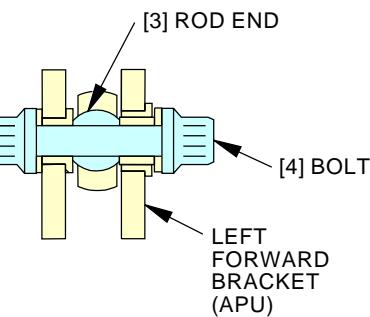
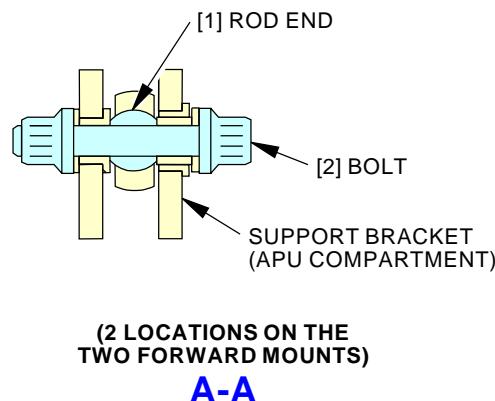
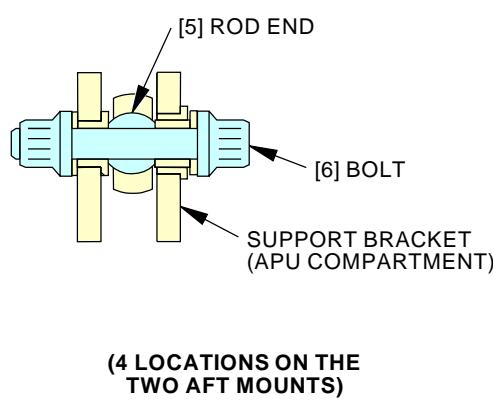
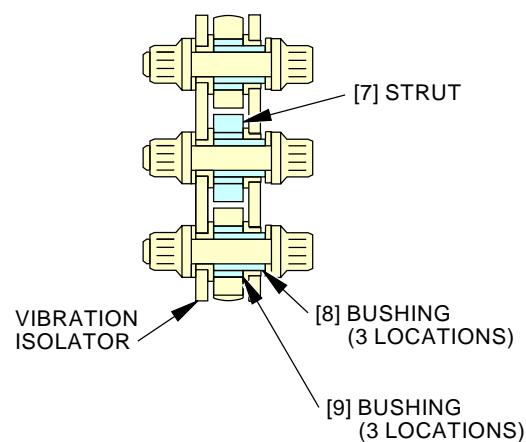
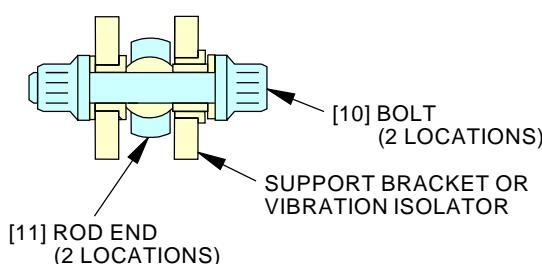
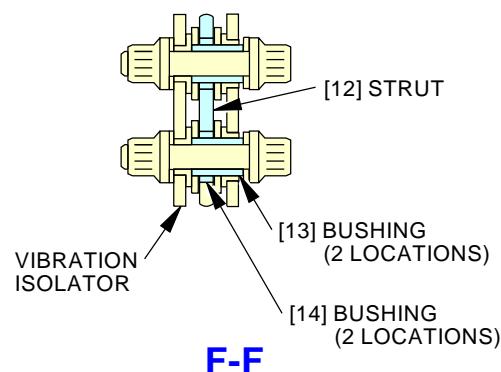
G77159 S0006579061_V2

APU Mounts Inspection
Figure 601/49-13-11-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-13-11

D633A101-AKS


B-B

C-C

D-D

E-E

F-F

G77164 S0006579062_V2

APU Mounts Inspection
Figure 601/49-13-11-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-13-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU AIR INLET - ADJUSTMENT/TEST

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) An adjustment of the air inlet door
 - (2) An adjustment of the position switch for the air inlet door
 - (3) An adjustment of the vortex generator flap
 - (4) A test of the air inlet door.
- B. The adjustments and the test for the air inlet door are necessary for the air inlet system to operate correctly. The three pushrods, position switch for the air inlet door and vortex generator flap must operate smoothly.
- C. The position switch for the air inlet door and vortex generator flap must be adjusted each time the position of the air inlet door changes. The position of the air inlet door changes when you remove it or align it again. You adjust the vortex generator flap after you complete the tasks to adjust the air inlet door and the position switch for the air inlet door.
- D. The position switch for the air inlet door is referred to as the door position switch.

TASK 49-15-00-800-801

2. Air Inlet Door Adjustment

(Figure 501)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

C. Prepare for the Adjustment

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-001

- (1) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-002

- (2) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-031

- (3) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.

NOTE: It is 'normal' for the air inlet door to pause briefly for approximately 0.5 second as the door opens. This is because the ECU pauses to perform a diagnostic check for the quality of the power to the door actuator and door position switch. The brief pause is considered normal.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-003

- (4) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-00-010-001

- (5) Open this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-00-220-001

- (1) Do the adjustment of the air inlet door in the fully open position:

- (a) Measure the position of the air inlet door in the fully open position.
 - 1) Make sure the gap between the air inlet door and the door housing is 0.06 in. (1.52 mm) - 0.12 in. (3.05 mm)(Figure 501 (Sheet 1), View A).
 - 2) Make sure the distance from the air inlet door to the inlet door housing (flushness alignment of the door) is less than 0.06 in. (1.52 mm)(Figure 501 (Sheet 2), View C).
- (b) If the air inlet door is not in the limits, adjust the air inlet door:
 - 1) Remove the two nuts [7], four washers [6], [5] and two bolts [4] that connect the two pushrod bearings to the two actuator arms [3].
 - 2) Loosen one of the two locknuts [1] at each end of the two pushrods [2].
 - 3) Turn the ends of the two pushrods [2] until the air inlet door aligns in the limits.
NOTE: The pushrod will move a distance of 0.02 inch (0.5 mm) with one half of a turn in one direction.
 - 4) Tighten the two locknuts [1] on the two pushrods [2].
 - 5) Put the two pushrods [2] into the two actuator arms [3].
 - 6) Align the holes of the two pushrod bearings with the two actuator arms [3].
 - 7) Install the two bolts [4], four washers [5], [6] and two nuts [7] that connect the two pushrod bearings to the two actuator arms [3].

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-005

- (2) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-008

- (3) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-009

- (4) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-032

- (5) Make sure the air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-010

- (6) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-00-820-002

- (7) Do the adjustment of the air inlet door in the closed position:

- (a) Measure the position of the air inlet door in the closed position (Figure 501 (Sheet 1), View B).

NOTE: The clearance between the center of the air inlet door and the inlet lip must be 1.30-1.40 inches (33.0-35.6 mm).

- (b) If the air inlet door is not in the limits, adjust the air inlet door:

- 1) Remove the two nuts [7], four washers [6], [5] and two bolts [4] that connect the two pushrod bearings to the two actuator arms [3].

- 2) Loosen one of the two locknuts [1] at each end of the two pushrods [2].

- 3) Turn the ends of the two pushrods [2] until the air inlet door aligns in the limits.

NOTE: The pushrod will move a distance of 0.02 inch (0.5 mm) with one half of a turn in one direction.

- 4) Tighten the two locknuts [1] on the two pushrods [2].

- 5) Put the two pushrods [2] into the two actuator arms [3].

- 6) Align the holes of the two pushrod bearings with the two actuator arms [3].

- 7) Install the two bolts [4], four washers [5], [6] and two nuts [7] that connect the two pushrod bearings to the two actuator arms [3].

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-012

- (8) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-013

- (9) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

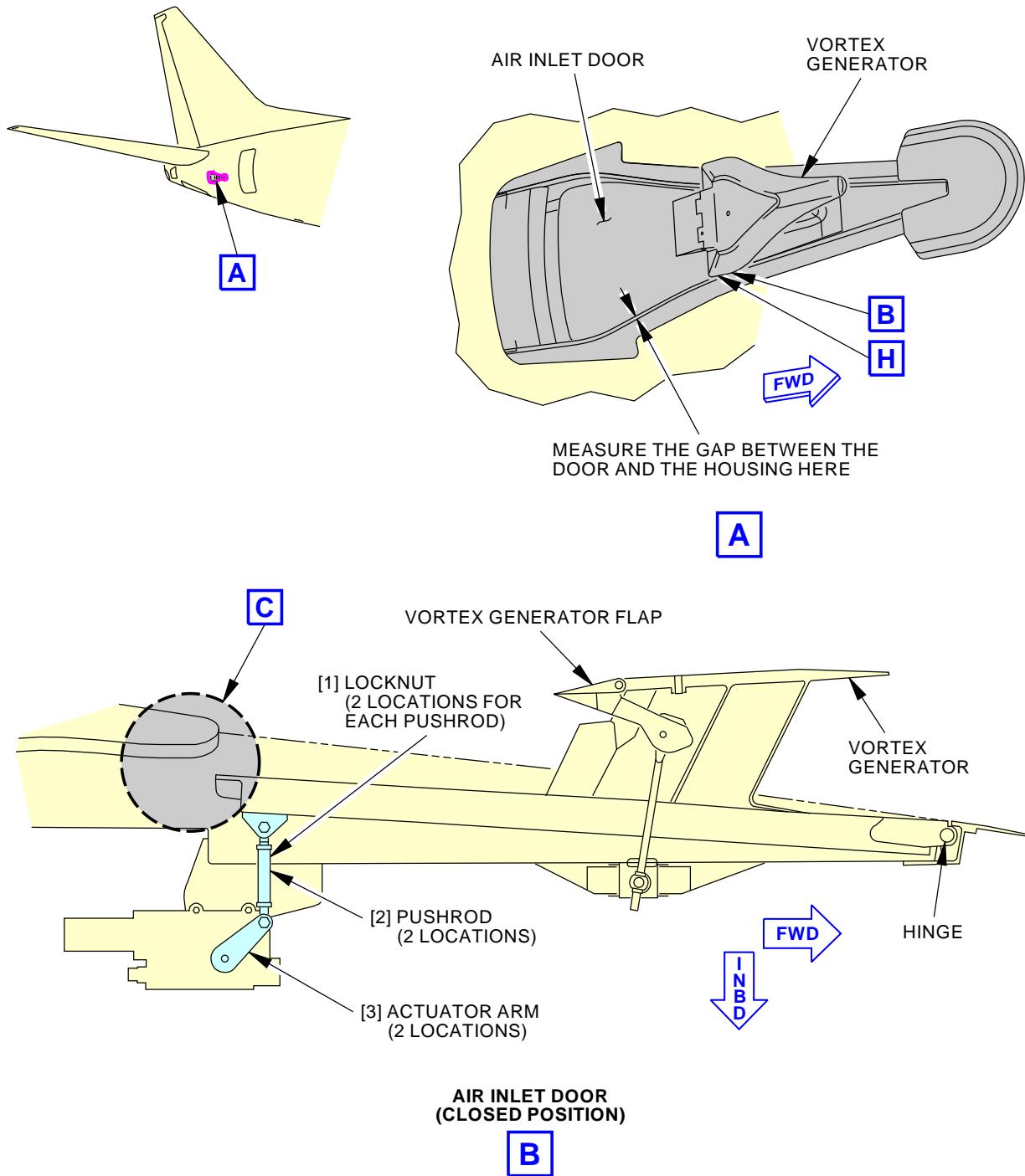
SUBTASK 49-15-00-820-003

- (10) Do this task: Door Position Switch Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-802.

———— END OF TASK ——

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



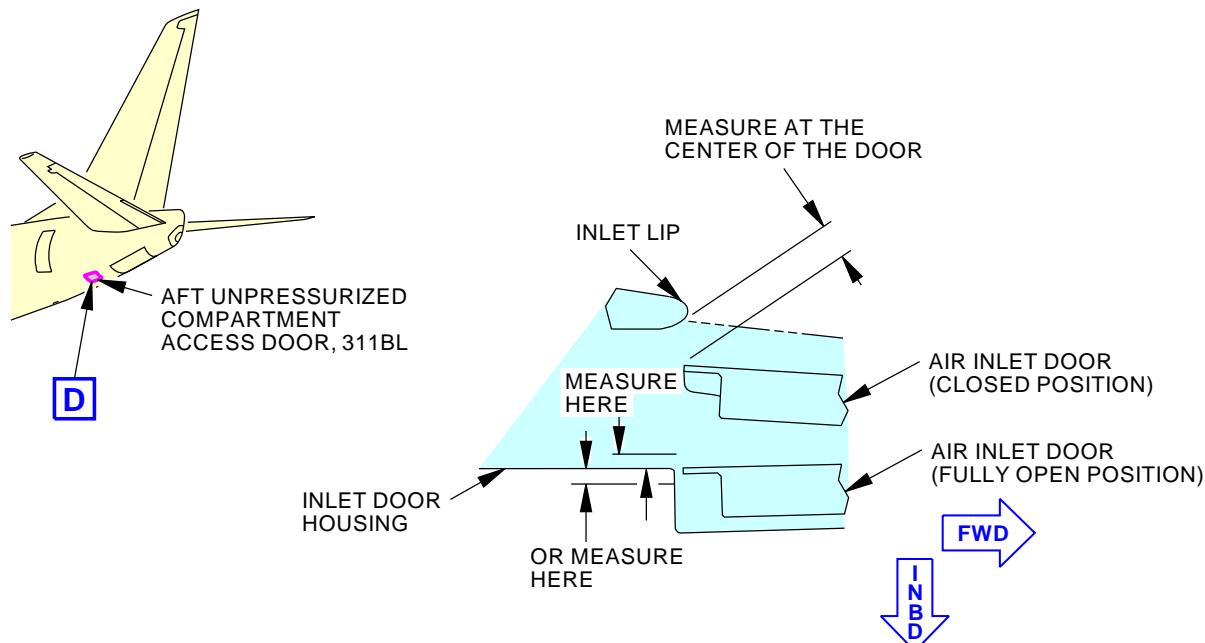
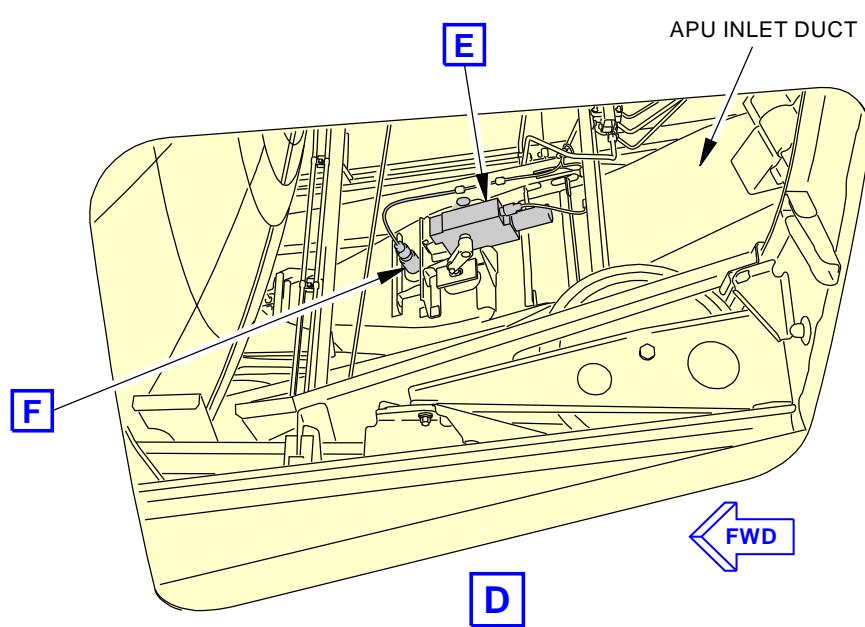
F89120 S0006579067_V5

Air Inlet Door Adjustment
Figure 501/49-15-00-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00

D633A101-AKS


FLUSHNESS ALIGNMENT OF AIR INLET DOOR


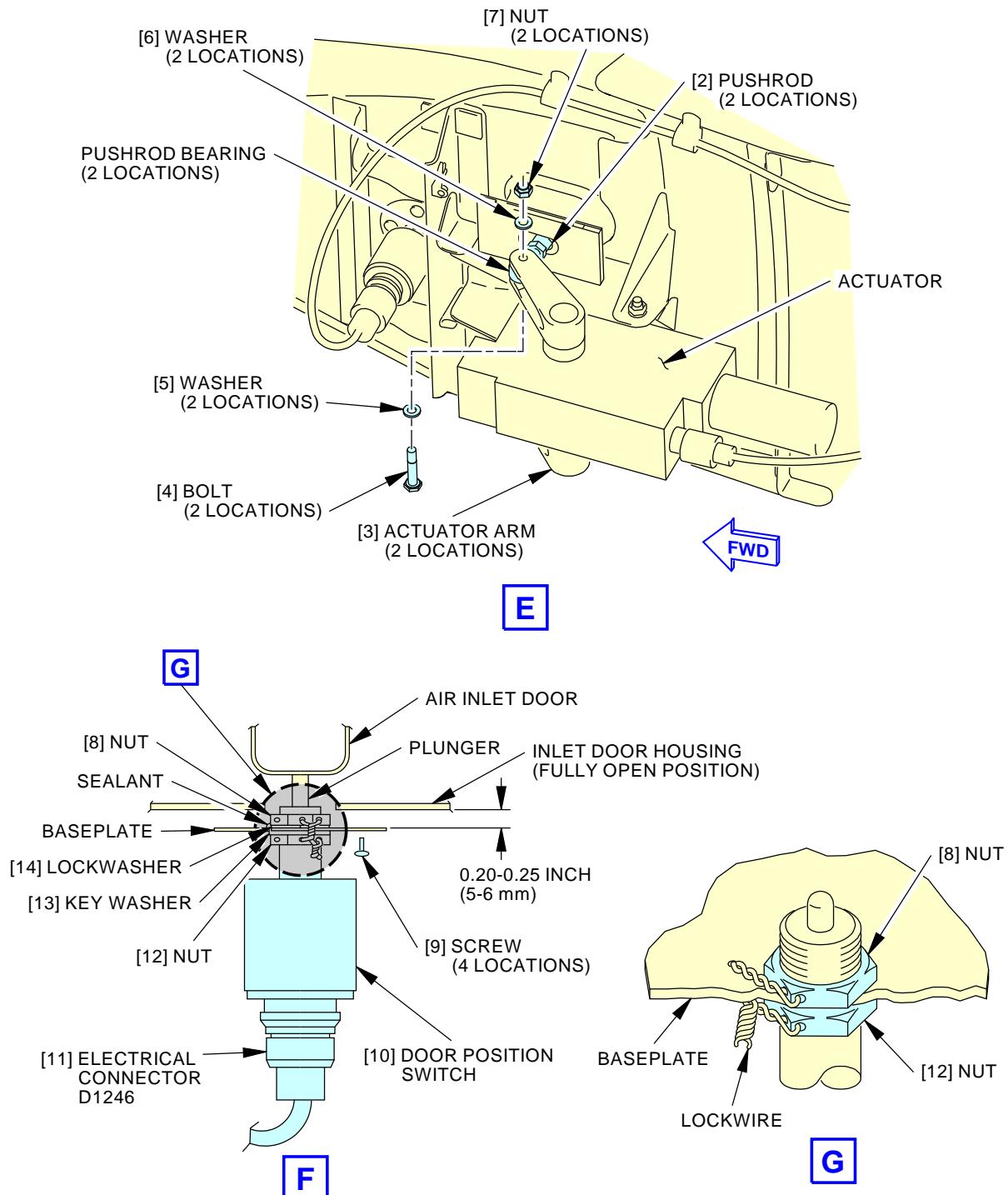
F89333 S0006579068_V3

**Air Inlet Door Adjustment
Figure 501/49-15-00-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 4)**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00

D633A101-AKS



F89548 S0006579069_V3

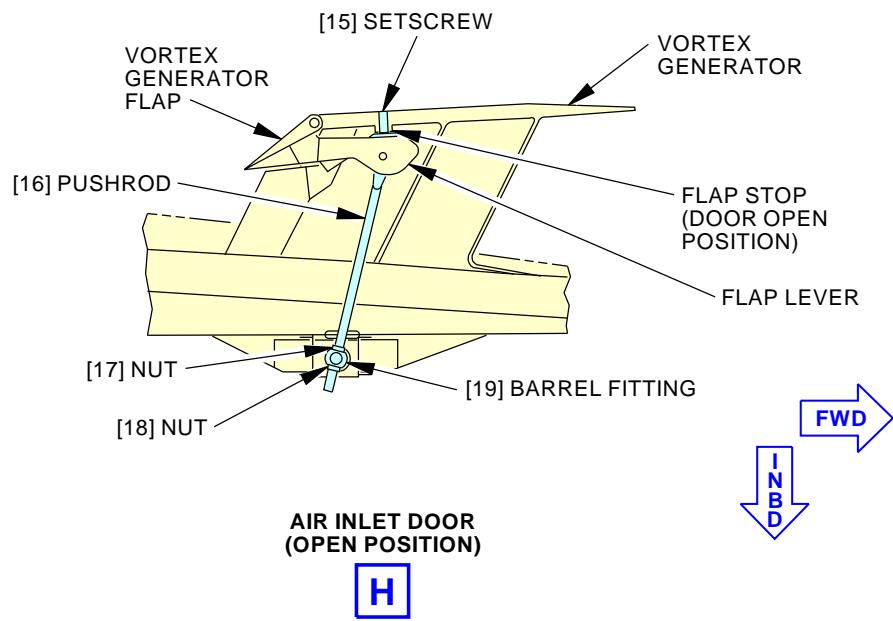
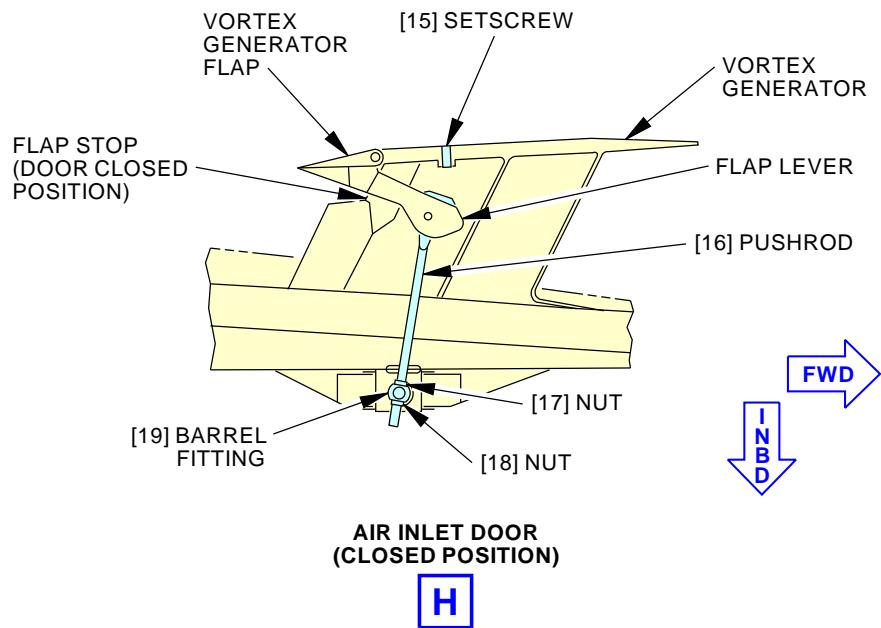
Air Inlet Door Adjustment
Figure 501/49-15-00-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F89669 S0006579070_V2

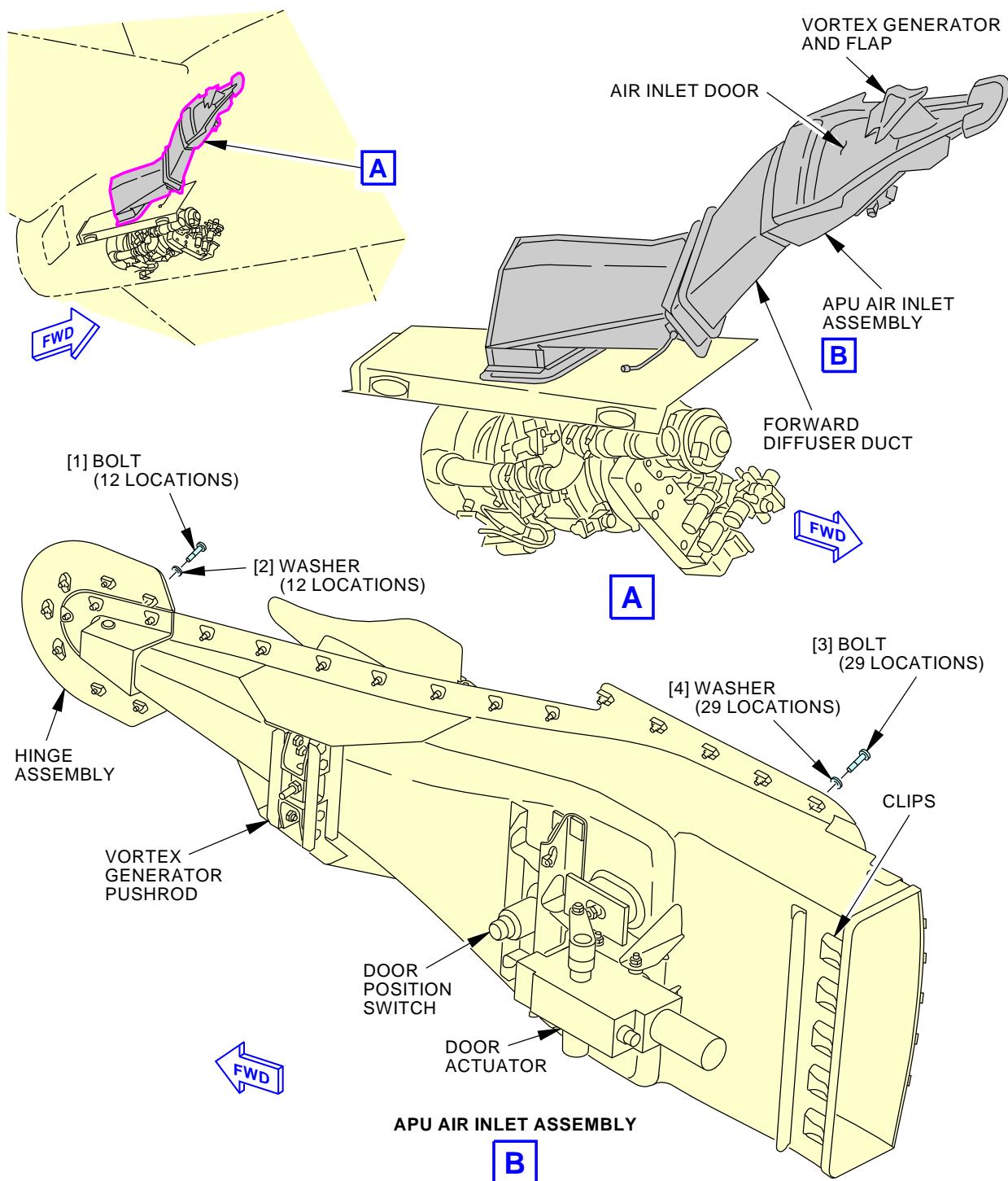
Air Inlet Door Adjustment
Figure 501/49-15-00-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


2352787 S0000536858_V2

APU Air Inlet Assembly
Figure 502/49-15-00-990-802

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-00-800-802

3. Door Position Switch Adjustment

(Figure 501)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00142	Sealant - Temperature Resistant, Fuel Pressure, And Weather Sealant	BMS5-44
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01912	Lockwire - MS20995NC32, Monel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
10	Door position switch	49-15-41-01A-010	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

F. Prepare for the Adjustment

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-015

- (1) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-016

- (2) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-033

- (3) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.

NOTE: It is 'normal' for the air inlet door to pause briefly for approximately 0.5 second as the door opens. This is because the ECU pauses to perform a diagnostic check for the quality of the power to the door actuator and door position switch. The brief pause is considered normal.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-017

- (4) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-00-010-002

- (5) Make sure this access panel is open:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-00-020-001

- (1) Disconnect the electrical connector D1246 [11] from the door position switch [10].

SUBTASK 49-15-00-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to adjust the door position switch [10]:
- (a) Remove the four screws [9] that attach the baseplate to the inlet door housing.
 - (b) Remove the door position switch [10] and baseplate from the inlet door housing.
 - (c) Remove the lockwire from the two nuts [8], [12].
 - (d) Put the door position switch [10] and baseplate on the inlet door housing.
NOTE: The plunger for the door position switch [10] must touch the air inlet door. Do not compress the plunger to the air inlet door.
 - (e) Turn the two nuts [8], [12] to adjust the position of the door position switch [10] until you can get a clearance between the inlet door housing and the baseplate.
NOTE: The clearance between the bottom of the inlet door housing and the top of the baseplate must be 0.20-0.25 inch (5-6 mm).
 - (f) Put the tab of the key washer [13] on the flat side of the nut [12].
 - (g) Tighten the nut [8] to 30-40 pound-inches (3.4-4.5 newton-meters).
 - (h) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface of the lockwasher [14] with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - (i) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - (j) Use the cotton wiper, G00034 to dry the surface.
 - (k) Apply a bead of sealant, A00142 around the lockwasher [14].
 - (l) Install the MS20995NC32 lockwire, G01912 on the two nuts [8], [12].
 - (m) Install the baseplate on the inlet door housing with the four screws [9].

SUBTASK 49-15-00-420-002

- (3) Connect the electrical connector D1246 [11] to the door position switch [10].

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-019

- (4) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-022

- (5) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-023

- (6) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-024

- (7) Make sure the air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.

AKS ALL; AIRPLANES WITH A CURVED AFT PRESSURE BULKHEAD

SUBTASK 49-15-00-820-004

- (8) Do this task: Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-15-00-800-803

4. Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment

(Figure 501)

A. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G01912	Lockwire - MS20995NC32, Monel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995
G50467	Ferrule - Safety Cable End Fitting (Bergen Safety Cable Ferrule - 0.032 Diameter - P/N F30B)	AMS 5689 (321 CRES)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

D. Prepare for the Adjustment

NOTE: The air inlet door and the door position switch must be adjusted before you adjust the vortex generator flap.

NOTE: The air inlet door must be in the closed position.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-860-025

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.



49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AKS ALL; AIRPLANES WITH A CURVED AFT PRESSURE BULKHEAD (Continued)

SUBTASK 49-15-00-010-003

- (2) Make sure this access panel is open:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-00-820-005

- (1) Do the adjustment of the vortex generator flap:

- (a) Loosen the setscrew [15] from the vortex generator approximately three to four turns.

NOTE: It is necessary to loosen the setscrew and the two nuts before you adjust the vortex generator flap.

- (b) Loosen the two nuts [17], [18] on the pushrod [16] until the nuts clear the barrel fitting [19].

NOTE: Make sure you loosen the nut [17] to the end of the pushrod threads. The position of this nut will permit the clearance necessary to examine the position of the air inlet door and vortex generator flap.

NOTE: You can get access to the nut [17] through a slot in the support channel.

- (c) Pull out on the trailing edge of the air inlet door.

NOTE: This step will make sure that the air inlet door and vortex generator flap are tight. The vortex generator flap must be tightly set against the flap stop for the door closed position.

- (d) Tighten the nut [18] by hand.

- (e) Tighten the nut [18] again with one and a half more turns.

- (f) Tighten the nut [17] against the barrel fitting [19].

- (g) Install the MS20995NC32 lockwire, G01912 or Ferrule, G50467 on the two nuts [17], [18].

- (h) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

- (i) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- (j) Set the APU master switch to the ON position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

- (k) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.

NOTE: It is 'normal' for the air inlet door to pause briefly for approximately 0.5 second as the door opens. This is because the ECU pauses to perform a diagnostic check for the quality of the power to the door actuator and door position switch. The brief pause is considered normal.

- (l) Turn the setscrew [15] until the setscrew touches the flap lever.

- (m) Tighten the setscrew [15] again with one and a half more turns.

- (n) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.

- (o) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

NOTE: The air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-710-001

- (2) Do a test of the vortex generator flap:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AKS ALL; AIRPLANES WITH A CURVED AFT PRESSURE BULKHEAD (Continued)

- (a) Set the APU master switch to the ON position and to the OFF position again and again.

NOTE: The air inlet door opens and closes in approximately 30 seconds. After 30 seconds, you can set the APU master switch to the other position.

- (b) Make sure the vortex generator flap operates smoothly.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-700-001

- (3) Do this task: Air Inlet Door Test, TASK 49-15-00-700-801.

AKS ALL

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-15-00-700-801

5. Air Inlet Door Test

(Figure 501)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-00-710-002

- (1) Do the test for the air inlet door (Figure 501):

- (a) Make sure the air inlet door aligns correctly in the closed position.

- 1) Measure the position of the air inlet door in the closed position.

a) Make sure the clearance between the center of the air inlet door and the inlet lip is 1.30-1.40 inches (33.0-35.6 mm).

- 2) If the air inlet door is not in the limits, do this task: Air Inlet Door Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-801.

- (b) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

- (c) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

- (d) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.

NOTE: It is 'normal' for the air inlet door to pause briefly for approximately 0.5 second as the door opens. This is because the ECU pauses to perform a diagnostic check for the quality of the power to the door actuator and door position switch. The brief pause is considered normal.

- (e) Make sure the air inlet door aligns correctly in the fully open position.

- 1) Measure the position of the air inlet door in the fully open position.

a) Make sure the gap between the air inlet door and the door housing is 0.06 in. (1.52 mm) - 0.12 in. (3.05 mm)(Figure 501 (Sheet 1), View A).

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- b) Make sure the distance from the air inlet door to the inlet door housing (flushness alignment of the door) is less than 0.06 in. (1.52 mm)(Figure 501 (Sheet 2), View C)
- 2) If the air inlet door is not in the limits, do this task: Air Inlet Door Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-801.
- (f) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.
- (g) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.
NOTE: The air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.
- (h) Set the APU master switch to the ON position and to the OFF position again and again.
NOTE: The air inlet door opens or closes in approximately 30 seconds. After 30 seconds, you can set the APU master switch to the other position.
- (i) Make sure the air inlet door actuator operates correctly.
- (j) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, set the BAT switch to the OFF position.
- (k) Make sure the APU master switch is OFF.

SUBTASK 49-15-00-410-001

- (2) Close this access door:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
AIR INLET SEAL - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the air inlet seal
 - (2) An installation of the air inlet seal.
- B. The air inlet seal is installed on the inlet adapter assembly.

TASK 49-15-11-000-801

2. Air Inlet Seal Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-11-020-001

- (1) Remove the APU. To remove it, do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801.

D. Air Inlet Seal Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-11-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to remove the air inlet seal [1]:

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE SCREWDRIVER THROUGH THE TOP ACCESS HOLES ON THE AIR INLET SEAL. DAMAGE TO THE AIR INLET SEAL CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Remove the 32 screws [2] that attach the air inlet seal [1] to the inlet adapter assembly [3].

NOTE: You can install a screwdriver through the top access holes on the air inlet seal [1] to help you remove the screws.

- (b) Remove the air inlet seal [1].
- (c) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

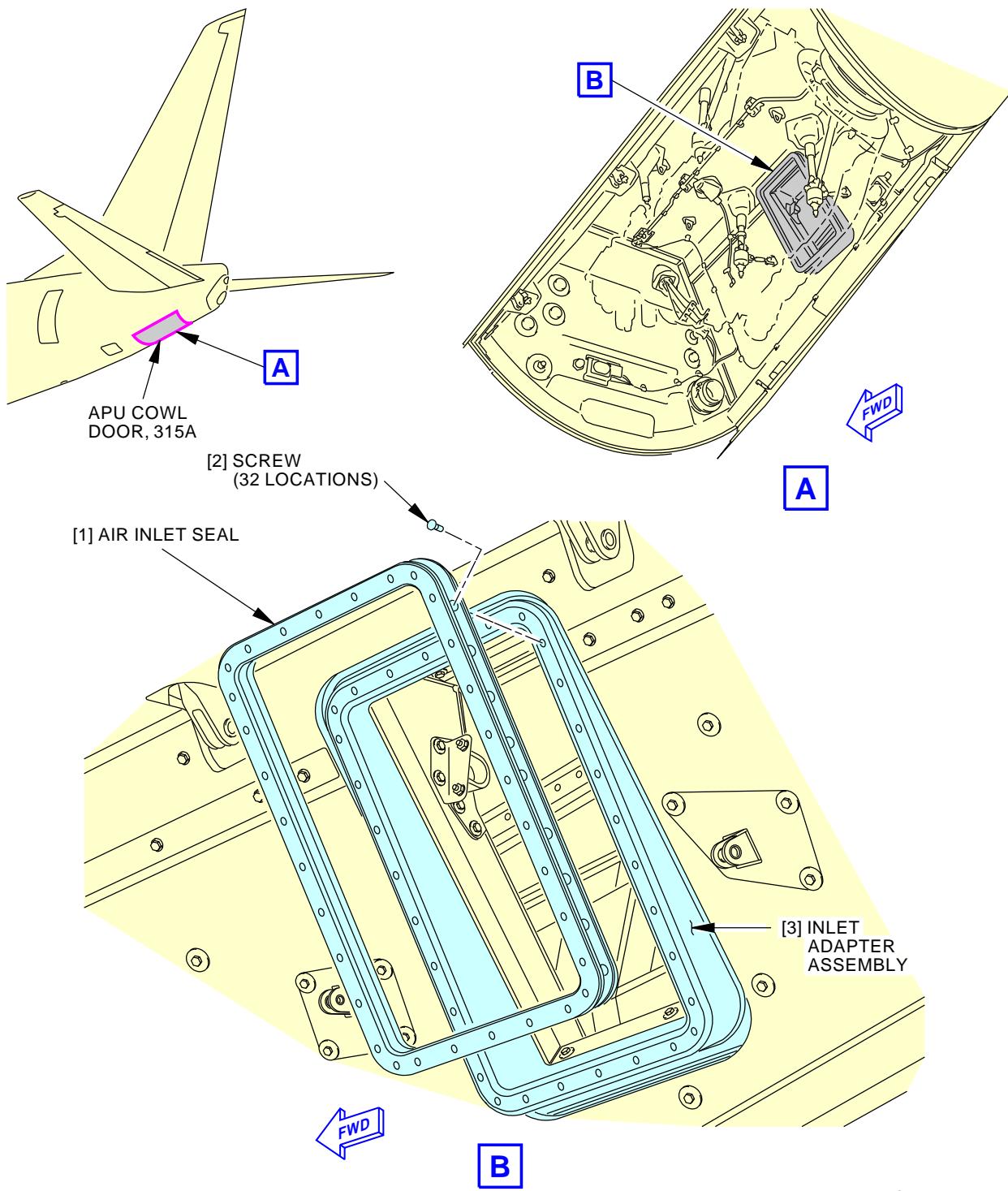
———— END OF TASK ————



49-15-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F61922 S0006579077_V2

Air Inlet Seal Installation
Figure 401/49-15-11-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-11-400-801

3. Air Inlet Seal Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Air inlet seal	49-15-11-04-025	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-11-110-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to clean the surfaces of the inlet adapter assembly [3]:
 - (a) Remove the remaining sealant from the surfaces of the inlet adapter assembly [3] with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - (b) Clean the surfaces of the inlet adapter assembly [3] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - (c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surfaces of the inlet adapter assembly [3].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the inlet adapter assembly.

SUBTASK 49-15-11-420-001

- (2) Do these steps to install the air inlet seal [1]:
 - (a) Apply the sealant, A00160 to the faying surfaces of the air inlet seal [1].
 - (b) Install the air inlet seal [1] on the inlet adapter assembly [3].



49-15-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE SCREWDRIVER THROUGH THE TOP ACCESS HOLES ON THE AIR INLET SEAL. DAMAGE TO THE AIR INLET SEAL CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Install the 32 screws [2] that attach the air inlet seal [1] to the inlet adapter assembly [3].

NOTE: You can install a screwdriver through the top access holes on the air inlet seal [1] to help you install the screws.

- (d) Remove the unwanted sealant from the inlet adapter assembly [3] with a cotton wiper, G00034.

NOTE: It is not necessary for the sealant to dry. You can install the APU with the wet sealant on the inlet adapter assembly.

- (e) Make sure that the surfaces of the air inlet seal [1] shows no wrinkles, bubbles or inclusions.

SUBTASK 49-15-11-420-002

- (3) Install the APU. To install it, do this task: APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 404
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET SEAL - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to inspect the air inlet seal.

TASK 49-15-11-200-801

2. Air Inlet Seal Inspection

(Figure 601)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-15-11-000-801	Air Inlet Seal Removal (P/B 401)
49-15-11-400-801	Air Inlet Seal Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-11-010-001

- (1) Remove the APU. To remove it, do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801.

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-11-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the air inlet seal [1]:

(a) Examine the air inlet seal [1] for any signs of folding, tears or deformation.

(b) Measure the height of the air inlet seal [1].

NOTE: The height from the bottom to the top of the air inlet seal [1] must be 1.375-1.625 inches (34.9-41.3 mm).

(c) Make sure the retainer plate and stiffener plate are attached to (have not disbanded from) the air inlet seal [1].

NOTE: You can find the retainer plate between the 32 screws and the air inlet seal [1].
You can find the stiffener plate on the bottom of the air inlet seal.

(d) Examine the mating surfaces of the air inlet seal [1] for wrinkles, bubbles, unwanted materials or wear damage through the top rubber layer of fiberglass.

(e) Examine the seven rubber layers of fiberglass for any separations, missing materials, cracks and tears.

(f) If you find any of the above damage or the height of the air inlet seal [1] is not in the limits, replace the air inlet seal. These are the tasks:

- Air Inlet Seal Removal, TASK 49-15-11-000-801
- Air Inlet Seal Installation, TASK 49-15-11-400-801

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-15-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-15-11-410-001

- (2) Install the APU. To install it, do this task: APU Power Plant Installation,
TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

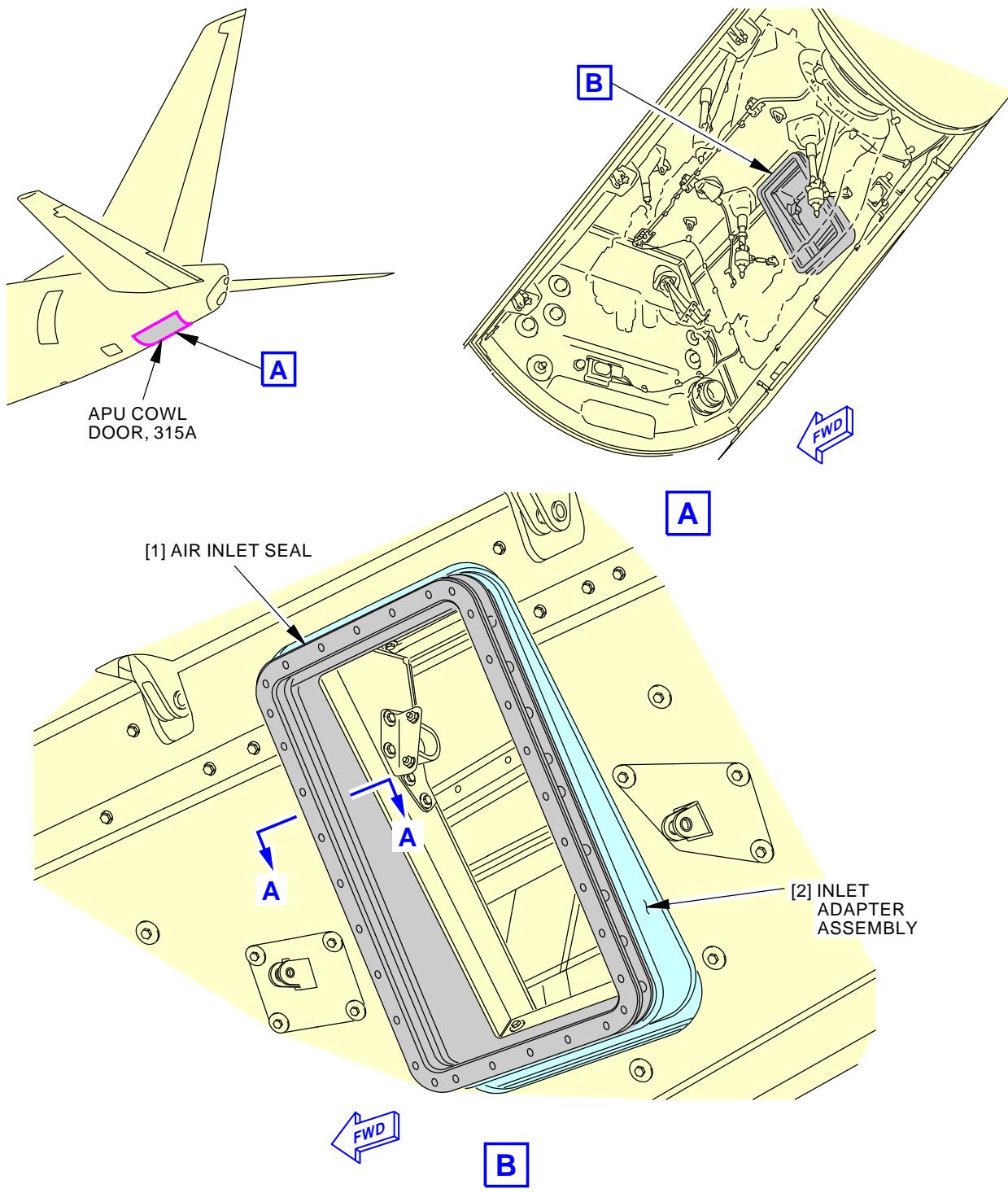
———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-11

Page 602
Oct 15/2014

D633A101-AKS



M57245 S0006579081_V2

Air Inlet Seal Inspection
Figure 601/49-15-11-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

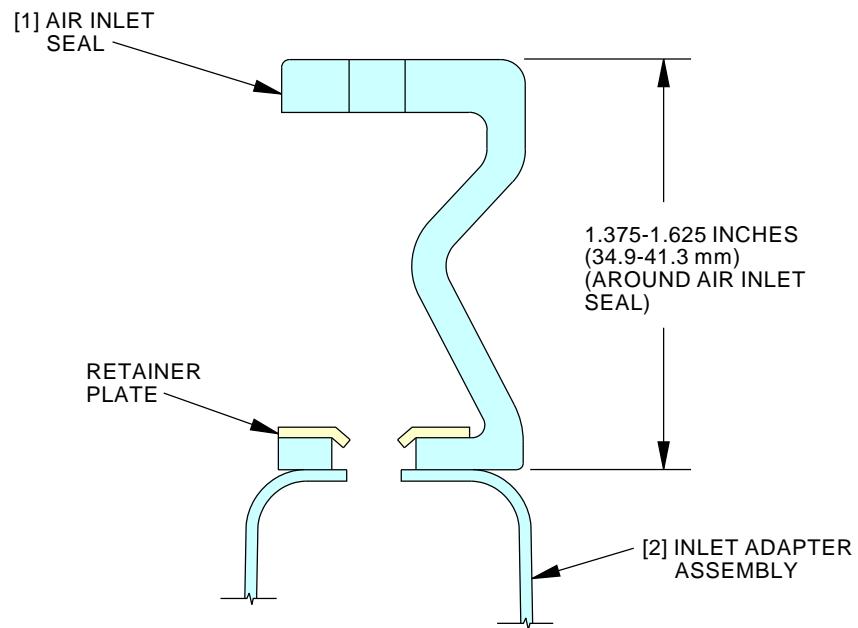
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-11

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



A-A

M57288 S0006579082_V2

Air Inlet Seal Inspection
Figure 601/49-15-11-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU AIR INLET PLENUM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the air inlet plenum.
 - (2) An installation of the air inlet plenum.
- B. The air inlet plenum is installed between the air inlet door and the APU.

TASK 49-15-15-000-802

| 2. Air Inlet Plenum Removal (Three Piece Inlet Plenum)

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
27-09-14 P/B 201	FLIGHT CONTROLS CABLES - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES
27-31-00-800-802	Remove Pressure from the Elevator Hydraulic Systems A and B (P/B 201)
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-17-11-000-801	Insulation Panel Removal (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-764	Scraper - Non-metallic

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
311	Area Aft of Pressure Bulkhead - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Prepare for the removal

SUBTASK 49-15-15-040-004

- (1) Position the control column in the neutral position and place a DO-NOT-MOVE tag on the control column.

SUBTASK 49-15-15-040-005

- (2) Set the FLT CONTROL A and B switches to OFF.

SUBTASK 49-15-15-040-006

- (3) Do this task: Remove Pressure from the Elevator Hydraulic Systems A and B, TASK 27-31-00-800-802.

SUBTASK 49-15-15-010-001

- (4) Remove the APU. To remove it, do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801

SUBTASK 49-15-15-010-002

- (5) Remove the forward right, AFT right, and upper APU compartment firewall insulation panels. To remove them, do this task: Insulation Panel Removal, TASK 49-17-11-000-801

SUBTASK 49-15-15-030-001

- (6) Disconnect the right hand elevator control cable. To disconnect it, do this task: FLIGHT CONTROLS CABLES - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES, PAGEBLOCK 27-09-14/201

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-15-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Air Inlet Plenum Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-15-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the diffuser duct [1]:
 - (a) Remove the 26 nuts [48], 26 washers [49], and 26 bolts [50] that attach the diffuser duct [1] to the plenum assembly [47].
 - (b) Remove the diffuser duct [1].
 - (c) Remove and discard the gasket [3].

SUBTASK 49-15-15-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the inlet adapter assembly [51]:
 - (a) Remove the 14 bolts [52] and 14 washers [53] that attach the inlet adapter assembly [51] to the AFT plenum assembly [62].
 - (b) Remove the inlet adapter assembly [51].

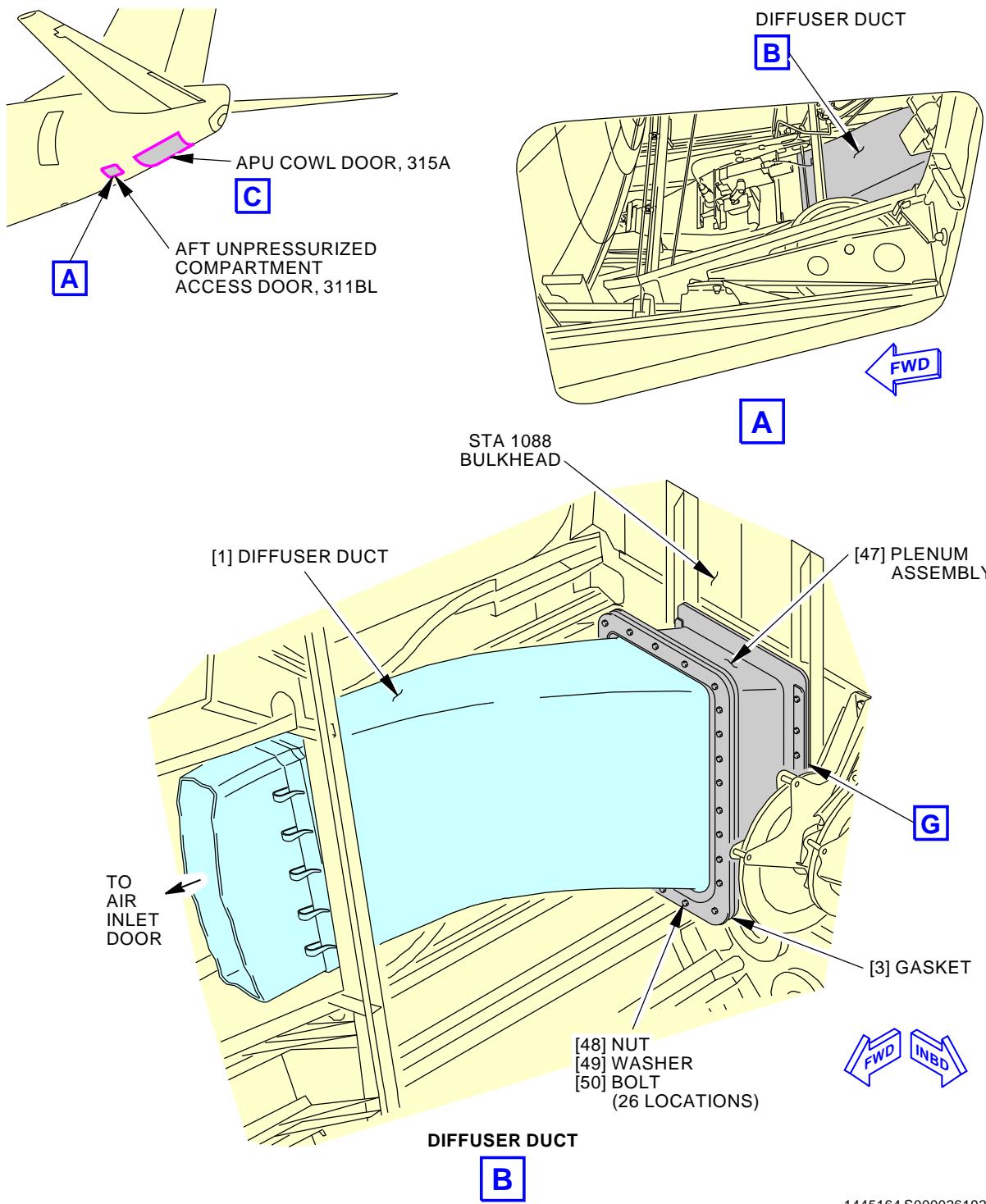
SUBTASK 49-15-15-000-009

- (3) Do these steps to remove the air inlet plenum:
 - (a) Remove the eight screws [56] and eight washers [57] that attach the access cover [55] to the APU compartment wall.
 - (b) Disconnect the inlet plenum drain tube [54] from the plenum assembly [47].
 - (c) Remove the sealant from the inner surface of the plenum assembly [47] and interface of the interconnect frame assembly [60] with a non-metallic scraper, STD-764 or an equivalent tool.
 - (d) Remove the 10 bolts [58] and 10 washers [59] that attach the plenum assembly [47] to the Station 1088 Bulkhead.
 - (e) Remove the plenum assembly [47].
 - (f) Remove the sealant from the interconnect frame assembly [60], the AFT plenum assembly [62], and the forward end of the cable guard tube [61] with a non-metallic scraper, STD-764 or an equivalent tool.
 - (g) Remove the 26 screws [64] and 26 washers [63] that attach the interconnect frame assembly [60] to the AFT plenum assembly [62].
 - (h) Remove the interconnect frame assembly [60].
 - (i) Remove the sealant from the AFT end of the cable guard tube [61] with a non-metallic scraper, STD-764 or an equivalent tool.
 - (j) Remove the cable guard tube [61].
 - (k) Remove the 18 bolts [67] and 18 washers [68] that attach the AFT plenum assembly [62] to the APU Compartment Wall.
 - (l) Remove the eight bolts [65] and eight washers [66] that attach the AFT plenum assembly [62] to the APU compartment wall.
 - (m) Remove the AFT plenum assembly [62].

— END OF TASK —

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-15

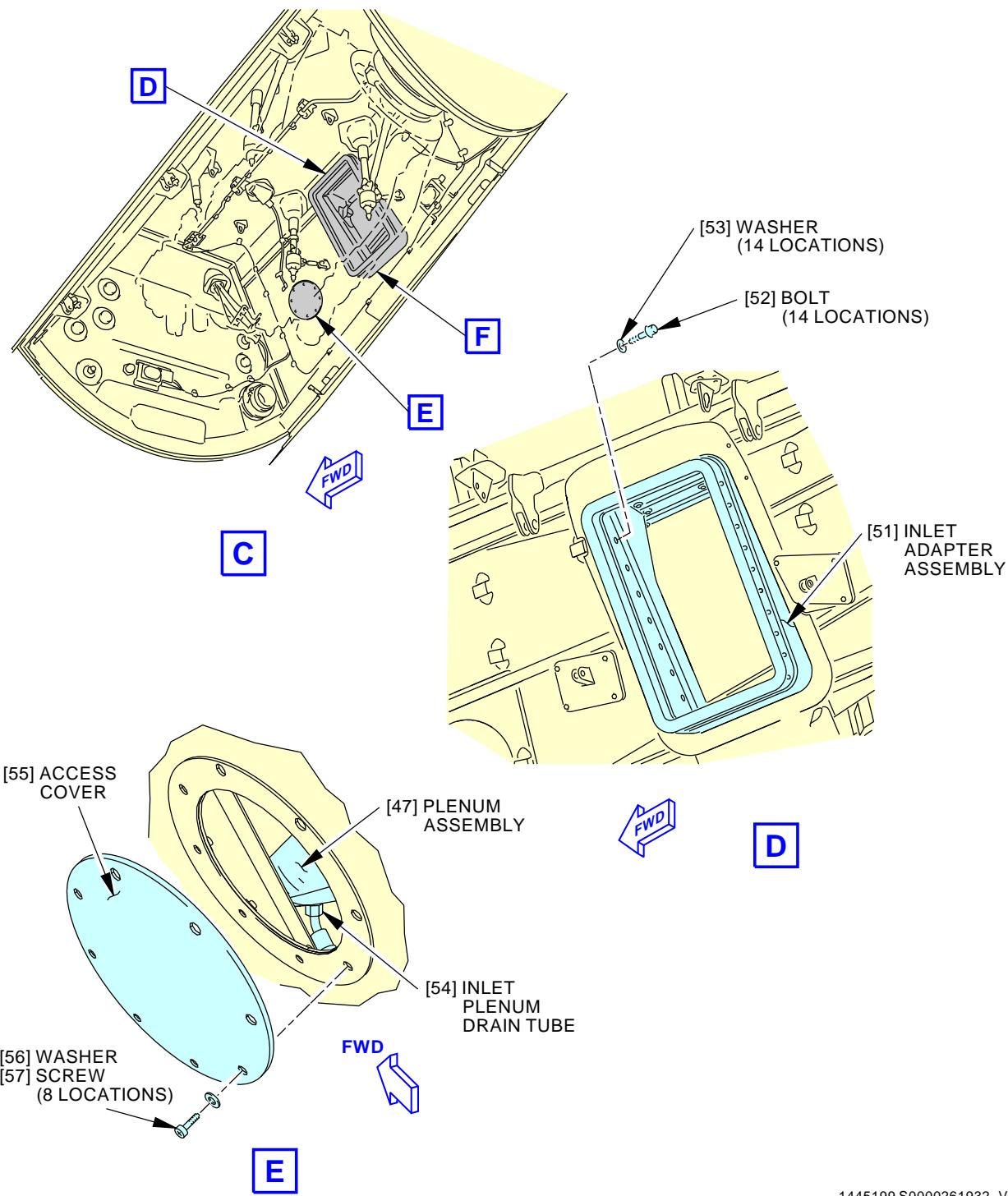
**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


1445164 S0000261929_V3

| **Air Inlet Plenum Removal (Three Piece Inlet Plenum)
Figure 401/49-15-15-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 4)**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-15

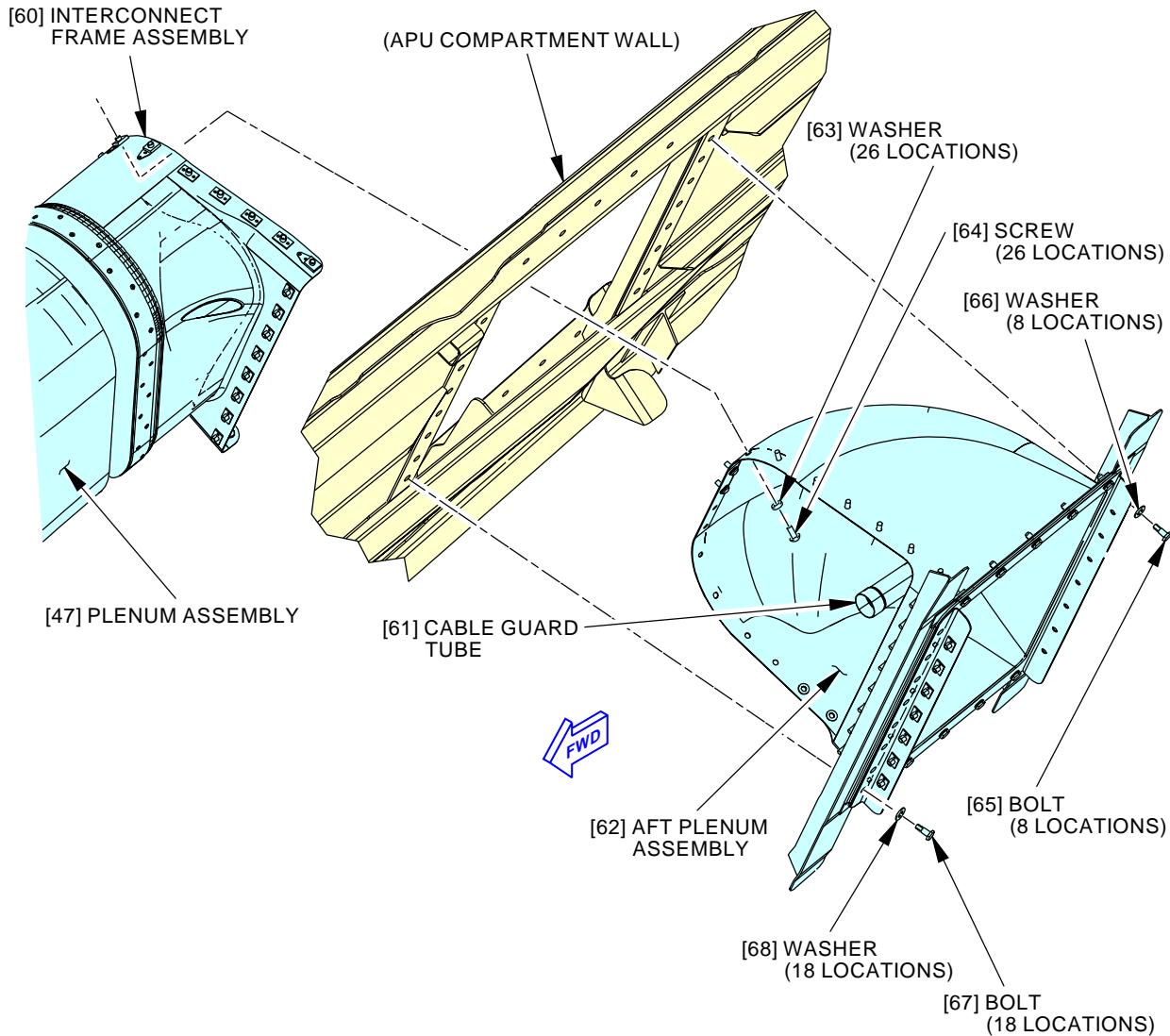


1445199 S0000261932_V3

Air Inlet Plenum Removal (Three Piece Inlet Plenum)
Figure 401/49-15-15-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-15-15



F

1445650 S0000261933_V3

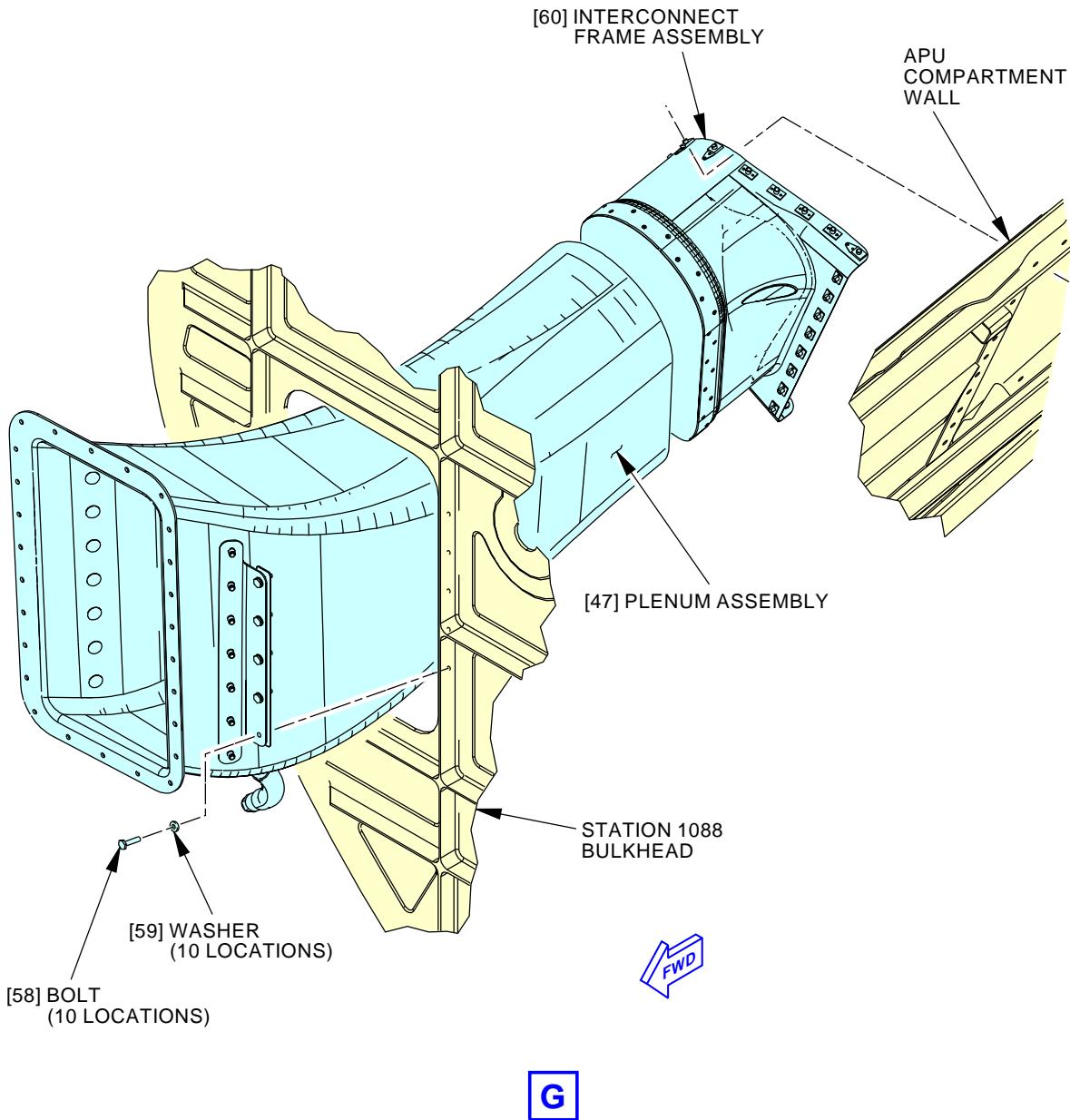
Air Inlet Plenum Removal (Three Piece Inlet Plenum)
Figure 401/49-15-15-990-802 (Sheet 3 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-15-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



1445705 S0000261934_V2

| Air Inlet Plenum Removal (Three Piece Inlet Plenum)
Figure 401/49-15-15-990-802 (Sheet 4 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-15-400-802

3. Air Inlet Plenum Installation (Three Piece Inlet Plenum)

Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
27-09-14 P/B 201	FLIGHT CONTROLS CABLES - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES
27-31-00-800-801	Elevator Hydraulic System A and B - Pressurization (P/B 201)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-17-11-400-801	Insulation Panel Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-764	Scraper - Non-metallic
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Gasket	49-15-00-06-020	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
311	Area Aft of Pressure Bulkhead - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Prepare for the Installation

SUBTASK 49-15-15-100-002

- (1) Do these steps before you install the air inlet plenum parts:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the air inlet plenum parts, then do these steps:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a non-metallic scraper, STD-764 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

G. Install the Air Inlet Plenum

SUBTASK 49-15-15-400-006

- (1) Do these steps to install the air inlet plenum:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Install the AFT plenum assembly [62] with the 18 bolts [67] and 18 washers [68] that attach it to the APU compartment wall along the top, forward, and bottom sides.
- (b) Install the eight bolts [65] and eight washers [66] that attach the AFT plenum assembly [62] to the APU compartment wall along the AFT side.
- (c) Apply sealant, A00160 to the mating surfaces of the cable guard tube [61], the AFT plenum assembly [62] and the interconnect frame assembly [60].
- (d) Position the cable guard tube [61] onto the AFT plenum assembly [62].
- (e) Install the interconnect frame assembly [60] onto the cable guard tube [61] and AFT plenum assembly [62] with the 26 screws [64] and 26 washers [63].
- (f) Position the right hand elevator control cable through the cable guard tube [61] and Station 1088 Bulkhead.
- (g) Install the plenum assembly [47] with the 10 bolts [58] and 10 washers [59] that attach it to the Station 1088 Bulkhead.
NOTE: The AFT end of the plenum assembly [47] fits inside the forward end of the interconnect frame assembly [60].
- (h) Apply sealant, A00160 to the joint between the plenum assembly [47] and the interconnect frame assembly [60].
- (i) Apply sealant, A00160 to the joint between the interconnect frame assembly [60] and the AFT plenum assembly [62].
- (j) Connect the inlet plenum drain tube [54] to the fitting on the bottom of the plenum assembly [47].
- (k) Install the access cover [55] on the APU compartment wall with the eight screws [56] and eight washers [57].

SUBTASK 49-15-15-400-007

- (2) Do these steps to install the air inlet adapter:
 - (a) Install the inlet adapter assembly [51] with the 14 bolts [52] and 14 washers [53] that attach it to the AFT plenum assembly [62].

SUBTASK 49-15-15-400-008

- (3) Do these steps to install the diffuser duct [1]:
 - (a) Install the diffuser duct [1] to the plenum assembly [47] with the new gasket [3], 26 bolts [50], 26 washers [49], and 26 nuts [48].
 - (b) Apply sealant, A00160 to the gap between the diffuser duct [1] and the air inlet door. The sealant must be flush with the duct walls.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-15-15-430-001

- (1) Connect the right hand elevator control cable. To connect it, do this task: FLIGHT CONTROLS CABLES - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES, PAGEBLOCK 27-09-14/201

SUBTASK 49-15-15-410-003

- (2) Install the forward right, AFT right, and upper APU compartment firewall insulation panels. To install them, do this task: Insulation Panel Installation, TASK 49-17-11-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-15-15-410-004

- (3) Install the APU. To install it, do this task: APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-15-15-440-004

- (4) Do this task: Elevator Hydraulic System A and B - Pressurization, TASK 27-31-00-800-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-15

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-15-15-440-005

- (5) Set the FLT CONTROL A and B switches to ON.

SUBTASK 49-15-15-440-006

- (6) Remove the DO-NOT-MOVE tag from the control column.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-15

Page 409
Oct 15/2014

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET DOOR - SERVICING

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure gives the task to lubricate the parts for the vortex generator.
- C. It is not necessary to remove the vortex generator to do this task.

TASK 49-15-22-600-801

2. Vortex Generator Lubrication

(Figure 301)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00015	Grease - Aircraft Bearing (Use BMS 3-24 until existing stocks are depleted, BMS 3-33 supersedes BMS 3-24)	BMS3-24 (Superseded by BMS3-33)
D00633	Grease - Aircraft General Purpose	BMS3-33

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Prepare for the Lubrication

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-22-640-003

- (1) Do these steps to lubricate the parts on the vortex generator:

- (a) Remove the nut [9], washer [8], two bushings [5], two washers [7], washer [4] and bolt [3] that attaches the vortex generator flap [6] to the vortex generator.
 - 1) If there is wear damage on the two bushings [5], replace the two bushings [5].
- (b) Fully lubricate the surfaces of the bolt [3] with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.
- (c) Lubricate the inner diameter of the vortex generator flap [6] with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Lubricate the inner and outer diameter of the two bushings [5] with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.
- (e) Align the vortex generator flap [6] to the vortex generator and install the bushing [5], washer [4], bolt [3], two washers [7], bushing [5], washer [8] and nut [9].
 - 1) Tighten the nut [9] to 15-20 inch-pounds (1.7-2.3 newton-meters).

E. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

———— END OF TASK ————

— EFFECTIVITY —

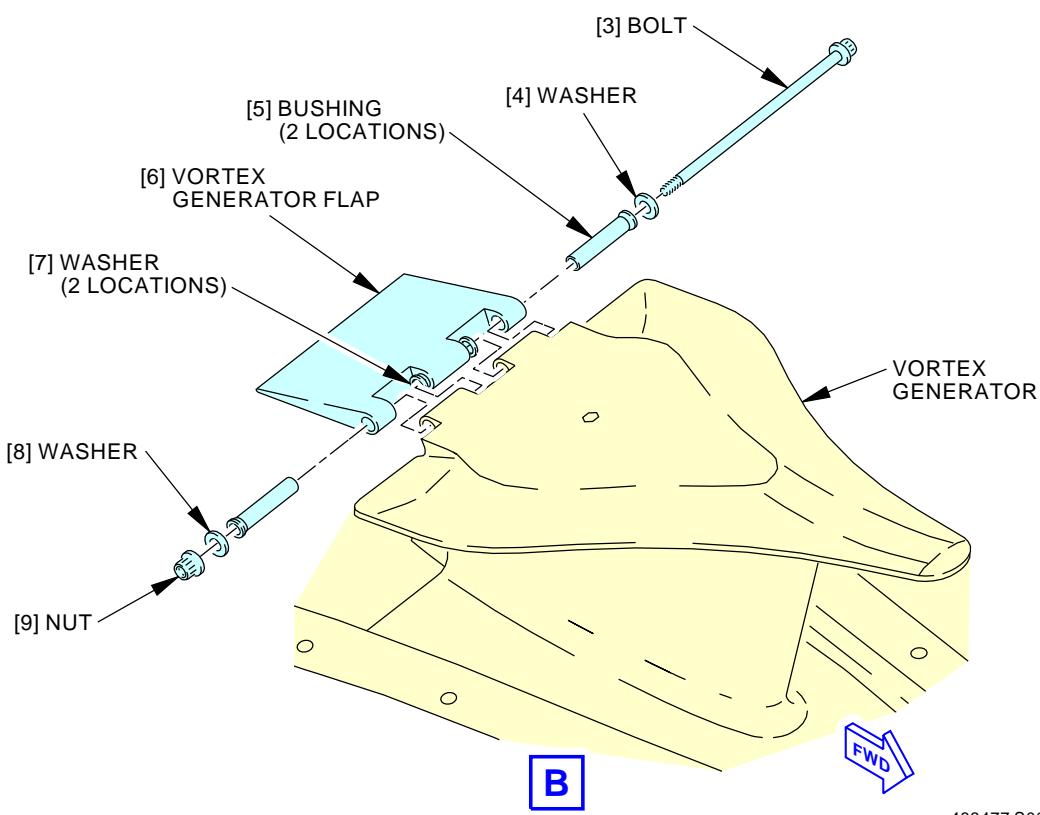
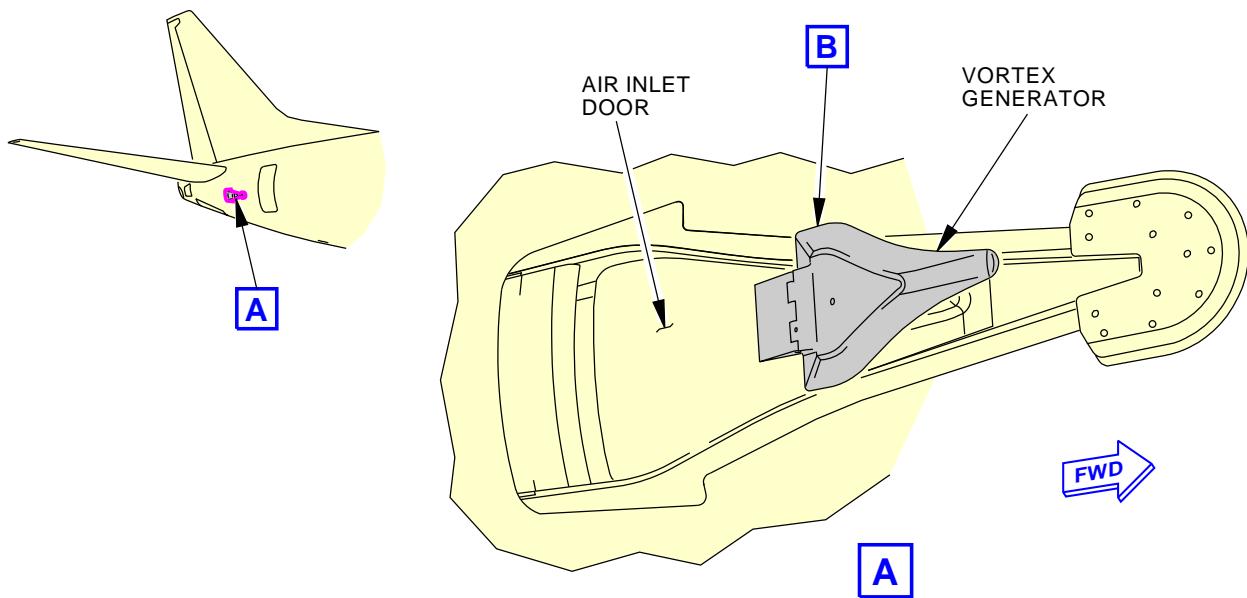
AKS ALL

49-15-22

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 302
Feb 15/2015



483477 S0000144366_V2

Air Inlet Door Servicing
Figure 301/49-15-22-990-802

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET DOOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the air inlet door
 - (2) An installation of the air inlet door.
- B. The hinge assembly is removed with the air inlet door. You can remove the hinge assembly after you remove the air inlet door.

TASK 49-15-22-000-801

2. Air Inlet Door Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
51-31-00-160-801	Prepare For Sealing (P/B 201)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-22-010-001

- (3) Open this access door:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

E. Air Inlet Door Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-22-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the air inlet door [7] and hinge assembly [12]:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Remove the two nuts [2], four washers [3], [6] and two bolts [5] that attach the two pushrod bearings [1] to the two actuator arms.
- (b) Loosen the two locknuts [17] at each end of the two pushrods [4] on the actuator side and remove the two pushrod bearings [1].
- (c) Remove the lockwire that attaches the nut [10] to nut [11].
- (d) Remove the nut [11] from the pushrod [9].
- (e) Remove the sealant that attaches the hinge assembly [12] to the airplane.
NOTE: Use the sealant removal tools from this task: Prepare For Sealing, TASK 51-31-00-160-801, to remove the sealant.
- (f) Remove the 12 screws [8] that attach the hinge assembly [12] to the airplane.
NOTE: You can get access to the screws from the outer side of the airplane.
- (g) While you carefully remove the air inlet door [7] and hinge assembly [12], remove the nut [10] from the pushrod [9].
NOTE: You must remove the nut from the pushrod before the nut touches the grommet. You remove the pushrod from the barrel fitting and grommet.

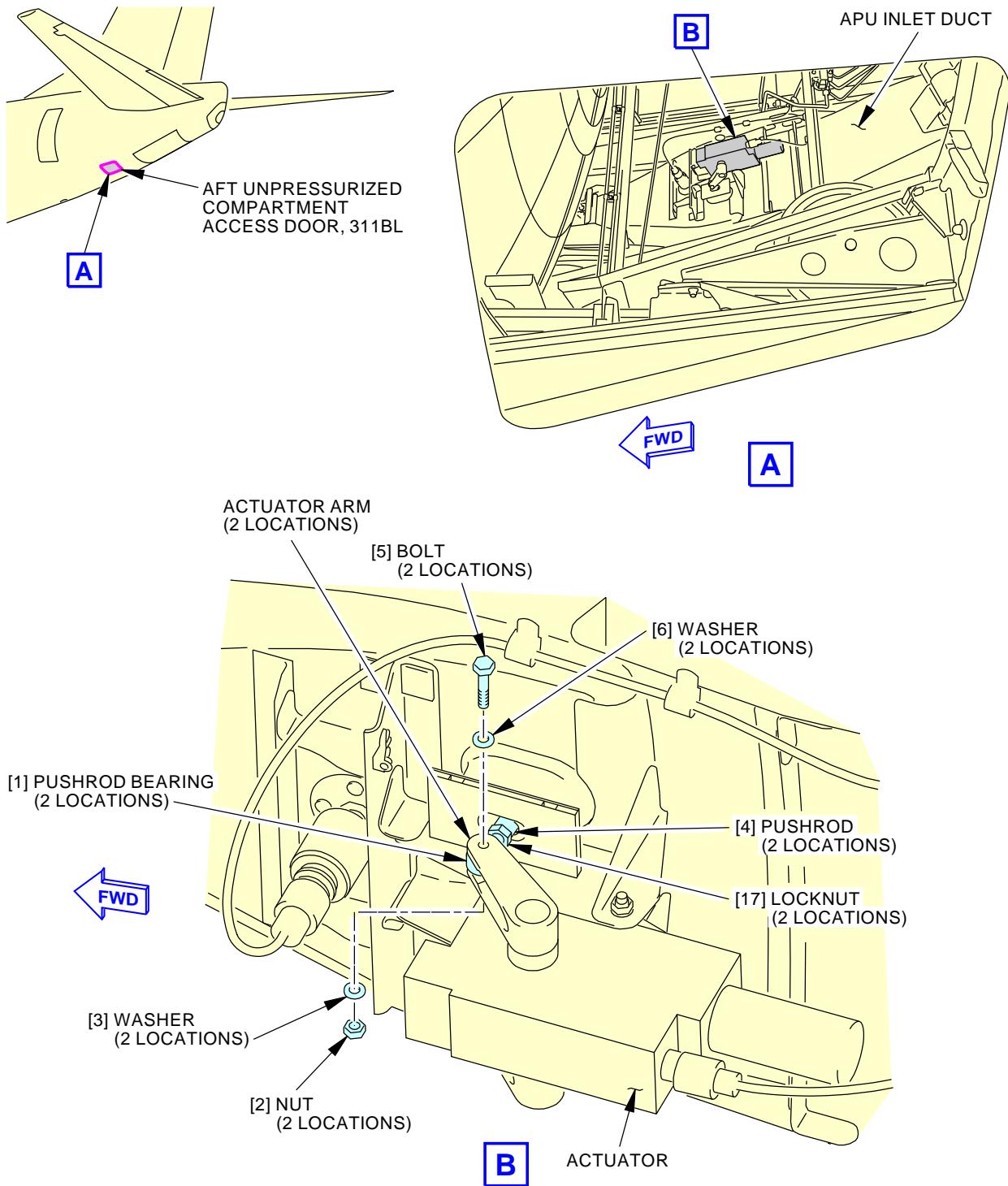
SUBTASK 49-15-22-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the hinge assembly [12] from the air inlet door [7]:
 - (a) Remove the cotter pin [16], four washers [14], [15] and hinge pin [13].
 - 1) Discard the cotter pin [16].
 - (b) Remove the hinge assembly [12] from the air inlet door [7].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-22



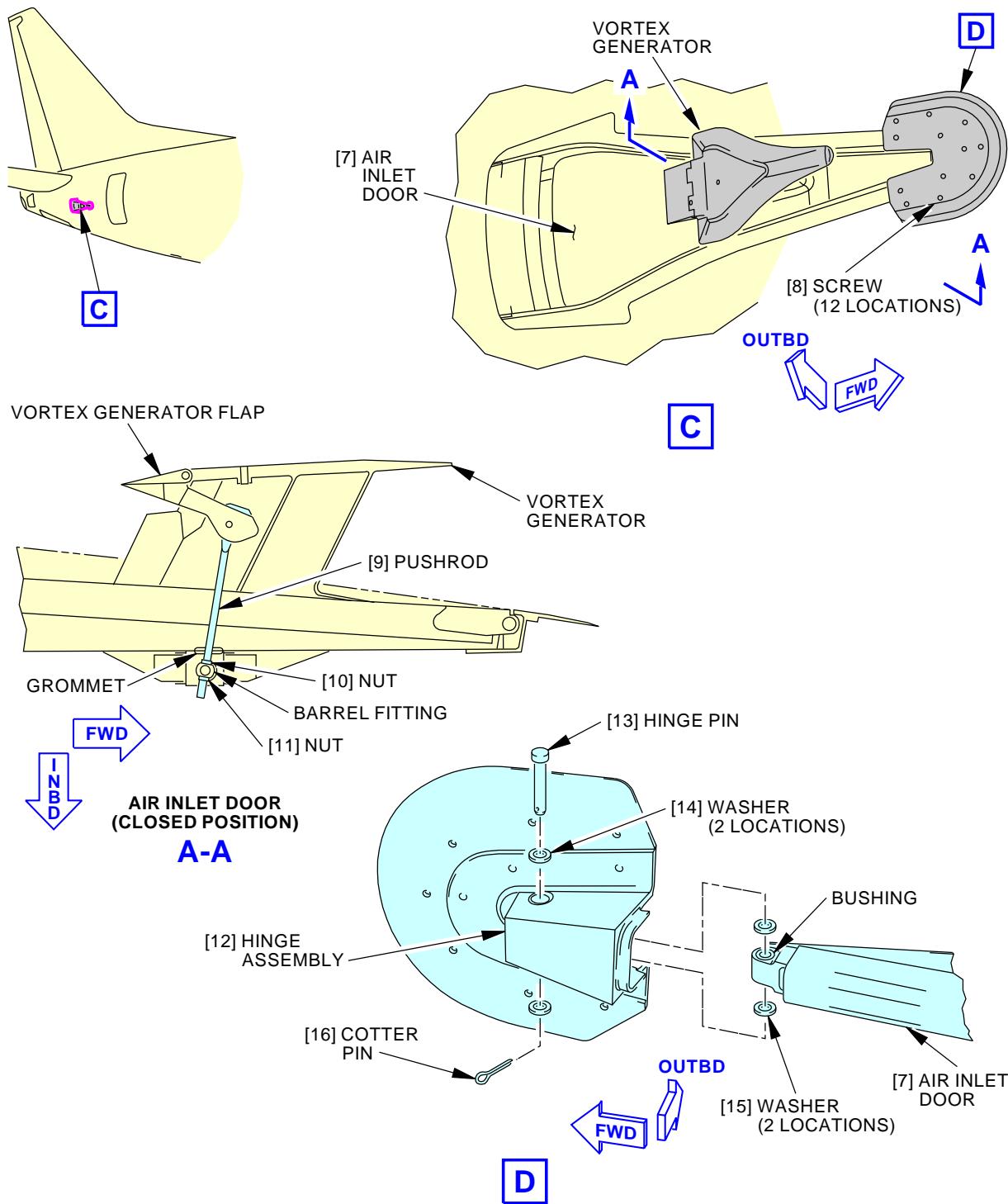
F89906 S0006579089_V4

Air Inlet Door Installation
Figure 401/49-15-22-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-15-22



F91062 S0006579090_V2

Air Inlet Door Installation
Figure 401/49-15-22-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-22-400-801

3. Air Inlet Door Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-15-00-800-801	Air Inlet Door Adjustment (P/B 501)
49-15-00-800-803	Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment (P/B 501)
49-15-22-600-801	Vortex Generator Lubrication (P/B 301)
51-31-00-160-801	Prepare For Sealing (P/B 201)
51-31-00-390-806	Aerodynamic Smoother Application (P/B 201)
51-31-00-390-810	Removable Faying (Mated) Surface Seal Application (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00247	Sealant - Pressure And Environmental - Chromate Type	BMS5-95
D00015	Grease - Aircraft Bearing (Use BMS 3-24 until existing stocks are depleted, BMS 3-33 supersedes BMS 3-24)	BMS3-24 (Superseded by BMS3-33)
D00633	Grease - Aircraft General Purpose	BMS3-33

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
7	Air inlet door	49-15-00-02A-075	AKS ALL
16	Cotter pin	49-15-00-02A-025	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-22-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the hinge assembly [12] to the air inlet door [7]:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the hinge assembly [12] and airplane surfaces, then do this task: Prepare For Sealing, TASK 51-31-00-160-801.
- (b) Lubricate the hinge pin [13] and the inner diameter of the bushing with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.
- (c) Install the hinge assembly [12] on the air inlet door [7] with the hinge pin [13] and four washers [14], [15].

NOTE: The hinge pin must be installed with the head up.

- (d) Install the new cotter pin [16] on the hinge pin [13].

SUBTASK 49-15-22-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to install the air inlet door [7] and hinge assembly [12]:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Apply a faying seal with sealant, A00247 between the hinge assembly [12] and the airplane surfaces. To apply a faying seal, do these tasks: Removable Faying (Mated) Surface Seal Application, TASK 51-31-00-390-810.
- (b) Carefully install the air inlet door [7] and hinge assembly [12] on the airplane with the 12 screws [8].
NOTE: Do not tighten the 12 screws at this time. You tighten the 12 screws after you install the three pushrods [4], [9].
- (c) Make sure the vortex generator flap moves freely.
 - 1) If the vortex generator flap does not move freely, do this task: Vortex Generator Lubrication, TASK 49-15-22-600-801.
- (d) Connect the pushrod [9] to the barrel fitting:
 - 1) Carefully put the pushrod [9] through the grommet in the air inlet duct.
 - 2) Before you put the pushrod [9] into the barrel fitting, install the nut [10] on the pushrod.
NOTE: The nut goes on the end of the pushrod that has the threads.
 - 3) While you install the nut [10], put the pushrod [9] through the barrel fitting.
NOTE: The nut will stop at the top end of the threads.
 - 4) Install the nut [11] on the pushrod [9].
NOTE: Do not tighten the nut at this time. You tighten the nut and install the lockwire after you do the task to adjust the vortex generator flap.
- (e) Connect the two pushrods [4] to the two actuator arms:
 - 1) Install the two pushrod bearings [1] in the two pushrods [4] on the actuator side and tighten the two locknuts [17].
 - 2) Put the two pushrods [4] into the two actuator arms.
 - 3) Align the holes of the two pushrod bearings [1] with the two actuator arms.
NOTE: If it is necessary to align the holes of the two pushrod bearings [1] with the two actuator arms, loosen the two locknuts [17], adjust the two pushrod bearings and tighten the two locknuts.
 - 4) Install the two bolts [5], four washers [3], [6] and two nuts [2] that attach the two pushrod bearings [1] to the two actuator arms.
- (f) Tighten the 12 screws [8] on the hinge assembly [12].
- (g) Fill the gaps with sealant, A00247 between the hinge assembly [12] and the airplane surfaces. To fill the gaps, do these tasks: Aerodynamic Smoother Application, TASK 51-31-00-390-806.

SUBTASK 49-15-22-410-001

- (3) Close this access door:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Air Inlet Door Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-22-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-15-22-820-001

- (3) Do this task: Air Inlet Door Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-801.

AKS ALL; AIRPLANES WITH A CURVED AFT PRESSURE BULKHEAD

SUBTASK 49-15-22-820-002

- (4) Do this task: Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

VORTEX GENERATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the vortex generator
 - (2) An installation of the vortex generator
 - (3) A removal of the Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly
 - (4) An installation of the Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly.
- B. The vortex generator is installed on the air inlet door. You must remove the air inlet door from the airplane for the removal of the vortex generator.
- C. The vortex generator flap and control rod assembly can be removed and installed without removing the vortex generator and air inlet door.

TASK 49-15-23-000-801

2. Vortex Generator Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-15-22-000-801	Air Inlet Door Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Vortex Generator Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-23-020-001

- (1) Do this task: Air Inlet Door Removal, TASK 49-15-22-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-15-23-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the vortex generator [1]:
 - (a) Remove the six nuts [7], six washers [10] and six bolts [11] that attach the vortex generator [1] to the air inlet door [8].
 - (b) Remove the four nuts [6], four tapered fillers [5], four washers [3] and four bolts [2] that attach the vortex generator [1] to the air inlet door [8].
 - (c) Remove the two radius fillers [4], two shims [9] and vortex generator [1] from the air inlet door [8].

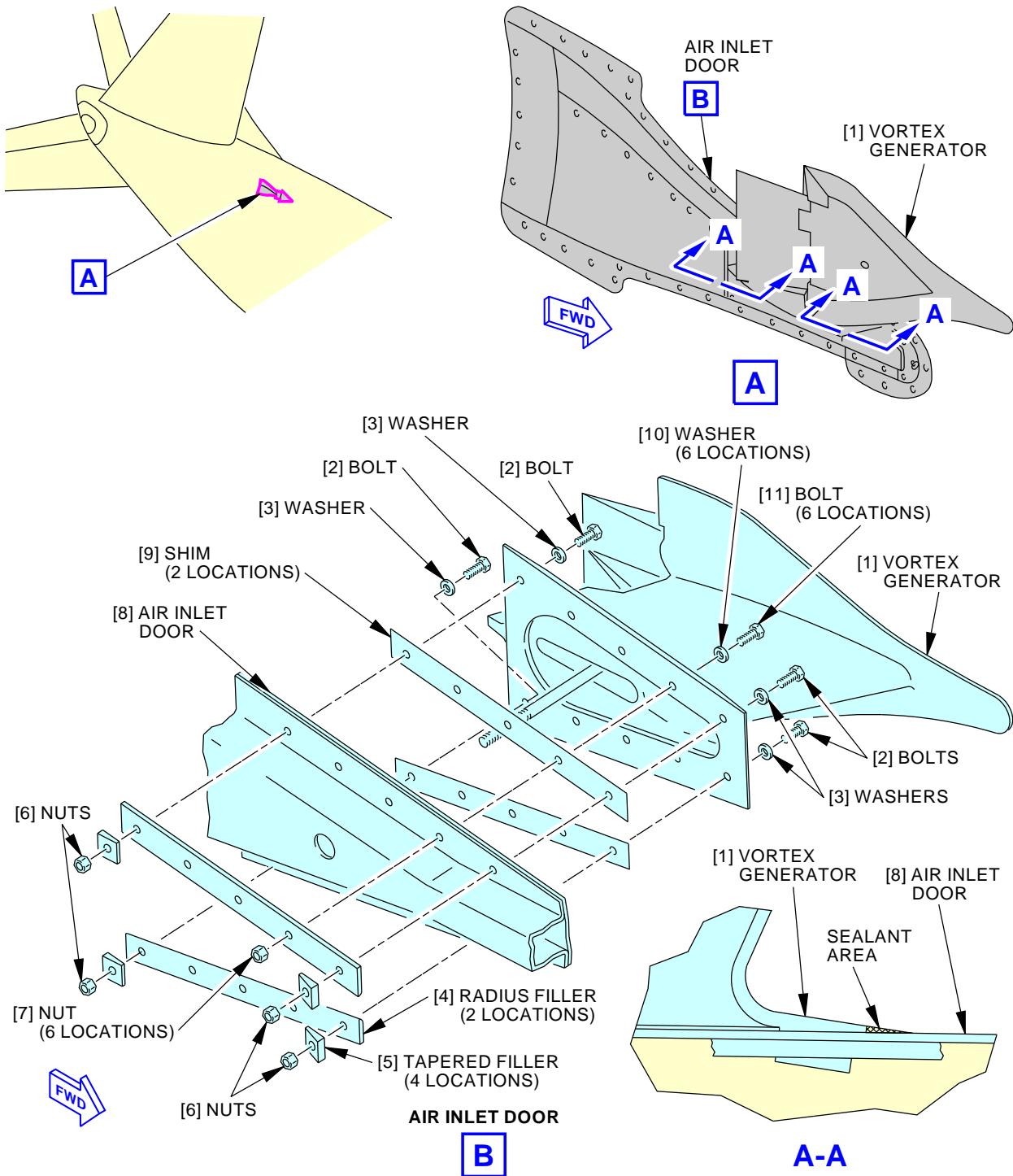
———— END OF TASK ————



49-15-23



737-600/700/800/900 AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



M78740 S0006579095_V2

Vortex Generator Installation Figure 401/49-15-23-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-23-400-801

3. Vortex Generator Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-15-22-400-801	Air Inlet Door Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00247	Sealant - Pressure And Environmental - Chromate Type	BMS5-95
A00435	Adhesive - Epoxy Polyamide, 2 Component, Natural Color	BMS5-126 Type III Class 1
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01659	Swab - Cotton Or Rayon, (Disposable)	

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Generator assembly	49-15-22-01A-080	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-23-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the generator assembly [1]:

- (a) If you see sealant and/or adhesive on the mating surfaces of the air inlet door [8], vortex generator [1] and two shims [9], then do these steps:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant and/or adhesive from the mating surfaces of the air inlet door [8], vortex generator [1] and two shims [9] with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surfaces of the air inlet door [8], vortex generator [1] and two shims [9].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces.

- (b) Put the generator assembly [1] without the two shims [9] on the air inlet door [8].
- (c) If there is a clearance of more than 0.005 inch (0.13 mm) between the generator assembly [1] and air inlet door [8], then do these steps to install the two shims [9]:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-15-23



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Clean the mating surfaces of the vortex generator [1] and two shims [9] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 2) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surfaces of the vortex generator [1] and two shims [9].
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the vortex generator and two shims.
 - 3) Mix the adhesive, A00435 per the manufacturer's instructions.
NOTE: The pot life of the mixed adhesive is approximately two hours at 68°F-80°F (20°C-26.7°C).
 - 4) Apply a thin and continuous layer of mixed adhesive to the mating surfaces of the two shims [9].
 - 5) Install the two shims [9] on the vortex generator [1].
 - 6) Remove the unwanted mixed adhesive from the two shims [9] and vortex generator [1] with a cotton wiper, G00034 or swab, G01659.
 - 7) Use rubber-tipped clamps or wood strips or equivalent tools to hold the two shims [9] tightly to the vortex generator [1] during the cure time.
NOTE: The cure time for the mixed adhesive is approximately 15-24 hours at 68°F-80°F (20°C-26.7°C).
 - 8) Remove the rubber-tipped clamps, wood strips or equivalent tools from the two shims [9] and vortex generator [1].
- (d) Apply a thin layer of sealant, A00247 to the mating surface of the generator assembly [1].
 - (e) Put the generator assembly [1] on the air inlet door [8].
 - (f) Install the six bolts [11], six washers [10], two radius fillers [4] and six nuts [7] that attach the generator assembly [1] to the air inlet door [8].
 - (g) Install the four bolts [2], four washers [3], four tapered fillers [5] and four nuts [6] that attach the generator assembly [1] to the air inlet door [8].
 - (h) Remove the unwanted sealant from the generator assembly [1] and air inlet door [8] with a cotton wiper, G00034 or swab, G01659.
 - (i) Use a plastic or metal fairing tool to apply a fillet seal between the forward and aft edges of the generator assembly [1] and air inlet door [8] (view A-A).

SUBTASK 49-15-23-420-002

- (2) Do this task: Air Inlet Door Installation, TASK 49-15-22-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-15-23-000-802

4. **Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Removal**
(Figure 402)

A. General

- (1) This task includes the steps to remove the generator flap and control rod assembly.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

C. Prepare for the task

SUBTASK 49-15-23-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-23-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

D. Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-23-420-003

- (1) Do these steps to remove the vortex generator flap and control rod assembly:
 - (a) Remove the nut [10], washer [11], two bushings [7], two washers [12], washer [8] and bolt [9] that attaches the vortex generator flap [5] to the vortex generator.
- (2) Remove the nut [2], barrel fitting [4], and nut [3] that hold the control rod to [1] the inlet door.
- (3) Remove the vortex generator flap and control rod assembly.

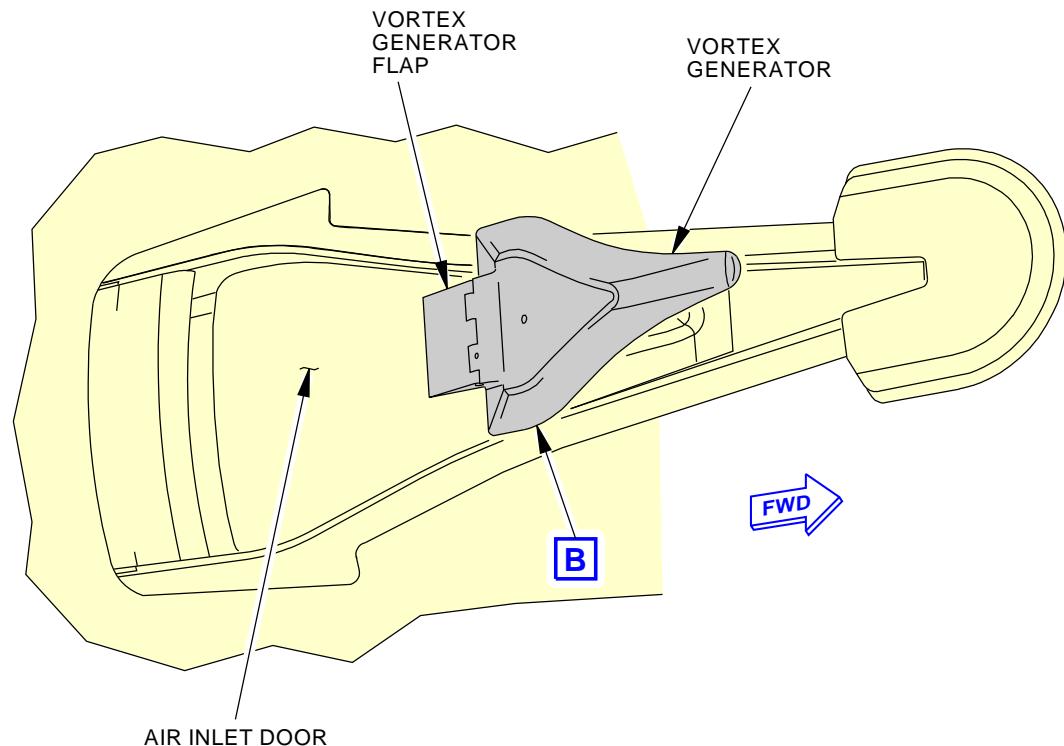
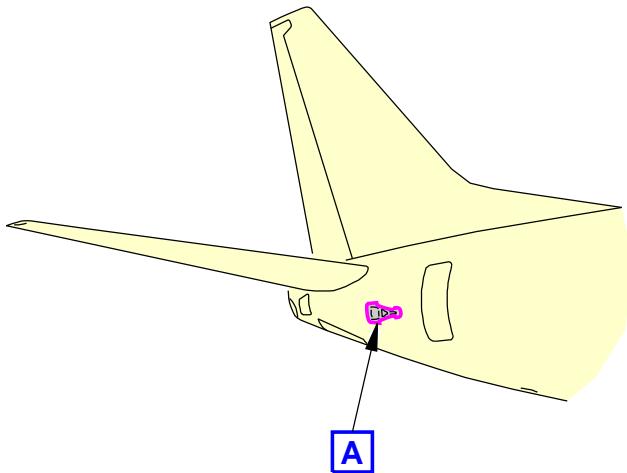
———— END OF TASK ————



49-15-23



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



A

2246022 S0000503452_V2

Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Installation
Figure 402/49-15-23-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 3)

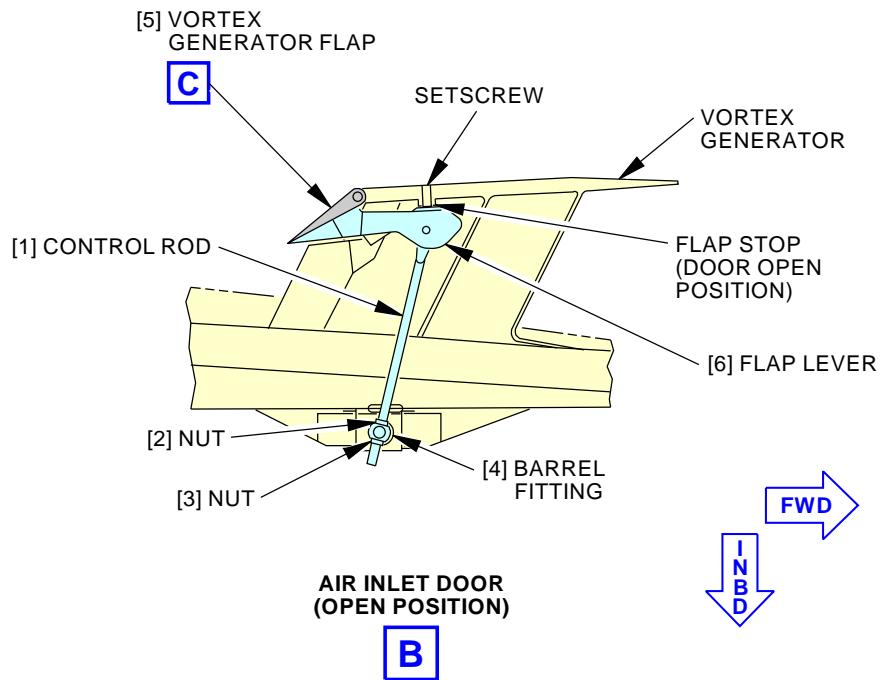
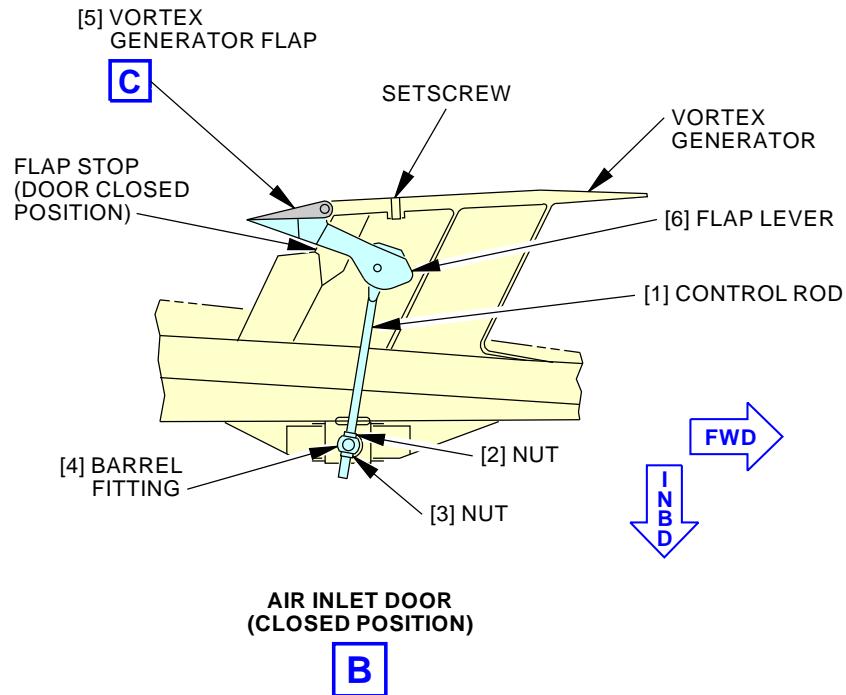
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 406
Oct 15/2015

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


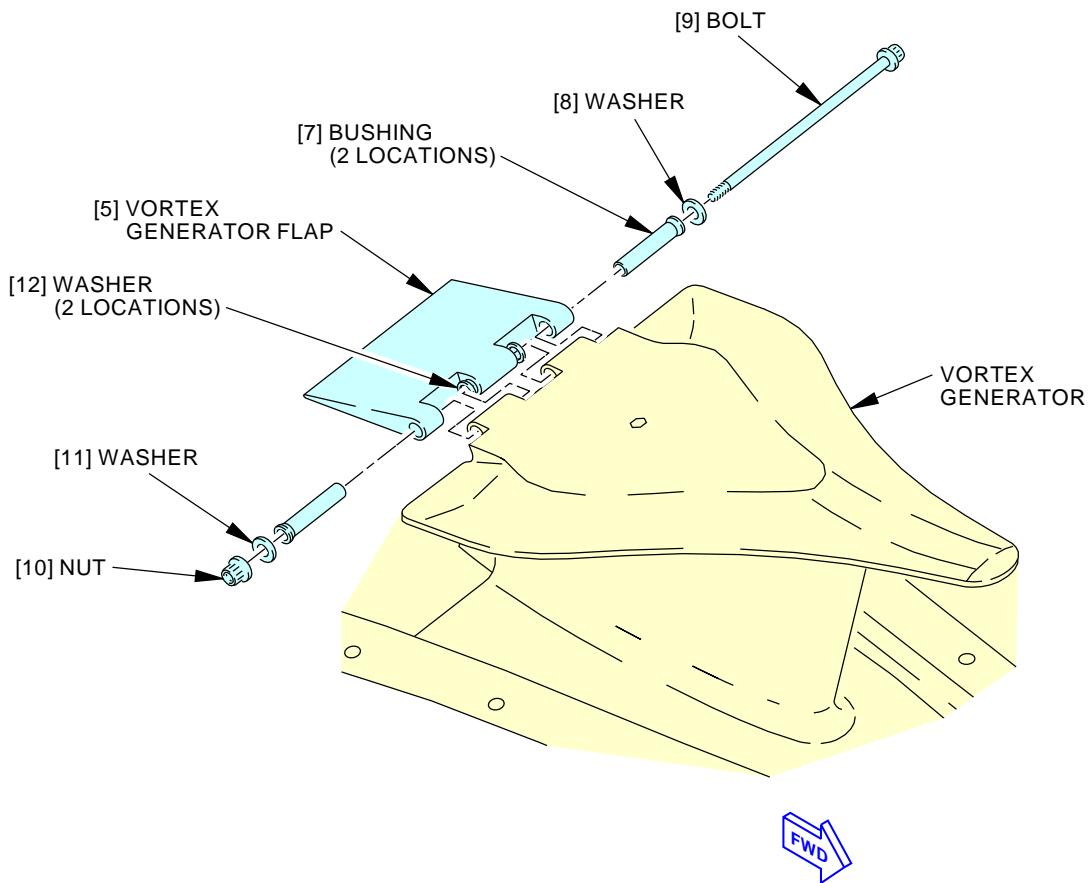
2246028 S0000503453_V2

Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Installation
Figure 402/49-15-23-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23

BOEING
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



2246063 S0000503454_V2

Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Installation
Figure 402/49-15-23-990-802 (Sheet 3 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-23-400-802

5. Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly Installation

(Figure 402)

A. General

- (1) This task includes the steps to install the vortex generator flap and control rod assembly.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-15-00-800-803	Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment (P/B 501)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00184	Solvent - Presealing, Cleaning Solvent	BMS11-7
D00015	Grease - Aircraft Bearing (Use BMS 3-24 until existing stocks are depleted, BMS 3-33 supersedes BMS 3-24)	BMS3-24 (Superseded by BMS3-33)
D00633	Grease - Aircraft General Purpose	BMS3-33

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

E. Prepare for the task

SUBTASK 49-15-23-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-23-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

F. Install the Vortex Generator Flap and Control Rod Assembly

SUBTASK 49-15-23-420-004

- (1) Do these steps to lubricate and install the parts on the vortex generator flap assembly:
- Examine the nut [10], washer [11], two bushings [7], two washers [12], washer [8] and bolt [9] that attaches the vortex generator flap [5] to the vortex generator.
 - If there is wear damage on the two bushings [7], replace the two bushings.
 - Clean the bolt [9] and the bolt holes with solvent, B00184 to remove all the old grease.
 - Fully lubricate the surfaces of the bolt [9] with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.
 - Lubricate the inner diameter of the vortex generator flap [5] with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Lubricate the inner and outer diameter of the two bushings [7] with a light coat of grease, D00015 or grease, D00633.
- (f) Install the nut [2] in the barrel fitting [4] that holds control rod to the air inlet door.
NOTE: The nut [3] will be installed when the task to adjust the vortex generator flap is done.
- (g) Align the vortex generator flap [5] to the vortex generator and install the bushing [7], washer [8], bolt [9], two washers [12], bushing [7], washer [11] and nut [10].
 - 1) Tighten the nut [10] to 15-20 inch-pounds (1.7-2.3 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-15-23-420-005

- (2) Connect the control rod [1] to the air inlet door as follows:
 - (a) Move the air inlet door to the closed position (pull out on the trailing edge of the air inlet door).
 - (b) Install the nut [3] on the barrel fitting [4].
 - (c) Do this task: Vortex Generator Flap Adjustment, TASK 49-15-00-800-803.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-15-23-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-23-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-23



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET DOOR ACTUATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
- (1) Air inlet door actuator - deactivation.
 - (2) Air inlet door actuator - activation.

TASK 49-15-31-040-801

2. Air Inlet Door Actuator - Deactivation

A. General

- (1) This task will deactivate the APU air inlet door actuator.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-31-020-003

- (1) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

D. Air Inlet Door Actuator - Tryout

NOTE: This tryout is to make sure that the air inlet door actuator is in a zero energy state.

NOTE: Make sure that the APU is clear of all blockage and unwanted material.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-210-002

- (1) Make sure that the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is in the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-210-003

- (2) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-210-004

- (3) Make sure that the air inlet door stays in the closed position.

NOTE: There is a space of 1.35 in. (3.43 cm) with the door in the closed position.

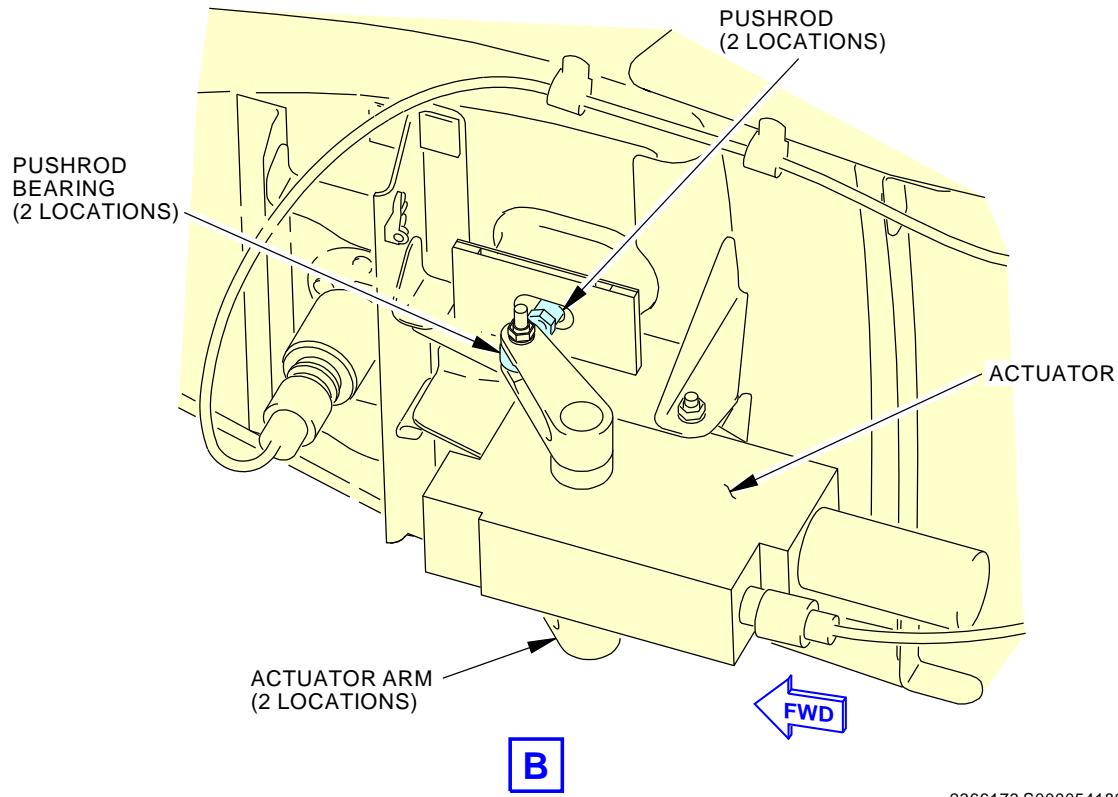
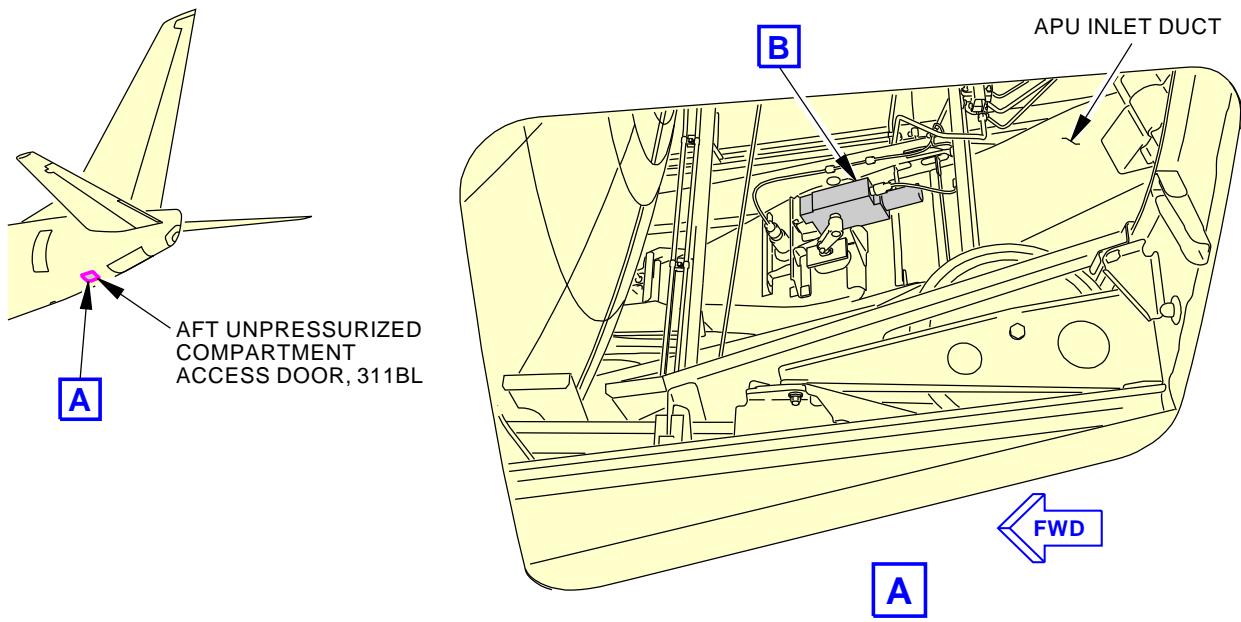
SUBTASK 49-15-31-210-005

- (4) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-15-31



2366173 S0000541821_V2

APU Air Inlet Door Actuator
Figure 201/49-15-31-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

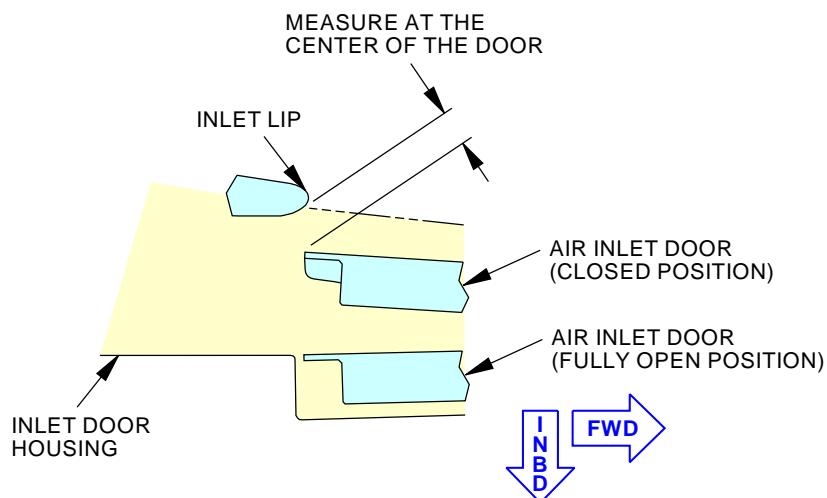
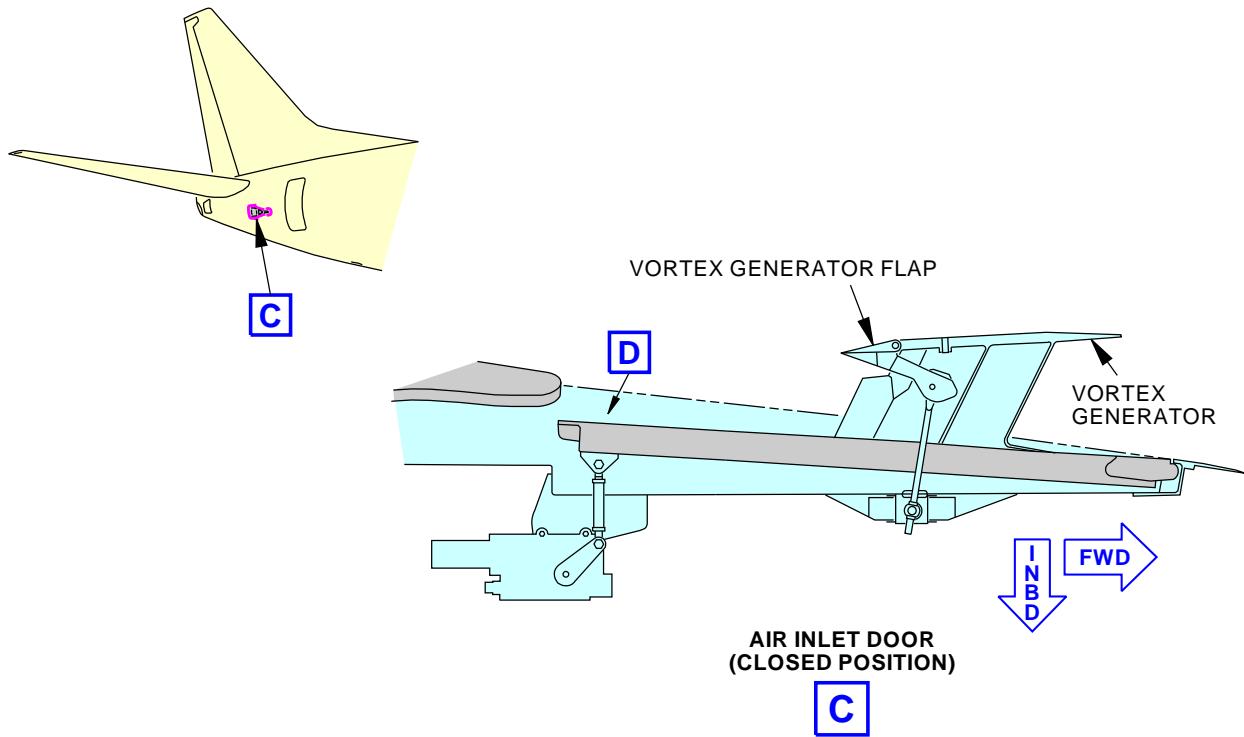
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



FLUSHNESS ALIGNMENT OF AIR INLET DOOR

D

2382792 S0000546084_V1

APU Air Inlet Door Actuator
Figure 201/49-15-31-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31

D633A101-AKS

Page 203
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-31-440-801

3. Air Inlet Door Actuator - Activation

(Figure 201)

A. General

- (1) This task will activate the APU air inlet door actuator.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-31-420-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the air inlet door actuator
 - (2) An installation of the air inlet door actuator.
- B. The air inlet door actuator is referred to as the actuator.
- C. The actuator is installed aft of the rear pressure bulkhead on the inner side of the air inlet door.

TASK 49-15-31-000-801

2. Air Inlet Door Actuator Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-001

- (1) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-002

- (2) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-013

- (3) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-003

- (4) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-31-010-001

- (5) Open this access panel:

Number Name/Location

311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door
-------	-----------------------------

D. Air Inlet Door Actuator Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-31-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the actuator [11]:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Disconnect the electrical connector D922 [6] from the actuator [11].
- (b) Remove the two nuts [15], four washers [13], [14] and two bolts [12] that attach the two pushrod bearings to the two actuator arms [10].
- (c) Remove the two nuts [4], four washers [5], [8] and two bolts [9] that attach the actuator [11] to the bracket.
- (d) Remove the actuator [11] and the laminated shim(s) [7], if installed.

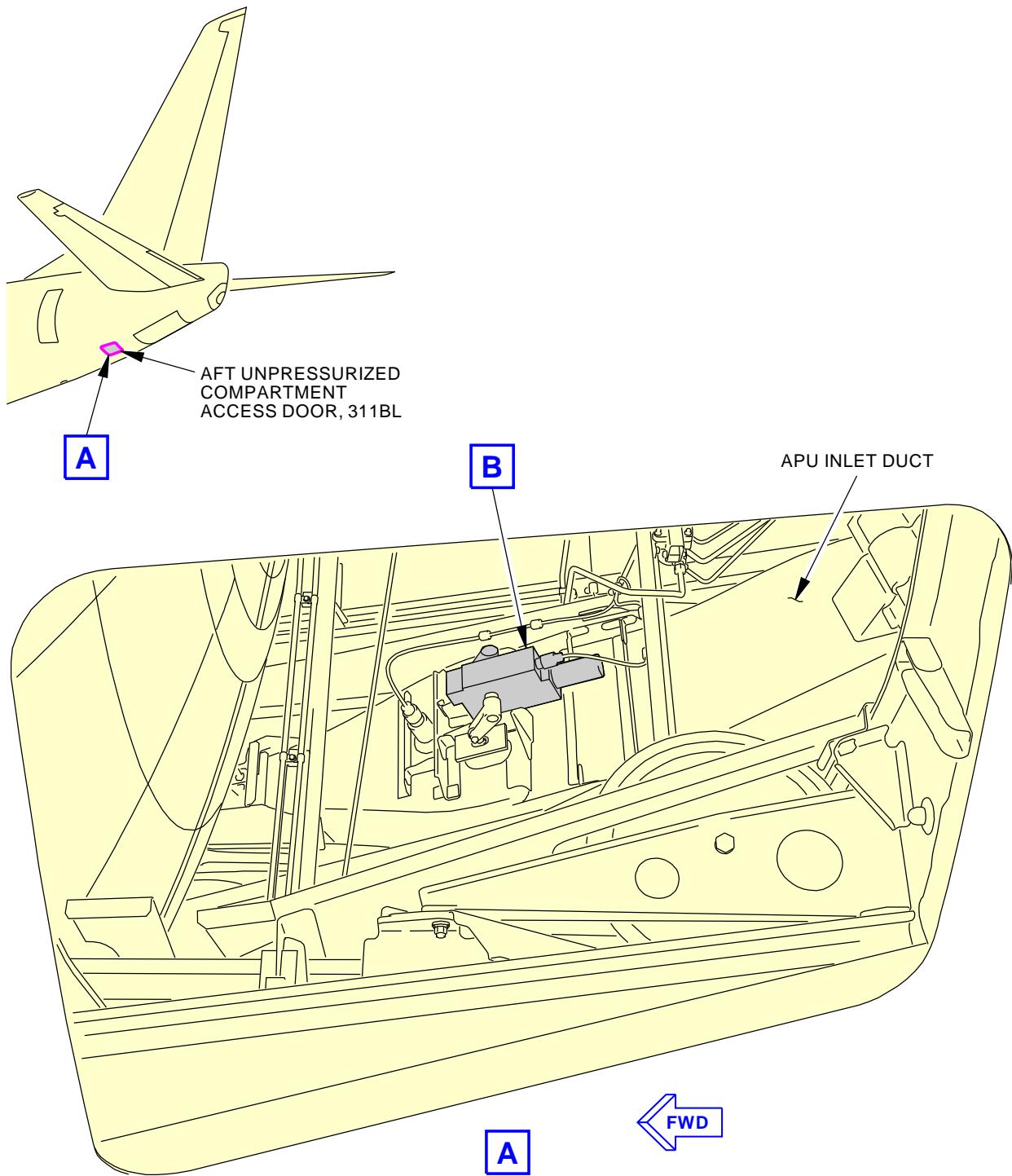
SUBTASK 49-15-31-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the two actuator arms [10]:
 - (a) Remove the two bolts [1], two lockwashers [2] and two washers [3] from the two actuator arms [10].
 - (b) Remove the two actuator arms [10] from the actuator output shaft.
 - (c) Keep the two actuator arms [10] for the installation.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31



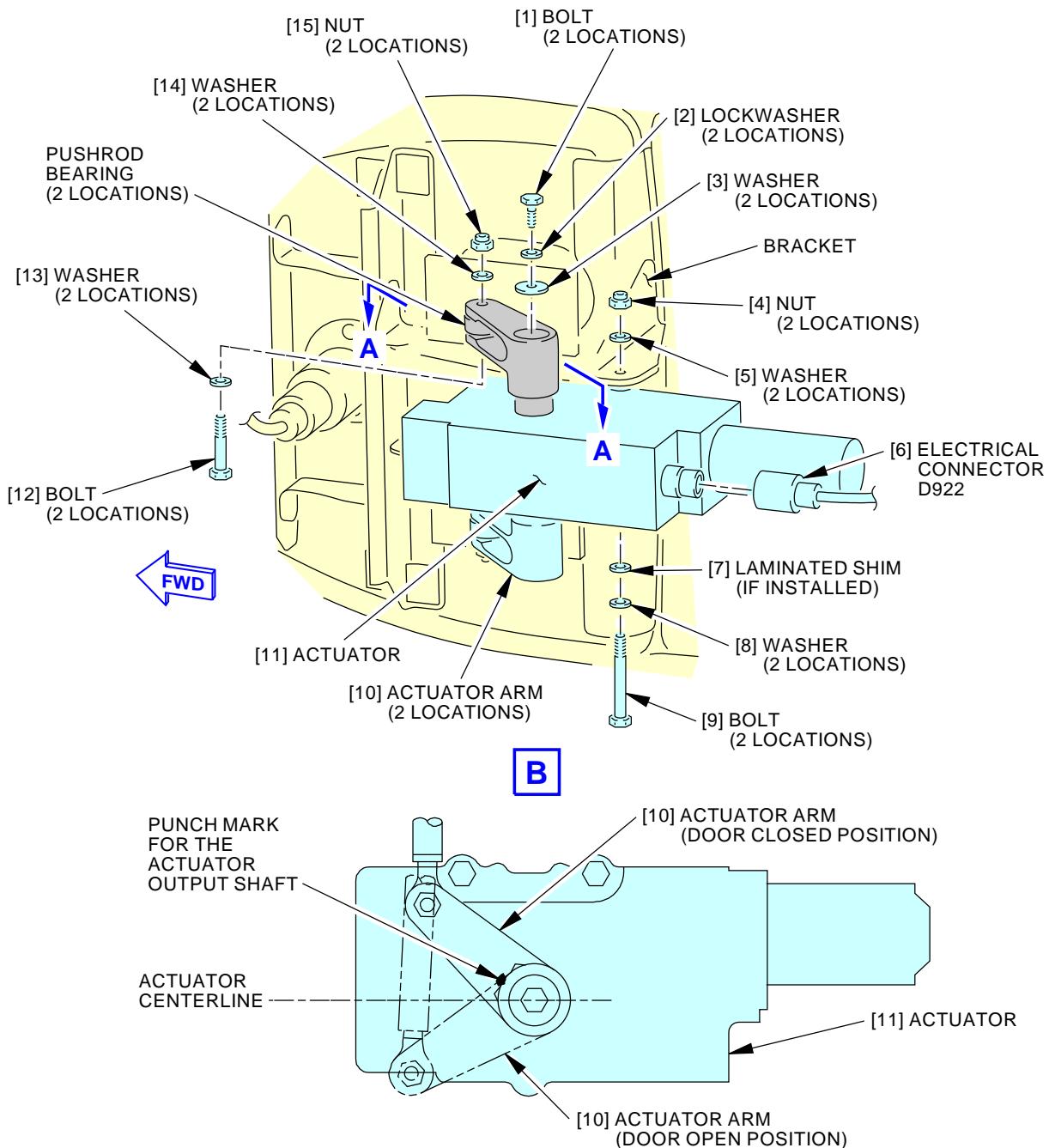
F41086 S0006579100_V2

Air Inlet Door Actuator Installation
Figure 401/49-15-31-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31

D633A101-AKS

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

A-A

F41254 S0006579101_V2

Air Inlet Door Actuator Installation
Figure 401/49-15-31-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

 EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-31-400-801

3. Air Inlet Door Actuator Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-15-00-700-801	Air Inlet Door Test (P/B 501)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
11	Actuator	49-15-31-01A-055	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-31-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the two actuator arms [10] on the actuator [11]:
 - (a) Align the punch mark for the actuator output shaft with the centerline of the two actuator arms [10].
 - (b) Put the two actuator arms [10] on the actuator output shaft.
 - (c) Install the two washers [3], two lockwashers [2] and two bolts [1].
 - 1) Tighten the two bolts [1] to 22-28 pound-inches (2.5-3.2 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-15-31-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to install the actuator [11]:
 - (a) Put the actuator [11] on the bracket.
 - (b) If the actuator [11] and the bracket do not touch, add the laminated shim(s) [7] to the actuator as necessary.
NOTE: Use a 0.0062 inch (0.16 mm) laminated shim.
 - (c) Install the actuator [11] on the bracket with the two bolts [9], four washers [5], [8] and two nuts [4].
 - (d) Put the two pushrod bearings in the two actuator arms [10].
 - (e) Install the two bolts [12], four washers [13], [14] and two nuts [15] that attach the two pushrod bearings to the two actuator arms [10].
 - (f) Connect the electrical connector D922 [6] to the actuator [11].

SUBTASK 49-15-31-410-002

- (3) Make sure this access panel is closed:

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door



49-15-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Air Inlet Door Actuator Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-010

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-860-011

- (3) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

NOTE: The air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-15-31-700-001

- (4) Do this task: Air Inlet Door Test, TASK 49-15-00-700-801.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-15-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET DOOR POSITION SWITCH - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the air inlet door position switch
 - (2) An installation of the air inlet door position switch.
- B. The air inlet door position switch is referred to as the door position switch.
- C. The door position switch is installed aft of the rear pressure bulkhead on the inner side of the air inlet door.

TASK 49-15-41-000-801

2. Air Inlet Door Position Switch Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Door position switch	49-15-41-01A-010	AKS ALL

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-001

- (1) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-002

- (2) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-011

- (3) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-003

- (4) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT



49-15-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-15-41-010-001

- (5) Open this access door:

Number Name/Location

311BL Stabilizer Trim Access Door

E. Air Inlet Door Position Switch Removal

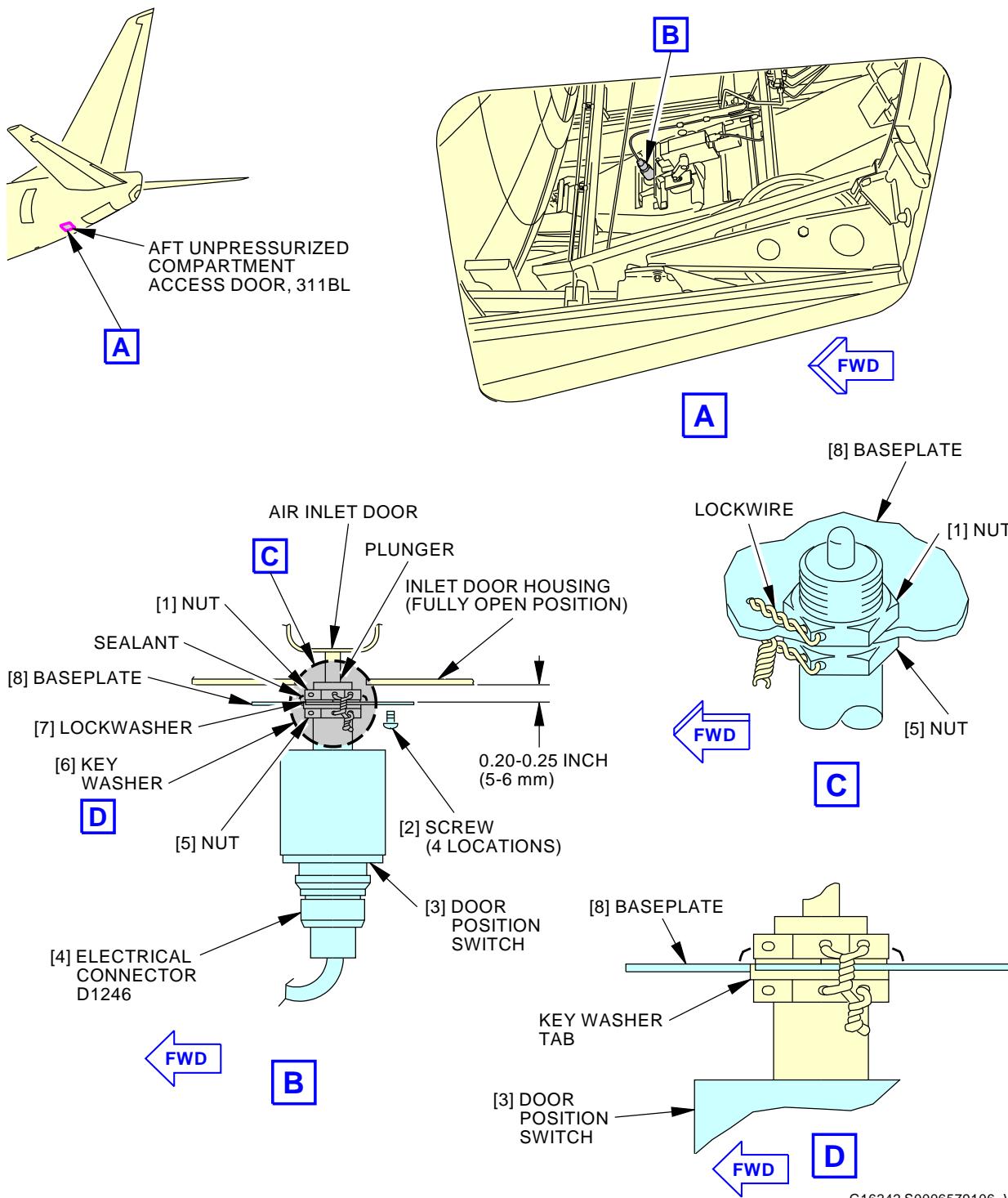
SUBTASK 49-15-41-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the door position switch [3]:
- (a) Disconnect the electrical connector D1246 [4] from the door position switch [3].
 - (b) Remove the four screws [2] that attach the baseplate [8] to the inlet door housing.
 - (c) Remove the door position switch [3] and baseplate [8] from the inlet door housing.
 - (d) Remove the lockwire, nut [1] and lockwasher [7] that attach the door position switch [3] to the baseplate [8].
 - (e) Remove the door position switch [3] from the baseplate [8].
 - (f) If it is necessary to replace the door position switch [3], remove the key washer [6] and nut [5].
NOTE: Keep the key washer and nut for the new or serviceable door position switch [3].
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-41



Air Inlet Door Position Switch Installation
Figure 401/49-15-41-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-15-41-400-801

3. Air Inlet Door Position Switch Installation

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 kPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00142	Sealant - Temperature Resistant, Fuel Pressure, And Weather Sealant	BMS5-44
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01912	Lockwire - MS20995NC32, Monel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Door position switch	49-15-41-01A-010	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
314	Stabilizer Torsion Box Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-15-41-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the door position switch [3]:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the baseplate [8], lockwasher [7] and nut [1], then do these steps:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064, or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the surface.
- NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

- (b) If the door position switch [3] was replaced, then do these steps to install the nut [5] and key washer [6] on the new or serviceable door position switch:
- 1) Install the nut [5] on the new or serviceable door position switch [3] with the flat side of the nut on the top side.
 - 2) Put the key washer [6] on the nut [5] with the key washer tab on the top side.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Loosely install the door position switch [3] on the baseplate [8] with the lockwasher [7] and nut [1].
- (d) Make sure the key washer tab of the key washer [6] is installed in the hole of the baseplate [8] to keep the door position switch [3] in position. See detail D.
- (e) Put the door position switch [3] and baseplate [8] on the inlet door housing.
NOTE: The plunger for the door position switch [3] must touch the air inlet door. Do not compress the plunger to the air inlet door.
- (f) Tighten the two nuts [1], [5] to adjust the position of the door position switch [3].
 - 1) You must have a clearance of 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) - 0.275 in. (6.985 mm) between the bottom of the inlet door housing and the top of the baseplate [8].
- (g) Tighten the nut [1] to 30-40 inch-pounds (3.4-4.5 newton-meters).
- (h) Apply a bead of sealant, A00142, around the lockwasher [7].
- (i) Install the MS20995NC32 lockwire, G01912, on the two nuts [1], [5].
- (j) Install the baseplate [8] on the inlet door housing with the four screws [2].
- (k) Connect the electrical connector D1246 [4] to the door position switch [3].

G. Air Inlet Door Position Switch Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-005

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-009

- (3) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-010

- (4) Make sure the air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.

SUBTASK 49-15-41-860-012

- (5) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, set the BAT switch to the OFF position.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-15-41-410-001

- (1) Close this access door:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
311BL	Stabilizer Trim Access Door

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-15-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

DRAIN MAST - SERVICING

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to do the servicing of the drain mast on the APU cowl door.

TASK 49-16-11-680-801

2. Drain Mast Servicing

(Figure 301)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-31-11-000-801	Fuel Control Unit Removal (P/B 401)
49-31-11-400-801	Fuel Control Unit Installation (P/B 401)
49-52-12-000-801	Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal (P/B 401)
49-52-12-400-801	Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation (P/B 401)
49-52-41-000-801	Surge Control Valve Removal (P/B 401)
49-52-41-400-801	Surge Control Valve Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Prepare for the Servicing of the Drain Mast

SUBTASK 49-16-11-010-003

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-16-11-680-002

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (1) Do the servicing of the drain mast [1] on the APU cowl door:

NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.

- (a) Do these steps to isolate the fuel leakage to the surge control valve:

- 1) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the SCV (surge control valve) drain tube.
- 2) If you find fuel, replace the surge control valve. These are the tasks:
 - Surge Control Valve Removal, TASK 49-52-41-000-801,
 - Surge Control Valve Installation, TASK 49-52-41-400-801.

- (b) Do these steps to isolate the fuel leakage to the fuel control unit:

- 1) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the FCU (fuel control unit) drain tube.
- 2) If you find fuel, replace the fuel control unit. These are the tasks:
 - Fuel Control Unit Removal, TASK 49-31-11-000-801,
 - Fuel Control Unit Installation, TASK 49-31-11-400-801.

- (c) Do these steps to isolate the fuel leakage to the IGV actuator:

- 1) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the IGV drain tube.
- 2) If you find fuel, replace the IGV actuator. These are the tasks:
 - Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal, TASK 49-52-12-000-801,
 - Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation, TASK 49-52-12-400-801.
- 3) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-410-003

- (2) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

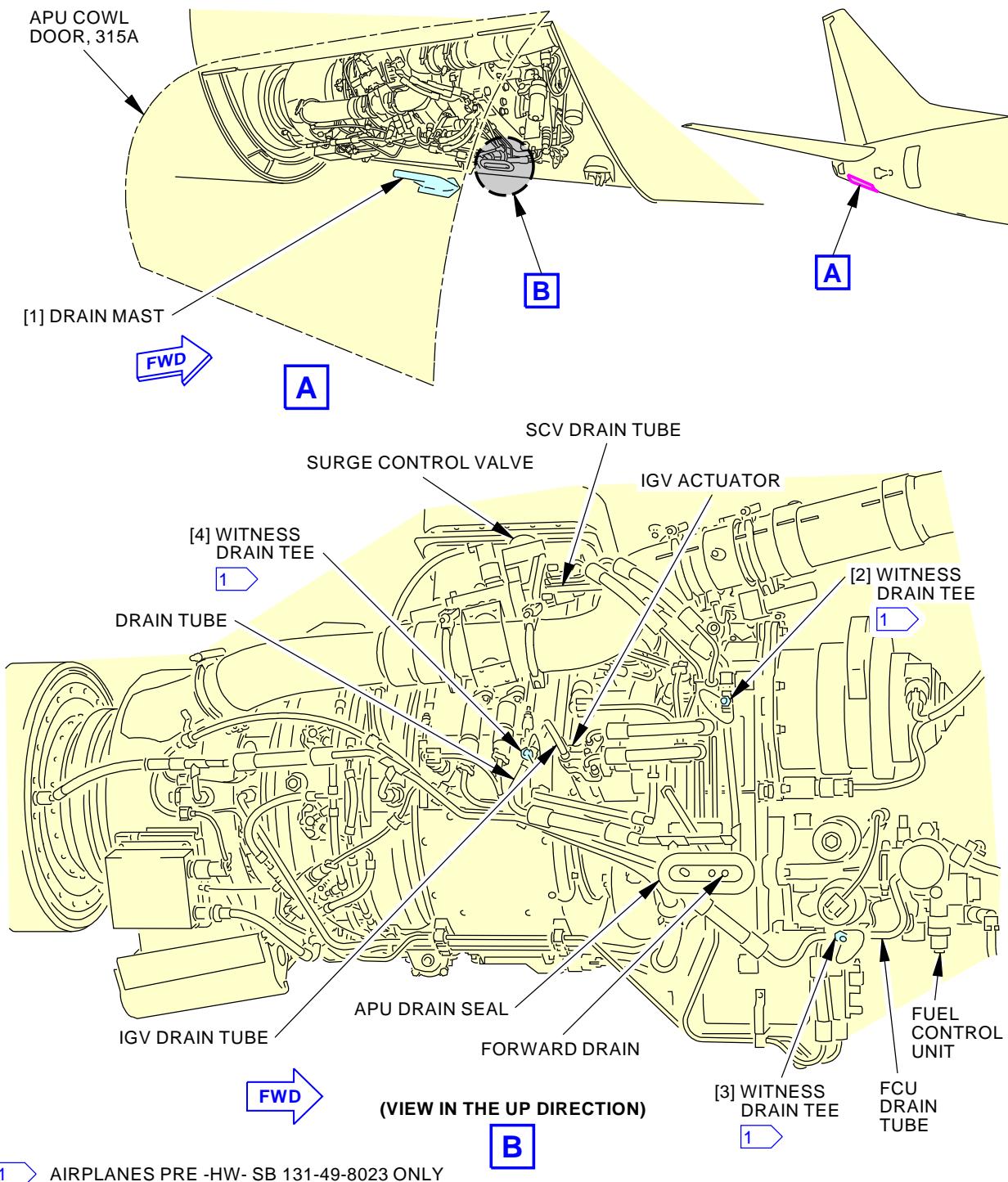
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



G81339 S0006579112_V3

**Drain Mast Servicing
Figure 301/49-16-11-990-803**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

DRAIN MAST - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to do an inspection of the drain mast on the APU cowl door.

TASK 49-16-11-200-801

2. Drain Mast Inspection Procedure

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-710-802	APU Operation Limits (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-16-11-680-801	Drain Mast Servicing (P/B 301)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Procedure - Inspect the drain mast on the APU cowl door

SUBTASK 49-16-11-210-004

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the drain mast [1] on the APU cowl door:
 - (a) Visually examine the drain mast [1] for fuel, oil and other fluid leakage.
NOTE: Fuel, oil and other fluids from the APU and the APU compartment will come out of the drain mast hole.
 - (b) If there is no fuel, oil or other fluid leakage, the APU is satisfactory.
 - (c) If there is fuel, oil or other fluid leakage, then do the steps that follow:

SUBTASK 49-16-11-010-004

- (2) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-210-003

- (3) Do these steps that follow to find the leak:

- (a) Do these steps:

- 1) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 2) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - 3) During the APU operation, examine the forward drain [5], middle drain [4] and aft drain [3] of the APU drain seal [2] on the APU for fuel, oil or other fluid leakage.

NOTE: Fuel leakage from the fuel control unit, inlet guide vane actuator or surge control valve will drain from the forward drain [5]. Oil leakage from the load compressor seal will drain from the middle drain [4]. Fuel, oil or water leakage from the exhaust duct muffler, eductor housing or combustor will drain from the aft drain [3].

NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain [5]. If the oil consumption is within the Oil Consumption Limits (APU Operation Limits, TASK 49-11-00-710-802), oil leakage from the forward drain is permitted during APU operation.

NOTE: There is no oil leakage limit from the middle drain [4]. If you find oil leakage, clean the drain and operate the APU for a minimum of 5 minutes, if the leakage continues, you must repair the oil leakage and make sure that the APU oil consumption limit is satisfactory. See figure 201 (APU Operation Limits, TASK 49-11-00-710-802).

- 4) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
- 5) If there is more than the fuel leakage rate, do this task: Drain Mast Servicing, TASK 49-16-11-680-801.
- 6) If there is less than the fuel leakage rate, the APU is satisfactory.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-410-004

- (4) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

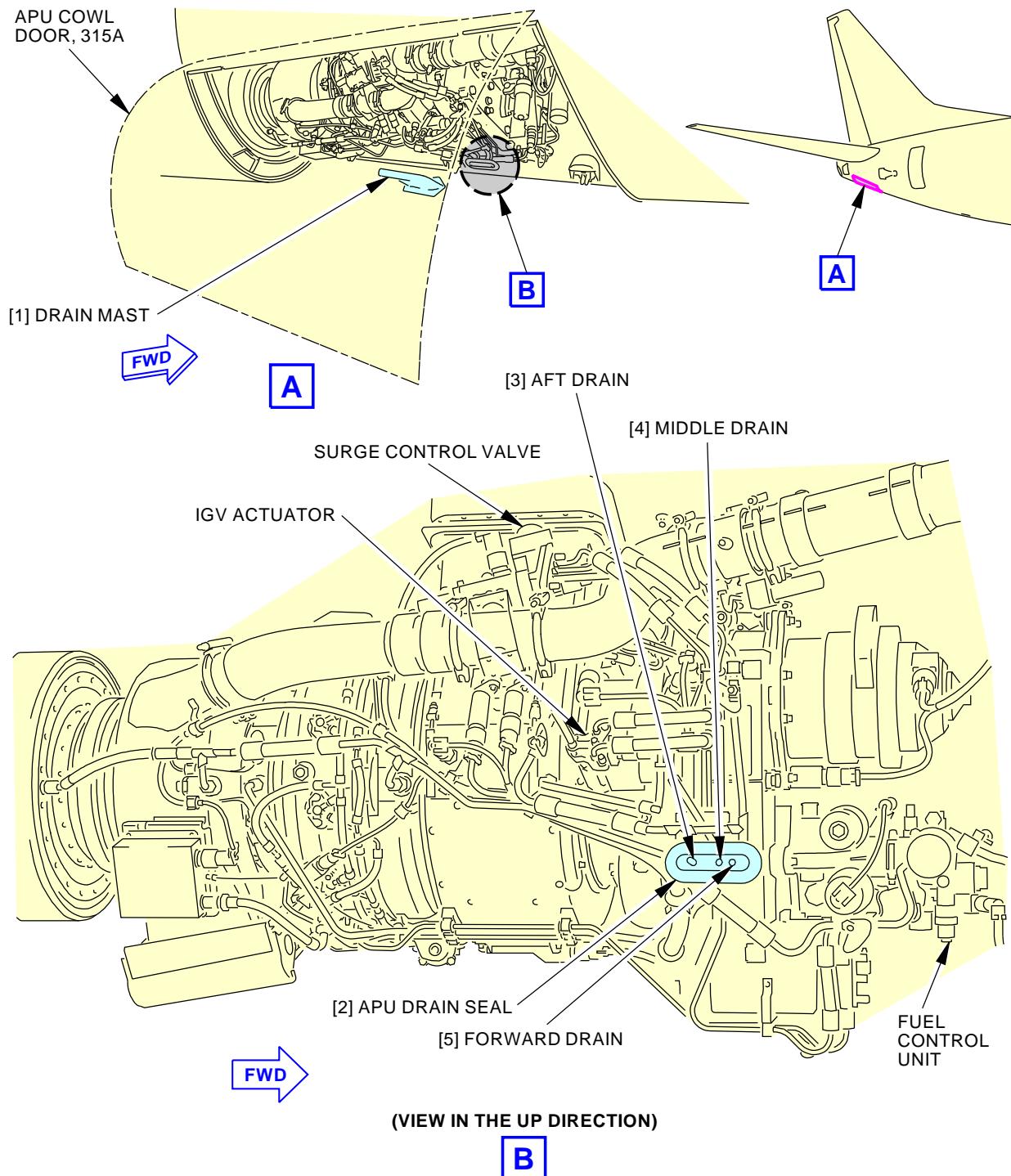
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-16-11



W76316 S0000129837_V2

Drain Mast Inspection

Figure 601/49-16-11-990-804

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU DRAINS - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure gives the task to clean the APU drains.
- B. The drain tubes and APU drain seal are installed on the bottom of the APU. The drain mast is installed on the APU cowl door.

TASK 49-16-11-100-801

2. Clean the APU Drains

(Figure 701)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-16-12-000-801	Combustor Drain Removal (P/B 401)
49-16-12-400-801	Combustor Drain Installation (P/B 401)
49-17-11-000-801	Insulation Panel Removal (P/B 401)
49-17-11-400-801	Insulation Panel Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1249	Bit - Drill, Size 54 (0.0550 Inch Diameter)
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
22	Packing	49-52-12-02-025	AKS ALL
		49-52-12-02-030	AKS ALL
		49-52-12-02-035	AKS ALL
25	Packing	49-31-11-02-025	AKS ALL
		49-52-12-02-025	AKS ALL
		49-52-12-02-030	AKS ALL
28	Packing	49-52-12-02-035	AKS ALL

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Prepare for the Cleaning

SUBTASK 49-16-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-16-11-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

H. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-16-11-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the APU drains:

- (a) Examine the drain tubes, APU drain seal and drain mast for cracks, worn areas and corrosion.

- (b) Examine the drain tube fittings for damaged threads and cracks.



49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-16-11-160-001

- (2) Do these steps to clean the APU drain tubes:

- (a) Clean the drain tube [11] for the exhaust duct muffler, drain tube [14] for the eductor housing, drain tube [15] for the combustor drain and duct drain tube [19] for the compressor inlet plenum:
- 1) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the exhaust duct muffler.
 - 2) Disconnect the drain tube [11] from the fitting [12] on the exhaust duct muffler.
 - 3) Drain the water and fuel from the drain tube [11] and exhaust duct muffler into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - 4) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the eductor housing.
 - 5) Disconnect the drain tube [14] from the fitting [13] on the eductor housing.
 - 6) Drain the water and oil from the drain tube [14] and eductor housing into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - 7) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the diffuser housing.

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- 8) Disconnect the drain tube [15] from the combustor drain.
- 9) Drain the fuel from the drain tube [15] and combustor drain into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- 10) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the compressor inlet plenum.
- 11) Disconnect the duct drain tube [19] from the fitting [16] on the compressor inlet plenum.
- 12) Drain the water and other fluids from the duct drain tube [19] and compressor inlet plenum into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- 13) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to blow the air through the four drain tubes [11], [14], [15], [19].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60 psig (413.7 kPa)-90 psig (620.5 kPa) of air or nitrogen to blow the air through the four drain tubes.

- 14) Make sure the air flows through the three drain tubes [11], [14], [15] to the aft drain [8] on the APU drain seal [9].

- 15) Make sure the air flows through the duct drain tube [19] to the APU compartment.

- 16) Do this task: Combustor Drain Removal, TASK 49-16-12-000-801.

- 17) Use a drill bit, STD-1249, to clear the combustor drain hole for blockage.

NOTE: The inner diameter of the combustor drain hole is 0.060 in. (1.5 mm).

- 18) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to blow the air through the four drain holes of the exhaust duct muffler, eductor housing, diffuser housing boss and compressor inlet plenum.

NOTE: You will hear a different noise from the diffuser housing boss when you blow air through the drain hole. The noise you hear is satisfactory.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 19) Do this task: Combustor Drain Installation, TASK 49-16-12-400-801.
NOTE: The drain tube [15] is connected to the combustor drain during the combustor drain installation.
 - 20) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, on the threads of the fitting [16].
 - 21) Connect the duct drain tube [19] to the fitting [16] on the compressor inlet plenum.
 - a) Tighten the duct drain tube [19] to 230 in-lb (26.0 N·m).
 - 22) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, on the threads of the fitting [13].
 - 23) Connect the drain tube [14] to the fitting [13] on the eductor housing.
 - 24) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006, on the threads of the fitting [12].
 - 25) Connect the drain tube [11] to the fitting [12] on the exhaust duct muffler.
 - 26) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (b) Clean the drain tube [10] for the APU engine:
- 1) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the APU engine.
 - 2) Disconnect the drain tube [10] from the APU engine.
 - 3) Drain the oil from the drain tube [10] and APU engine into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - 4) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to blow the air through the drain tube [10].
 - 5) Make sure the air flows through the drain tube [10] to the middle drain [7] on the APU drain seal [9].
 - 6) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to blow the air through the drain hole of the APU engine.
 - 7) If you find blockage in the drain tube [10] or the drain hole of the APU engine, do a visual inspection of the compressor inlet plenum:
 - a) Loosen the eight captive screws [24] that attach the access door [23] to the compressor inlet plenum.
 - b) Remove the access door [23] from the compressor inlet plenum.
NOTE: A lanyard is attached to the access door to keep the access door with the APU.
 - c) Visually examine the compressor inlet plenum for blockage of unwanted materials.
 - d) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove all the unwanted materials from the area.
 - e) Install the access door [23] to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws [24].
 - 8) Connect the drain tube [10] to the APU engine.
 - 9) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (c) Clean the drain tube [2] for the surge control valve, drain tube [4] for the fuel control unit and drain tube [18] for the inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the surge control valve.
- 2) Loosen the two bolts [21] that attach the bracket [20] to the surge control valve.
- 3) Disconnect the drain tube [2] from the surge control valve.
- 4) Remove the two packings [22] from the drain tube [2].
 - a) Discard the two packings [22].
- 5) Drain the fuel from the drain tube [2] and surge control valve into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- 6) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the IGV actuator.
- 7) Loosen the three bolts [29] that attach the bracket [30] to the IGV actuator.
- 8) Disconnect the drain tube [18] from the IGV actuator.
- 9) Remove the two packings [28] from the drain tube [18].
 - a) Discard the two packings [28].
- 10) Drain the fuel from the drain tube [18] and IGV actuator into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- 11) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049, below the fuel control unit.
- 12) Loosen the three bolts [26] that attach the bracket [27] to the fuel control unit.
- 13) Disconnect the drain tube [4] from the fuel control unit.
- 14) Remove the two packings [25] from the drain tube [4].
 - a) Discard the two packings [25].
- 15) Drain the fuel from the drain tube [4] and fuel control unit into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

CAUTION: DO NOT BLOW THE AIR THROUGH THE SUPPLY, RETURN AND DRAIN HOLES OF THE SURGE CONTROL VALVE, IGV ACTUATOR AND FUEL CONTROL UNIT. DAMAGE TO THE EQUIPMENT CAN OCCUR.

- 16) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to blow the air through the three drain tubes [2], [18], [4].
- 17) Make sure the air flows through the three drain tubes [2], [18], [4] to the forward drain [6] on the APU drain seal [9].
- 18) Lubricate the two new packings [22] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or grease, D00504.
- 19) Install the two packings [22] on the drain tube [2].
- 20) Connect the drain tube [2] with the bracket [20] to the surge control valve.
- 21) Tighten the two bolts [21] that attach the bracket [20] to the surge control valve to 50 in-lb (5.6 N·m).
- 22) Lubricate the two new packings [28] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or grease, D00504.
- 23) Install the two packings [28] on the drain tube [18].
- 24) Connect the drain tube [18] with the bracket [30] to the IGV actuator.
- 25) Tighten the three bolts [29] that attach the bracket [30] to the IGV actuator to 50 in-lb (5.6 N·m).

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 26) Lubricate the two new packings [25] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or grease, D00504.
- 27) Install the two packings [25] on the drain tube [4].
- 28) Connect the drain tube [4] with the bracket [27] to the fuel control unit.
- 29) Tighten the three bolts [26] that attach the bracket [27] to the fuel control unit to 50 in-lb (5.6 N·m).
- 30) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-110-001

- (3) Do these steps to clean the APU drain seal [9]:
 - (a) Clean the APU drain seal [9] with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the APU drain seal [9].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60 psig (413.7 kPa)-90 psig (620.5 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the APU drain seal and drain mast.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-110-002

- (4) Do these steps to clean the drain mast [1] and drain cup [31] on the APU cowl door:
 - (a) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to blow the air through the drain hole on the drain mast [1] or the drain hole in the drain cup [31].
 - (b) Make sure the air flows through the drain tube [33] to the drain mast [1] or drain cup [31].
 - (c) If the air does not flow through the drain tube [33] or the drain mast [1], do these steps to clean the drain tube or drain mast [1]:

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the insulation panel from the APU cowl door or to disconnect the two clamps from the drain tube if you can gain access to the unwanted materials or the blockage in the drain tube.

 - 1) To remove the insulation panel from the APU cowl door, do this task: Insulation Panel Removal, TASK 49-17-11-000-801.
 - 2) Disconnect the two clamps [32] and remove the drain tube from the drain cup [31].
 - 3) Remove the unwanted materials or blockage from the drain tube [33].
 - 4) Use a plastic or nylon-coated wire, flexible non-metal brush or equivalent tool to clear the inner tube of the drain mast [1].
 - 5) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to clear the drain tube [33] and drain mast [1].
 - 6) If the two clamps [32] were disconnected during the drain tube removal, install the drain tube [33] to the drain cup [31] and connect the two clamps.
 - 7) If the insulation panel was removed from the APU cowl door, install the insulation panel, do this task: Insulation Panel Installation, TASK 49-17-11-400-801.
- (d) Clean the drain cup [31] with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - (e) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the drain cup [31].

SUBTASK 49-16-11-210-002

- (5) To make sure the APU drain seal [9] aligns with the drain cup [31] on the APU cowl door, do these steps:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU cowl door.
- (d) Make sure the APU drain seal [9] correctly engages the drain cup [31] while you close the APU cowl door.
- (e) Open the APU cowl door.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

I. APU Drains Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-16-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-16-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-16-11-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the APU drains:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the fuel supply, return and drain tube connections for the surge control valve, IGV actuator and fuel control unit for signs of fuel leakage.

NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain [6] on the APU drain seal [9].

- (d) Examine the APU drain tubes, drain tube fittings and APU drain seal for signs of fuel leakage.
- (e) If you find fuel leakage in the tube connections, tubes and APU drain seal or more than the fuel leakage rate from the forward drain, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 6) During the APU operation, examine the fuel leakage area(s) that you found before for signs of leakage.
- 7) If you find fuel leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, do the leakage repair again.
- (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

J. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-16-11-410-005

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

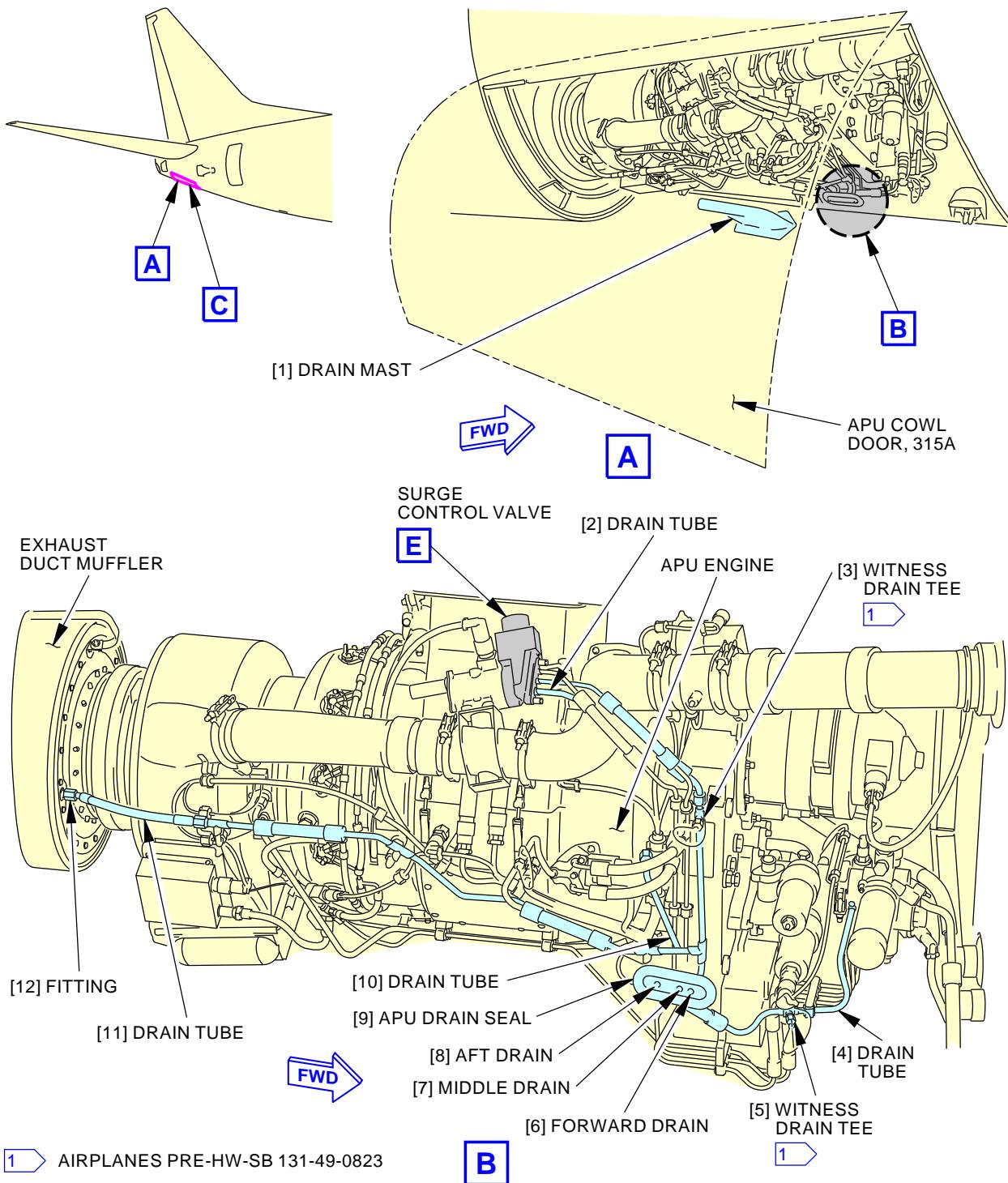
NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ———



49-16-11

D633A101-AKS

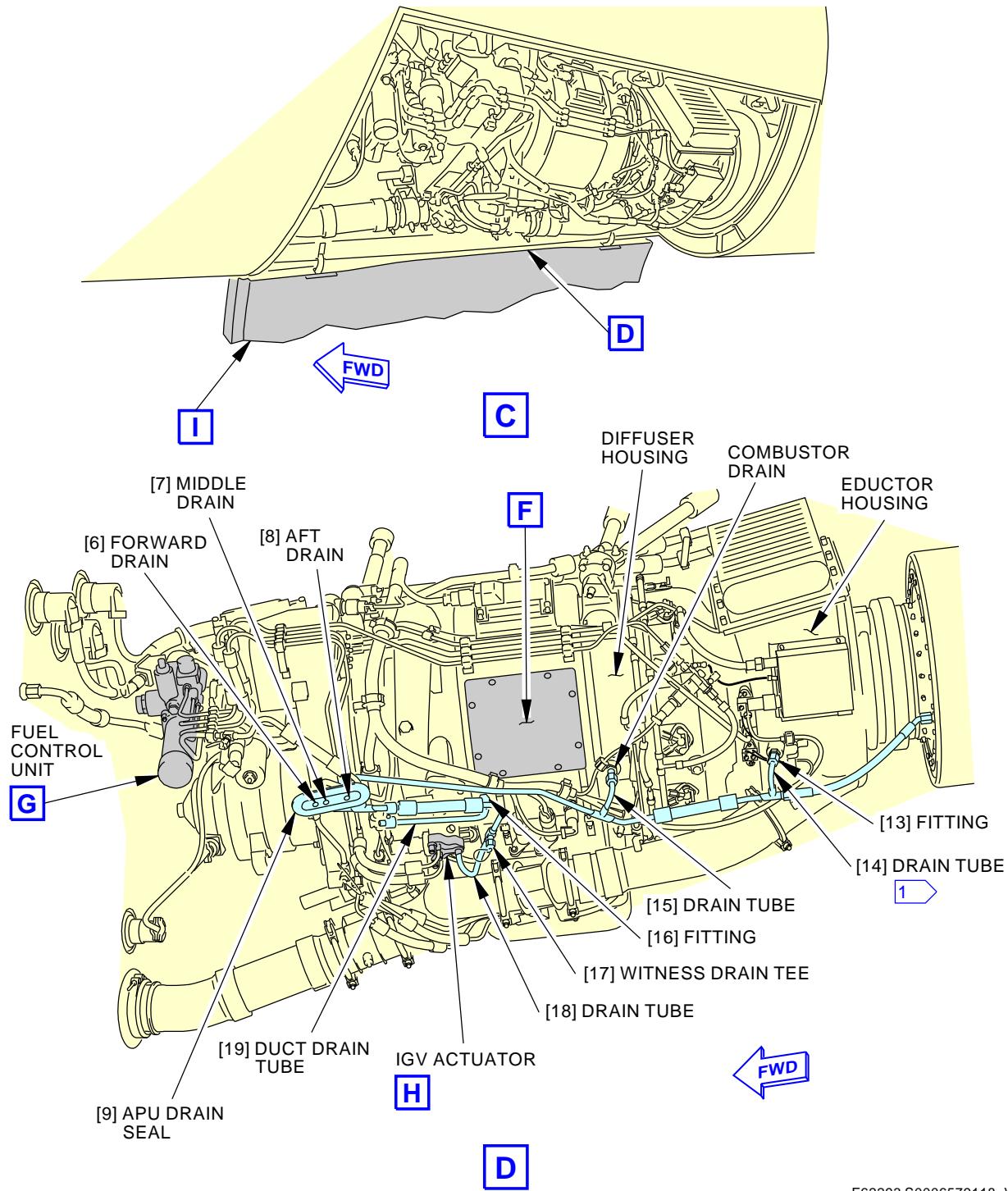


F62337 S0006579117_V3

APU Drains Cleaning
Figure 701/49-16-11-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 4)

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-16-11

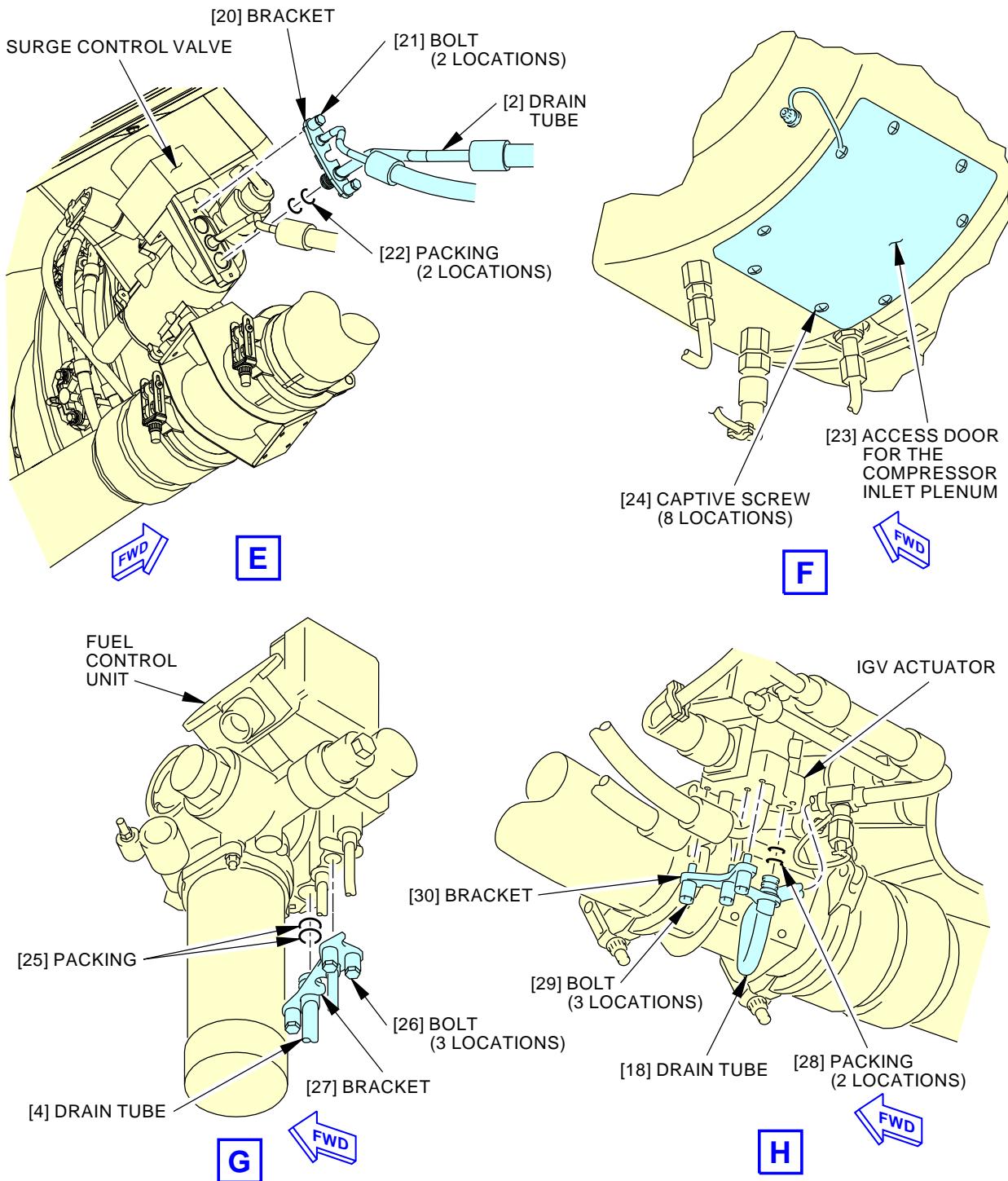


F62293 S0006579118_V3

APU Drains Cleaning
Figure 701/49-16-11-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


F63882 S0006579119_V2

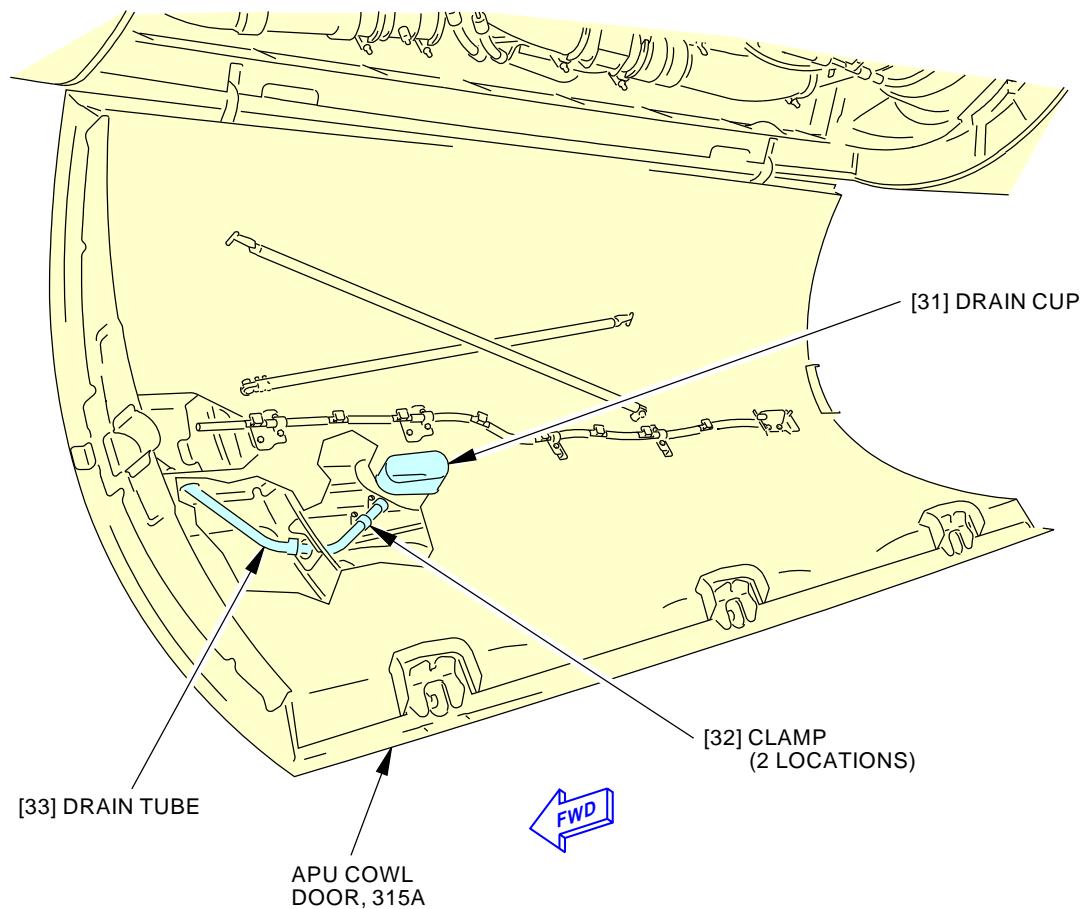
APU Drains Cleaning
Figure 701/49-16-11-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



I

G96411 S0006579120_V2

APU Drains Cleaning
Figure 701/49-16-11-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 4)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 712
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

COMBUSTOR DRAIN - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the combustor drain
 - (2) An installation of the combustor drain.
- B. The combustor drain is also referred to as the orificed tube adapter.
- C. The combustor drain is installed on the bottom of the diffuser housing.

TASK 49-16-12-000-801

2. Combustor Drain Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-16-12-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-16-12-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-16-12-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Combustor Drain Removal

SUBTASK 49-16-12-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the combustor drain [3]:

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the diffuser housing.

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the drain tube [2] from the combustor drain [3].
 - (c) Drain the fuel from the drain tube [2] and combustor drain [3] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

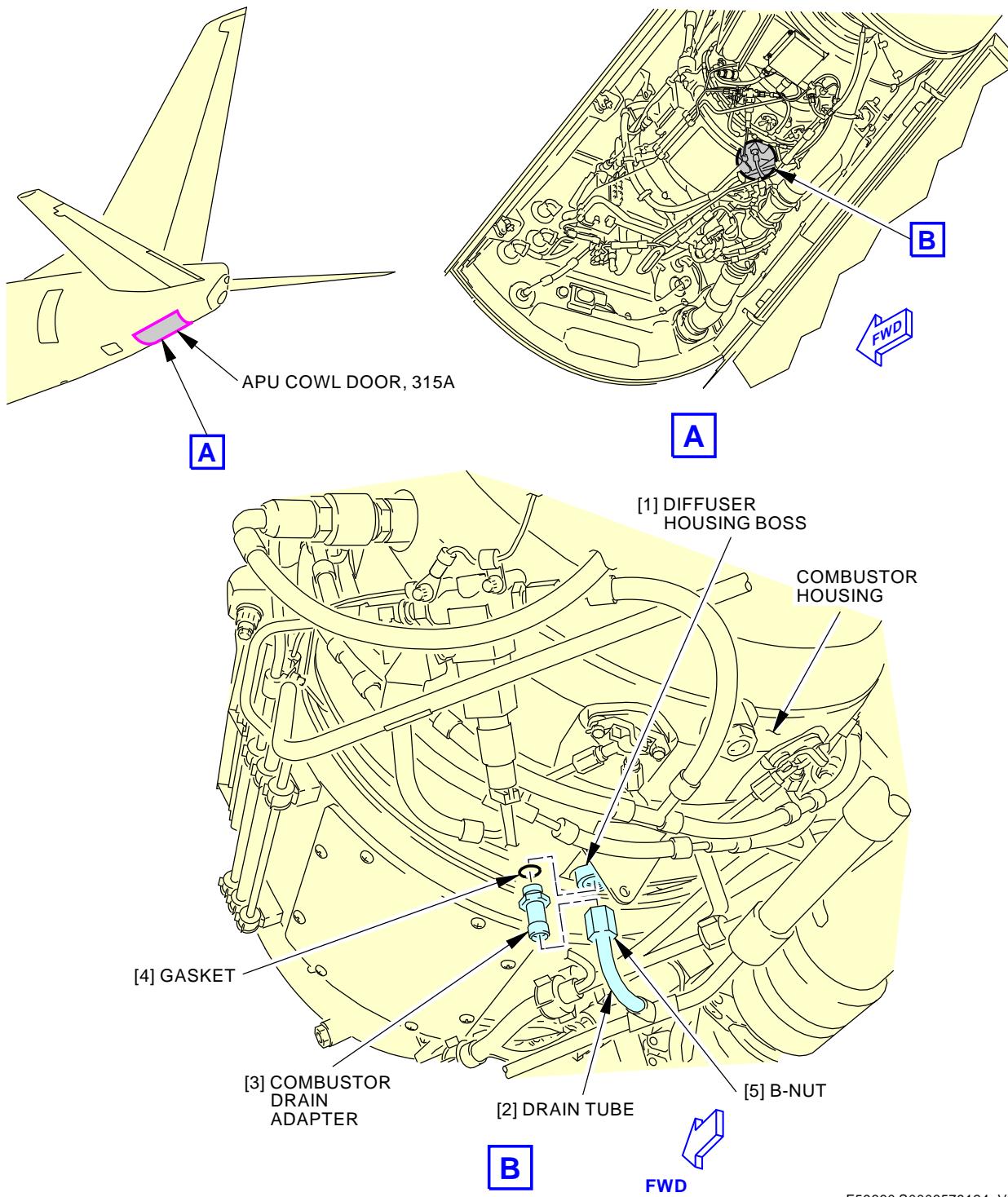
NOTE: Fuel is usually not found in the combustor drain [3]. Fuel in the combustor drain shows that there is a problem with the fuel system.

- (d) Remove the combustor drain [3] from the diffuser housing boss [1].
 - (e) Remove the gasket [4] from the combustor drain [3].
 - 1) Discard the gasket [4].
 - (f) Install the caps on the drain tube [2] and diffuser housing boss [1].
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - (h) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

— END OF TASK —

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-12



F59660 S0006579124_V3

Combustor Drain Installation
Figure 401/49-16-12-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-16-12-400-801

3. Combustor Drain Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Combustor drain	49-11-01-02-020	AKS ALL
4	Gasket	49-11-01-02-025	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-16-12-160-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(1) Do these steps to clean the combustor drain [3]:

- (a) Remove the caps from the drain tube [2] and diffuser housing boss [1].
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to blow the air through the drain tube [2] and the drain hole of the diffuser housing boss [1].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to blow the air through the drain tube and drain hole.

NOTE: You will hear a different noise from the diffuser housing boss when you blow air through the drain hole. The noise you hear is satisfactory.

- (c) Make sure the air flows through the drain tube [2] to the aft drain on the APU drain seal.

SUBTASK 49-16-12-420-001

(2) Do these steps to install the combustor drain [3]:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-16-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006 on the threads of the combustor drain [3].
NOTE: There are two threaded ends on the combustor drain [3]. You apply the Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006 on the two threaded ends.
- (b) Install the gasket [4] on the combustor drain [3].
- (c) Install the combustor drain [3] adapter in the diffuser housing boss [1].
 - 1) Tighten the combustor drain [3] adapter B-nut to 125 in-lb (14.1 N·m).
- (d) Connect the drain tube [2] to the combustor drain [3].
 - 1) Tighten the B-nut [5] to 215 in-lb (24 N·m) - 280 in-lb (32 N·m).
- (e) Make sure there is no air leakage from the drain tube.

H. Combustor Drain Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-16-12-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-16-12-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-16-12-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the combustor drain [3]:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the combustor drain [3] for signs of air leakage.
 - (d) If you find air leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the air leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the combustor drain [3] for signs of air leakage.
 - 7) If you find air leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.



49-16-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-16-12-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
COMBUSTOR DRAIN - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to clean the combustor drain. The combustor drain is installed on the bottom of the diffuser housing.

TASK 49-16-12-100-801

2. Combustor Drain Cleaning

A. References

Reference	Title
49-16-12-000-801	Combustor Drain Removal (P/B 401)
49-16-12-400-801	Combustor Drain Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1249	Bit - Drill, Size 54 (0.0550 Inch Diameter)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-16-12-160-002

- (1) Do these steps to clean the combustor drain:

NOTE: There is no operational checkout for the combustor drain. You must clean the combustor drain to make sure there is no blockage of unwanted materials in the diffuser housing.

- (a) Do this task: Combustor Drain Removal, TASK 49-16-12-000-801.
- (b) Examine the combustor drain and the drain tube for damaged threads and cracks.
- (c) Use a drill bit, STD-1249 or equivalent tool to clear the combustor drain hole for blockage.

NOTE: The inner diameter of the combustor drain hole is 0.060 inch (1.5 mm).

- (d) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to blow the air through the drain hole of the diffuser housing boss.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to blow the air through the drain hole of the diffuser housing boss.

NOTE: You will hear a different noise from the diffuser housing boss when you blow air through the drain hole. The noise you hear is satisfactory.

- (e) Do this task: Combustor Drain Installation, TASK 49-16-12-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-16-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INSULATION PANEL - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the insulation panel
 - (2) An installation of the insulation panel.
- B. There are seven insulation panels installed on the APU cowl door and on the APU compartment walls.
- C. You can replace the insulation panel on the APU cowl door with the APU cowl door removed or installed on the airplane.
- D. You must remove the APU to replace the other six insulation panels on the APU compartment walls.

TASK 49-17-11-000-801

2. Insulation Panel Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-13-11-000-802	APU Mounts Removal (P/B 401)
52-48-21-000-801	Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Removal (P/B 401)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00472	Twine - Impregnated Fibrous, Lacing And Tying	MIL-T-713

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-001

- (1) If it is necessary, do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the APU for the removal of the insulation panel [13] from the APU Cowl Door, 315A. If you will replace the insulation panels in the APU compartment walls, you must first remove the APU.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-005

- (2) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	23	C00403	FIRE PROTECTION DETECTION APU

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-17-11-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-010-003

- (4) If you must remove the insulation panel [13] from the APU Cowl Door, 315A, do these steps to get access to the insulation panel:

- (a) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

- (b) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row Col Number Name

B 19 C01344 APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A 14 C00033 AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (c) If it is necessary, remove the access panel:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- 1) Do this task: Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Removal,
TASK 52-48-21-000-801.

- 2) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- 3) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- 4) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

F. Insulation Panel Removal

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to remove the insulation panel [13] from the APU Cowl Door, 315A:

- (a) Remove the cotter pins [22], two nuts [23], four washers [24] and two bolts [25] from the two hold-open rods [3].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Remove the two hold-open rods [3].
- (c) Remove the two screws [19] and two washers [20] from the two spring clips [21].
- (d) Remove the two spring clips [21].
- (e) If the APU Cowl Door, 315A was not removed from the airplane, disconnect the electrical connector D40062 [10] from the APU fire detector [14].
- (f) Remove the two screws [6] and four washers [7] from the two clamps [5].
- (g) Remove the two clamps [5] from the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector.
- (h) Remove the six screws [11] and six washers [12] that attach the APU fire detector [14] to the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (i) Remove the two screws [15], two washers [16] and spacer [17] that attach the APU fire detector [14] to the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (j) Remove the two bolts [8] and two washers [9] that attach the APU fire detector [14] to the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (k) Remove the APU fire detector [14] from the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (l) Remove the 30 screws [1] and 30 washers [2] that attach the insulation panel [13] to the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. USE TWO PERSONS TO REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (m) Remove the insulation panel [13].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-009

- (2) Do these steps to remove the left insulation panel [40]:

NOTE: You must remove the left insulation panel [40] before you can remove the other insulation panels from the APU compartment walls.

- (a) Remove the seven screws [33] and seven washers [34] that attach the firewall cover [35] to the left forward mount for the APU.
- (b) Remove the five screws [29] and five washers [30] that attach the forward firewall cover [31] to the left aft mount for the APU.
- (c) Remove the five screws [26] and five washers [27] that attach the aft firewall cover [28] to the left aft mount for the APU.
- (d) Move the aft firewall cover [28], forward firewall cover [31] and firewall cover [35] down on the APU mounts.
- (e) Remove the two alignment screws [36] and two washers [37].
- (f) Remove the screw [38] and washer [39].
- (g) Remove the two screws [41] and two washers [42] from the bottom forward corner of the left drip shield and forward drip shield.
- (h) Remove the 37 screws [41] and 37 washers [42] that attach the left insulation panel [40] to the APU compartment wall.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (i) Carefully remove the left insulation panel [40].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-003

- (3) Do these steps to remove the forward insulation panel [43]:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Do the procedure in this task to remove the left insulation panel [40].
NOTE: You must remove the left insulation panel [40] before you can remove the forward insulation panel [43].
- (b) Disconnect the electrical connector D40060 [50] from the APU firewall receptacle on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (c) Remove the three screws [54] and six washers [55] from the three clamps [53].
- (d) Remove the three clamps [53] from the wire harness.
- (e) Remove the fanning strip [58] from the four wire harnesses [49].
NOTE: The fanning strip show the identification of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4) for the four wire harnesses.
- (f) Apply four identification tags to the four terminal lugs on the four wire harnesses for the correct installation to the four hole locations on the starter-generator firewall cover [44].
- (g) Remove the five screws [71] and ten washers [72] that attach the bracket [69] to the forward insulation panel [43].
- (h) Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the forward compartment light [70] and bracket [69] to the support structure.
- (i) Remove the two screws [65] and two washers [66] that attach the bracket [64] to the forward insulation panel [43].
- (j) Remove the bracket [64].
- (k) Remove the lockwire from the screw [67] and the fire extinguisher nozzle [75].
- (l) Remove the screw [67] and washer [68].
- (m) Remove the fire extinguisher nozzle [75] from the union.
NOTE: You turn the fire extinguisher nozzle [75] counterclockwise to remove the nozzle.
- (n) Remove the three screws [59] and three washers [60] from the bottom forward corner of the forward drip shield and right forward drip shield.
- (o) Remove the 39 screws [59] and 39 washers [60] that attach the forward insulation panel [43] to the 1088 bulkhead.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (p) Carefully remove the forward insulation panel [43].
NOTE: Put the four wire harnesses through the starter-generator firewall cover [44] while you remove the forward insulation panel [43].
- (q) Remove the four nuts [47], eight washers [46] and four screws [45] that attach the starter-generator bracket [48] to the forward insulation panel [43].
- (r) Remove the starter-generator bracket [48].
- (s) If it is necessary, remove the starter-generator firewall cover [44], right bracket firewall cover [52], left bracket firewall cover [63], forward rod firewall cover [73] and/or fuel fitting firewall cover [78] from the forward insulation panel [43].
NOTE: It is necessary to remove the firewall cover(s) if there is damage to the firewall cover(s) or to install these five firewall covers to a new or serviceable forward insulation panel [43].
 - 1) Remove the two screws [61] and two washers [62] that attach the starter-generator firewall cover [44] to the forward insulation panel [43].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Remove the starter-generator firewall cover [44].
- 3) Remove the forward rod firewall cover [73].
- 4) Remove the four screws [76] and four washers [77] that attach the fuel fitting firewall cover [78] to the forward insulation panel [43].
- 5) Remove the fuel fitting firewall cover [78].
- 6) Remove the four screws [80] and four washers [81] that attach the left bracket firewall cover [63] to the forward insulation panel [43].
- 7) Remove the left bracket firewall cover [63].
- 8) Remove the two screws [56] and two washers [57] that attach the right bracket firewall cover [52] to the forward insulation panel [43].
- 9) Remove the right bracket firewall cover [52].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-004

- (4) Do these steps to remove the top insulation panel [32]:
 - (a) Do the procedure in this task to remove the forward insulation panel [43].
NOTE: You must remove the forward insulation panel [43] before you can remove the top insulation panel [32].
 - (b) Do this task: APU Mounts Removal, TASK 49-13-11-000-802.
NOTE: It is necessary to remove the firewall covers and the forward flameshield [84] for the removal of the top insulation panel [32].
 - (c) Remove the three screws [97] and six washers [98] from the three clamps [96].
 - (d) Remove the three clamps [96] from the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector.
 - (e) Remove the six screws [88] and six washers [89] that attach the APU fire detector [87] and the three brackets to the top insulation panel [32].
 - (f) Remove the two bolts [82] and two washers [83] that attach the APU fire detector [87] to the top insulation panel [32].
 - (g) Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the APU fire detector [87] and the wire harness [4] to the support structure.
 - (h) Remove the two screws [93] and two washers [94] that attach the starter-generator flameshield [95] to the top insulation panel [32].
 - (i) Remove the starter-generator flameshield [95].
 - (j) Remove the two screws [90] and two washers [91] that attach the aft flameshield [92] to the top insulation panel [32].
 - (k) Remove the aft flameshield [92].
 - (l) Remove the 31 screws [85] and 31 washers [86] that attach the top insulation panel [32] to the APU compartment wall.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (m) Carefully remove the top insulation panel [32].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-006

- (5) Do these steps to remove the right forward insulation panel [107]:
 - (a) If the forward insulation panel [43] was not removed, disengage the forward insulation panel from the right forward insulation panel [107]:



49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Remove the five screws [59] and five washers [60] that attach the forward insulation panel [43] to the right forward insulation panel [107].
- 2) Remove the three screws [59] and three washers [60] from the bottom forward corner of the forward drip shield and right forward drip shield.
- (b) If the top insulation panel [32] was not removed, disengage the top insulation panel from the right forward insulation panel [107]:
 - 1) Remove the four screws [85] and four washers [86] that attach the top insulation panel [32] to the right forward insulation panel [107].
 - 2) Remove the screw [97] and two washers [98] that attach the clamp [96] on the top insulation panel [32] and the right forward insulation panel [107].
 - 3) Remove the five screws [101] and five washers [102] that attach the right firewall cover [103] to the right forward mount for the APU.
 - 4) Move the right firewall cover [103] down on the right forward mount for the APU.
- (c) Remove the five screws [109] and ten washers [110] from the five clamps [108].
- (d) Remove the five clamps [108] from the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector.
- (e) Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the wire harness [4] to the support structure.
- (f) Remove the four screws [104] and four washers [105] that attach the forward link flameshield [106] to the right forward insulation panel [107].
- (g) Remove the forward link flameshield [106].
- (h) Remove the 12 screws [99] and 12 washers [100] that attach the right forward insulation panel [107] to the APU compartment wall.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (i) Carefully remove the right forward insulation panel [107].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-007

- (6) Do these steps to remove the right aft insulation panel [123]:
 - (a) Do the procedure in this task to remove the right forward insulation panel [107].
NOTE: You must remove the right forward insulation panel [107] before you can remove the right aft insulation panel [123].
 - (b) If the top insulation panel [32] was not removed, disengage the top insulation panel from the right aft insulation panel [123]:
 - 1) Remove the five screws [85] and five washers [86] that attach the top insulation panel [32] to the right aft insulation panel [123].
 - 2) Remove the five screws [111] and five washers [112] that attach the forward firewall cover [113] to the right aft mount for the APU.
 - 3) Remove the five screws [117] and five washers [118] that attach the aft firewall cover [116] to the right aft mount for the APU.
 - 4) Move the forward firewall cover [113] and aft firewall cover [116] down on the right aft mount for the APU.
 - (c) Disconnect the electrical connector [120] for the APU fire detector from the bracket [119].
 - (d) Remove the two screws [121] and four washers [122] from the bracket [119].
 - (e) Remove the bracket [119].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Remove the four screws [128] and eight washers [129] from the four clamps [127].
- (g) Remove the four clamps [127] from the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector.
- (h) Remove the four screws [125] and eight washers [126] that attach the bracket [124] to the right aft insulation panel [123].
- (i) Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the aft compartment light and bracket [124] to the support structure.
- (j) Remove the three screws [114] and three washers [115] that attach the aft link flameshield [130] to the right aft insulation panel [123].
- (k) Remove the aft link flameshield [130].
- (l) Remove the two screws [131] and two washers [132] from the bottom aft corner of the right aft drip shield and aft drip shield.
- (m) Remove the 16 screws [131] and 16 washers [132] that attach the right aft insulation panel [123] to the APU compartment wall.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (n) Carefully remove the right aft insulation panel [123].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-020-008

- (7) Do these steps to remove the aft insulation panel [133]:

- (a) Do the procedure in this task to remove the top insulation panel [32].

NOTE: You must remove the top insulation panel [32] before you can remove the aft insulation panel [133].

- (b) Do the procedure in this task to remove the right aft insulation panel [123].

NOTE: You must remove the right aft insulation panel [123] before you can remove the aft insulation panel [133].

- (c) Remove the 11 screws [137] and 11 washers [138] that attach the eductor sleeve [139] to the eductor inlet duct.

- (d) Remove the eductor sleeve [139].

- (e) Remove the 16 bolts [140] and 16 washers [141] that attach the support ring bracket [134] to the aft insulation panel [133].

- (f) Remove the four screws [135] and four washers [136] that attach the support ring bracket [134] to the aft insulation panel [133].

- (g) Remove the support ring bracket [134].

- (h) Remove the 13 screws [142] and 13 washers [143] that attach the aft insulation panel [133] to the 1156 bulkhead.

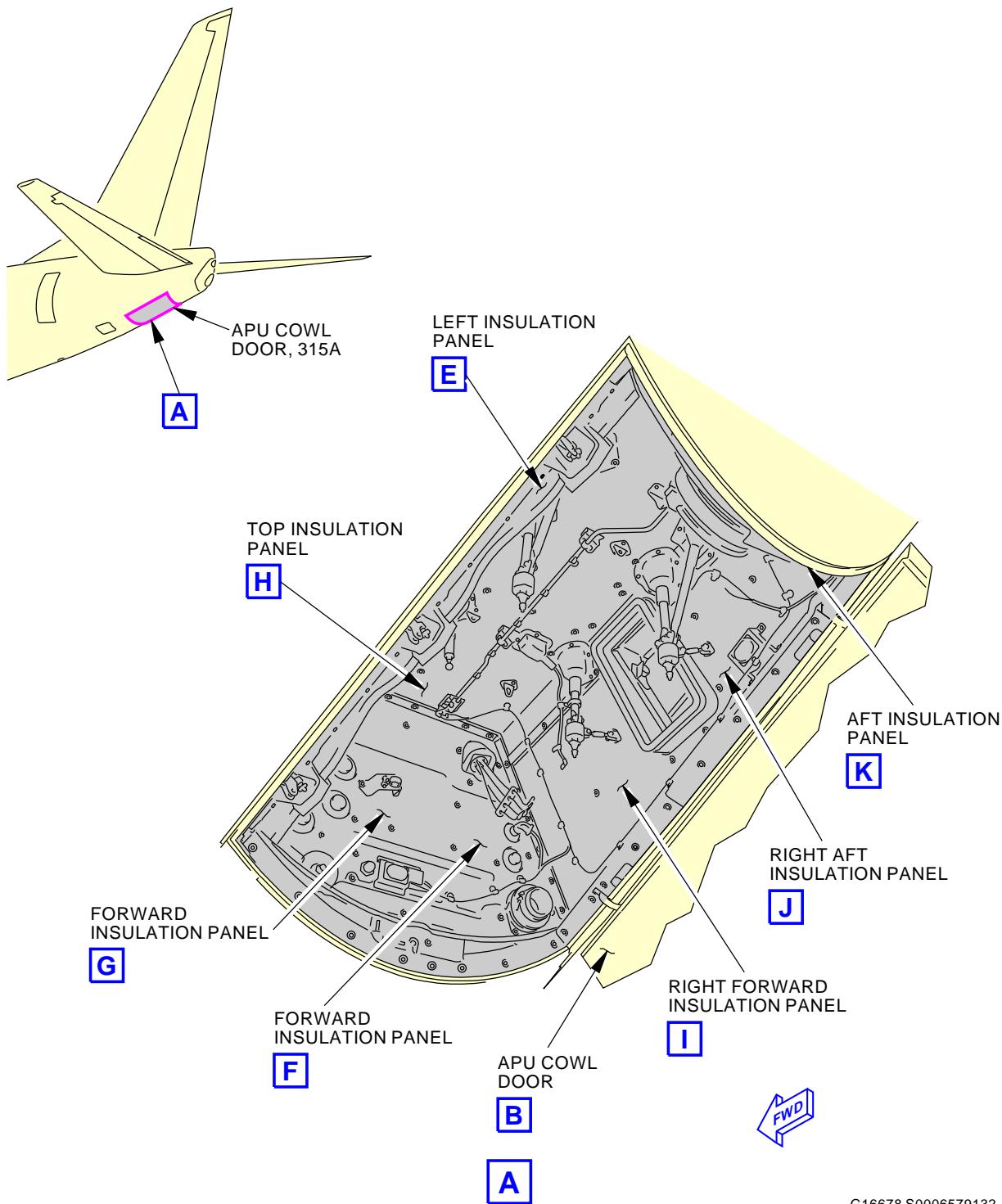
CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (i) Carefully remove the aft insulation panel [133].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



G16678 S0006579132_V2

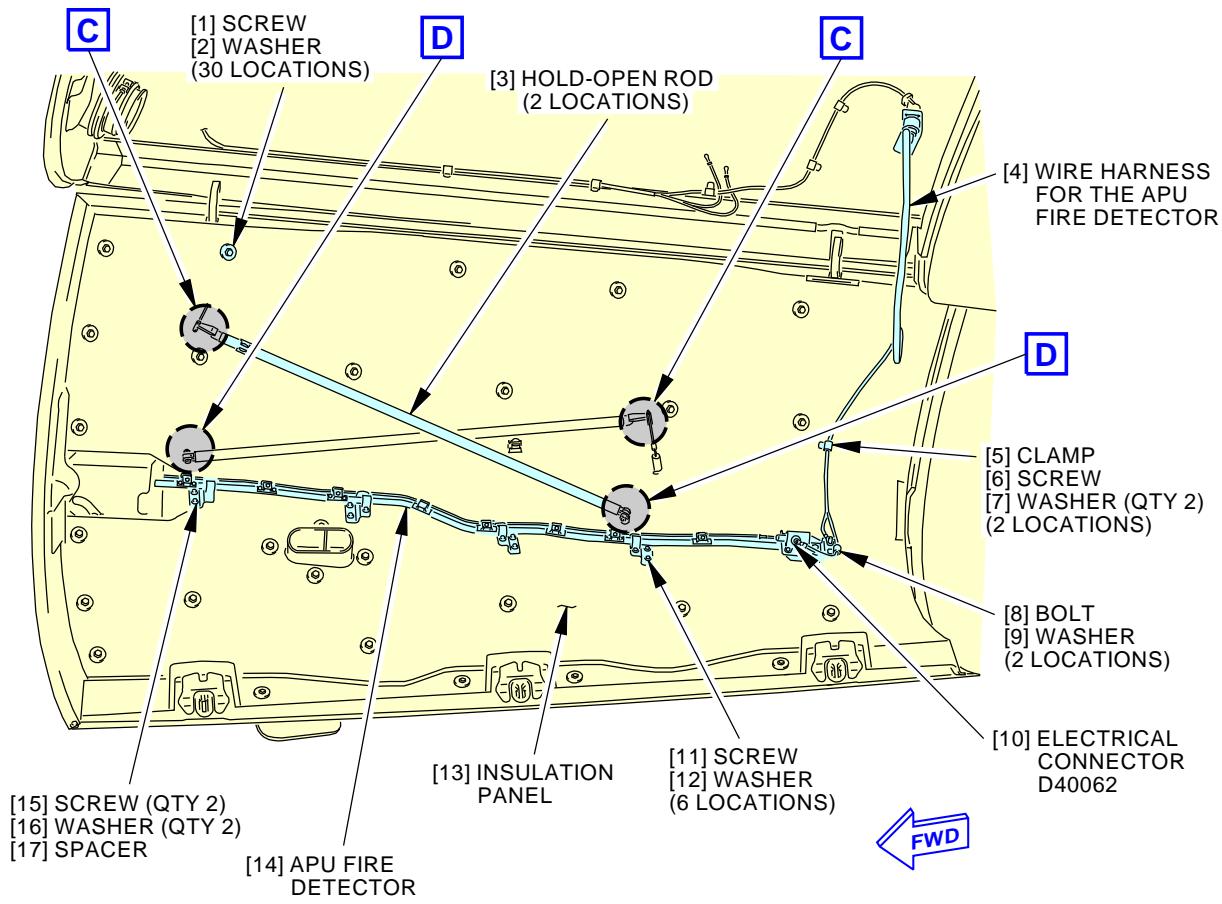
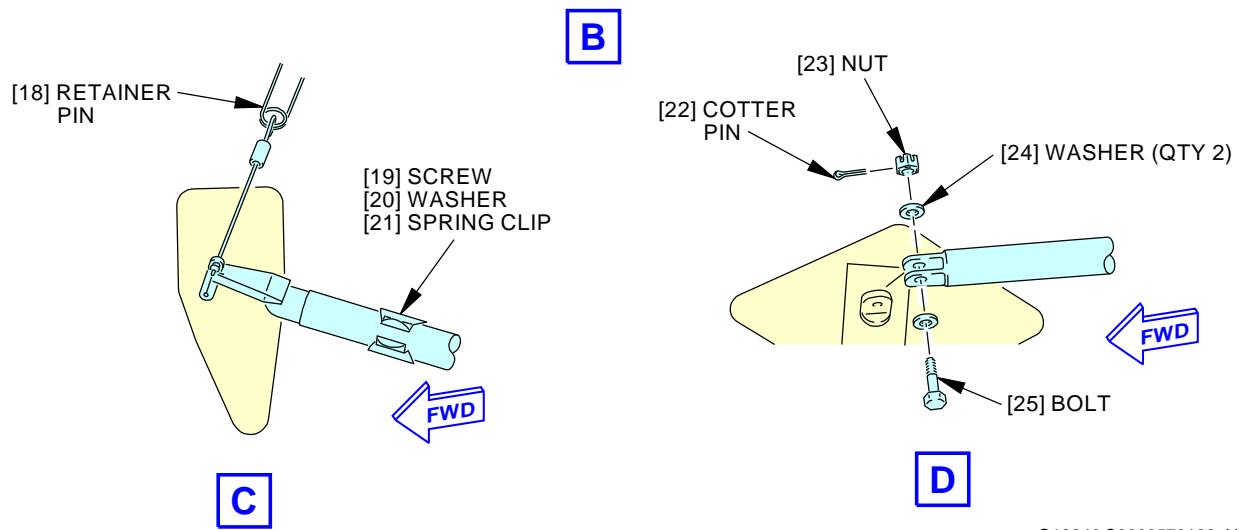
Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

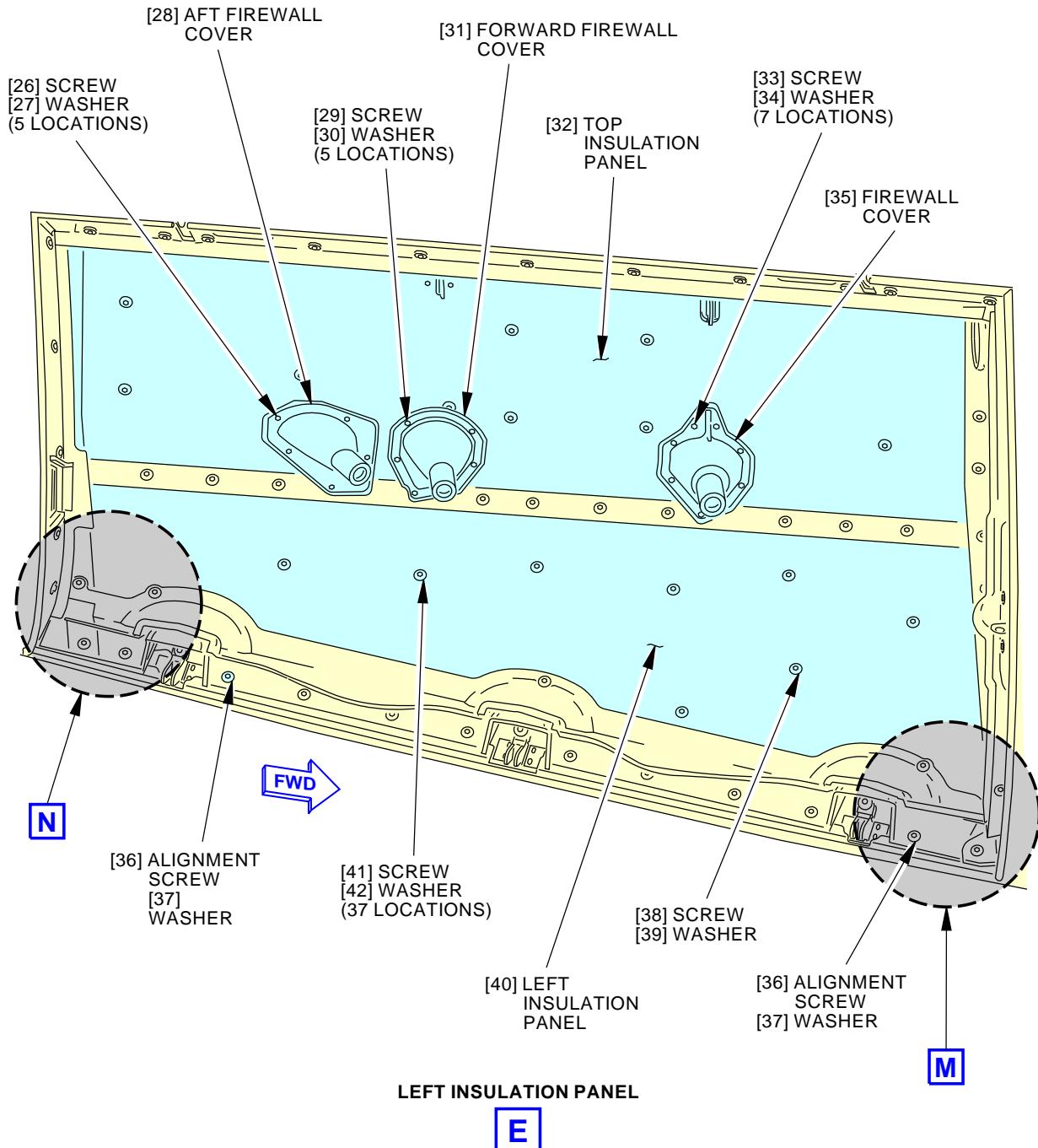

APU COWL DOOR


G18240 S0006579133_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



G17400 S0006579134_V2

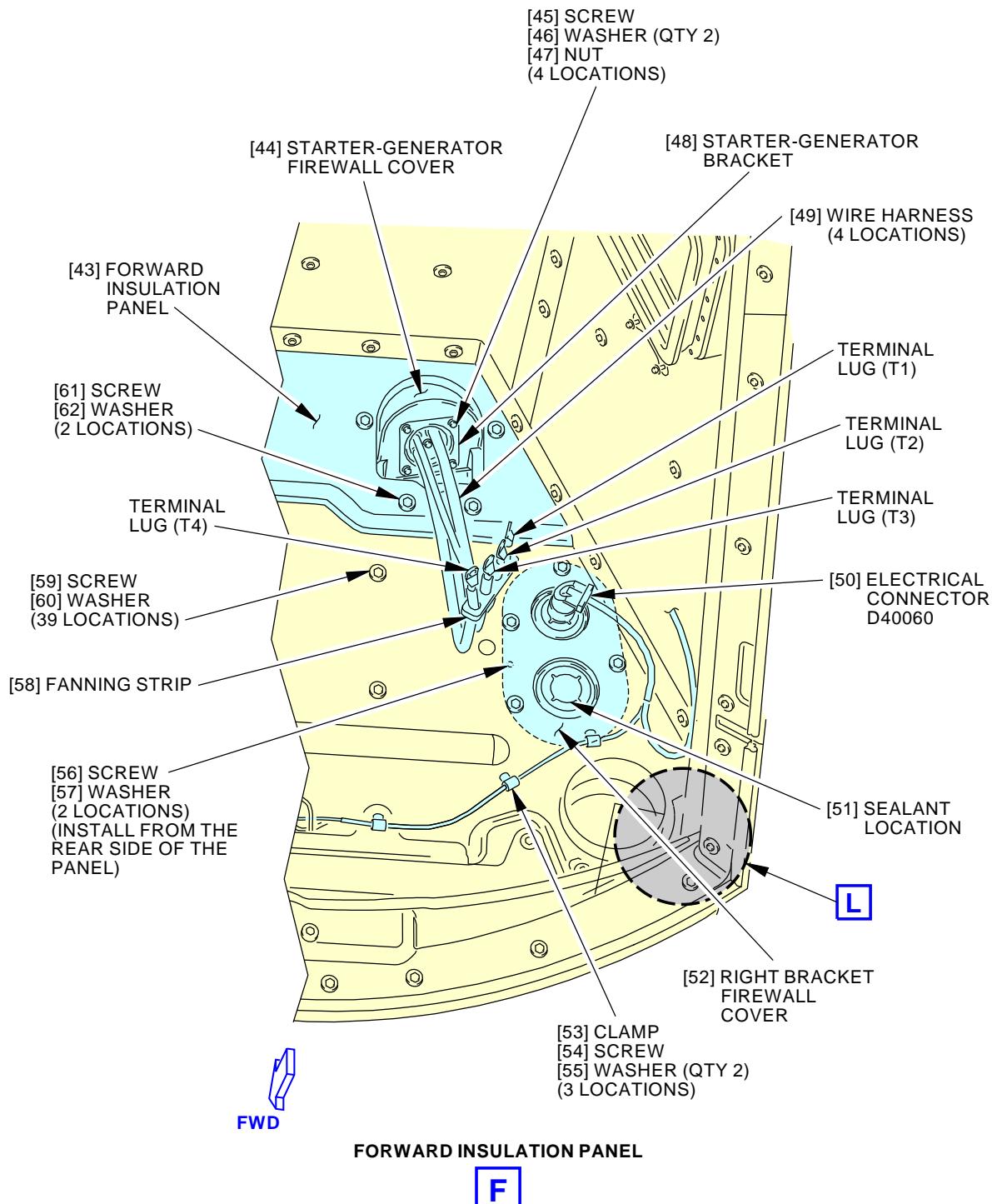
Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

D633A101-AKS

737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

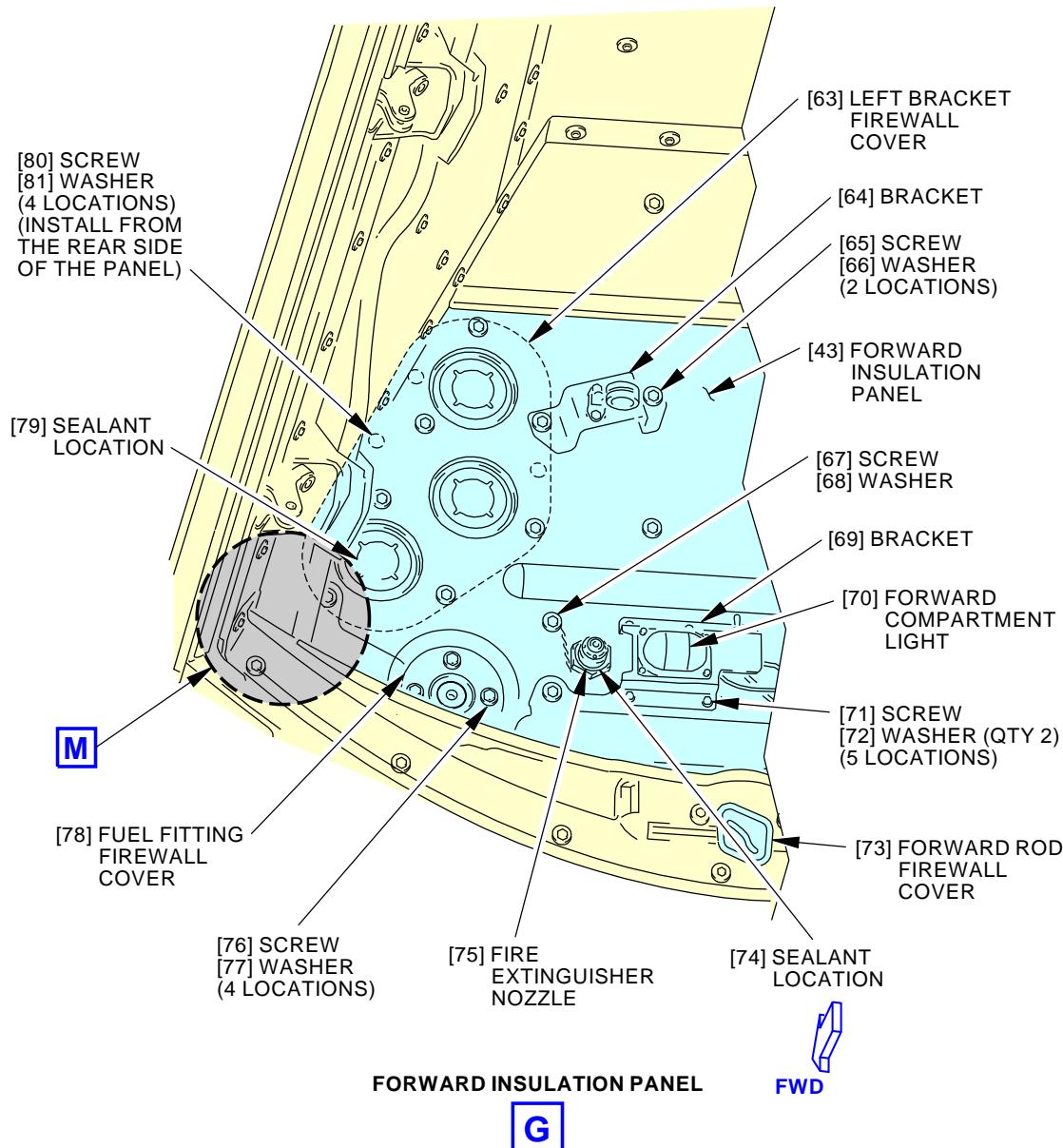


G16852 S0006579135_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 4 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

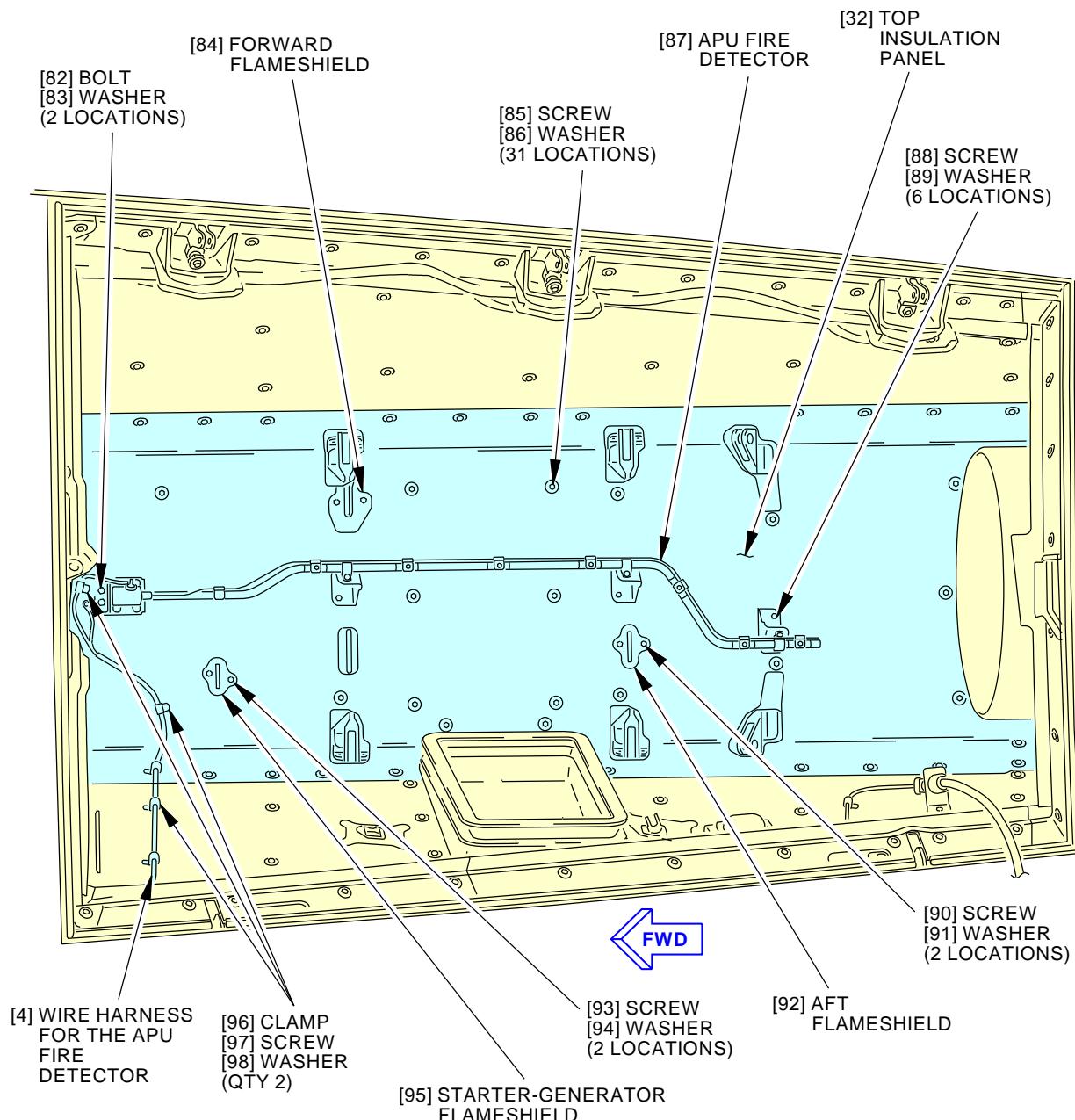


G18172 S0006579136_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 5 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

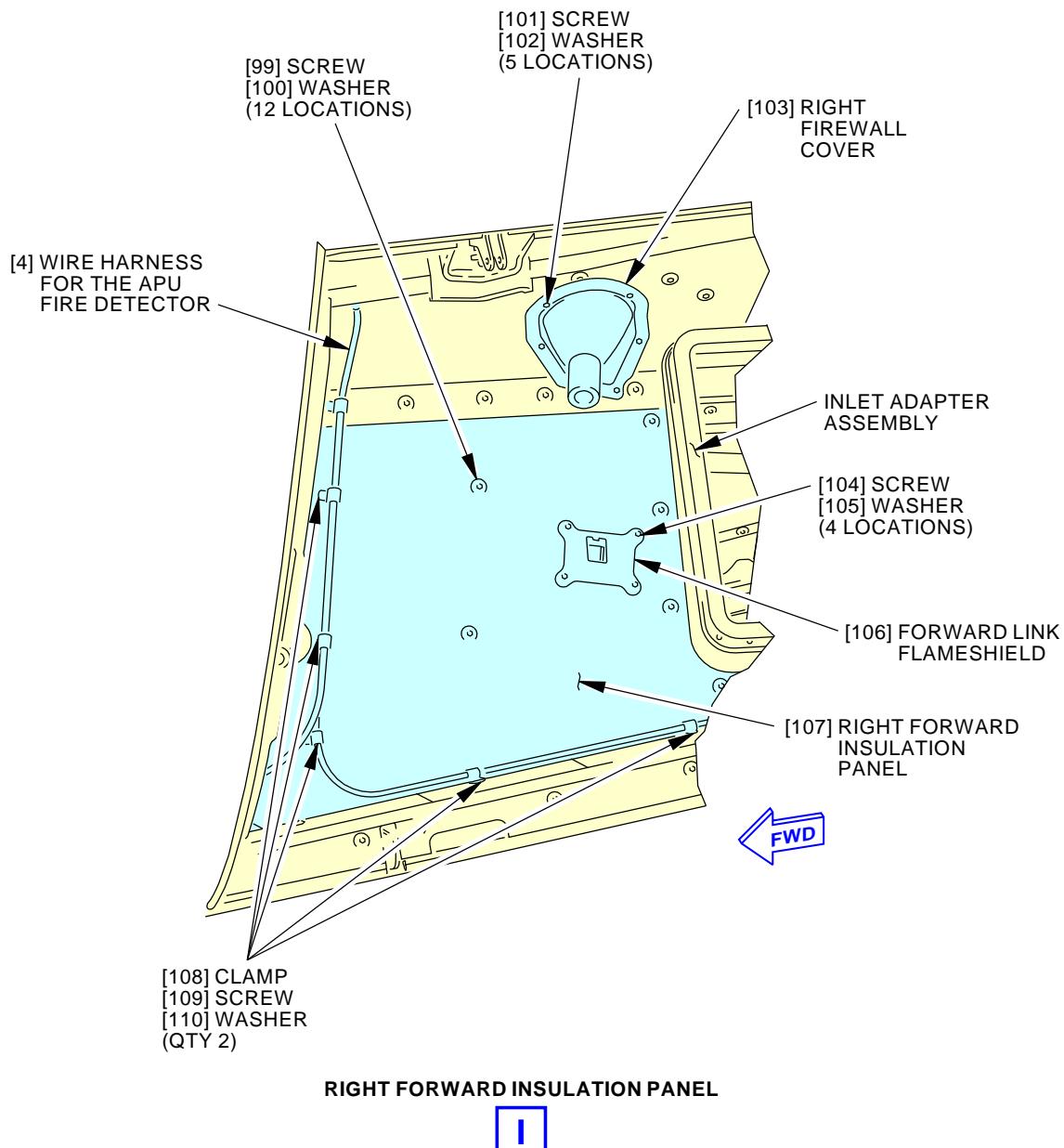


G17372 S0006579137_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 6 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

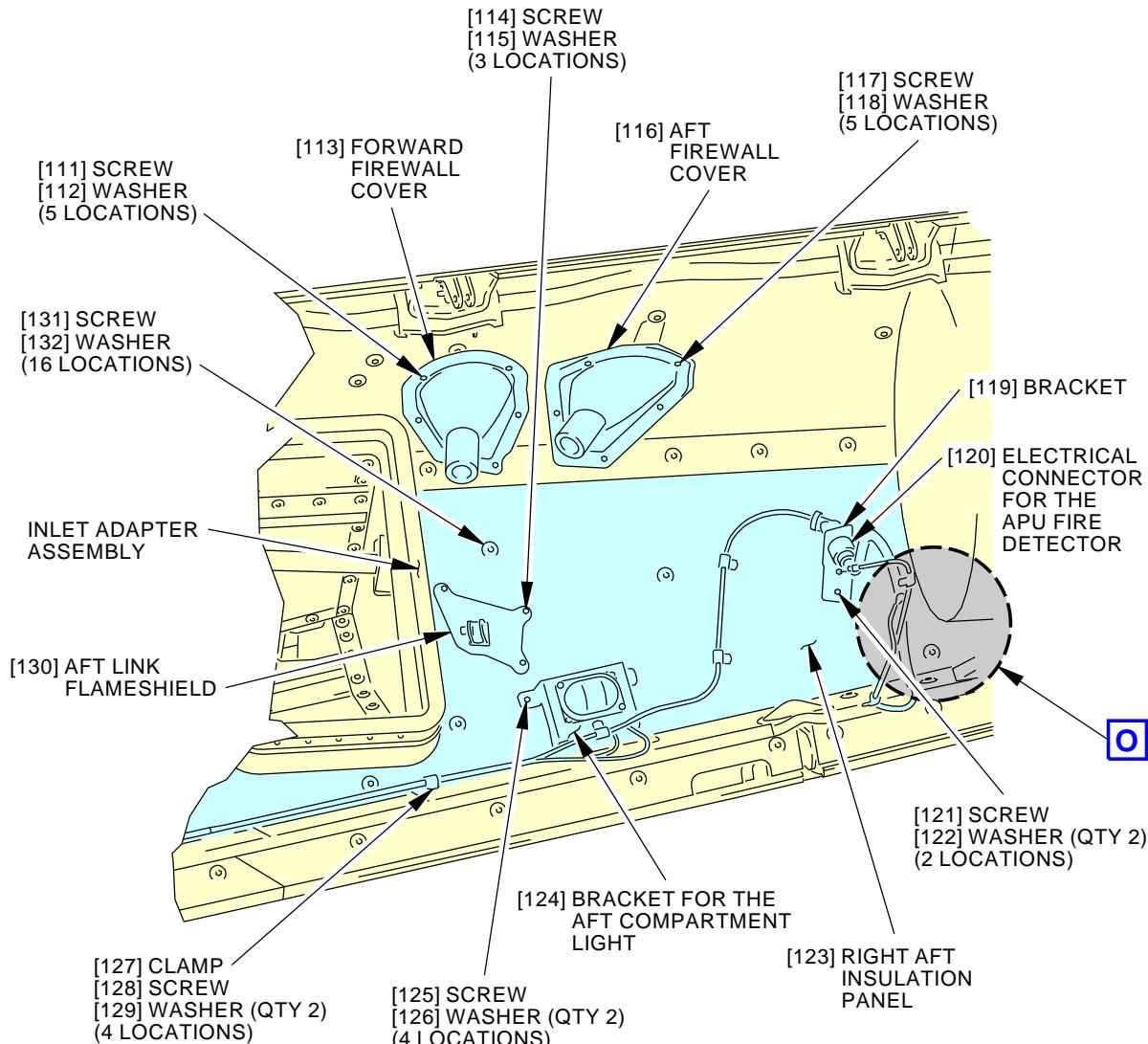


G17419 S0006579138_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 7 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

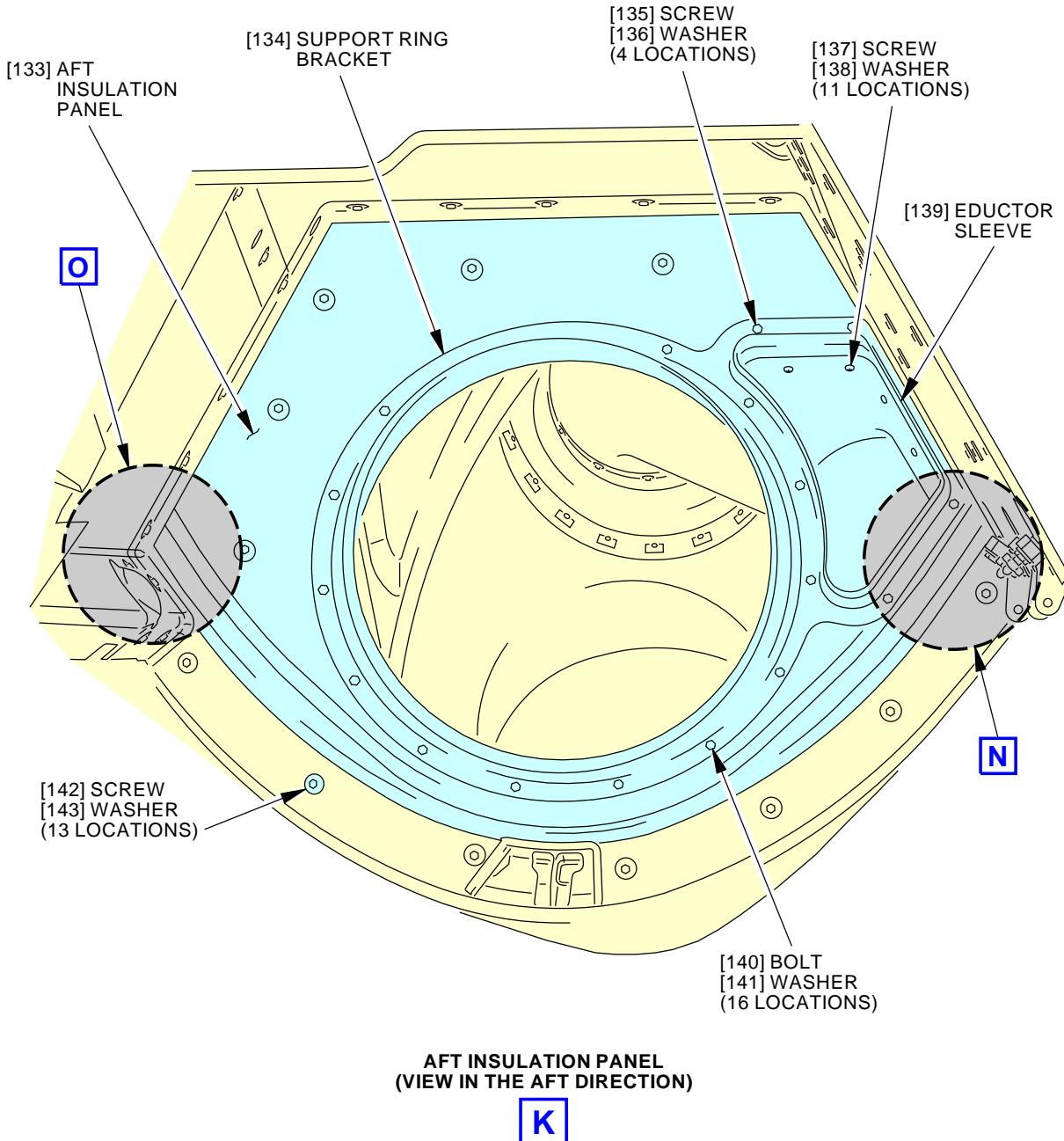


G20276 S0006579139_V2

Insulation Panel Installation

Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 8 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-17-11**

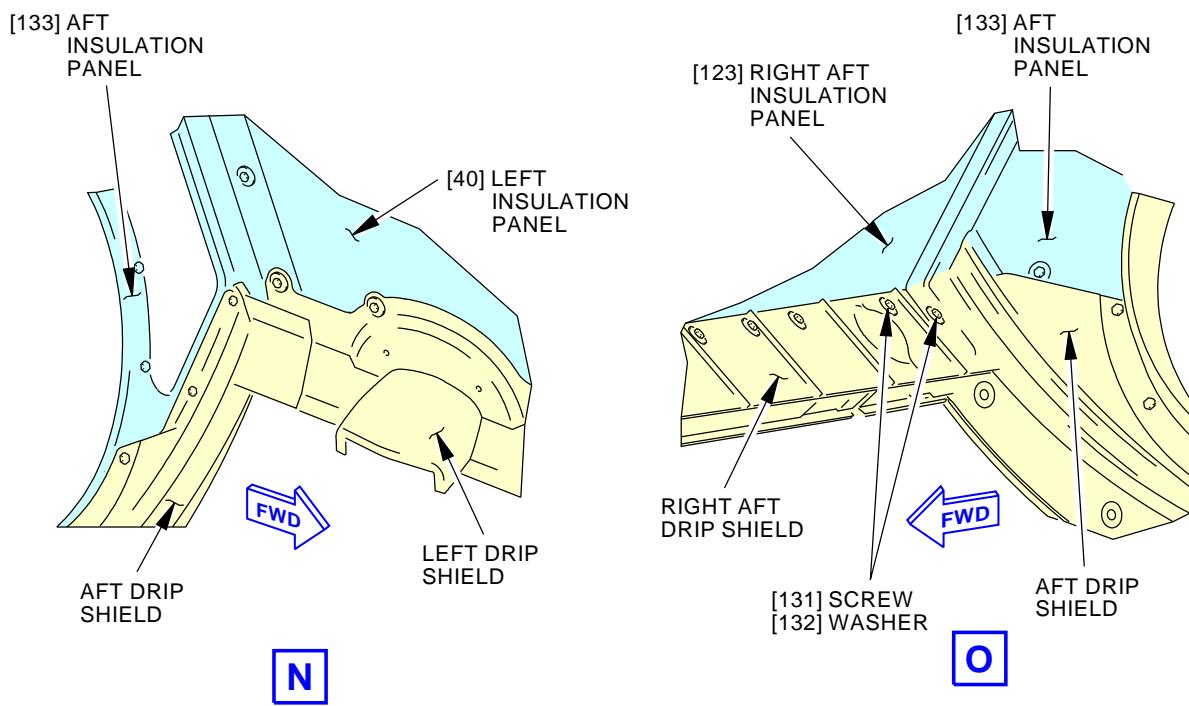
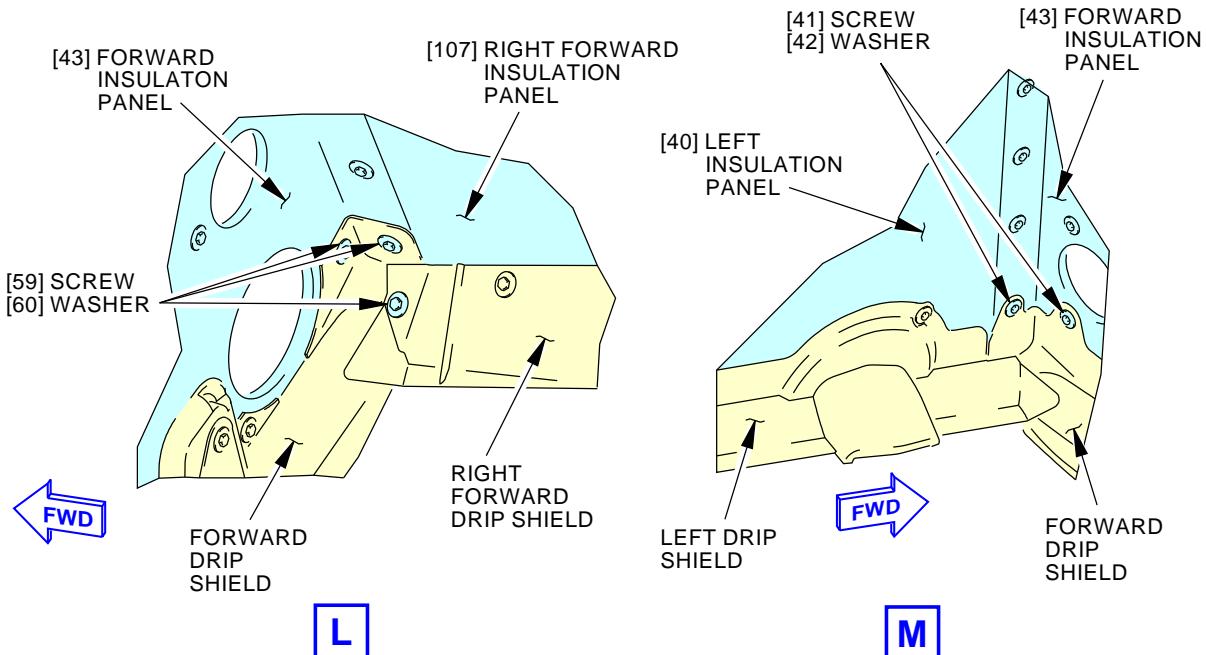


G17554 S0006579140_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 9 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



H01239 S0006579141_V2

Insulation Panel Installation
Figure 401/49-17-11-990-801 (Sheet 10 of 10)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-17-11-400-801

3. Insulation Panel Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-44-400-801	Lockwire, Cotter Pins, and Lockrings - Installation (P/B 401)
26-15-01-400-802	APU Overheat Detector Assembly Installation (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-13-11-400-802	APU Mounts Installation (P/B 401)
52-48-21-400-801	Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
A00247	Sealant - Pressure And Environmental - Chromate Type	BMS5-95
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01048	Lockwire - MS20995C32, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
13	Insulation panel	52-48-21-09-005	AKS ALL
22	Cotter pin	52-48-21-08-130	AKS ALL
		52-48-21-08-210	AKS ALL
32	Top insulation panel	49-17-11-03A-280	AKS ALL
40	Left insulation panel	49-17-11-03A-265	AKS ALL
43	Forward insulation panel	49-17-11-03A-085	AKS ALL
107	Insulation panel	49-17-11-03A-335	AKS ALL
123	Right aft insulation panel	49-17-11-03A-340	AKS ALL
133	Aft insulation panel	49-17-11-03A-400	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right



49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the aft insulation panel [133]:

NOTE: You must install the aft insulation panel [133] before you can install the other insulation panels on the APU compartment walls.

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the aft insulation panel [133], then do these steps:

- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
- 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Carefully put the aft insulation panel [133] on the 1156 bulkhead.

- (c) Use leather or thick cotton gloves to bend the bottom edge of the aft insulation panel [133] until there is a maximum clearance of 0.075 inch (1.9 mm) between the aft insulation panel and the aeroseal support bracket.

NOTE: The bottom edge of the aft insulation panel [133] must not touch the APU Cowl Door, 315A in the open and close positions.

- (d) Install the 13 washers [143] and 13 screws [142] that attach the aft insulation panel [133] to the 1156 bulkhead.

- (e) Put the support ring bracket [134] on the aft insulation panel [133].

- (f) Install the four washers [136] and four screws [135] that attach the support ring bracket [134] to the aft insulation panel [133].

- (g) Install the 16 washers [141] and 16 bolts [140] that attach the support ring bracket [134] to the aft insulation panel [133].

- (h) Install the eductor sleeve [139] to the eductor inlet duct with the 11 washers [138] and 11 screws [137].

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to install the right aft insulation panel [123]:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the right aft insulation panel [123] and the inlet adapter assembly, then do these steps:

- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.

- 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.



49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

- (b) Do the procedure in this task to install the aft insulation panel [133].

NOTE: You must install the aft insulation panel [133] before you can install the right aft insulation panel [123].

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Carefully put the right aft insulation panel [123] on the APU compartment wall.
- (d) Install the 16 washers [132] and 16 screws [131] that attach the right aft insulation panel [123] to the APU compartment wall.
- (e) Install the two washers [132] and two screws [131] on the bottom aft corner of the right aft drip shield and aft drip shield.
- (f) Install the aft link flameshield [130] with the three washers [115] and three screws [114].
- (g) Clean the surfaces of the bracket [119], the bracket for the aft compartment light [124] and the 12 washers [122], [126]:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surfaces with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surfaces with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Dry the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (h) Apply the sealant, A00247 to the eight washers [126].
- (i) Remove the temporary materials (cord or equivalent) that attach the aft compartment light and bracket [124] to the support structure.
- (j) Install the aft compartment light and bracket [124] with the eight washers [126] and four screws [125].
- (k) Install the four clamps [127] on the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector with the eight washers [129] and four screws [128].
- (l) Apply the sealant, A00247 to the four washers [122].
- (m) Install the bracket [119] with the four washers [122] and two screws [121].
- (n) Connect the electrical connector [120] for the APU fire detector to the bracket [119].
- (o) If the top insulation panel [32] was not removed, engage the top insulation panel to the right aft insulation panel [123]:
- 1) If you see remaining sealant on the aft firewall cover [116], forward firewall cover [113] and the top insulation panel [32], then do these steps:
 - a) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.
- NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Install the aft firewall cover [116] to the right aft mount for the APU with the five washers [118] and five screws [117].
 - 3) Install the forward firewall cover [113] to the right aft mount for the APU with the five washers [112] and five screws [111].
 - 4) Install the five washers [86] and five screws [85] that attach the top insulation panel [32] to the right aft insulation panel [123].
 - 5) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the forward firewall cover [113], aft firewall cover [116] and the top insulation panel [32].
 - 6) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the top insulation panel [32] and the right aft insulation panel [123].
 - 7) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (p) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the inlet adapter assembly and the right aft insulation panel [123].
- (q) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the right aft insulation panel [123], aft insulation panel [133], right aft drip shield and aft drip shield.
- (r) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-003

- (3) Do these steps to install the right forward insulation panel [107]:
- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the right forward insulation panel [107] and the inlet adapter assembly, then do these steps:
 - 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - (b) Do the procedure in this task to install the right aft insulation panel [123].
NOTE: You must install the right aft insulation panel [123] before you can install the right forward insulation panel [107].

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Carefully put the right forward insulation panel [107] on the APU compartment wall.
- (d) Install the 12 washers [100] and 12 screws [99] that attach the right forward insulation panel [107] to the APU compartment wall.
- (e) Install the forward link flameshield [106] with the four washers [105] and four screws [104].
- (f) Remove the temporary materials (cord or equivalent) that attach the wire harness [4] to the support structure.
- (g) Install the five clamps [108] on the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector with the ten washers [110] and five screws [109].
- (h) If the top insulation panel [32] was not removed, engage the top insulation panel to the right forward insulation panel [107]:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) If you see remaining sealant on the right firewall cover [103] and the top insulation panel [32], then do these steps:
 - a) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - 2) Install the right firewall cover [103] to the right forward mount for the APU with the five washers [102] and five screws [101].
 - 3) Install the clamp [96] on the top insulation panel [32] and the right forward insulation panel [107] with the two washers [98] and screw [97].
 - 4) Install the four washers [86] and four screws [85] that attach the top insulation panel [32] to the right forward insulation panel [107].
 - 5) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the right firewall cover [103] and the top insulation panel [32].
 - 6) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the top insulation panel [32] and the right forward insulation panel [107].
 - 7) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (i) If the forward insulation panel [43] was not removed, engage the forward insulation panel to the right forward insulation panel [107]:
- 1) If you see remaining sealant on the right firewall cover [103] and the forward insulation panel [43], then do these steps:
 - a) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
 - 2) Install the five washers [60] and five screws [59] that attach the forward insulation panel [43] to the right forward insulation panel [107].
 - 3) Install the three washers [60] and three screws [59] on the bottom forward corner of the forward drip shield and right forward drip shield.
 - 4) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the forward insulation panel [43] and the right forward insulation panel [107].
 - 5) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (j) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the inlet adapter assembly and the right forward insulation panel [107].
- (k) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the right forward insulation panel [107], right aft insulation panel [123] and right forward drip shield.
- (l) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-005

- (4) Do these steps to install the top insulation panel [32]:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the top insulation panel [32], then do these steps:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

- (b) Do the procedure in this task to install the right aft insulation panel [123].

NOTE: You must install the right aft insulation panel [123] before you can install the top insulation panel [32]. The aft insulation panel [133] is installed in the right aft insulation panel installation.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Carefully put the top insulation panel [32] on the APU compartment wall.
- (d) Install the 31 washers [86] and 31 screws [85] that attach the top insulation panel [32] to the APU compartment wall.
- (e) Install the aft flameshield [92] with the two washers [91] and two screws [90].
- (f) Install the starter-generator flameshield [95] with the two washers [94] and two screws [93].
- (g) Remove the temporary materials (cord or equivalent) that attach the APU fire detector [87] and wire harness [4] to the support structure.
- (h) Install the APU fire detector [87] to the top insulation panel [32] with the two washers [83] and two bolts [82].
- (i) Install the APU fire detector [87] and the three brackets to the top insulation panel [32] with the six washers [89] and six screws [88].
- (j) Install the three clamps [96] on the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector with the six washers [98] and three screws [97].
- (k) Do this task to apply torque and do a bonding check: APU Overheat Detector Assembly Installation, TASK 26-15-01-400-802.
- (l) Do this task: APU Mounts Installation, TASK 49-13-11-400-802.
NOTE: The firewall covers and the forward flameshield [84] are installed during the APU mounts installation.
- (m) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the top insulation panel [32] and the adjacent insulation panels.
- (n) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-006

- (5) Do these steps to install the forward insulation panel [43]:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the forward insulation panel [43] and the starter-generator bracket [48], then do these steps:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
- 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

- (b) Do the procedure in this task to install the top insulation panel [32].

NOTE: You must install the top insulation panel [32] before you can install the forward insulation panel [43].

- (c) If the starter-generator firewall cover [44], right bracket firewall cover [52], left bracket firewall cover [63], forward rod firewall cover [73] and/or fuel fitting firewall cover [78] were removed from the forward insulation panel [43], install the firewall covers:

- 1) Clean the surfaces of the right bracket firewall cover [52] and left bracket firewall cover [63]:
 - a) Remove the remaining sealant from the surfaces of the right bracket firewall cover [52] and left bracket firewall cover [63] with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - b) Clean the surfaces of the right bracket firewall cover [52] and left bracket firewall cover [63] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - c) Dry the surfaces of the right bracket firewall cover [52] and left bracket firewall cover [63] with a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 2) Apply the sealant, A00247 to the faying surfaces of the right bracket firewall cover [52].
 - 3) Install the right bracket firewall cover [52] with the two washers [57] and two screws [56].
 - 4) Apply the sealant, A00247 to the faying surfaces of the left bracket firewall cover [63].
 - 5) Install the left bracket firewall cover [63] with the four washers [81] and four screws [80].
 - 6) Install the fuel fitting firewall cover [78] with the four washers [77] and four screws [76].
 - 7) Install the forward rod firewall cover [73].
 - 8) Install the starter-generator firewall cover [44] with the two washers [62] and two screws [61].
 - 9) Fill the space in the rear side of the right bracket firewall cover [52] and left bracket firewall cover [63] with the sealant, A00247 at the two sealant locations [51], [79].
NOTE: It is necessary to fill the space with sealant to prevent fluids to collect there.
 - 10) Fill the space in the rear side of the union for the fire extinguisher nozzle [75] with the sealant, A00247 at the sealant location [74].
- (d) Apply the sealant, A00247 to the faying surfaces of the starter-generator bracket [48].
- (e) Install the starter-generator bracket [48] to the starter-generator firewall cover [44] with the four screws [45], eight washers [46] and four nuts [47].
- (f) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00247 on the four nuts [47].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (g) Carefully put the forward insulation panel [43] on the 1088 bulkhead.

NOTE: You must install the aft, right aft, right forward and top insulation panels before you can install the forward insulation panel [43].

- (h) Put the four wire harnesses [49] through the starter-generator firewall cover [44] while you install the forward insulation panel [43].

NOTE: Use the four identification tags for the correct installation of the four wire harnesses to the four hole locations on the starter-generator firewall cover [44].

- (i) If it is necessary, remove the four identification tags.

- (j) Install the 39 washers [60] and 39 screws [59] that attach the forward insulation panel [43] to the 1088 bulkhead.

- (k) Install the three washers [60] and three screws [59] on the bottom forward corner of the forward drip shield and right forward drip shield.

- (l) Install the fanning strip [58] to the four wire harnesses [49].

NOTE: The fanning strip show the identification of the four terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4) for the four wire harnesses.

- (m) Make sure you install the four wire harnesses to the correct locations on the fanning strip [58].

- (n) Install the fire extinguisher nozzle [75] on the union.

NOTE: You turn the fire extinguisher nozzle [75] clockwise to install the nozzle.

- (o) Install the washer [68] and screw [67].

- (p) Install the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048 to the screw [67] and the fire extinguisher nozzle [75]. To install it, do this task: Lockwire, Cotter Pins, and Lockrings - Installation, TASK 20-10-44-400-801.

- (q) Install the bracket [64] with the two washers [66] and two screws [65].

- (r) Clean the surfaces of the bracket [69] for the forward compartment light and the ten washers [72]:

- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surfaces with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.

- 2) Clean the surfaces with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.

- 3) Dry the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

- (s) Apply the sealant, A00247 to the ten washers [72].

- (t) Remove the temporary materials (cord or equivalent) that attach the forward compartment light [70] and bracket [69] to the support structure.

- (u) Install the bracket [69] to the forward insulation panel [43] with the ten washers [72] and five screws [71].

- (v) Install the three clamps [53] on the wire harness with the six washers [55] and three screws [54].

- (w) Connect the electrical connector D40060 [50] to the APU firewall receptacle on the 1088 bulkhead.

- (x) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the forward insulation panel [43], forward drip shield, right forward drip shield and the adjacent insulation panels.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (y) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-009

- (6) Do these steps to install the left insulation panel [40]:

- (a) If you see remaining sealant on the parts of the left insulation panel [40], then do these steps:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Carefully put the left insulation panel [40] on the APU compartment wall.
- (c) Install the two washers [37] and two alignment screws [36] that attach the left insulation panel [40] to the APU compartment wall.
- NOTE: It is necessary to align the left insulation panel [40] with the two alignment screws because of the small clearance between the lower edge of the left insulation panel and the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the 37 washers [42] and 37 screws [41] that attach the left insulation panel [40] to the APU compartment wall.
- (e) Install the two washers [42] and two screws [41] on the bottom forward corner of the left drip shield and forward drip shield.
- (f) Install the washer [39] and screw [38] to the left insulation panel [40].
- (g) If you see remaining sealant on the aft firewall cover [28], forward firewall cover [31], firewall cover [35] and the top insulation panel [32], then do these steps:
- 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surface with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surface with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surface.
- NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surface.
- (h) Install the aft firewall cover [28] to the left aft mount for the APU with the five washers [27] and five screws [26].
- (i) Install the forward firewall cover [31] to the left aft mount for the APU with the five washers [30] and five screws [29].
- (j) Install the firewall cover [35] to the left forward mount for the APU with the seven washers [34] and seven screws [33].
- (k) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the aft firewall cover [28], forward firewall cover [31], firewall cover [35] and the top insulation panel [32].
- (l) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (m) Apply a fillet seal of sealant, A00160 between the left insulation panel [40], aft insulation panel [133], top insulation panel [32], forward insulation panel [43], aft drip shield, forward drip shield and left drip shield.
- (n) Remove the unwanted sealant from the surfaces with a cotton wiper, G00034.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-007

- (7) Do these steps to install the insulation panel [13] on the APU Cowl Door, 315A:

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. USE TWO PERSONS TO INSTALL THE INSULATION PANEL. DAMAGE OR A BEND TO THE INSULATION PANEL CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Carefully put the insulation panel [13] on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (b) Install the 30 washers [2] and 30 screws [1] that attach the insulation panel [13] to the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (c) Install the APU fire detector [14] with the two washers [9] and two bolts [8].
- (d) Install the APU fire detector [14] with the six washers [12] and six screws [11].
- (e) Install the APU fire detector [14] with the spacer [17], two washers [16] and two screws [15].
- (f) Install the two clamps [5] on the wire harness [4] for the APU fire detector with the four washers [7] and two screws [6].
- (g) Do this task to apply torque and do a bonding check: APU Overheat Detector Assembly Installation, TASK 26-15-01-400-802.
- (h) If the APU Cowl Door, 315A was not removed from the airplane, connect the electrical connector D40062 [10] to the APU fire detector [14].
- (i) Install the two spring clips [21] with the two washers [20] and two screws [19].
- (j) Install the two hold-open rods [3] with the two bolts [25], four washers [24] and two nuts [23].
- (k) Install the cotter pins [22] in the two nuts [23].

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-17-11-410-003

- (1) If necessary, do these steps:

- (a) If the access panel was removed from the airplane, install it by the following steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- 1) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
 - 2) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
 - 3) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
 - 4) Do this task: Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) Cowl Door Installation, TASK 52-48-21-400-801.

- (b) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A 14 C00033 AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (c) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-006

- (2) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row Col Number Name

A 23 C00403 FIRE PROTECTION DETECTION APU

SUBTASK 49-17-11-420-008

- (3) If you replaced one or more insulation panels on the APU compartment walls, install the APU. To install it, do this task: APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-410-004

- (4) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
(b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
(c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
(e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
(f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
INSULATION PANEL - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to inspect the insulation panel. Seven insulation panels are installed on the APU cowl door and in the APU compartment.

TASK 49-17-11-200-801

2. Insulation Panel Inspection

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-17-11-000-801	Insulation Panel Removal (P/B 401)
49-17-11-300-801	Repair of the APU Insulation Panel (P/B 801)
49-17-11-400-801	Insulation Panel Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-17-11-010-006

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-010-001

- (4) If you will do a full inspection of the seven insulation panels, do this task: APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801.

NOTE: It is necessary to remove the APU to inspect all the surfaces of the top insulation panel.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the APU if you do a general visual inspection of the seven insulation panels.

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-17-11-210-003

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the insulation panels for fluid contamination and structural damage:
 - (a) Examine the insulation panels for signs of fluid contamination to the core insulation material.
 - (b) Examine the surface of the insulation panels for missing weld stitches, missing metal sheets, ruptured seams or structural metal deterioration.
 - (c) Examine the insulation panels for holes that have gone through the inner and outer metal sheets.
 - (d) If you find any of the above damage, replace the insulation panel(s). These are the tasks:
 - Insulation Panel Removal, TASK 49-17-11-000-801
 - Insulation Panel Installation, TASK 49-17-11-400-801
 - 1) After the insulation panel(s) are removed, do these steps:
 - a) Examine the structure behind the insulation panel(s) for contamination and damage.
 - b) Examine the air inlet scoop for blockage of unwanted materials and damage that can cause a decrease in air flow.
NOTE: You can find the air inlet scoop behind the forward insulation panel.
 - c) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.
 - d) If you find contamination or damage, clean and repair the problems that you find.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-210-004

- (2) Do these steps to inspect the insulation panels for other structural damage limits:
 - (a) Examine the outer metal sheet on the insulation panel for holes and tears.
 - 1) Holes less than 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) in diameter are permitted.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Tears less than 2 in. (51 mm) in length and less than 0.05 in. (1.27 mm) in width are permitted.
- (b) Examine the damaged areas of the insulation panels.
 - 1) If you find more than 0.5 inch (13 mm) of the outer metal sheet around the damaged area(s), you can repair the insulation panel.

NOTE: This limit includes the distance from the damaged area to a grommet, sharp bend, edge of the metal sheet or attaching parts.
- (c) If you find the above damage and the damage is in the limits, do this task: Repair of the APU Insulation Panel, TASK 49-17-11-300-801.

NOTE: CMM 49-17-00 can be used to repair damage less than 6 inches.
- (d) If you find the above damage and the damage is more than the limits, replace the insulation panel(s). These are the tasks:
 - Insulation Panel Removal, TASK 49-17-11-000-801
 - Insulation Panel Installation, TASK 49-17-11-400-801
 - 1) After the insulation panel(s) are removed, do these steps:
 - a) Examine the structure behind the insulation panel(s) for contamination and damage.
 - b) Examine the air inlet scoop for blockage of unwanted materials and damage that can cause a decrease in air flow.

NOTE: You can find the air inlet scoop behind the forward insulation panel.
 - c) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.
 - d) If you find contamination or damage, clean and repair the problems that you find.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-410-001

- (3) If the APU was removed during the inspection of the insulation panel(s), do this task: APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-410-005

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-17-11-410-007

- (4) If the APU was removed, do this task: TASK 49-11-00-400-801

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INSULATION PANEL - REPAIRS

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task for a repair to the insulation panel.
- B. There are seven insulation panels installed on the APU cowl door and in the APU compartment.

TASK 49-17-11-300-801

2. Repair of the APU Insulation Panel

(Figure 801)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-17-11-200-801	Insulation Panel Inspection (P/B 601)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-810	Spatula - Fillet Smoothing, Hardwood or Plastic
STD-1080	Brush - Paint

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
A50396	Sealant - Dapco 2200 Primerless Silicone Firewall Sealant	BMS5-63 Type II Class B-1/2
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
C00944	Primer - Firewall - Dapco No. 1-100	BMS5-63 Type I
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G00744	Cloth - Emery	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Repair

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-007

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-008

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-17-11-010-007

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Damage Limits

SUBTASK 49-17-11-800-002

- (1) Refer to the task: Insulation Panel Inspection, TASK 49-17-11-200-801, for the damage limits.

H. Insulation Panel Repair

SUBTASK 49-17-11-220-001

- (1) Measure the damaged area of the insulation panel.
 - (a) Make sure the damaged area of the insulation panel is in the damage limits above.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-390-001

- (2) Do these steps to apply the sealant to the damaged area of the outer metal sheet:

WARNING: SHARP METAL EDGES CAN BE FOUND ON THE DAMAGED AREA OF THE OUTER METAL SHEET. BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE SHARP METAL EDGES. SHARP METAL EDGES CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONNEL.

- (a) Remove the sharp metal edges and loose materials from the damaged area of the outer metal sheet.
 - 1) Deburr the edges of the damaged area of the outer metal sheet with an emery cloth, G00744, or equivalent.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL THAT YOU DO NOT PERMIT ALCOHOL TO TOUCH OR GO THROUGH THE CORE INSULATION MATERIAL. ALCOHOL AND OTHER FLUIDS WILL DECREASE THE PERFORMANCE AND MATERIAL PROPERTIES OF THE INSULATION PANEL.

- (b) Clean the damaged area with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Dry the surface of the outer metal sheet with a cotton wiper, G00034.
NOTE: You must apply the Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944, and sealant, A00160, in four hours after you clean the damaged area.
- (d) Make the surface of the outer metal sheet rough with a emery cloth, G00744, or equivalent.
NOTE: The rough surface of the outer metal sheet must extend a minimum of 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) around the damaged area.
- (e) Clean the surface of the outer metal sheet again with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (f) Dry the surface of the outer metal sheet with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (g) Optional (if you will use sealant, A00160), within four hours, use a paint brush, STD-1080, to apply a thin layer of Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944, to the rough surface of the outer metal sheet.
- 1) Let the Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944, dry for one hour but not longer than two hours.
NOTE: A chalky color on the outer metal sheet shows when the Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944, is dry.
- (h) Use a hardwood or plastic fillet smoothing spatula, STD-810, to apply the sealant, A00160, or Dapco 2200 firewall sealant, A50396, (which does not require primer) as follows:
- 1) The sealant must extend a minimum of 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) from the edge of damaged area.
 - 2) The maximum thickness of the sealant over the damaged area must be approximately 0.1 inch (2.5 mm), tapering at the edges.
 - 3) Make sure that the roughed area is completely covered with sealant.
- (i) Use a hardwood or plastic fillet smoothing spatula, STD-810, to make the sealant area smooth.
- (j) Remove the unwanted sealant, A00160, from the outer metal sheet with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (k) Let the sealant, A00160, dry for a minimum of 48 hours at 70°F-80°F (21.1°C-26.7°C).
NOTE: You can use a heat lamp to decrease the time for the sealant, A00160, to dry. The time to dry with a heat lamp is four hours at 120°F (48.9°C).

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-010

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY	
AKS ALL	

49-17-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-17-11-860-011

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-17-11-410-006

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

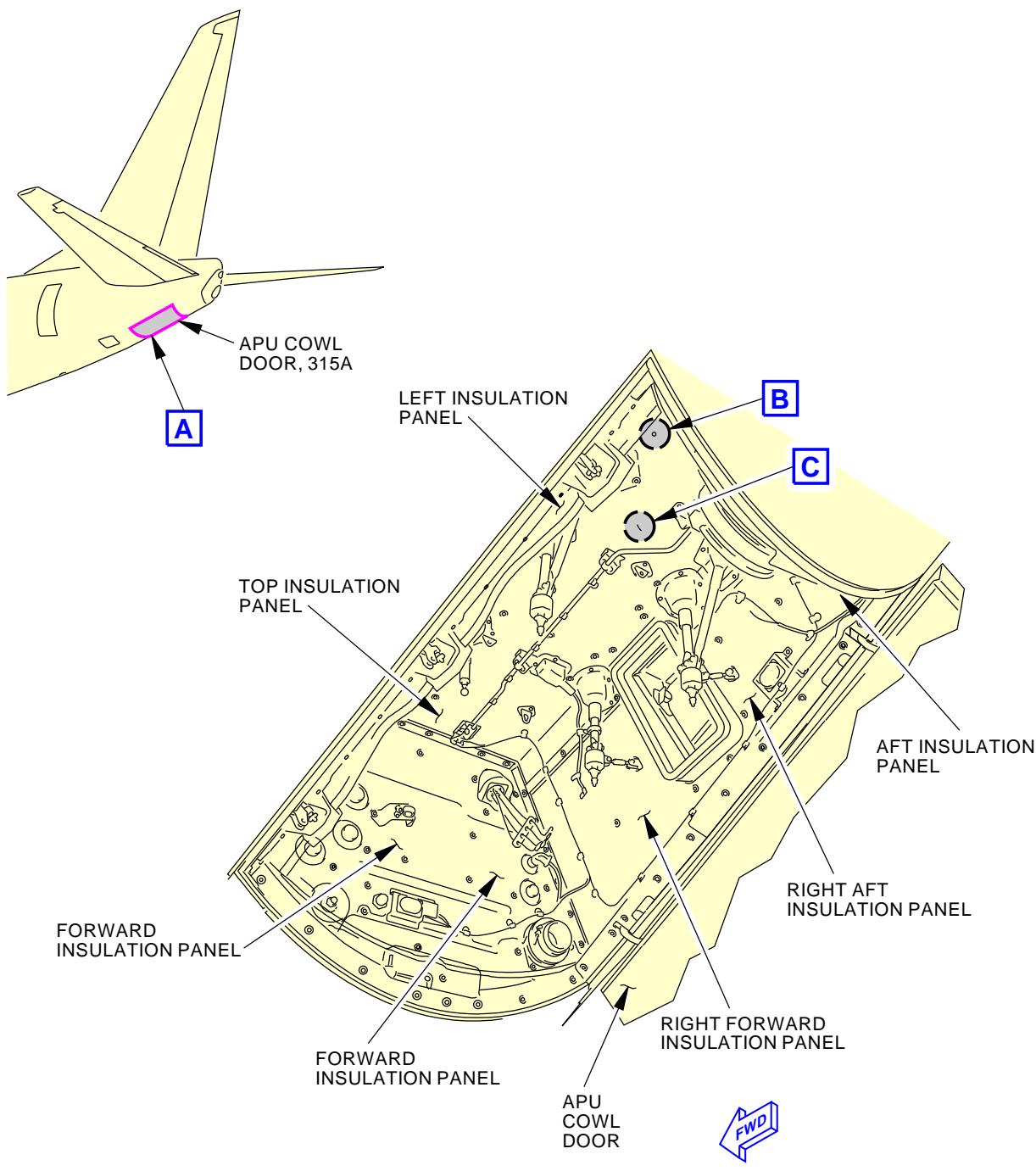
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11



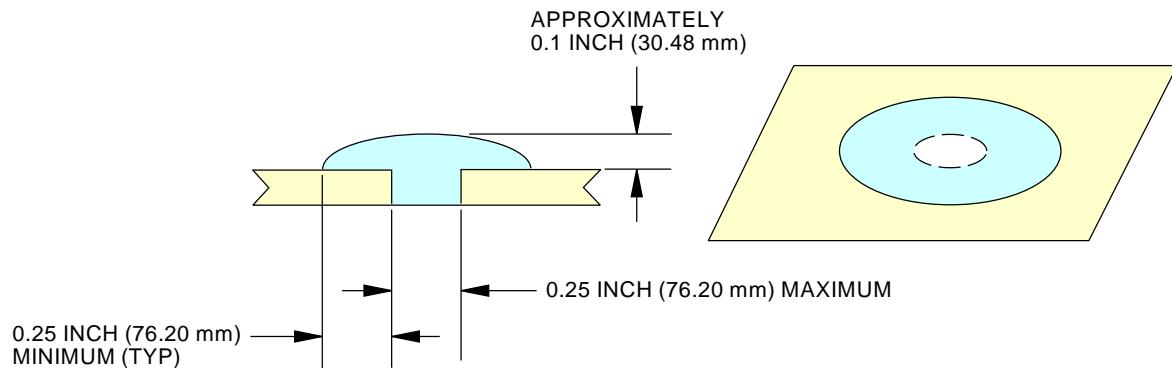
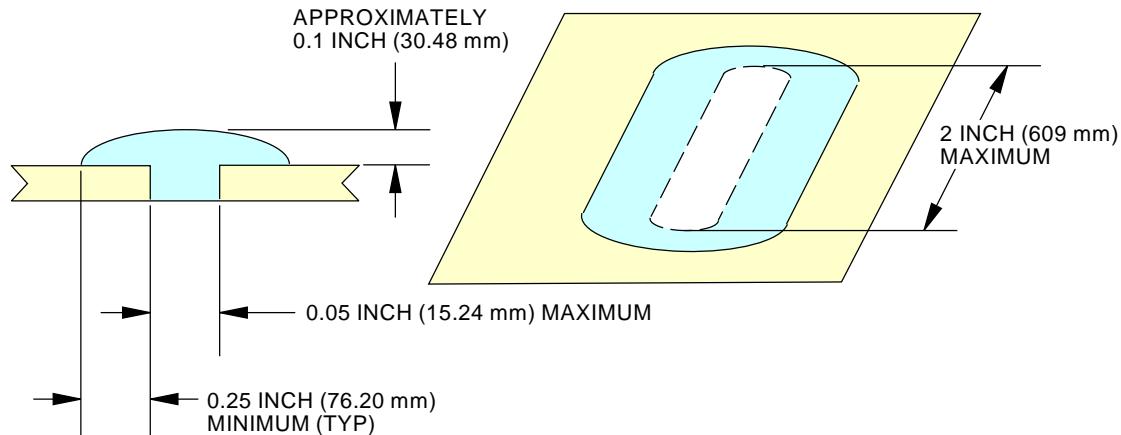
A

2097469 S0000443678_V2

APU Insulation Panel Repair
Figure 801/49-17-11-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-11

REPAIR OF A SMALL HOLE IN
INSULATION PANEL**B**REPAIR OF A SMALL CRACK IN
INSULATION PANEL**C**

2097574 S0000443680_V2

APU Insulation Panel Repair
Figure 801/49-17-11-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-17-11**

D633A101-AKS

Page 806
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AIR INLET SCOOP - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. AIR INLET SCOOP - INSPECTION/CHECK

- A. This procedure has the task to inspect the air inlet scoop.

TASK 49-17-12-200-802

2. Air Inlet Scoop Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-17-12-210-003

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the air inlet scoop [1] for blockage of material and structural damage:

- (a) Examine the air inlet scoop [1] for blockage of unwanted materials and damage that can cause a decrease in air flow.

NOTE: You examine the air inlet scoop [1] from the outer surface of the airplane.

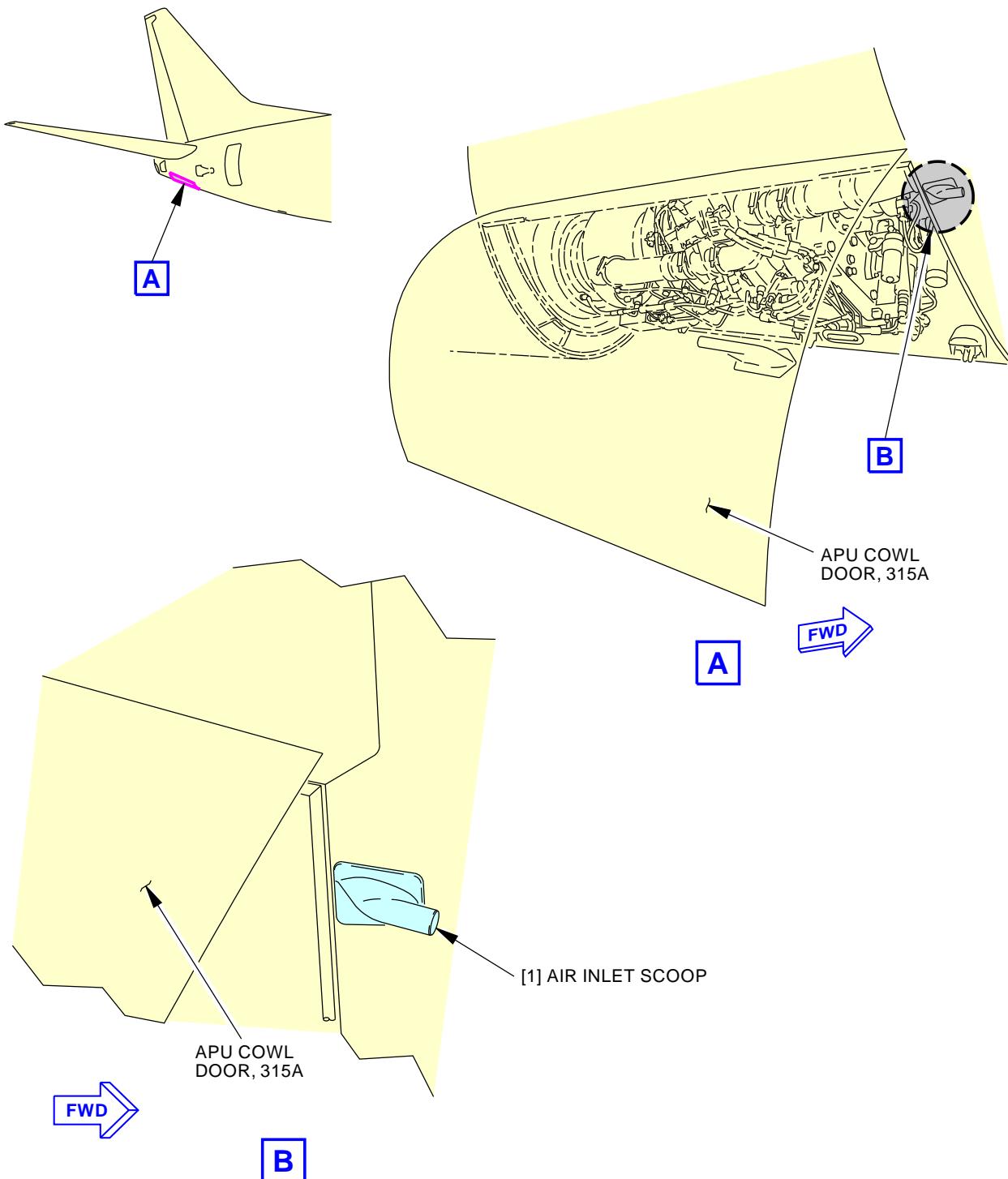
- 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.
- 2) If you find contamination or damage, clean and repair the problems that you find.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY

AKS ALL

49-17-12



M78856 S0006579150_V2

Air Inlet Scoop Inspection
Figure 601/49-17-12-990-802

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-17-12

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
APU ENGINE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to manually turn the APU engine.

TASK 49-21-00-980-801

2. Manually Turn the APU Engine

(Figure 201)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-13964	Wrench - Torque, 200-1000 in-lb range, min. accuracy +/- 3% CW, +/- 6% CCW (sources: Snap-On QD21000, Proto J6181F, Proto J6065C)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
G50225	Lockwire - MS20995C20, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Plug	49-41-21-02-190	AKS ALL
2	Packing	49-41-21-02-195	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-010-004

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-21-00-980-001

- (1) Do these steps to manually turn the APU engine:

- (a) Remove the lockwire that attach the plug [1] to the air/oil separator adapter [3].
- (b) Remove the plug [1] from the air/oil separator adapter [3].
- (c) Remove the packing [2] from the plug [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [2].
- (d) Use a 1/4 inch hexagonal driver, a six inch extension and a torque wrench, STD-13964 to turn the pinion gear of the air/oil separator adapter clockwise or counterclockwise.

NOTE: When you turn the pinion gear of the air/oil separator adapter, the APU will turn in the opposite direction. The torque to rotate the APU should not exceed 372 in-lb (42 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-21-00-420-001

- (2) Do these steps after you complete the procedure to manually turn the APU engine:

- (a) Remove the 1/4 inch hexagonal driver, six inch extension and wrench from the pinion gear of the air/oil separator adapter.
- (b) Lubricate the new packing [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (c) Install the packing [2] on the plug [1].
- (d) Install the plug [1] in the air/oil separator adapter [3].
 - 1) Tighten the plug [1] to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m).
- (e) Install the MS20995C20 lockwire, G50225 on the plug [1].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-410-004

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

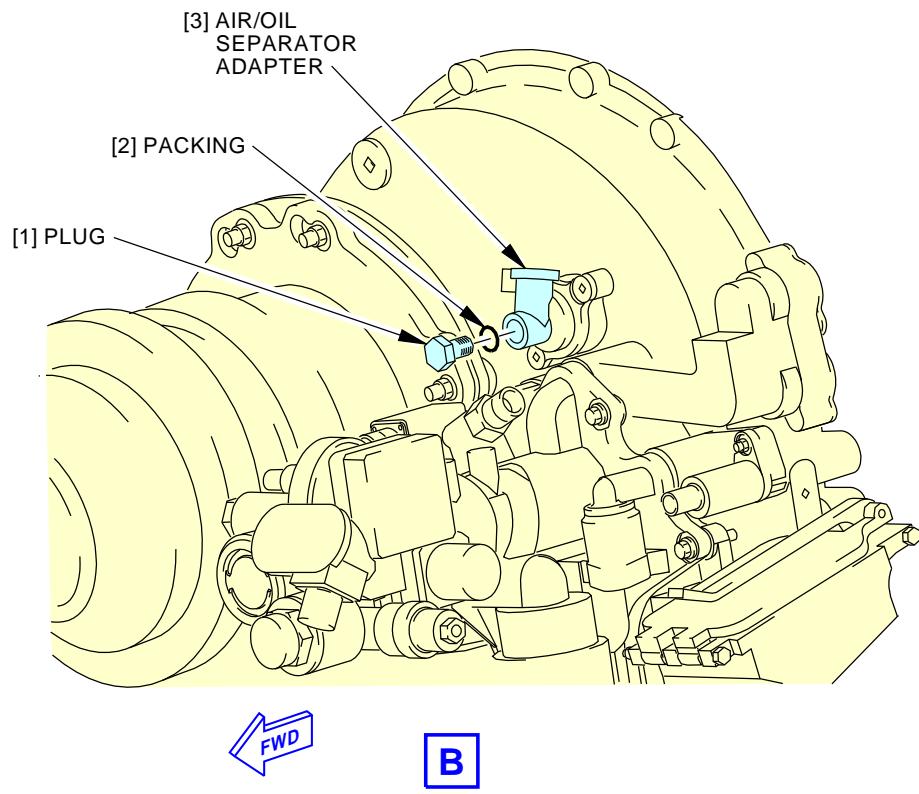
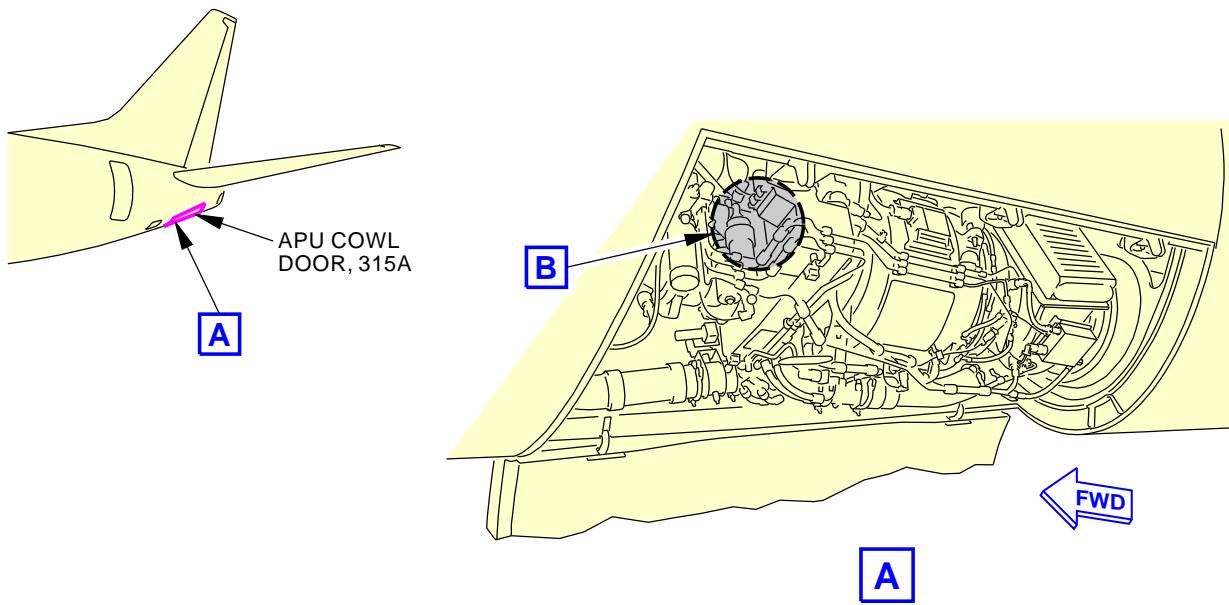
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-21-00



G25666 S0006579155_V3

Manually Turn the APU Engine
Figure 201/49-21-00-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-21-00-000-801

3. Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal - Removal

(Figure 202)

A. General

- (1) This task includes the steps to remove the Carbon/Stationary Air-Oil Seal of the APU Air-Oil Separator Adapter.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-21-00-200-803	APU Engine Compressor Cleaning (P/B 701)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-14878	Puller - Seal

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-41-21-02-195	AKS ALL
7	Packing	49-41-21-02-200	AKS ALL
10	Carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal	Not Specified	

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Prepare for the removal of the Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-840-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-022

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-21-00-010-007

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

H. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-21-00-210-002

- (1) Do a visual inspection of the gearbox surface around the air/oil separator adapter for dirt or debris.

- (a) If you see dirt or debris, clean the gearbox surface area before proceeding. Refer to APU Engine Compressor Cleaning, TASK 49-21-00-200-803 for cleaning procedure.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-000-003

- (2) Do these steps to remove the Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal:

- (a) If necessary, remove the lockwire that attaches plug [1] to the air/oil separator adapter [3].

NOTE: Do this step only if it is necessary to replace or repair the air/oil separator adapter [3].

- 1) Remove plug [1] and packing [2] from the air/oil separator adapter [3].

- (b) Remove packing [2] from the plug [1].

NOTE: Do this step only if it is necessary to replace or repair the air/oil separator adapter [3].

- 1) Discard the packing [2].

- (c) Remove bolts [5], washers [6] and air/oil separator adapter [3] from the gearbox assembly [11].

NOTE: If there is oil loss past the seal and into the vent system, only the carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10] and the shim [9] pack should be replaced.

NOTE: Make sure dirt or other contamination does not get into the drive adapter mounting pad opening.

- (d) Remove packing [7] and packing [8].

- 1) Discard packing [7] and packing [8].

- (e) Remove shim [9] and carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10].

NOTE: When removing carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10] use seal puller, COM-14878 or an equivalent.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

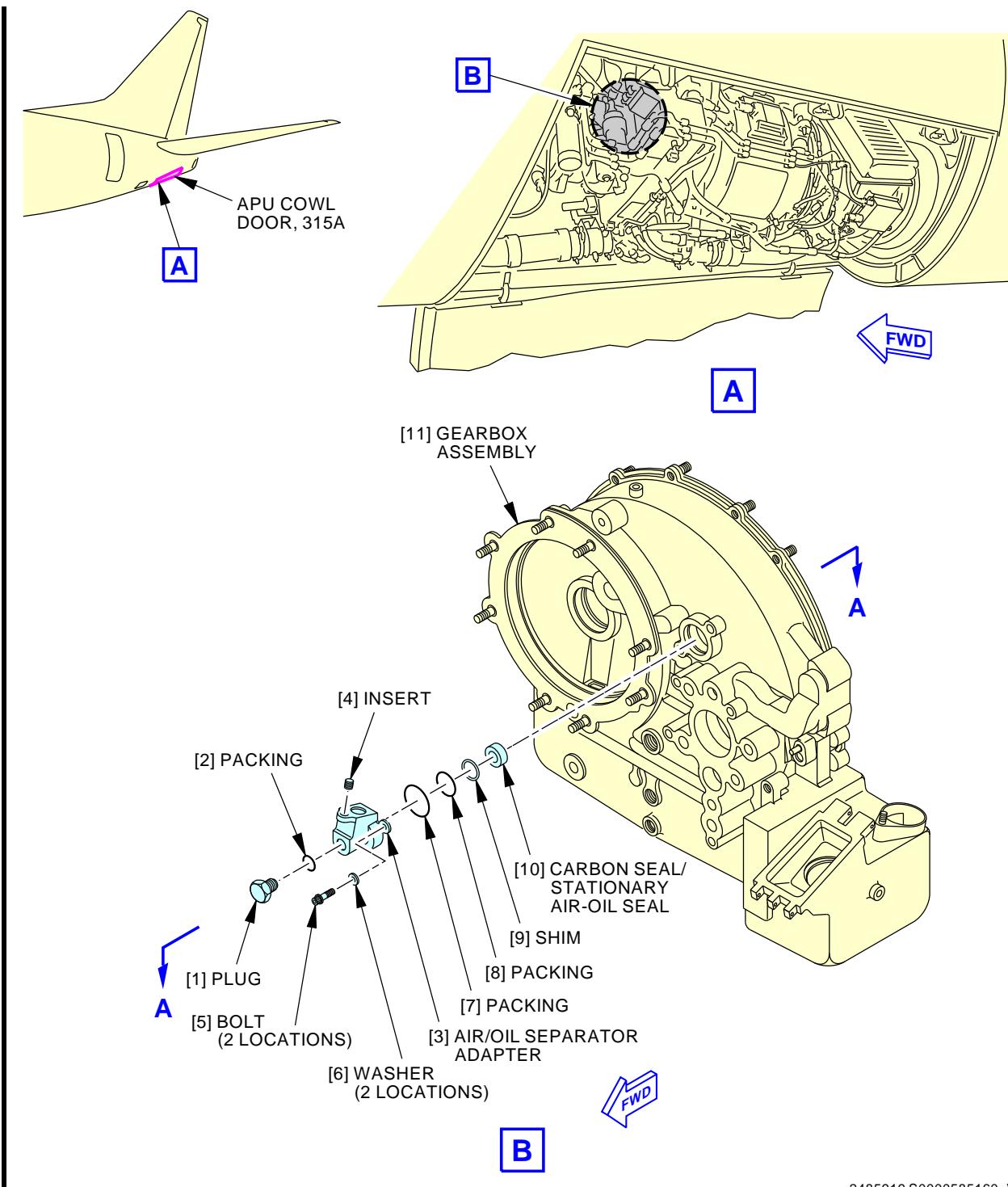
- 1) Discard carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10].
- (f) Do a visual inspection of the seal disk [12] for signs of damage or excessive rough surface.

NOTE: If the seal disk [12] is damaged or rough it must be replaced or repaired prior to installation of the carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

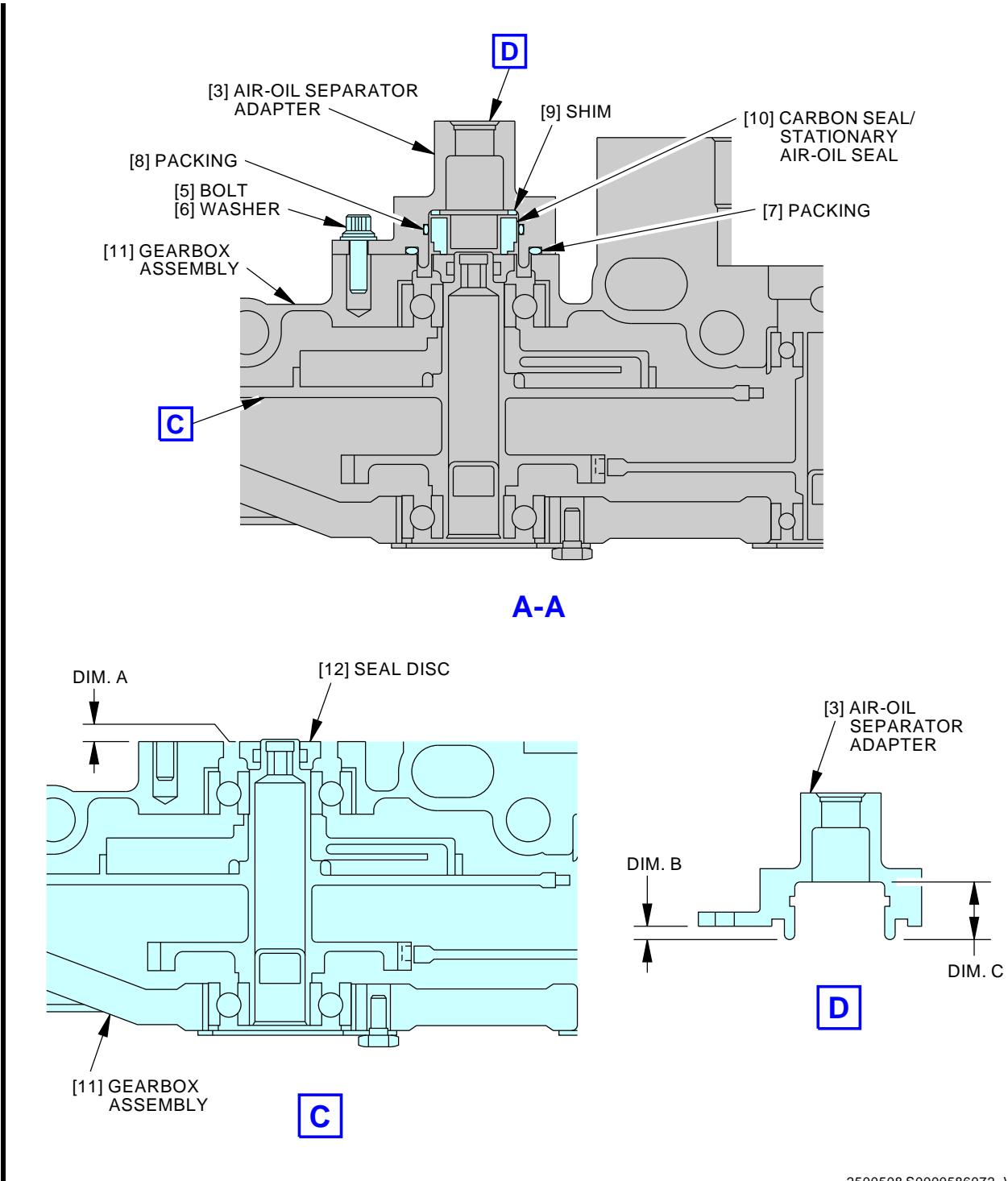


2485919 S0000585160_V1

**Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal.
Figure 202/49-21-00-990-804 (Sheet 1 of 2)**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



2500508 S0000586072_V1

Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal.
Figure 202/49-21-00-990-804 (Sheet 2 of 2)EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-21-00**



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-21-00-400-801

4. Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal - Installation

(Figure 202)

A. General

- (1) This task includes the steps to install the Carbon/Stationary Air-Oil Seal of the APU Air-Oil Separator Adapter.

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-14877	Installer - Seal

D. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
G50225	Lockwire - MS20995C20, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-029

- (1) Make sure these circuit breakers are open:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-21-00-400-002

- (2) Do these steps to install the Air-Oil Separator Adapter Stationary Seal:
- Determine the shim [9] pack necessary for the carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10] as follows:
 - Measure from the face of the gearbox assembly [11] to the face of the seal disk [12], record as Dimension A.
 - Measure from the top of the air/oil separator adapter [3] to the face of the air/oil separator adapter flange, record as Dimension B.
 - Measure from the top of the air/oil separator adapter [3] to the air/oil separator adapter seal land, record as Dimension C.

NOTE: Make sure all dimensions are measured per inch (mm).
 - Calculate the necessary shims as follows:
 - Necessary shim [9] pack = Dimension A - Dimension B + Dimension C - 0.45 in. (11.43 mm) \pm 0.002 in. (0.05 mm).
 - Lubricate the new packing [7] and new packing [8] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - Install packing [7], packing [8], shim [9] pack and carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10] onto the air/oil separator adapter [3].
- NOTE: When installing carbon seal/stationary air-oil seal [10] use seal installer, COM-14877 or an equivalent.
- Install bolts [5], washers [6] and air/oil separator adapter [3].
 - Tighten bolts [5] to 50.0 in-lb (5.6 N·m).
 - If necessary, lubricate packing [2] with Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504, install packing [2] on the plug [1] and install plug [1] onto the air/oil separator adapter [3].
- NOTE: Do this step only if the air/oil separator adapter [3] was replaced or repaired.
- Tighten the plug [1] to 65.0 in-lb (7.3 N·m).
- Install the MS20995C20 lockwire, G50225 on the plug [1].

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-027

- (3) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-028

- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-710-001

- (5) Do these steps to start and operate the APU:
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - Check the APU oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) During the APU operation, examine the APU for signs of oil leakage.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-360-002

- (6) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
- (a) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - (b) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - (c) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - (d) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - (e) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (f) During the APU operation, examine the APU for signs of oil leakage.
 - (g) If you find oil leakage do the leakage repair again.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-21-00-410-008

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU ENGINE - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks to do an inspection of the internal parts of the APU engine. To do these inspections, you use a borescope to see the APU engine. These inspections are recommended when the performance of the APU engine decreases. You can see the performance data of the APU engine on the INPUT MONITORING page for the APU BITE TEST.
- (1) APU Engine Inspection
 - (2) First Stage Stator and First Stage Turbine Inspection.

TASK 49-21-00-200-801

2. APU Engine Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. General

- (1) This borescope inspection is intended for troubleshooting the APU when recommended by the FIM. If the APU performs well (makes bleed air, electrical power and does not exceed the operational limits identified in the AMM (TASK 49-11-00-710-802)), it is not necessary to do this inspection. If you do this inspection, it can result in the unnecessary removal of the APU.

B. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-11-00-710-802	APU Operation Limits (P/B 201)
49-21-00-980-801	Manually Turn the APU Engine (P/B 201)
49-31-14-000-801	Fuel Nozzle Removal (P/B 401)
49-31-14-400-801	Fuel Nozzle Installation (P/B 401)
49-41-51-000-801	Igniter Plug Removal (P/B 401)
49-41-51-400-801	Igniter Plug Installation (P/B 401)
49-52-12-000-801	Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal (P/B 401)
49-52-12-400-801	Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation (P/B 401)
49-71-21-000-801	Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Removal (P/B 401)
49-71-21-400-801	Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Installation (P/B 401)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-4316	Borescope - Inspection, Flexible 6 mm (Olympus) Part #: IF6C5X1-8 Supplier: 32212 Opt Part #: 7110561 Supplier: 32212
COM-4964	Light Source - Borescope Part #: ILH-2A Supplier: 32212 Opt Part #: 7502152 Supplier: 32212



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
G01048	Lockwire - MS20995C32, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

E. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-41-21-02-225	AKS ALL

F. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

G. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

H. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

I. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-21-00-940-001

- (1) Prepare the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 and light source, COM-4964 or equivalent to examine the internal parts of the APU.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-001

- (2) Examine the vanes [17] of the load compressor diffuser and the blades [14] of the load compressor impeller:

NOTE: You examine the trailing edge of each blade on the load compressor impeller through the compressor housing boss. You examine the leading edge of each blade on the load compressor impeller through the access door at the bottom of the compressor inlet plenum.

- (a) Do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.
- (b) Remove the lockwire that attach the plug [1] to the compressor housing boss [5].
- (c) Remove the plug [1] from the compressor housing boss [5].
- (d) Remove the packing [2] from the plug [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [2].
- (e) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the compressor housing boss [5] and into the area of the load compressor diffuser [16].
- (f) Look at each vane [17] for these inspections:
 - 1) Bucket-shaped erosion damage is not permitted.
 - 2) Nicks and small erosion edge damage on the leading edge are permitted.
 - 3) Cracks in the brazed fillet area and across the vane are permitted.
 - 4) Vane discoloration is permitted.
- (g) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 between the vanes [17] of the load compressor diffuser to get access to the blades [14] of the load compressor impeller [13].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE LOAD COMPRESSOR IMPELLER. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.

- (h) Look at the trailing edge and the surface of each blade [14] for these inspections:
 - 1) Missing pieces are not permitted.
 - 2) Cracks on the trailing edge, shroud line or hub are not permitted.
 - 3) Rub damage between the impeller and shroud or blade discoloration is permitted.
 - 4) Shroud abradable material on the trailing edge is permitted.
 - 5) Nicks and small erosion edge damage on the trailing edge are permitted.
- (i) Replace the APU if you found damage that was not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
- (j) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the load compressor diffuser [16] and compressor housing boss [5].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (k) Lubricate the new packing [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or grease, D00504.
- (l) Install the packing [2] on the plug [1].
- (m) Install the plug [1] in the compressor housing boss [5].
 - 1) Tighten the plug [1] to 80 in-lb (9.0 N·m).
- (n) Install the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048, on the plug [1].
- (o) If it is not necessary to manually turn the APU engine for other inspection tasks, complete the procedure to manually turn the APU engine. To complete it, do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-002

- (3) Examine the inlet guide vanes (IGV) [15] and the blades [14] of the load compressor impeller:

NOTE: You examine the trailing edge of each blade on the load compressor impeller through the compressor housing boss. You examine the leading edge of each blade on the load compressor impeller through the access door at the bottom of the compressor inlet plenum.

- (a) Do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.
- (b) Loosen the eight captive screws [3] that attach the access door [4] to the compressor inlet plenum.
- (c) Remove the access door [4] from the compressor inlet plenum.

NOTE: A lanyard is attached to the access door to keep the access door with the APU.
- (d) Do this task: Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal, TASK 49-52-12-000-801.
- (e) Use your hands to pull the linkage for the inlet guide vanes into the APU until the linkage stops and the inlet guide vanes are fully closed.
- (f) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the compressor inlet duct and inlet housing to the inlet guide vanes [15].
- (g) Look at each of the closed inlet guide vanes [15] for these inspections:
 - 1) Missing vane(s) is not permitted.
 - 2) Bent vane is not permitted.
 - 3) Cracks on the vane are not permitted.
 - 4) Hit damage on all 16 IGV tips is not permitted.
 - 5) Nicks on the leading edge are permitted.
 - 6) Vane discoloration is permitted.
- (h) Use your hands to push the linkage for the inlet guide vanes into the APU until the linkage stops and the inlet guide vanes are fully open.
- (i) Look at each of the open inlet guide vanes [15] for these inspections:
 - 1) Missing vane(s) is not permitted.
 - 2) Bent vane is not permitted.
 - 3) Cracks on the vane are not permitted.
 - 4) Hit damage on all 16 IGV tips is not permitted.
 - 5) Nicks on the leading edge are permitted.
 - 6) Vane discoloration is permitted.



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (j) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the inlet guide vanes [15] to get access to the blades [14].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE LOAD COMPRESSOR IMPELLER. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.

- (k) Look at the leading edge and the surface of each blade [14] for these inspections:
- 1) More than two bent inducer blade tips are not permitted.
 - 2) Missing pieces are not permitted.
 - 3) Cracks on the leading edge, fillets and/or hub are not permitted.
 - 4) Nicks and small erosion edge damage on the leading edge are permitted.
 - 5) Blade discoloration is permitted.
- (l) Replace the APU if you found damage that was not permitted. These are the tasks:
- APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
- (m) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the compressor inlet plenum and inlet duct.
- (n) Do this task: Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation, TASK 49-52-12-400-801.
- (o) Install the access door [4] to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws [3].
- (p) If it is not necessary to manually turn the APU engine for other inspection tasks, complete the procedure to manually turn the APU engine. To complete it, do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-007

- (4) Examine the blades [19] of the engine compressor impeller [18]:

NOTE: You examine the leading edge of each blade of the engine compressor impeller through the access door at the bottom of the compressor inlet plenum.

NOTE: There is no access to the trailing edge of the engine compressor impeller blades with the APU installed in the APU compartment.

- (a) Do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.
- (b) Loosen the eight captive screws [3] that attach the access door [4] to the compressor inlet plenum.
- (c) Remove the access door [4] from the compressor inlet plenum.
NOTE: A lanyard is attached to the access door to keep the access door with the APU.
- (d) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the compressor inlet duct access door and perforated inlet housing to examine the engine compressor impeller blades [19].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE ENGINE COMPRESSOR IMPELLER. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.

- (e) Look at the leading edge and the surface of each blade [19] for these inspections:
- 1) Cracks on the leading edge, fillets and/or hub are not permitted.
 - 2) Missing pieces are not permitted.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Rub damage between the impeller and shroud is permitted.
 - 4) Bent inducer main and/or splitter blade tip for one blade only is permitted.
 - 5) Nicks and small erosion edge damage on the leading edge are permitted.
 - 6) Blade discoloration is permitted.
- (f) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the engine compressor impeller to examine the engine compressor diffuser vanes.
- (g) Look at the diffuser vanes on the engine compressor for these inspections:
- 1) Bucket-shaped erosion damage is not permitted.
 - 2) Nicks and small erosion edge damage on the leading edge are permitted.
 - 3) Cracks in the brazed fillet area and across the vane are permitted.
 - 4) Vane discoloration is permitted.
- (h) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
- APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
- (i) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the compressor inlet plenum.
- (j) Install the access door [4] to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws [3].
- (k) If it is not necessary to manually turn the APU engine for other inspection tasks, complete the procedure to manually turn the APU engine. To complete it, do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-010

- (5) Examine the combustion chamber [25] and the ten fuel nozzles [30]:

NOTE: You can get access to the combustion chamber and the ten fuel nozzles through the igniter plug boss or through the fuel nozzle port on the combustor housing.

- (a) Do these steps to examine the combustion chamber [25] and the ten fuel nozzles [30] through the igniter plug boss [6]:
 - 1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Removal, TASK 49-41-51-000-801.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the igniter plug boss [6] to get access to the combustion chamber [25] and the ten fuel nozzles [30].
- 3) Look at the combustion chamber [25] and ten fuel nozzles [30] for these inspections:
 - a) Hot spots with oxidation or erosion damage are not permitted.
 - b) Fuel nozzle shroud [31] with cracks, distortion or burn-through must be replaced with serviceable shroud. These are the tasks:
 - Fuel Nozzle Removal, TASK 49-31-14-000-801,
 - Fuel Nozzle Installation, TASK 49-31-14-400-801.
 - c) Missing thermal barrier coating is permitted.
 - d) Cracks between holes are permitted.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- e) Panel discoloration is permitted.
 - 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that was not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
 - 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the igniter plug boss [6].
 - 6) Do this task: Igniter Plug Installation, TASK 49-41-51-400-801.
- (b) Do these steps to examine the combustion chamber [25] and the fuel nozzles [30] through the fuel nozzle port [9] on the combustor housing:
- NOTE:** You can remove more than one fuel nozzle to get access to the combustion chamber. Obey the number of fuel nozzles that you can remove at the same time.
- 1) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Removal, TASK 49-31-14-000-801.
- CAUTION:** MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.
- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the fuel nozzle port [9] to get access to the combustion chamber [25] and the fuel nozzles [30].
 - 3) Look at the combustion chamber [25] and ten fuel nozzles [30] for these inspections:
 - a) Hot spots with oxidation or erosion damage are not permitted.
 - b) Fuel nozzle shroud [31] with cracks, distortion or burn-through must be replaced with serviceable shroud. These are the tasks:
 - Fuel Nozzle Removal, TASK 49-31-14-000-801,
 - Fuel Nozzle Installation, TASK 49-31-14-400-801.
 - c) Missing thermal barrier coating is permitted.
 - d) Cracks between holes are permitted.
 - e) Panel discoloration is permitted.
 - 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
 - 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the fuel nozzle port [9].
 - 6) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Installation, TASK 49-31-14-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-005

- (6) Examine the blades [22] of the second stage turbine [23]:

NOTE: You can get access to the blades through the fitting boss on the turbine exhaust port or through the port for the exhaust gas temperature (EGT) thermocouple 1 or EGT thermocouple 2.

NOTE: There is no access to the second stage stator vanes with the borescope.

- (a) Do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Do these steps to examine the blades [22] of the second stage turbine through the fitting boss [12] on the turbine exhaust port:

- 1) Disconnect the vent tube [10] from the fitting [11] on the turbine exhaust port.
- 2) Remove the fitting [11].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.

- 3) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the fitting boss [12] to get access to the blades [22].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE SECOND STAGE TURBINE. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.

- 4) Look at each blade [22] for these inspections:

- a) Missing blade is not permitted.
- b) Cracks are not permitted.
- c) Nicks on the leading edge, trailing edge and blade tip are permitted.
- d) Erosion damage on the blade tip is permitted.
- e) Missing flow discourager on the leading edge is permitted.
- f) Blade discoloration is permitted.

- 5) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:

- APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
- APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.

- 6) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the fitting boss [12].

- 7) Install the fitting [11] in the fitting boss [12] on the turbine exhaust port.

- 8) Connect the vent tube [10] to the fitting [11].

- (c) Do these steps to examine the blades [22] of the second stage turbine through the port for the EGT thermocouple 1 [7] or EGT thermocouple 2 [8]:

- 1) Do this task: Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Removal, TASK 49-71-21-000-801.

NOTE: It is necessary to remove only one of the two EGT thermocouples.

NOTE: There is no access to the second stage stator vanes with the borescope.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the port for the EGT thermocouple 1 [7] or EGT thermocouple 2 [8] to get access to the blades [22].



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE SECOND STAGE TURBINE. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.

- 3) Look at each blade [22] for these inspections:
 - a) Missing blade is not permitted.
 - b) Cracks are not permitted.
 - c) Nicks on the leading edge, trailing edge and blade tip are permitted.
 - d) Erosion damage on the blade tip is permitted.
 - e) Missing flow discourager on the leading edge is permitted.
 - f) Blade discoloration is permitted.
- 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
- 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 from the port for the EGT thermocouple 1 [7] or EGT thermocouple 2 [8].
- 6) Do this task: Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Installation, TASK 49-71-21-400-801.
- (d) If it is not necessary to manually turn the APU engine for other inspection tasks, complete the procedure to manually turn the APU engine. To complete it, do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.

J. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-410-005

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

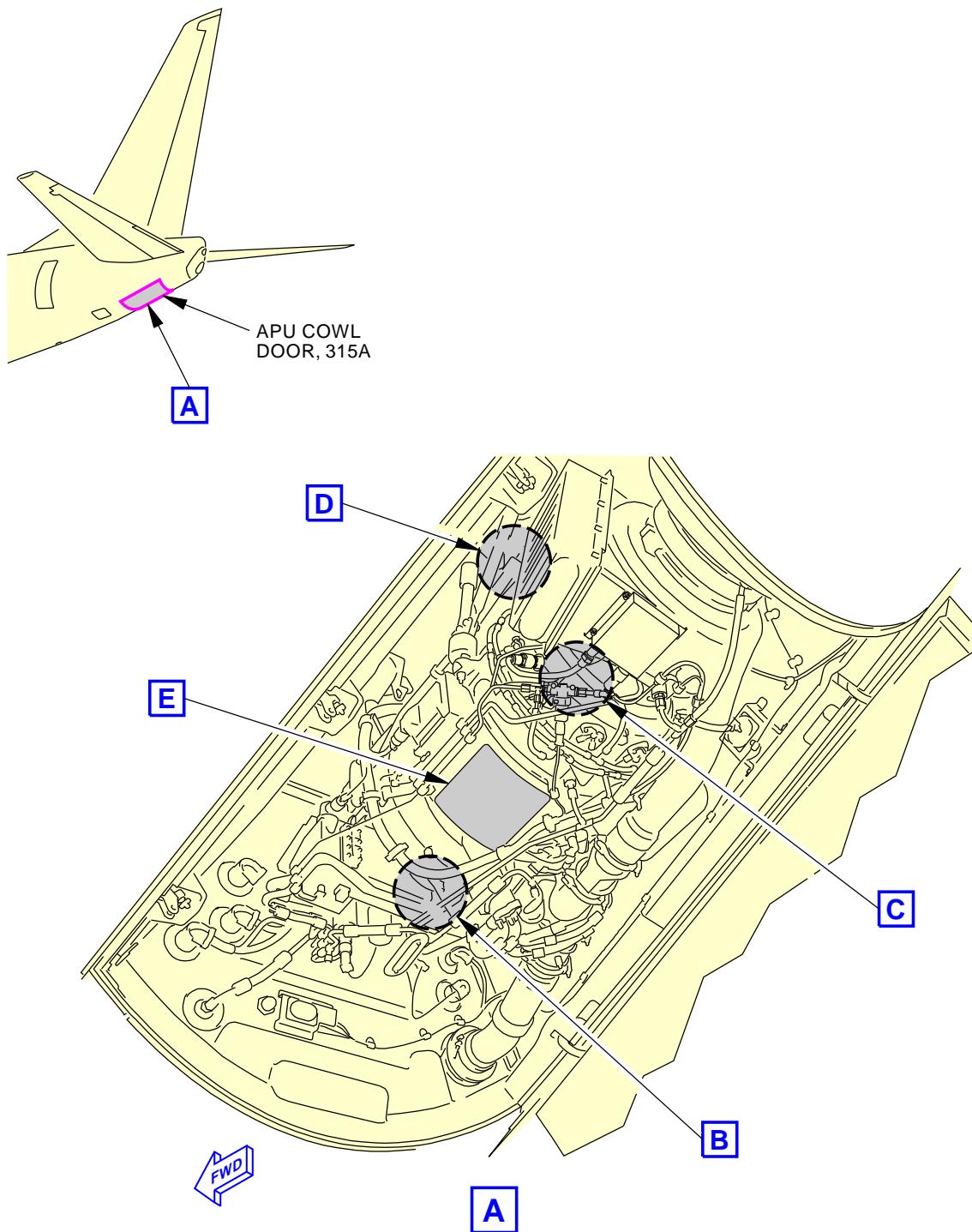
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 610
Oct 15/2014



G27036 S0006579158_V2

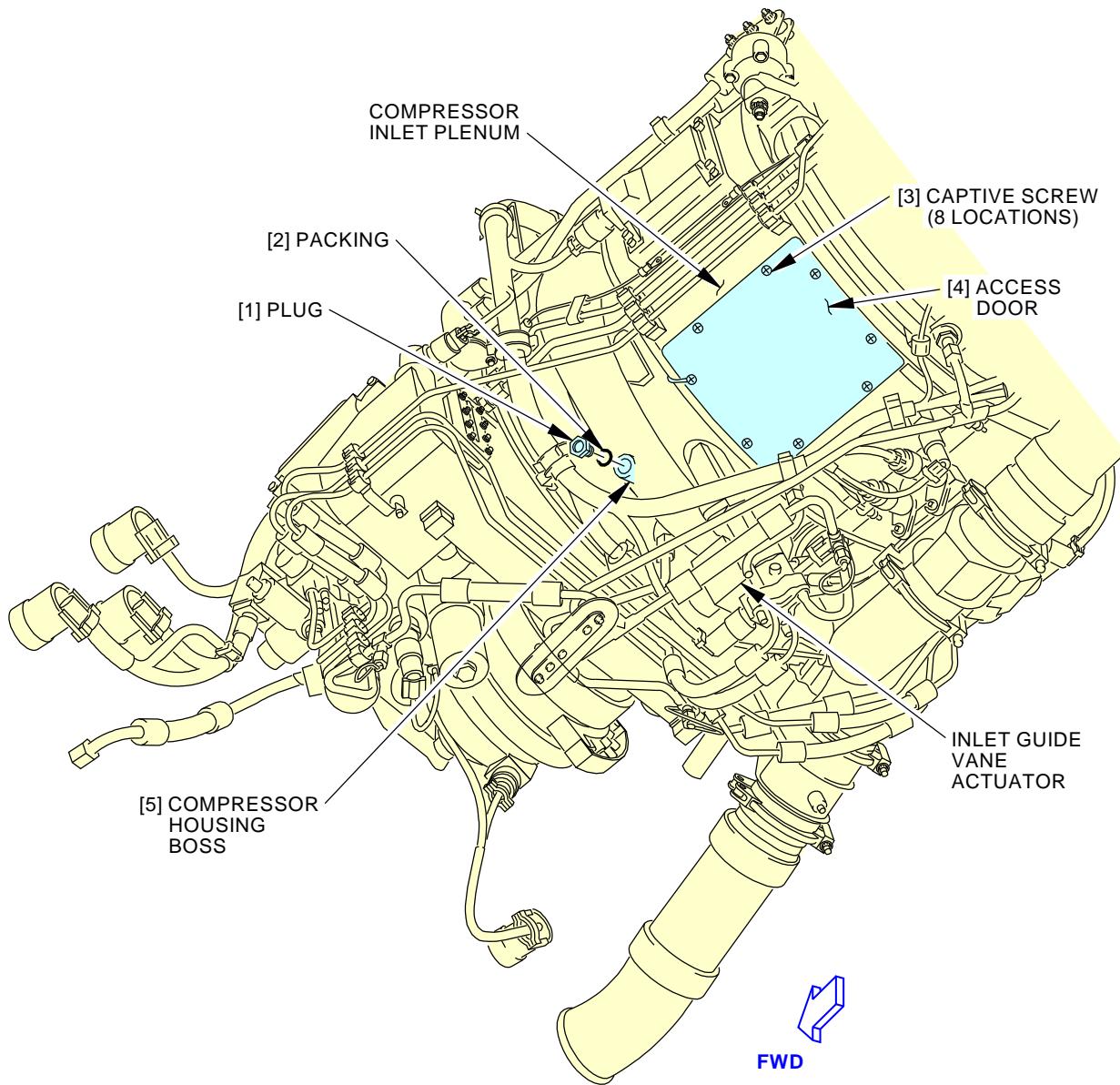
APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



G27106 S0006579159_V2

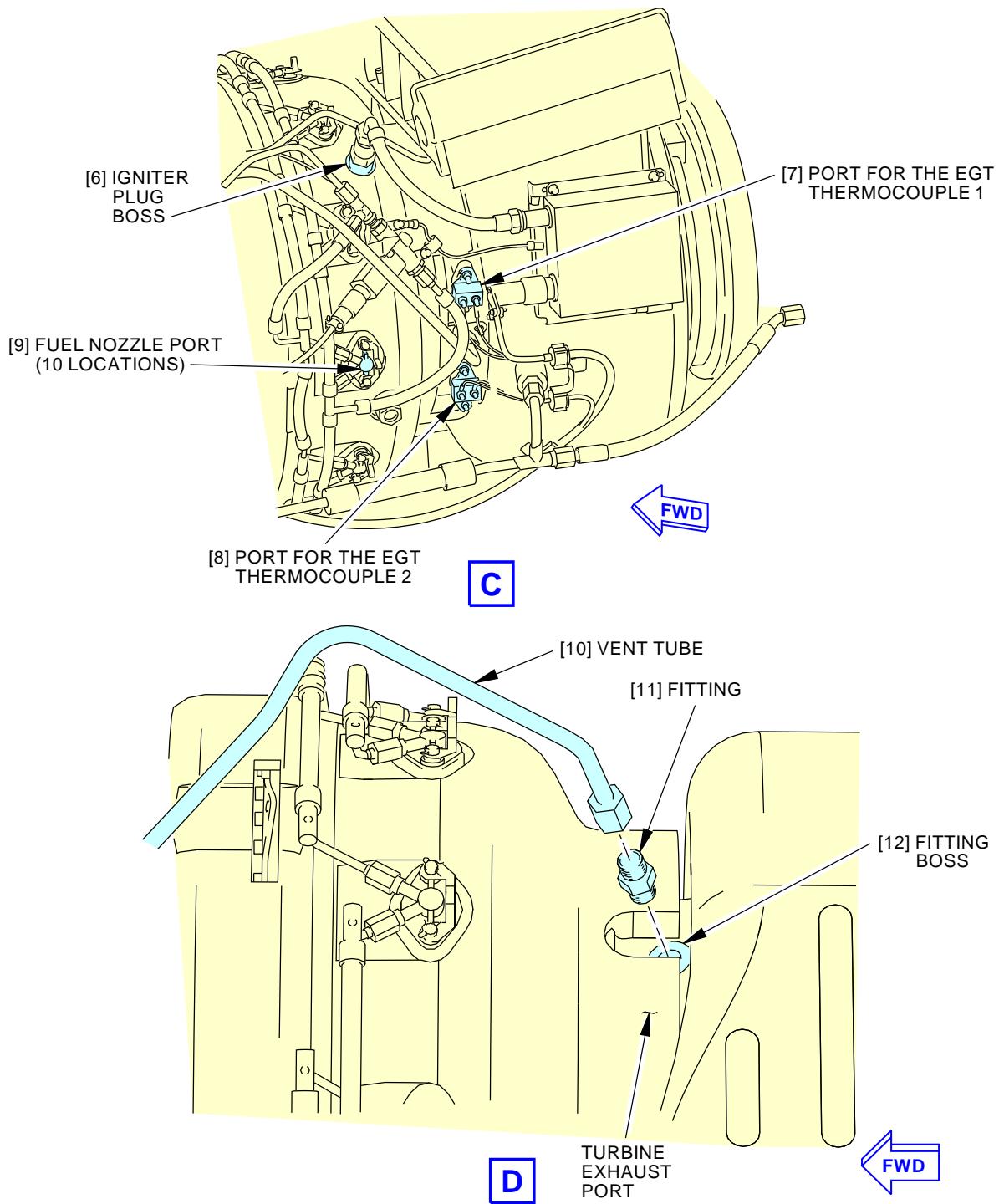
APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



G27147 S0006579160_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 3 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY

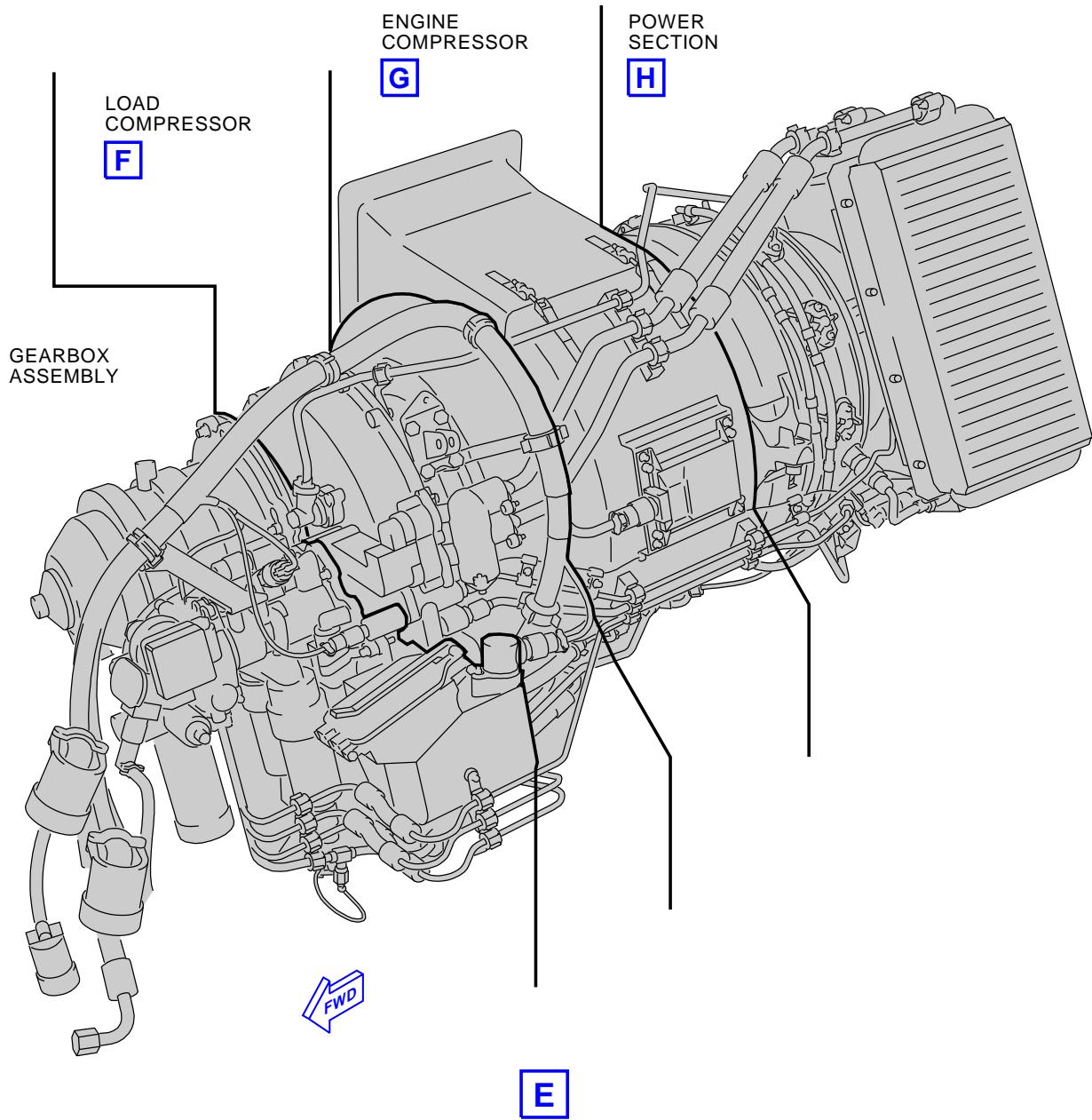
 AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



G27118 S0006579161_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 4 of 16)

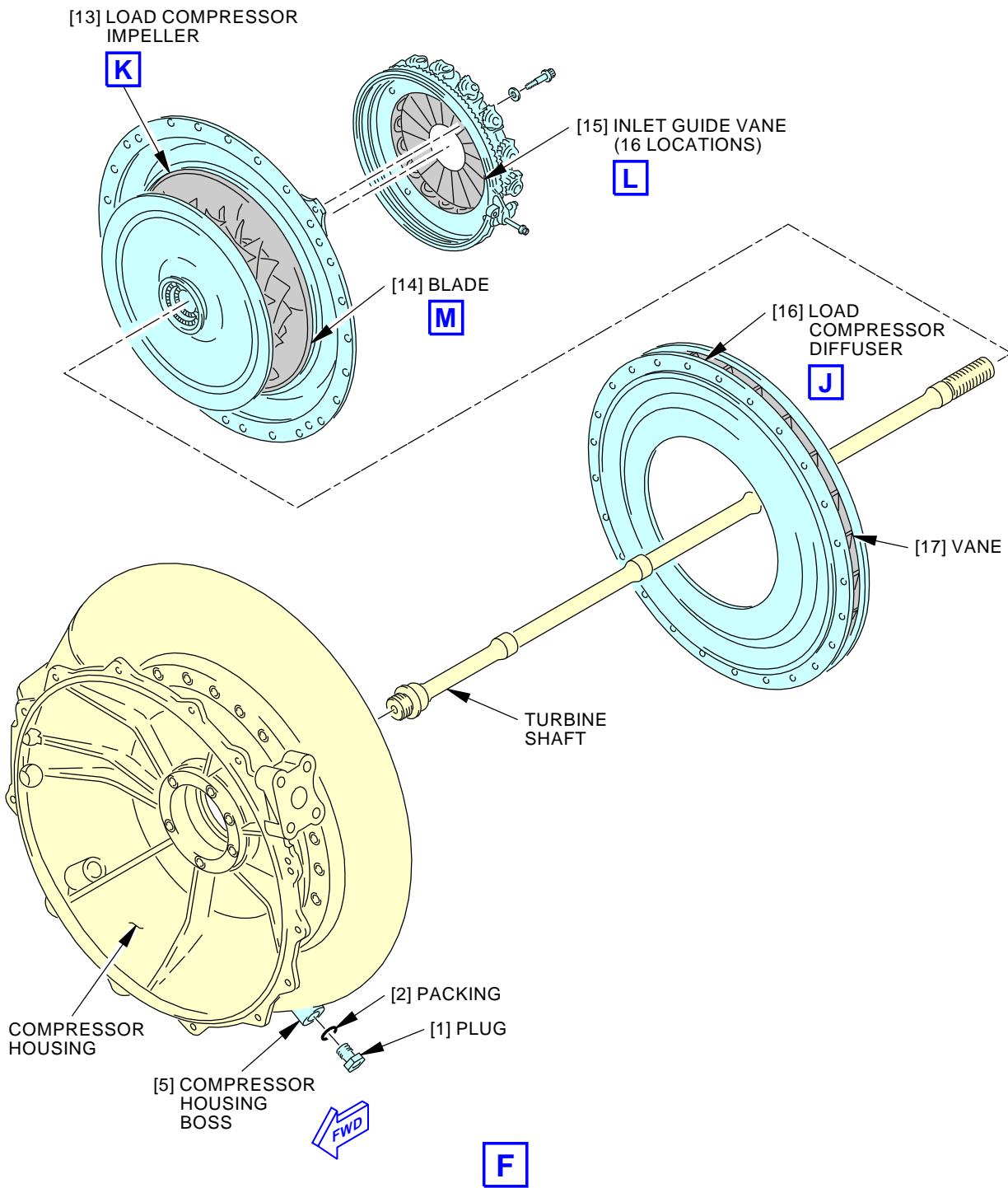
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 614
Oct 15/2015



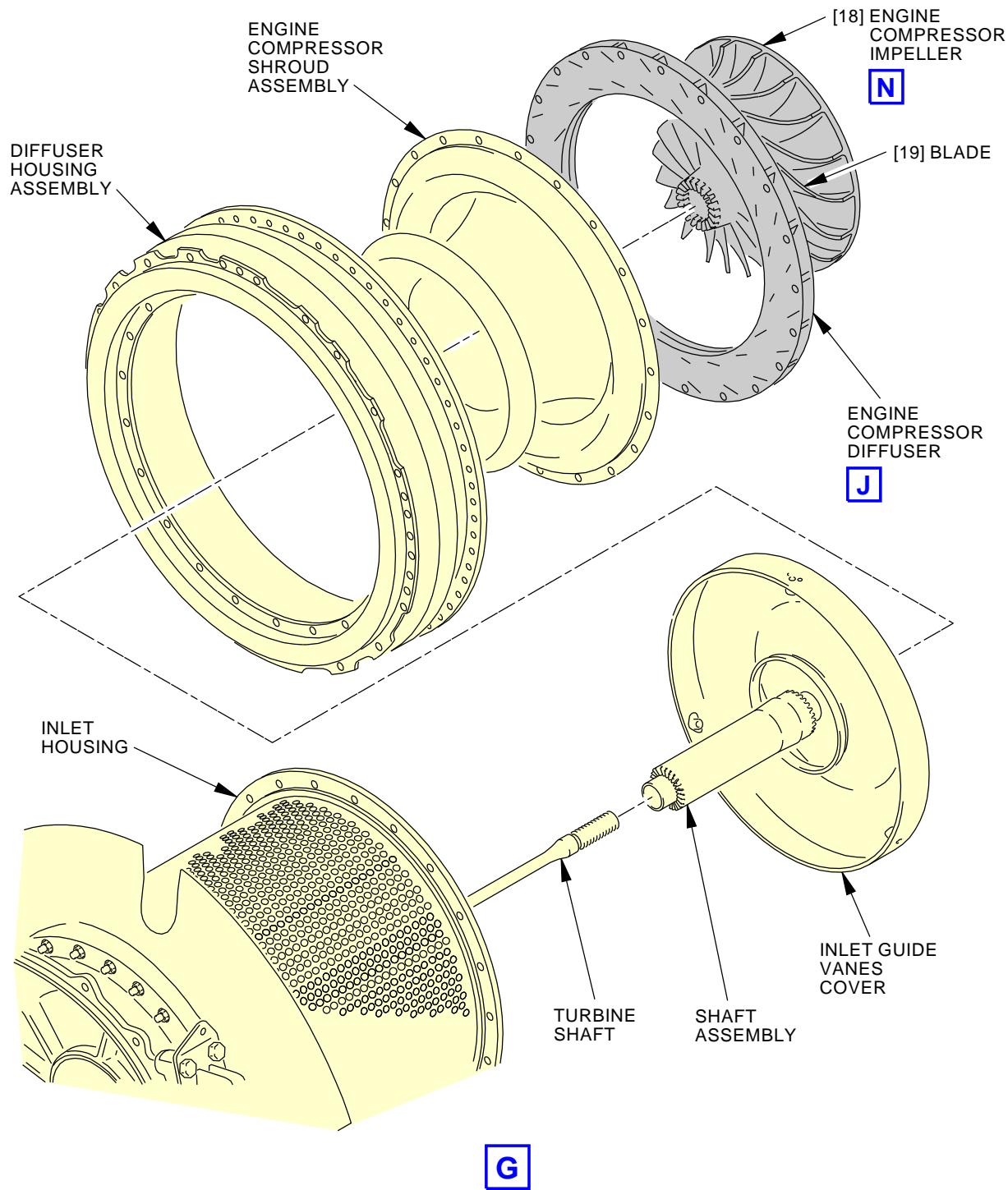
G28279 S0006579162_V3

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 5 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



K22115 S0006579163_V3

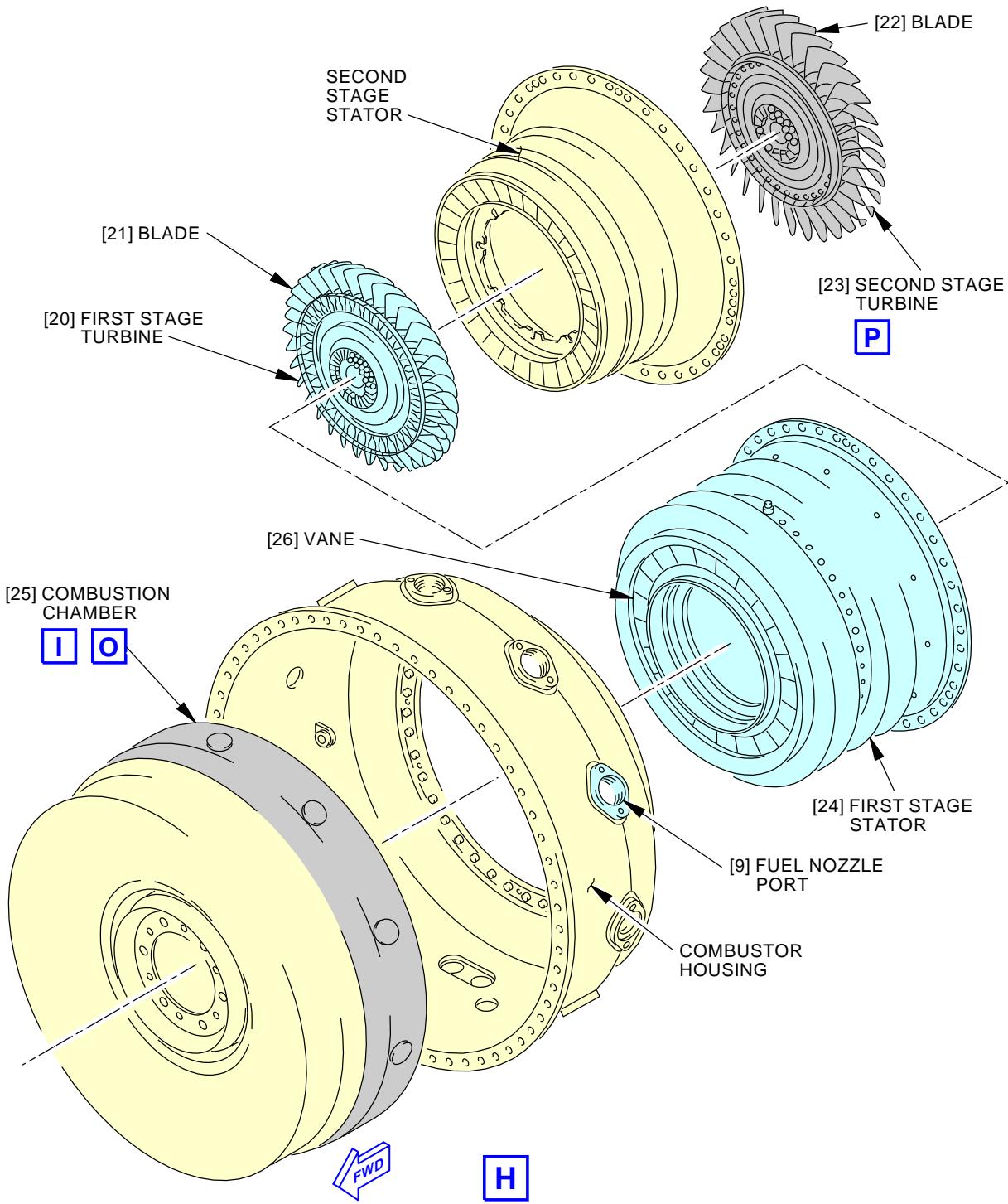
APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 6 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

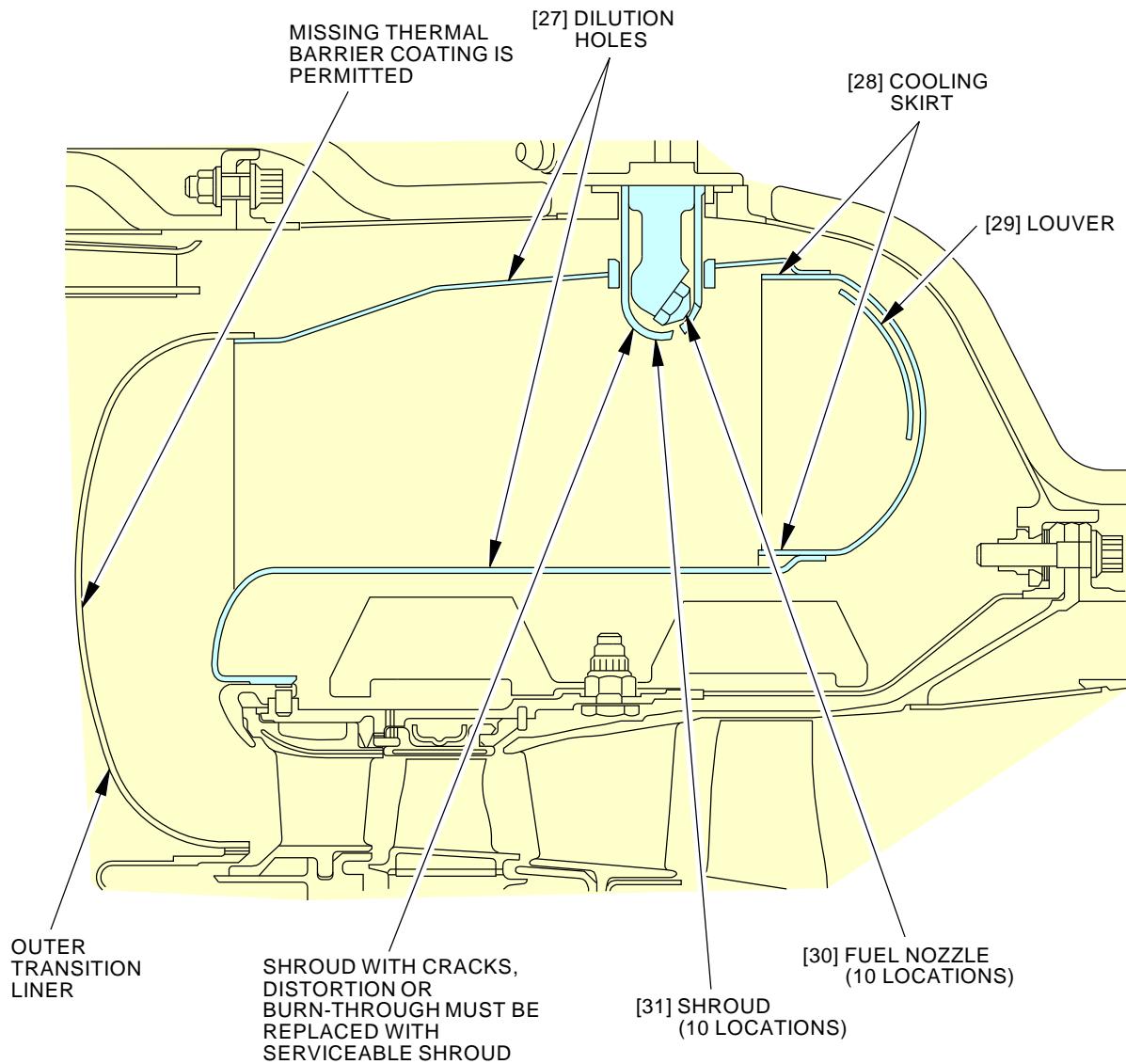


G28402 S0006579164_V3

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 7 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-21-00

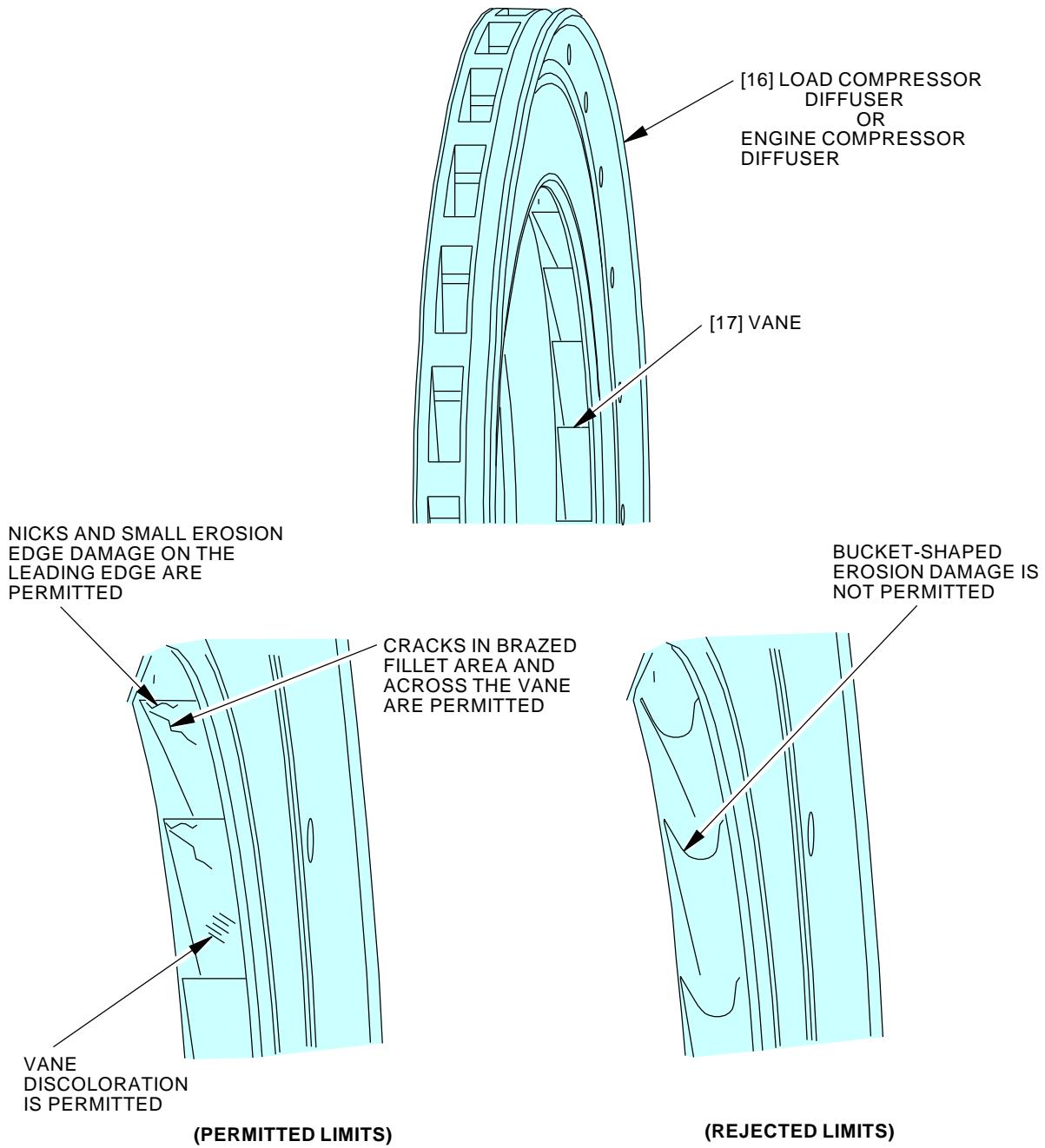


I

G28812 S0006579165_V3

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 8 of 16)EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-21-00**

D633A101-AKS



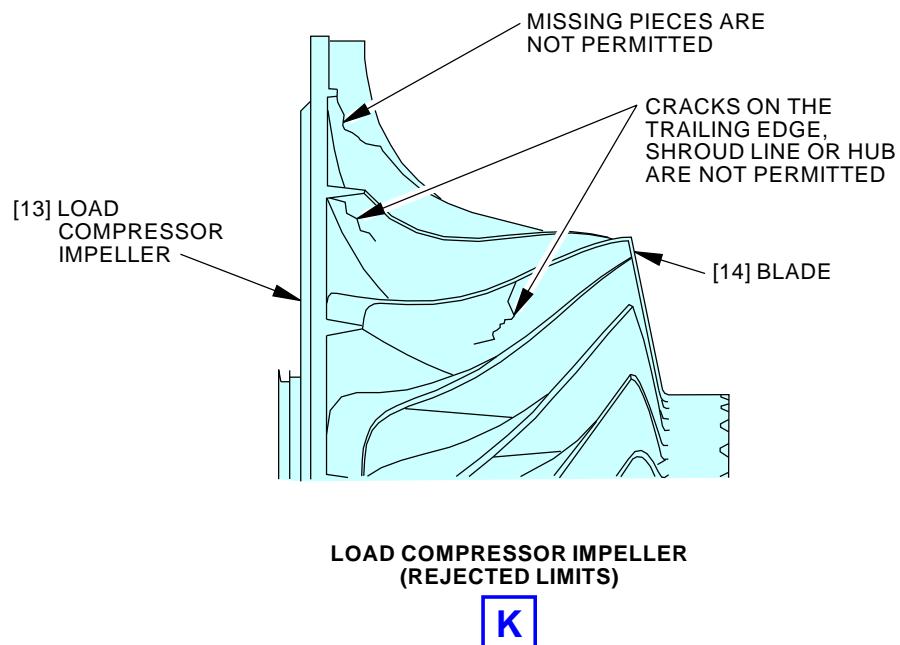
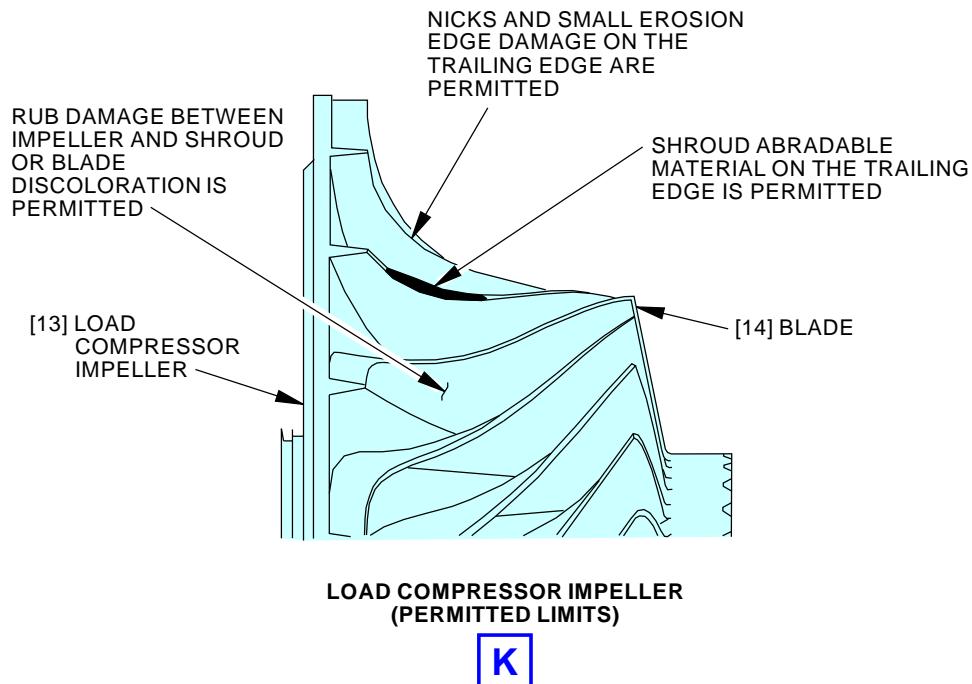
J72404 S0000176833_V2

**APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 9 of 16)**

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

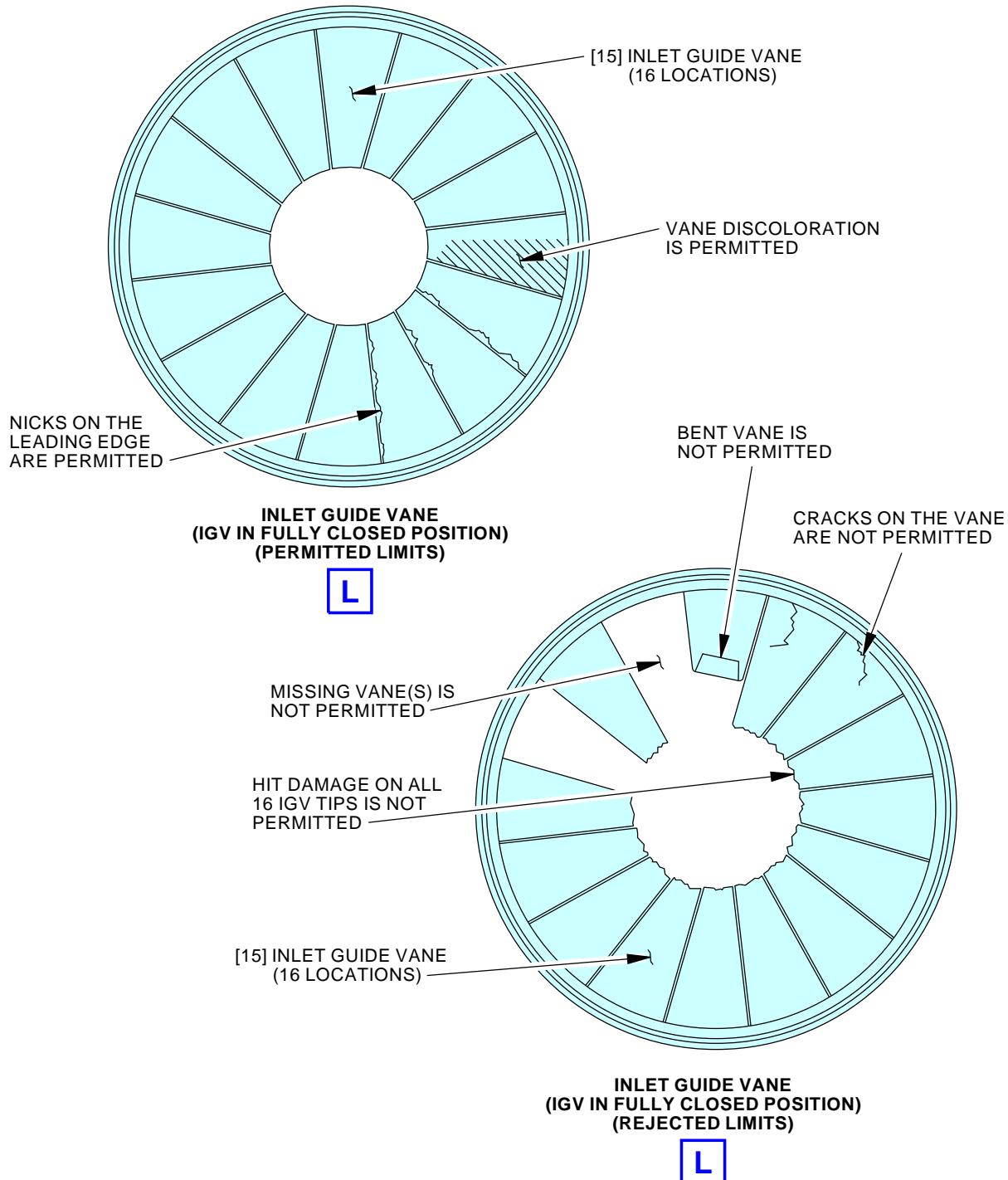


J72406 S0000176835_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 10 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

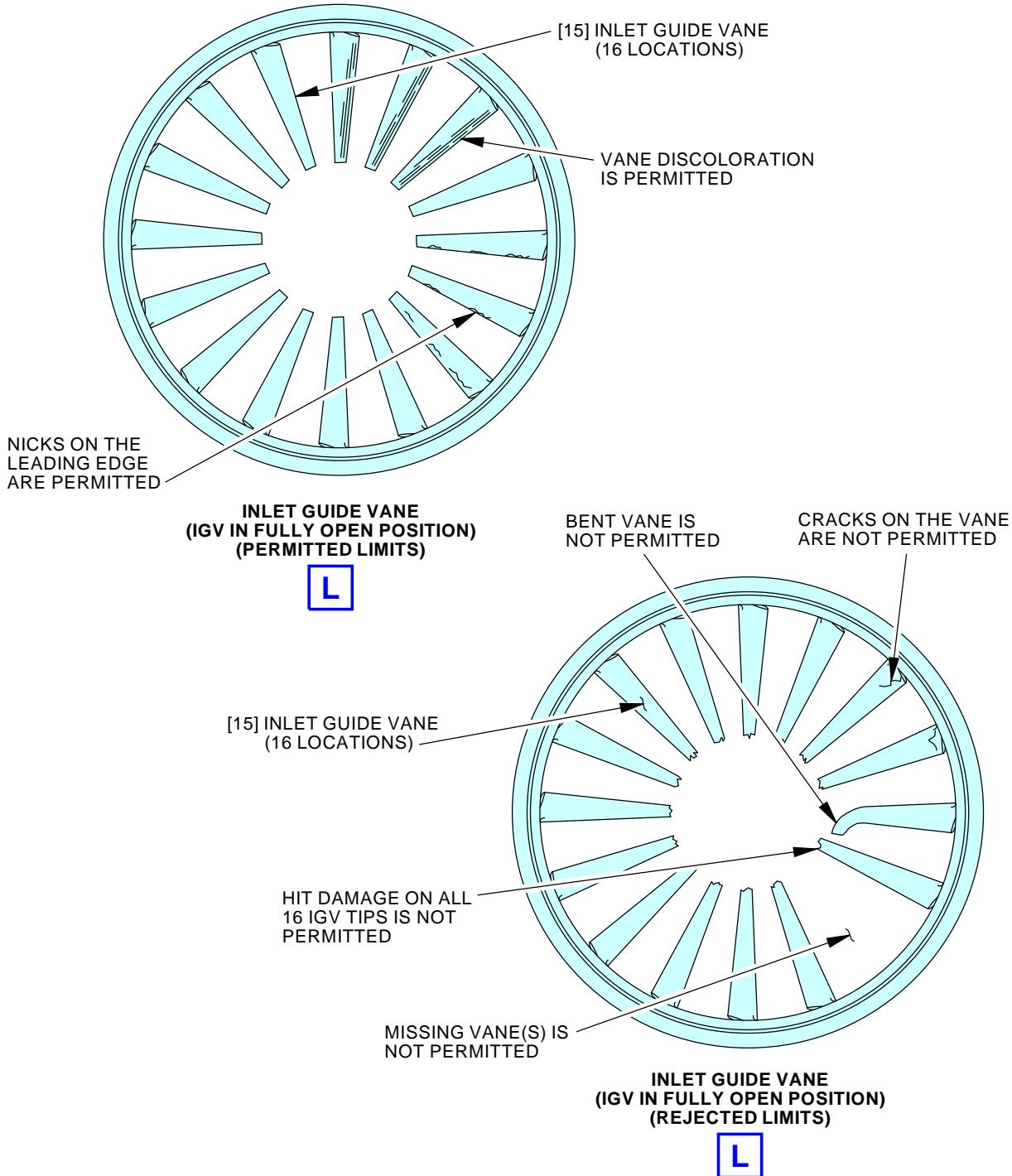


J72701 S0000176837_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 11 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-21-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


J72705 S0000176838_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 12 of 16)

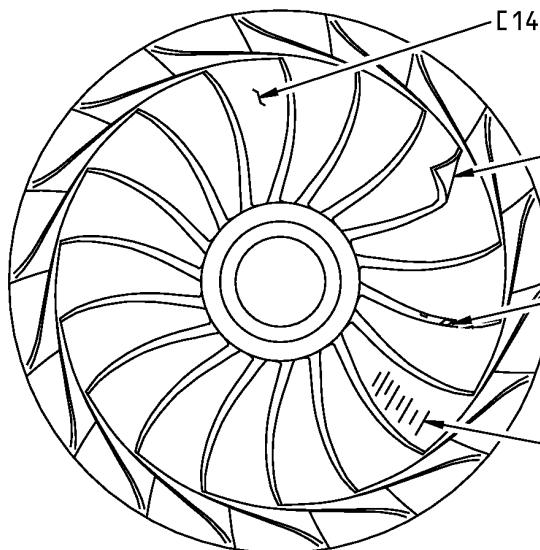
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

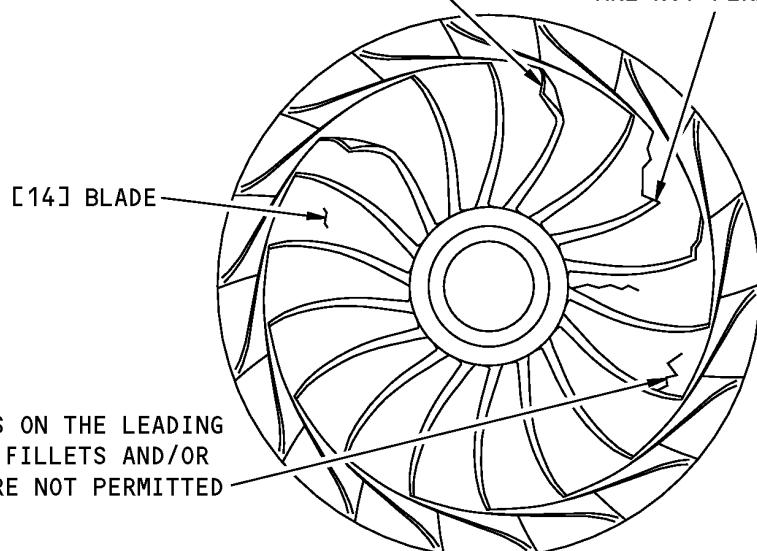


BLADE
(LOAD COMPRESSOR IMPELLER)
(PERMITTED LIMITS)

M

MORE THAN TWO BENT
INDUCER BLADE TIPS
ARE NOT PERMITTED

MISSING PIECES
ARE NOT PERMITTED



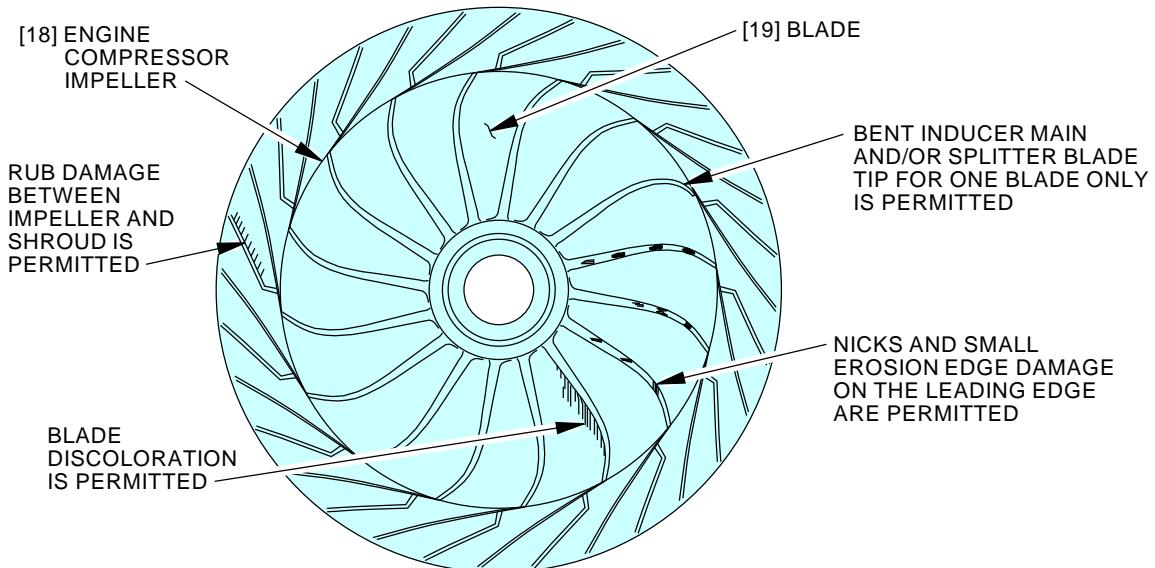
BLADE
(LOAD COMPRESSOR IMPELLER)
(REJECTED LIMITS)

M

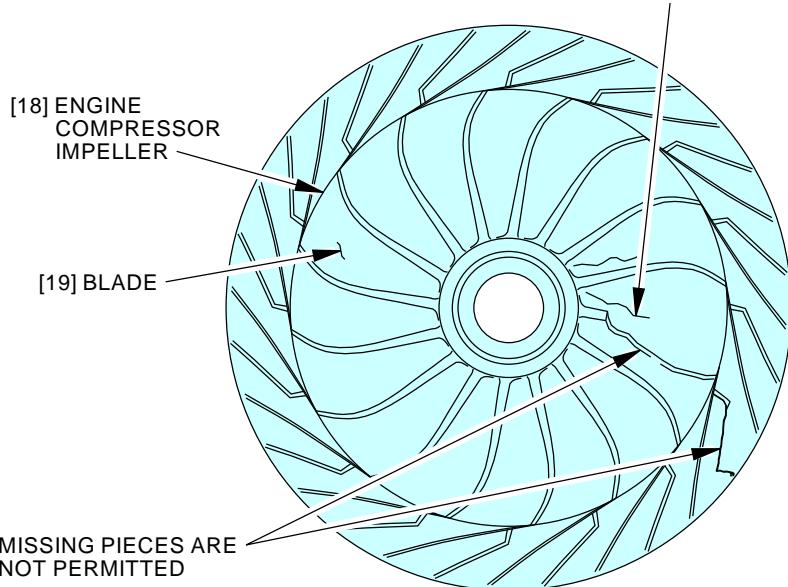
APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 13 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

**ENGINE COMPRESSOR IMPELLER
(PERMITTED LIMITS)**
N

CRACKS ON THE LEADING EDGE, FILLETS AND/OR HUB ARE NOT PERMITTED

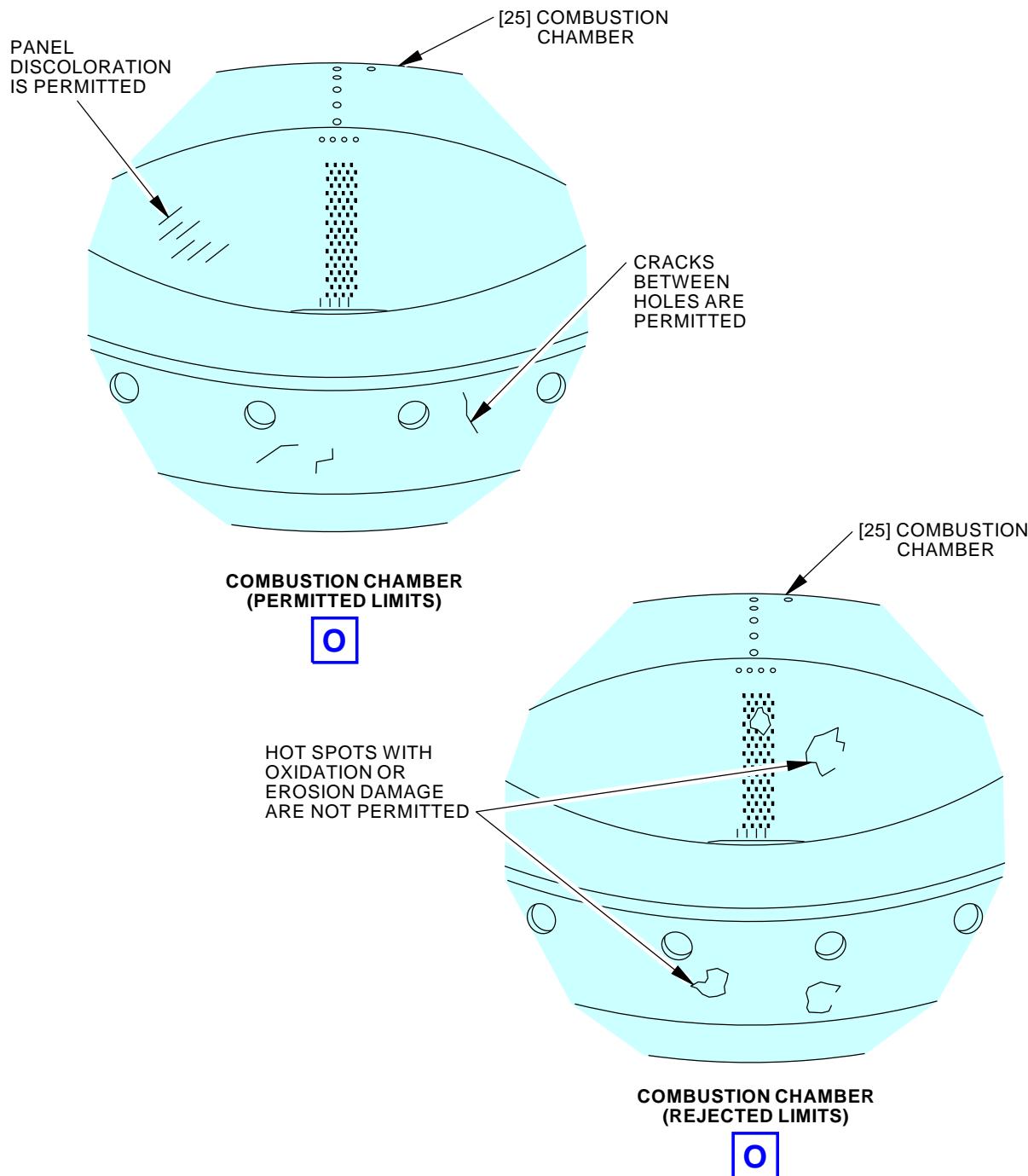

**ENGINE COMPRESSOR IMPELLER
(REJECTED LIMITS)**
N

J73055 S0000176840_V2

**APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 14 of 16)**

 EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL
49-21-00

D633A101-AKS

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


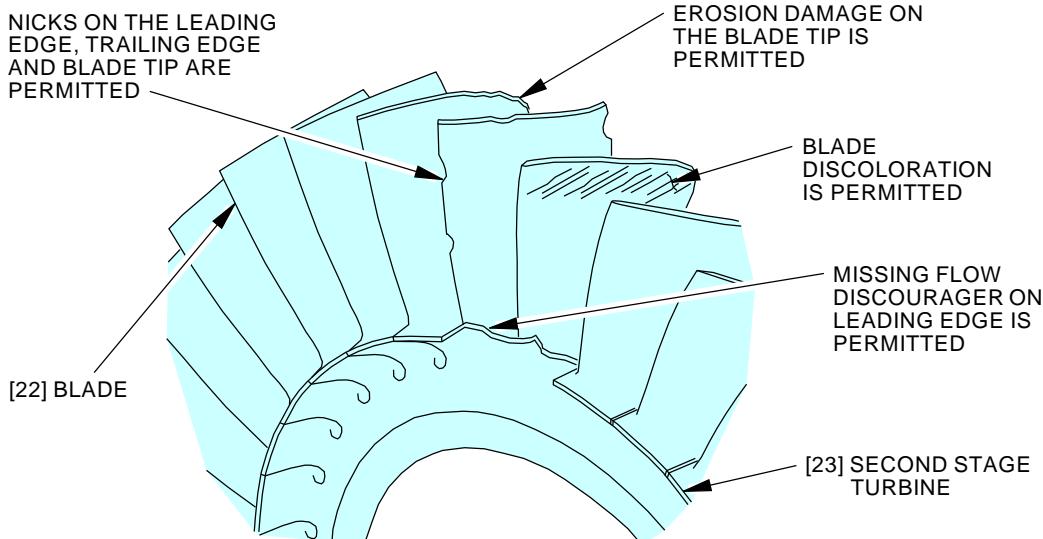
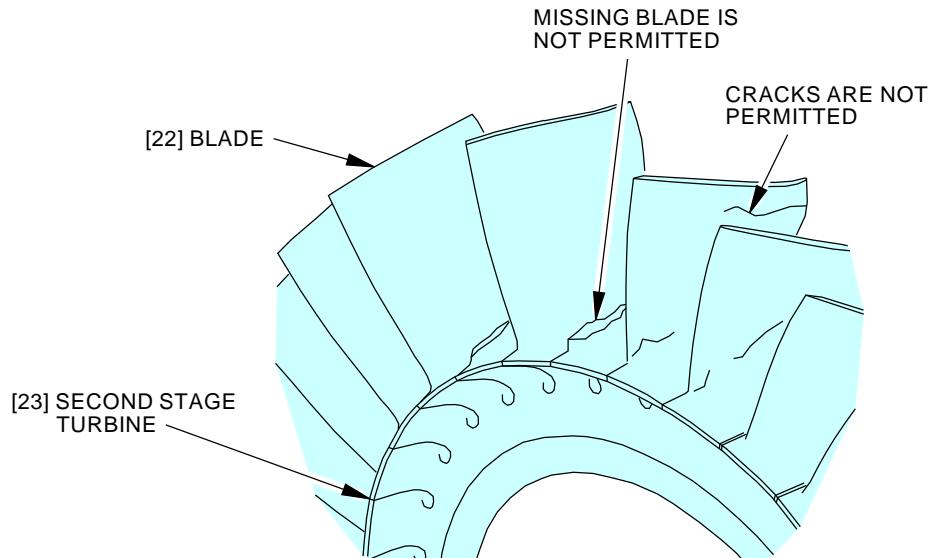
J73056 S0000176841_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 15 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

D633A101-AKS

49-21-00

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

**SECOND STAGE TURBINE
(PERMITTED LIMITS)**
P

**SECOND STAGE TURBINE
(REJECTED LIMITS)**
P

J73062 S0000176842_V2

APU Engine Inspection
Figure 601/49-21-00-990-802 (Sheet 16 of 16)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-21-00-200-802

3. First Stage Stator and First Stage Turbine Inspection

(Figure 601, Figure 602)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-21-00-980-801	Manually Turn the APU Engine (P/B 201)
49-31-14-000-801	Fuel Nozzle Removal (P/B 401)
49-31-14-400-801	Fuel Nozzle Installation (P/B 401)
49-41-51-000-801	Igniter Plug Removal (P/B 401)
49-41-51-400-801	Igniter Plug Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-4316	Borescope - Inspection, Flexible 6 mm (Olympus) Part #: IF6C5X1-8 Supplier: 32212 Opt Part #: 7110561 Supplier: 32212
COM-4964	Light Source - Borescope Part #: ILH-2A Supplier: 32212 Opt Part #: 7502152 Supplier: 32212

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-009

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-010

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-21-00-010-006

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-21-00-940-002

- (1) Prepare the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 and light source, COM-4964 or equivalent to examine the internal parts of the APU.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-008

- (2) Examine the vanes ([26], Figure 601) of the first stage stator [24]:

NOTE: You can get access to the vanes through the igniter plug boss or through the fuel nozzle port on the combustor housing.

- (a) Do these steps to examine the vanes [26] of the first stage stator through the igniter plug boss [6]:

- 1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Removal, TASK 49-41-51-000-801.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the igniter plug boss [6] to get access to the vanes [26].

- 3) Look at each vane [26] for these inspections:

- a) Through wall holes in the leading edge are not permitted (Figure 602).

- b) Missing vane(s) is not permitted.

- c) Unwanted material between the vane passages are not permitted.

- d) Missing pieces at the leading edge are not permitted.

- e) Missing pieces at the trailing edge that extend into the cooling discharge passages are not permitted.

- f) Cracks on the leading edge and trailing edge are permitted.

- g) Missing pieces at the trailing edge that do not touch the cooling discharge passages are permitted.

- h) Nicks are permitted.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
 - 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316, from the igniter plug boss ([6], Figure 601).
 - 6) Do this task: Igniter Plug Installation, TASK 49-41-51-400-801.
- (b) Do these steps to examine the vanes ([26], Figure 601) of the first stage stator through the fuel nozzle port [9] on the combustor housing:
- NOTE: You can remove more than one fuel nozzle to get access to the vanes. Obey the number of fuel nozzles that you can remove at the same time.
- 1) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Removal, TASK 49-31-14-000-801.
- CAUTION:** MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.
- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316, through the fuel nozzle port [9] to get access to the vanes [26].
 - 3) Look at each vane [26] for these inspections:
 - a) Through wall holes in the leading edge are not permitted (Figure 602).
 - b) Missing vane(s) is not permitted.
 - c) Unwanted materials between the vane passages are not permitted.
 - d) Missing pieces at the leading edge are not permitted.
 - e) Missing pieces at the trailing edge that extend into the cooling discharge passages are not permitted.
 - f) Cracks on the leading edge and trailing edge are permitted.
 - g) Missing pieces at the trailing edge that do not touch the cooling discharge passages are permitted.
 - h) Nicks are permitted.
 - 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
 - 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316, from the fuel nozzle port ([9], Figure 601).
 - 6) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Installation, TASK 49-31-14-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-290-009

- (3) Examine the blades ([21], Figure 601) of the first stage turbine [20]:

NOTE: You can get access to the blades through the igniter plug boss or through the fuel nozzle port on the combustor housing.

- (a) Do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.
- (b) Do these steps to examine the blades [21] of the first stage turbine [20] through the igniter plug boss [6]:
 - 1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Removal, TASK 49-41-51-000-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.

- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316 through the igniter plug boss [6] to get access to the blades [21].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE FIRST STAGE TURBINE. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.

- 3) Look at each blade [21] for these inspections (Figure 602):
 - a) Cracks are not permitted.
 - b) Missing blades are not permitted.
 - c) Missing pieces are permitted.
 - d) Nicks on the leading edge, trailing edge or blade tip are permitted.
 - e) Blade discoloration is permitted.
 - f) Erosion wear on the blade tip is permitted.
 - g) Missing flow discouragers on the leading or the trailing edge are permitted.
 - 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
 - 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316, from the igniter plug boss ([6], Figure 601).
 - 6) Do this task: Igniter Plug Installation, TASK 49-41-51-400-801.
- (c) Do these steps to examine the blades ([21], Figure 601) of the first stage turbine through the fuel nozzle port [9] on the combustor housing:
- NOTE:** You can remove more than one fuel nozzle to get access to the blades. Obey the number of fuel nozzles that you can remove at the same time.
- 1) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Removal, TASK 49-31-14-000-801.
- CAUTION:** MAKE SURE THAT THE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE OF THE APU IS LESS THAN 176°F (80°C) BEFORE YOU PUT THE BORESCOPE INTO THE APU. DAMAGE TO THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR.
- 2) Put the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316, through the fuel nozzle port [9] to get access to the blades [21].
- CAUTION:** MAKE SURE THAT THE FORWARD END OF THE BORESCOPE IS CLEAR OF THE BLADES OF THE FIRST STAGE TURBINE. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE BORESCOPE CAN OCCUR WHEN YOU TURN THE APU.
- 3) Look at each blade [21] for these inspections (Figure 602):
 - a) Cracks are not permitted.
 - b) Missing blades are not permitted.
 - c) Missing pieces are permitted.
 - d) Nicks on the leading edge, trailing edge or blade tip are permitted.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- e) Blade discoloration is permitted.
- f) Erosion wear on the blade tip is permitted.
- g) Missing flow discouragers on the leading or the trailing edge are permitted.
- 4) Replace the APU if you found damage that were not permitted. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801,
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801.
- 5) Slowly remove the 6 mm flexible Olympus borescope, COM-4316, from the fuel nozzle port ([9], Figure 601).
- 6) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Installation, TASK 49-31-14-400-801.
- (d) If it is not necessary to manually turn the APU engine for other inspection tasks, complete the procedure to manually turn the APU engine. To complete it, do this task: Manually Turn the APU Engine, TASK 49-21-00-980-801.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-011

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-012

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-410-006

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

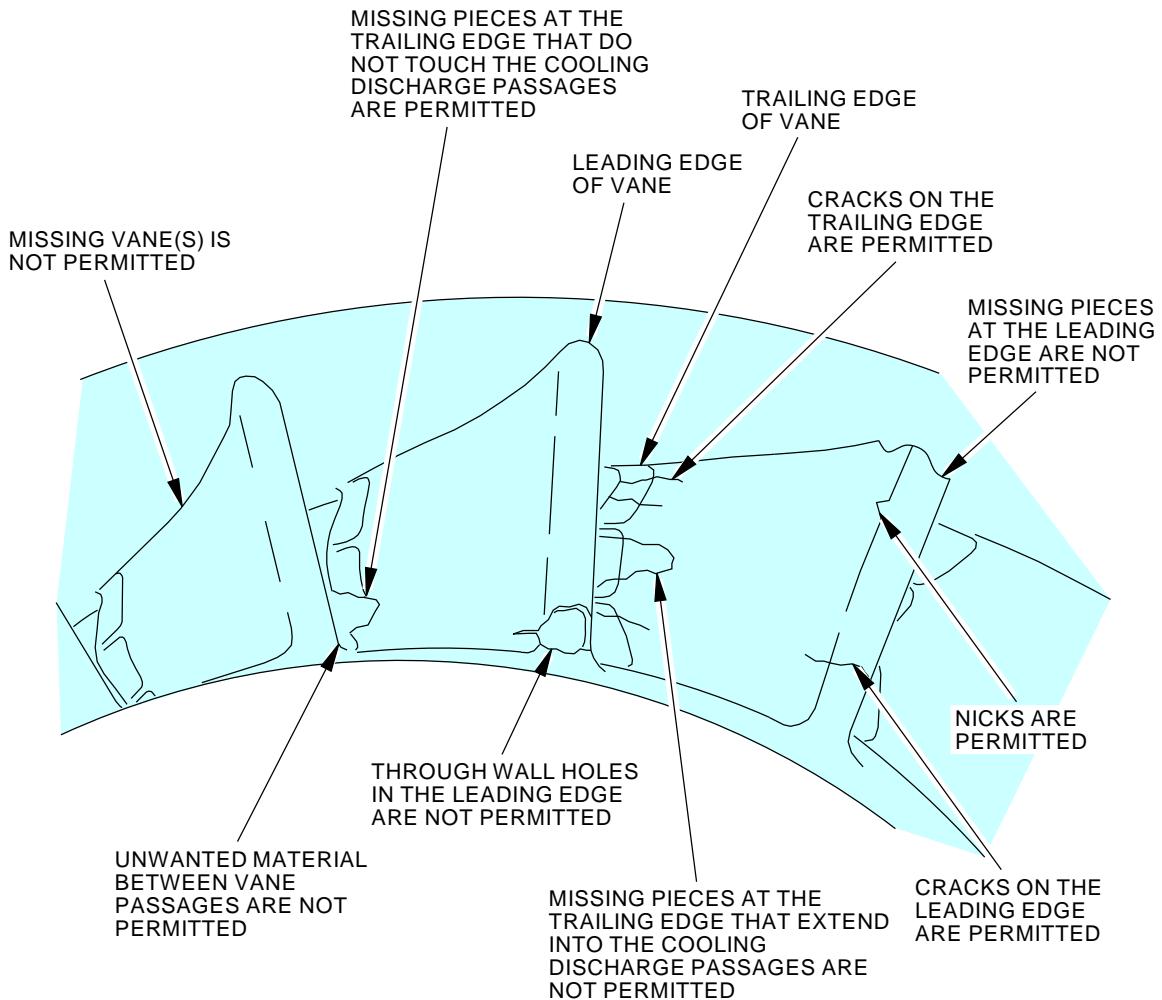
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-21-00


FIRST STAGE STATOR

M56316 S0006579167_V3

First Stage Stator and First Stage Turbine Inspection
Figure 602/49-21-00-990-803 (Sheet 1 of 2)

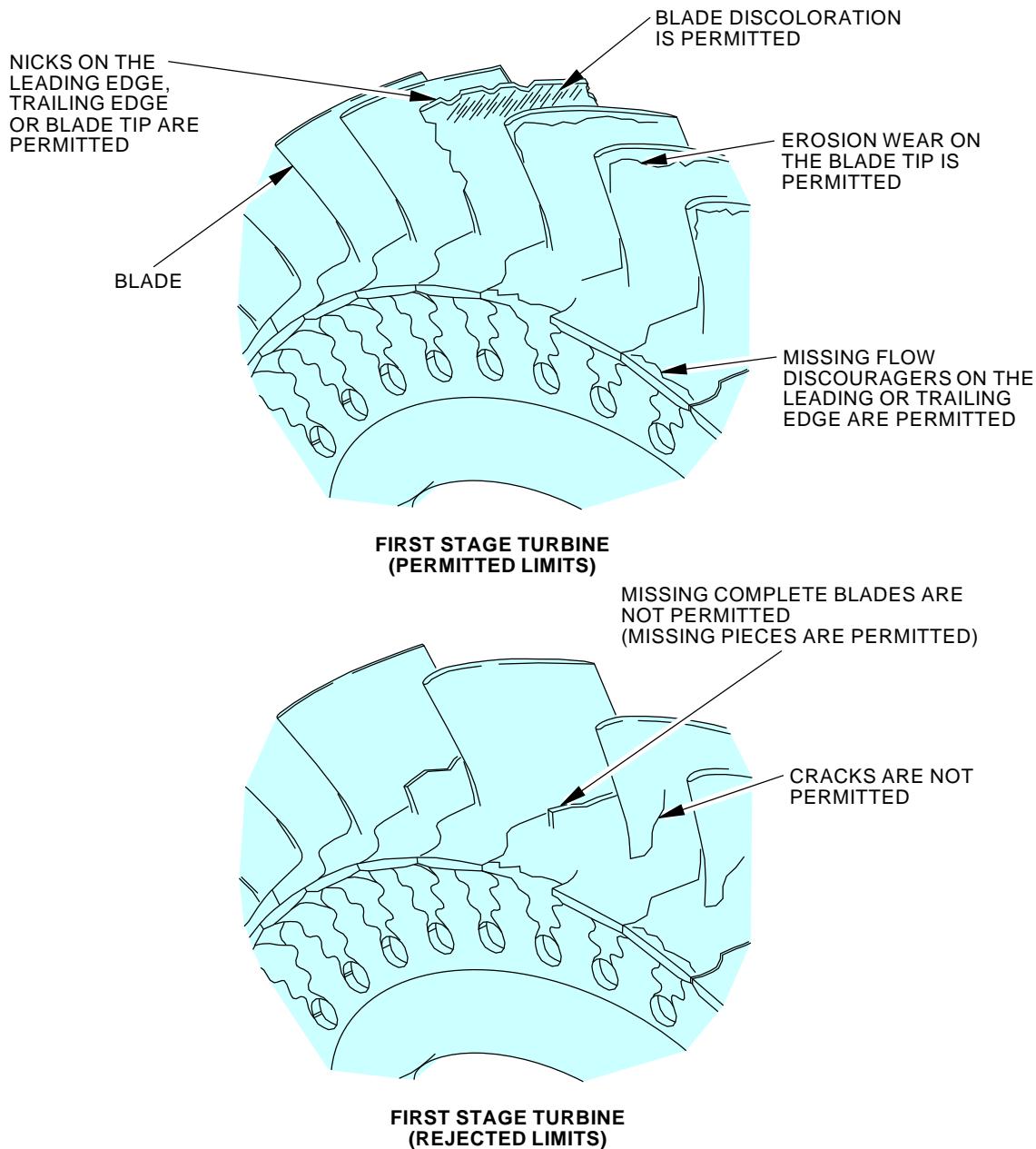
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



M56363 S0006579168_V4

First Stage Stator and First Stage Turbine Inspection
Figure 602/49-21-00-990-803 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU ENGINE - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to clean the power and load compressor sections of the APU engine.
- B. The APU engine must be shutdown for a minimum of sixty (60) minutes before you can do the APU engine compressor cleaning procedure. The sixty (60) minutes are necessary to make sure the APU engine is sufficiently cool and for maximum performance of the cleaning solution.

TASK 49-21-00-200-803

2. APU Engine Compressor Cleaning

A. References

Reference	Title
24-22-00-860-813	Supply External Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-814	Remove External Power (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-52-13-000-801	Bleed Air Duct Removal (P/B 401)
49-52-13-400-801	Bleed Air Duct Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-3862	Cart - Compressor Washer Part #: 08-4044-0010 Supplier: 59603 Part #: 08-4048-0013 Supplier: 59603 Part #: 08-4049-0013 Supplier: 59603 Part #: JMP/CFM56/D/4777/C200 Supplier: U2066 Opt Part #: 08-4048-1012 Supplier: 59603 Opt Part #: 08-4049-1012 Supplier: 59603
STD-1054	Container - Fuel Resistant, 5 Gallon (19 Liters)
STD-1056	Container - Solvent Resistant, 5 Gallon (19 Liters)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B50032	Compound - Gas Turbine Compressor Cleaner, Water Based, ZOKmx	
B50033	Compound - Cleaning, Turbine Engine Gas Path (aqueous, no hydrocarbons, for on-line cleaning)	MIL-PRF-85704 Type III
G02418	Water - De-ionized	
G50228	Tape - 3M 436 Vibration Damping Tape (Formerly 3M Y436)	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Zone Area

316 APU Compartment - Right

E. Prepare for the Cleaning Procedure

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-013

- (1) Make sure sixty (60) minutes have gone by since the last APU start.

NOTE: The sixty (60) minutes are necessary to make sure the APU engine is sufficiently cool and for maximum performance of the cleaning solution.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-014

- (2) Make sure the APU BLEED switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-020

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-020-001

- (4) Remove the bleed air duct. To remove it, do this task: Bleed Air Duct Removal, TASK 49-52-13-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-015

- (5) Make sure there is a protection cover on the bleed duct assembly.

NOTE: No protection cover is necessary on the bleed air valve.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-490-001

- (6) Install a locally-fabricated flexible duct with a clamp on the bleed air valve to change the direction of the steam (cleaning solution or de-ionized water) from the 1088 bulkhead to the ground.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-020-002

- (7) Disconnect the electrical connector P10 from the bleed air valve and install the protection covers on the electrical connector and bleed air valve.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-210-001

- (8) Look at the two indications on the position switch for the bleed air valve.

NOTE: There are two indications on the position switch to show the position of the bleed air valve. You can find the OPEN and CLOSED indications on the top of the bleed air valve.

- (a) Make sure the indication for the bleed air valve shows CLOSED.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-950-001

- (9) Install the 3M 436 Tape, G50228 over the plenum drain hole (location on the right side above the forward end of the APU cowl door).

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-21-00-110-001

- (10) Do these steps to prepare the cleaning solution and compressor washer cart, COM-3862 or equivalent compressor washer equipment:

- (a) Prepare approximately three gallons (11.4 liters) of cleaning solution with the ZOKmx compound, B50032 (concentrated) or compound, B50033 per the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: The cleaning solution comes in a ready-to-use container or a concentrated compound container.

NOTE: It is recommended that de-ionized water, G02418 must be used if water is a component of the cleaning solution.

NOTE: The manufacturer's instructions for the ZOKmx compound, B50032 (concentrated) is one part of compound to four parts of de-ionized water, G02418.

- (b) Put the cleaning solution in the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 or equivalent compressor washer equipment.

NOTE: The compressor washer equipment must have a wand assembly and supply approximately three gallons (11.4 liters) of cleaning solution at a flow rate of approximately 1 to 1.5 gallons per minute (3.8 to 5.7 liters per minute).

WARNING: MAKE SURE YOU WEAR PROTECTIVE SPLASH GOGGLES OR FACE SHIELD, EAR PROTECTION, GLOVES AND OTHER PERSONNEL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT WHEN YOU USE THE COMPRESSOR WASHER EQUIPMENT AND CLEANING SOLUTION. INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Use the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 to put the cleaning solution as a spray into the opening of the air inlet door.

- (d) Make sure you have an empty solvent resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1056 and approximately two gallons (7.6 liters) of de-ionized water, G02418 with the compressor washer cart, COM-3862.

F. APU Engine Compressor Cleaning

SUBTASK 49-21-00-110-002

- (1) Do these steps to do the APU engine cold-wash procedure:

- (a) Put the 5 gallon (19 liters) fuel resistant container, STD-1054 below the APU drain seal.

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE IGNITION COMPONENTS UNTIL YOU DO THESE STEPS. THESE STEPS WILL RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE FROM THE IGNITION UNIT. IF YOU DO NOT OBEY THIS PROCEDURE, INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Do these steps to release the high voltage from the ignition unit:

- 1) Make sure five minutes have gone by since the last APU start.
- 2) Disconnect the electrical connector P13 from the ignition unit.
- 3) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

- (c) Do these steps to disconnect the fuel supply tube from the fuel flow divider:

- 1) Disconnect the electrical connector P23 from the flow divider solenoid and install the protection covers on the electrical connector and flow divider solenoid.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Put the 5 gallon (19 liters) fuel resistant container, STD-1054 below the fuel flow divider to drain the fuel from the fitting.
- 3) Disconnect the fitting for the fuel supply tube from the fuel flow divider and install a cap on the fitting.
- (d) Do this task: Supply External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-813.
- (e) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (f) Make sure that this circuit breaker is closed:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

- (g) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
- (h) Make sure the BAT switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is ON.

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE ANY FUEL PUMP IF THE LOW PRESSURE LIGHT COMES ON AND STAYS ON. FUEL VAPORS IN THE TANK MAY IGNITE AND CAUSE A FIRE OR EXPLOSION.

- (i) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch to the ON position.

NOTE: If you must use the fuel boost pumps in the center tank, you must have a maintenance person or observer in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the LOW PRESSURE lights. You must set the applicable fuel boost pump to the OFF position if the LOW PRESSURE light for the center tank stays on.

WARNING: MAKE SURE THAT YOU DO NOT STAND IN FRONT OF THE AIR INLET DOOR AREA OR HAVE ANY LOOSE OBJECTS THAT CAN GO INTO THE AIR INLET PLENUM DURING THE APU OPERATION. INJURY TO PERSONS AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT CAN OCCUR.

- (j) Get access to the side of the air inlet door area from the outside of the airplane with the compressor washer cart, COM-3862, solvent resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1056 and approximately two gallons (7.6 liters) of de-ionized water, G02418.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use three persons to do the APU engine compressor cleaning. The location of the first person is on the side of the air inlet door area and outside of the airplane. The location of the second person is in the flight compartment to motor the APU and for the APU starting procedure. The location of the third person is at the APU compartment and to help the first person when to start the spray of the cleaning solution.

- (k) Do these steps to motor the APU engine and to apply the cleaning solution into the opening of the air inlet door:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Set the APU master switch to the ON position.
- 2) Make sure the air inlet door opens in approximately 30 seconds.
- 3) Put the wand assembly in the opening of the air inlet door and make sure the cleaning solution spray will go in the APU inlet duct.
 - a) Make sure you install the wand assembly as far into the opening of the air inlet door as possible to get the maximum amount of cleaning solution into the APU inlet duct.
- 4) Set the APU master switch to the START position and release it to the ON position.
- 5) When you hear the APU engine start to rotate, use the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 to apply the cleaning solution into the APU inlet duct until the APU engine has a protective shutdown.
- 6) Motor the APU engine until the APU has a protective shutdown.
NOTE: The APU engine will have a protective shutdown between 17-20 seconds.
- 7) Make sure a fuel fog comes out of the exhaust duct muffler during the APU engine motor operation.
- 8) Remove the wand assembly from the opening of the air inlet door.
- 9) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.
NOTE: The air inlet door closes in approximately 30 seconds.
- 10) If it is necessary to motor the APU engine and to apply more cleaning solution again, it is recommended that you obey the start duty cycle.
NOTE: The start duty cycle for the APU is three times in a 15 minute interval. If you do three successful or unsuccessful start cycles in a 15 minute interval, it is recommended that you wait 15 minutes after the third start cycle for the power electronics to cool. This 15 minute interval is necessary to cool the temperature of the power electronics in the start power unit and/or start converter unit. If the duty cycle is exceeded and the temperature limit is reached, the APU will not start.
 - (l) After you motor the APU engine, let the cleaning solution soak on the internal parts of the power and load compressor sections for 15-30 minutes.
 - (m) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag on the APU master switch.
 - (n) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch to the OFF position.
 - (o) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (p) Remove the 5 gallon (19 liters) fuel resistant container, STD-1054.
- (q) Remove the protection covers and connect the electrical connector P13 to the ignition unit.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (r) Remove the protection covers and cap and connect the fitting for the fuel supply tube to the fuel flow divider.
 - 1) Tighten the fitting to 140 in-lb (15.8 N·m).
- (s) Remove the protection covers and connect the electrical connector P23 to the flow divider solenoid.
- (t) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (u) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-110-003

- (2) Do these steps to do the APU engine hot-wash procedure:
 - (a) Make sure you have a minimum of two gallons (7.6 liters) of cleaning solution in the compressor washer cart, COM-3862.
 - (b) Make sure 15-30 minutes have gone by since you completed the APU engine cold-wash procedure.
 - (c) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (d) During the APU starting and operation, put the wand assembly in the opening of the air inlet door and use the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 to apply the cleaning solution into the APU inlet duct until the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 is empty (no remaining cleaning solution).
 - (e) Remove the wand assembly from the opening of the air inlet door.
 - (f) Do these steps to prepare the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 and replace the cleaning solution with de-ionized water, G02418:
 - 1) Remove the remaining cleaning solution from the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 and put it in the solvent resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1056.
 - 2) Put the approximately two gallons (7.6 liters) of de-ionized water, G02418 in the compressor washer cart, COM-3862.
 - (g) During the APU operation, put the wand assembly in the opening of the air inlet door and use the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 to apply the de-ionized water, G02418 into the APU inlet duct until the compressor washer cart, COM-3862 is empty (no remaining de-ionized water, G02418).
 - (h) Remove the wand assembly from the opening of the air inlet door.
 - (i) Remove the compressor washer cart, COM-3862, solvent resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1056 and other equipment from the air inlet door area.
 - (j) Operate the APU for a minimum of 15 minutes after the rinse cycle to dry the APU engine.
 - (k) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.



49-21-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-016

- (1) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-090-001

- (2) Remove the clamp and locally-fabricated flexible duct from the bleed air valve.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-420-002

- (3) Remove the protection covers and connect the electrical connector P10 to the bleed air valve.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-420-003

- (4) Install the bleed air duct. To install it, do this task: Bleed Air Duct Installation, TASK 49-52-13-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-019

- (5) Remove the 3M 436 Tape, G50228 from the plenum drain hole.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-017

- (6) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU BLEED switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-021

- (7) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-21-00-860-018

- (8) Do this task: Remove External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-814.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-21-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU FUEL SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) Fuel Leakage Check
 - (2) APU Fuel Supply Flow Check.
- B. The fuel leakage check makes sure the APU fuel system is not damaged.
- C. The flow check for the APU fuel supply makes sure the correct quantity of fuel is supplied to the APU.

TASK 49-31-00-700-801

2. Fuel Leakage Check

(Figure 201)

A. References

Reference	Title
24-22-00-860-813	Supply External Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-814	Remove External Power (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
SPL-1973	Equipment - Test, Fuel Feed, Auxiliary Power Unit Part #: C49011-1 Supplier: 81205
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Fuel Leakage Check

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch [3] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.



49-31-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-014

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-027

- (3) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

SUBTASK 49-31-00-010-007

- (4) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-00-780-001

- (1) Do the fuel leakage check:

NOTE: If you must use the fuel boost pumps in the center tank, you must have a maintenance person or observer in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the LOW PRESSURE lights. Turn the applicable fuel boost pump to the OFF position if the LOW PRESSURE light for the center tank stays on.

- (a) Make sure the CTR L FUEL PUMP switch [1], No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [4] and No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [5] are in the OFF position.
- (b) Make sure the CROSS FEED valve switch [2] is in the CLOSED position.
- (c) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the fuel supply tube [7].



49-31-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (d) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [7] from the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (e) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [7] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (f) Install the equipment, SPL-1973 [9] to the fitting [6] and fuel supply tube [7].
- (g) Make sure the valve handle [8] is in the OFF position.
- (h) Supply external electrical power to the airplane. To supply it, do this task: Supply External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-813
- (i) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (j) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

- (k) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [5] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [4] to the ON position.

- (l) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch [3].

- (m) Set the APU master switch [3] to the ON position.

NOTE: Do not set the APU master switch to the START position. It is not necessary to start the APU for this fuel leakage check.

- (n) Make sure the fuel pressure gage shows 18-26 psig (124-179 kPa).

- (o) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [5] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [4] to the OFF position.

- (p) Set the APU master switch [3] to the OFF position and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

- (q) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY AKS ALL

49-31-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (r) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP
---	----	--------	--------------------------------

- (s) Make sure the manual override handle on the APU fuel shutoff valve is in the CLOSED position.

NOTE: The APU fuel shutoff valve is on the rear spar of the left wing in the wheel well.
The manual override handle on the APU fuel shutoff valve gives an OPEN or CLOSED indication of the shutoff valve position.

- (t) Do these steps to monitor the fuel pressure to make sure there are no leaks in the APU fuel system:

- 1) Make sure the fuel pressure gage shows 15-26 psig (103-179 kPa) for five minutes.
- 2) If the fuel pressure gage shows less than 15 psig (103 kPa), correct all leaks or damage to the APU fuel system.

NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.

- 3) If the fuel pressure gage shows 15-26 psig (103-179 kPa), the APU fuel system is satisfactory.

- (u) Set the valve handle [8] to the ON position to bleed the fuel pressure and to drain the fuel into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

- (v) Remove external electrical power from the airplane, if it is not necessary. To remove it, do this task: Remove External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-814

- (w) Disconnect the equipment, SPL-1973 [9] from the fitting [6] and fuel supply tube [7].

- (x) Apply a thin layer of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055 on the threads of the fitting [6].

- (y) Connect the fuel supply tube [7] to the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.

- 1) Tighten to 470 in-lb (53 N·m) - 510 in-lb (58 N·m).

- (z) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 and equipment, SPL-1973.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-00-410-001

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.

- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.

- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.

- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch



49-31-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-016

- (2) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-042

- (3) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-008

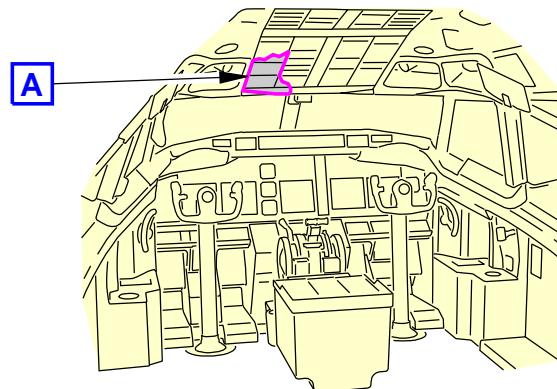
- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.

———— END OF TASK ————

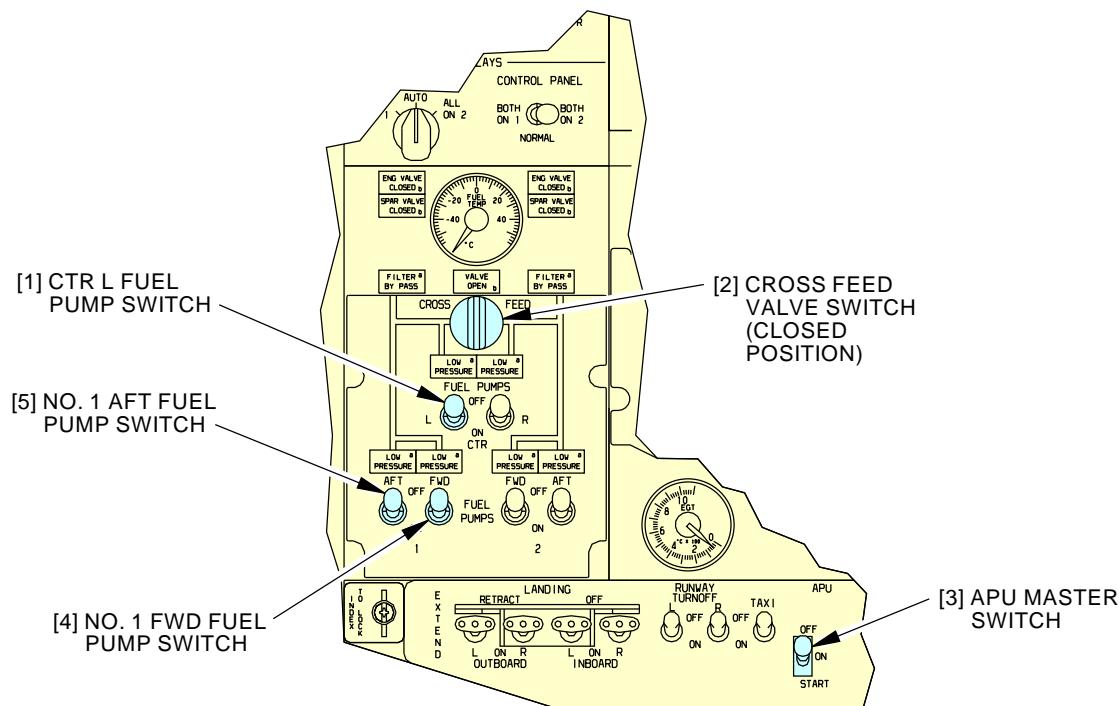




737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



FLIGHT COMPARTMENT



FORWARD OVERHEAD PANEL, P5

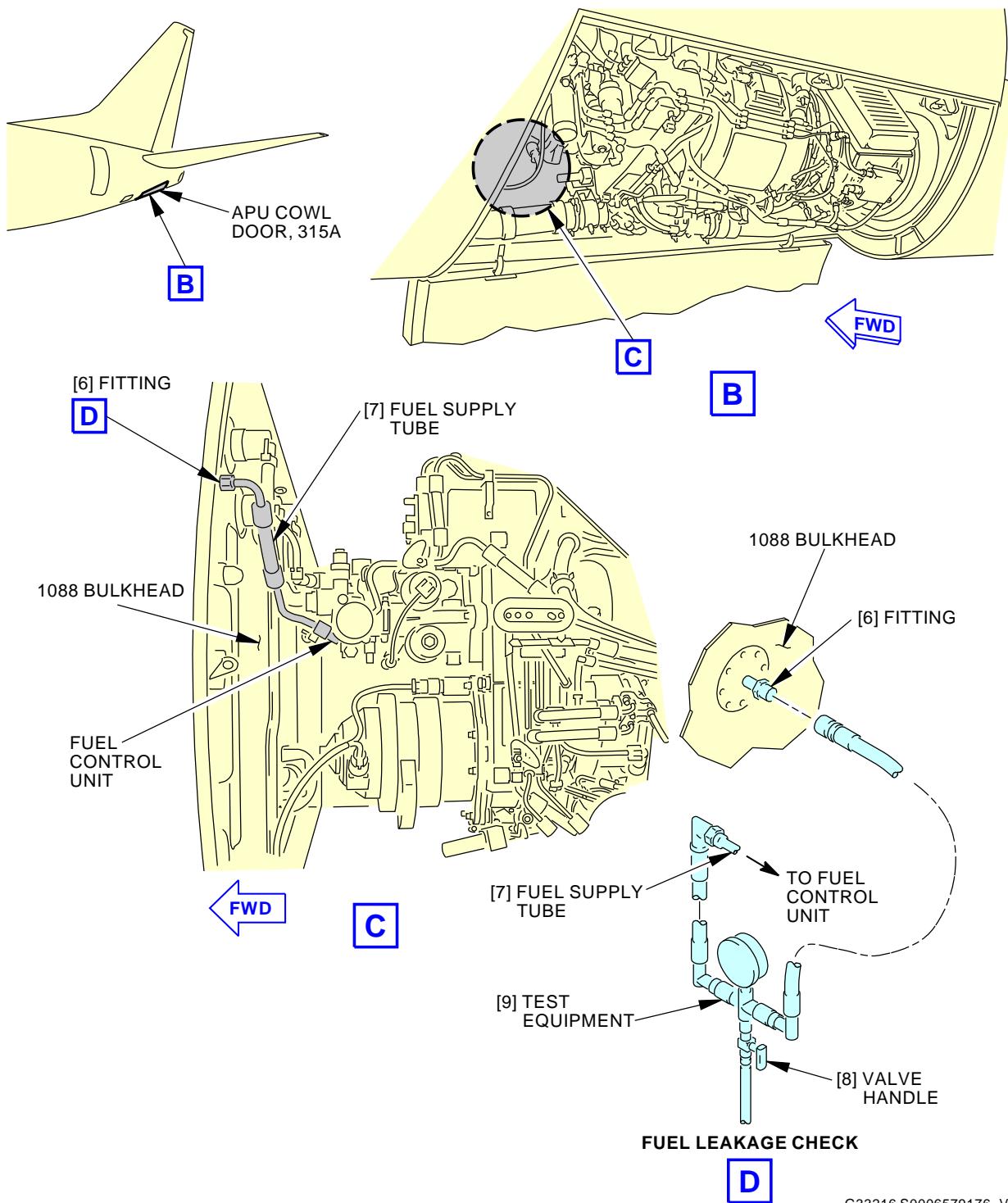
A

G33092 S0006579175_V2

APU Fuel System Checks
Figure 201/49-31-00-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-00



G33216 S0006579176_V2

APU Fuel System Checks
Figure 201/49-31-00-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-31-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-31-00-700-802

3. APU Fuel Supply Flow Check

(Figure 201)

A. References

Reference	Title
24-22-00-860-813	Supply External Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-814	Remove External Power (P/B 201)
28	FUEL

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-200	Container - Fuel Resistant, 10 gallon (38 l)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Flow Check

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-009

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch [3] on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-019

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-057

- (3) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP



49-31-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-31-00-010-008

- (4) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-00-720-001

- (1) Do the flow check for the APU fuel supply:

NOTE: If you must use the fuel boost pumps in the center tank, you must have a maintenance person or observer in the flight compartment to continuously monitor the LOW PRESSURE lights. Turn the applicable fuel boost pump to the OFF position if the LOW PRESSURE light for the center tank stays on.

- (a) Make sure the CTR L FUEL PUMP switch [1], No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [4] and No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [5] are in the OFF position.

- (b) Make sure the CROSS FEED valve switch [2] is in the CLOSED position.

- (c) Put the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200 under the fuel supply tube [7].

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (d) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [7] from the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.

- (e) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [7] into the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200.

- (f) Install a plug on the fuel supply tube [7].

- (g) Connect a fuel hose to the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.

- (h) Put the other end of the fuel hose in the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200.

- (i) Supply external electrical power to the airplane. To supply it, do this task: Supply External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-813





737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (j) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- (k) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP

- (l) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [5] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [4] to the ON position.

- (m) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch [3].

CAUTION: WHEN YOU SET THE APU MASTER SWITCH TO THE ON POSITION, FUEL AND AIR WILL START TO FLOW INTO THE CONTAINER. THE FUEL FLOW CAN BE MORE THAN THREE GALLONS FOR EACH MINUTE (11.4 LITERS FOR EACH MINUTE). BE CAREFUL THAT YOU DO NOT SPILL FUEL FROM THE CONTAINER. DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT CAN OCCUR.

- (n) Set the APU master switch [3] to the ON position.

NOTE: Do not set the APU master switch to the START position. It is not necessary to start the APU for this fuel flow check.

- (o) Do these steps to monitor the fuel flow to make sure there is sufficient fuel to the APU fuel system:

- 1) Make sure the fuel flows into the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200.
- 2) After two minutes, set the APU master switch [3] to the OFF position.
- 3) Make sure the fuel flow stops in less than 10 seconds.
- 4) If the fuel flow does not stop in less than 10 seconds, refer to the applicable operational test procedure for the APU fuel shutoff valve in the AMM FUEL, CHAPTER 28.
- 5) If the fuel flow stops in less than 10 seconds, the APU fuel shutoff valve is satisfactory.
- 6) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT



49-31-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 7) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP
---	----	--------	--------------------------------

- 8) Set the No. 1 AFT FUEL PUMP switch [5] or No. 1 FWD FUEL PUMP switch [4] to the OFF position.
- 9) Measure the fuel in the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200.
- 10) If there is less than three gallons (11.4 liters) in the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200, refer to the applicable troubleshooting procedure for the APU fuel distribution system in the FIM chapter 28.
- 11) If there is more than three gallons (11.4 liters) in the 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200, the APU fuel system is satisfactory.
- (p) Disconnect the fuel hose from the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (q) Remove the fuel hose and 10 gallon (38 l) fuel resistant container, STD-200.
- (r) Remove the plug from the fuel supply tube [7].
- (s) Apply a thin layer of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055 on the threads of the fitting [6].
- (t) Connect the fuel supply tube [7] to the fitting [6] on the 1088 bulkhead.
- 1) Tighten to 470 in-lb (53 N·m) - 510 in-lb (58 N·m).
- (u) Remove external electrical power from the airplane, if it is not necessary. To remove it, do this task: Remove External Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-814

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-021

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row Col Number Name

B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER
---	----	--------	-------------------

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
---	----	--------	---------------------

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-072

- (2) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A	12	C00633	AUX POWER UNIT FUEL BOOST PUMP
---	----	--------	--------------------------------

SUBTASK 49-31-00-860-012

- (3) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch.

SUBTASK 49-31-00-410-002

- (4) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.



49-31-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-00

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 212
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

FUEL CONTROL UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the fuel control unit
 - (2) An installation of the fuel control unit.
- B. The fuel control unit is installed on the lube module. You can get access to the fuel control unit through the APU cowl door.

TASK 49-31-11-000-801

2. Fuel Control Unit Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-11-010-003

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Fuel Control Unit Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-11-020-001

- (1) Disconnect the electrical connector (P22) [14] from the fuel control unit [3].

SUBTASK 49-31-11-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the fuel supply tube [2]:

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the fuel supply tube [2].
- (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [2] from the fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [2] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (d) Install the plugs on the fuel supply tube [2] and fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.

SUBTASK 49-31-11-020-003

- (3) Do these steps to disconnect the four supply, return and drain tubes [7], [8], [9], [10] from the fuel control unit [3]:

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the fuel control unit [3].
- (b) Loosen the three bolts [11] that attach the bracket [6] to the fuel control unit [3].
- (c) Disconnect the two return and supply tubes [9], [8] for the inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator and surge control valve, fuel drain tube [10] and manifold supply tube [7] from the fuel control unit [3].
- (d) Remove the six packings [13] and two packings [12] from the four tubes [7], [8], [9], [10].
 - 1) Discard the six packings [13] and two packings [12].
- (e) Drain the fuel from the four tubes [7], [8], [9], [10] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (f) Install the caps on the four tubes [7], [8], [9], [10].

SUBTASK 49-31-11-020-004

- (4) Do these steps to remove the fuel control unit [3]:

- (a) Remove the coupling clamp [5] that attaches the fuel control unit [3] to the lube module.
- (b) Remove the fuel control unit [3].
- (c) Make sure the lube module coupling shaft [18] and retainer [19] remain installed with the lube module.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

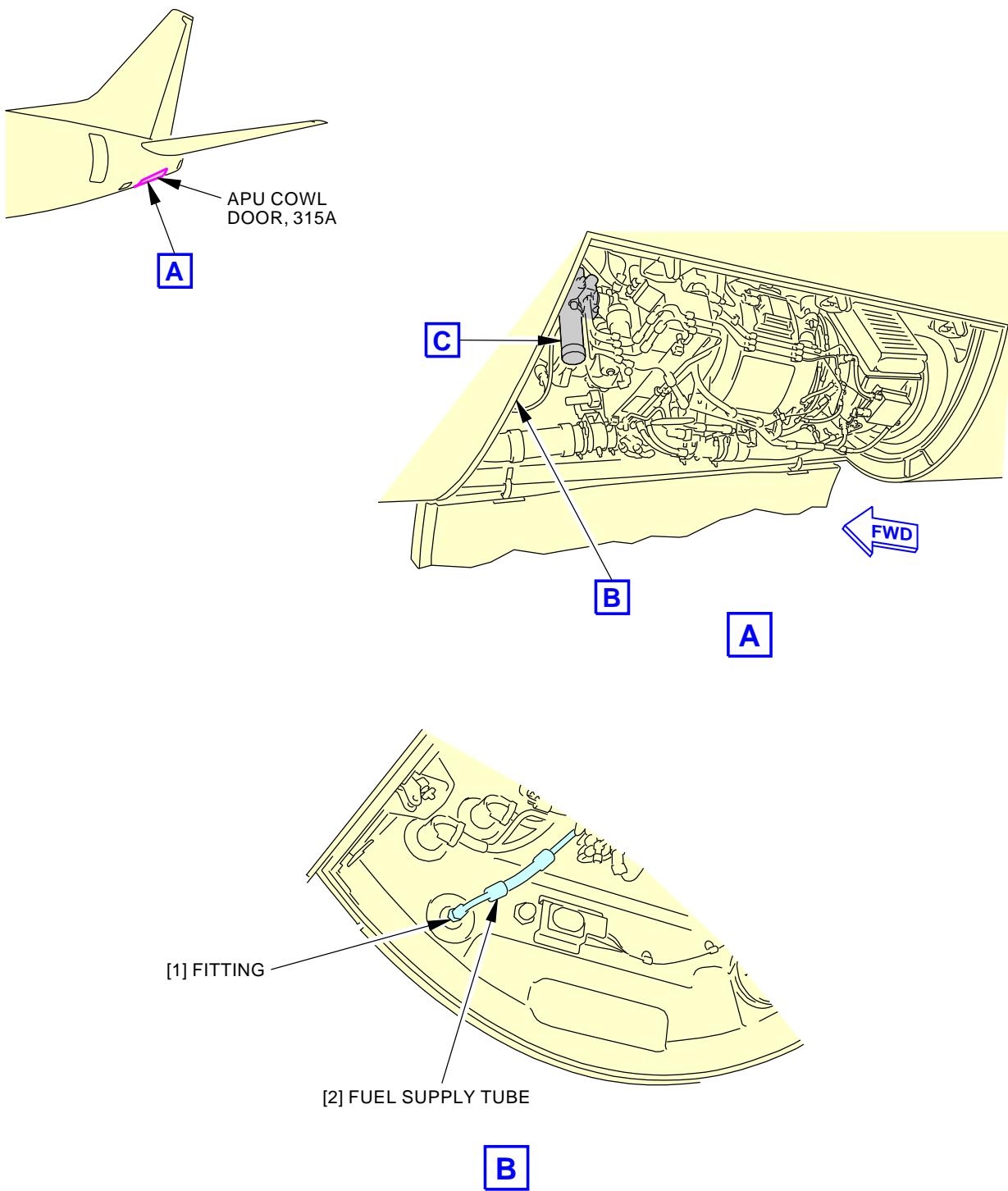
- (d) Remove the packing [4] from the fuel control unit [3].
 - 1) Discard the packing [4].
- (e) Loosen the nut [15] that attaches the fuel supply tube [2] to the fuel control unit [3].
- (f) Turn the tube retainer on the fuel supply tube [2] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
- (g) Remove the fuel supply tube [2] from the fuel control unit [3].
- (h) Remove the two packings [16] from the fuel control unit [3].
 - 1) Discard the two packings [16].
- (i) Install a cap on the fuel supply tube [2].
- (j) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (k) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11

BOEING
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F45242 S0006579181_V2

Fuel Control Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-31-11-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

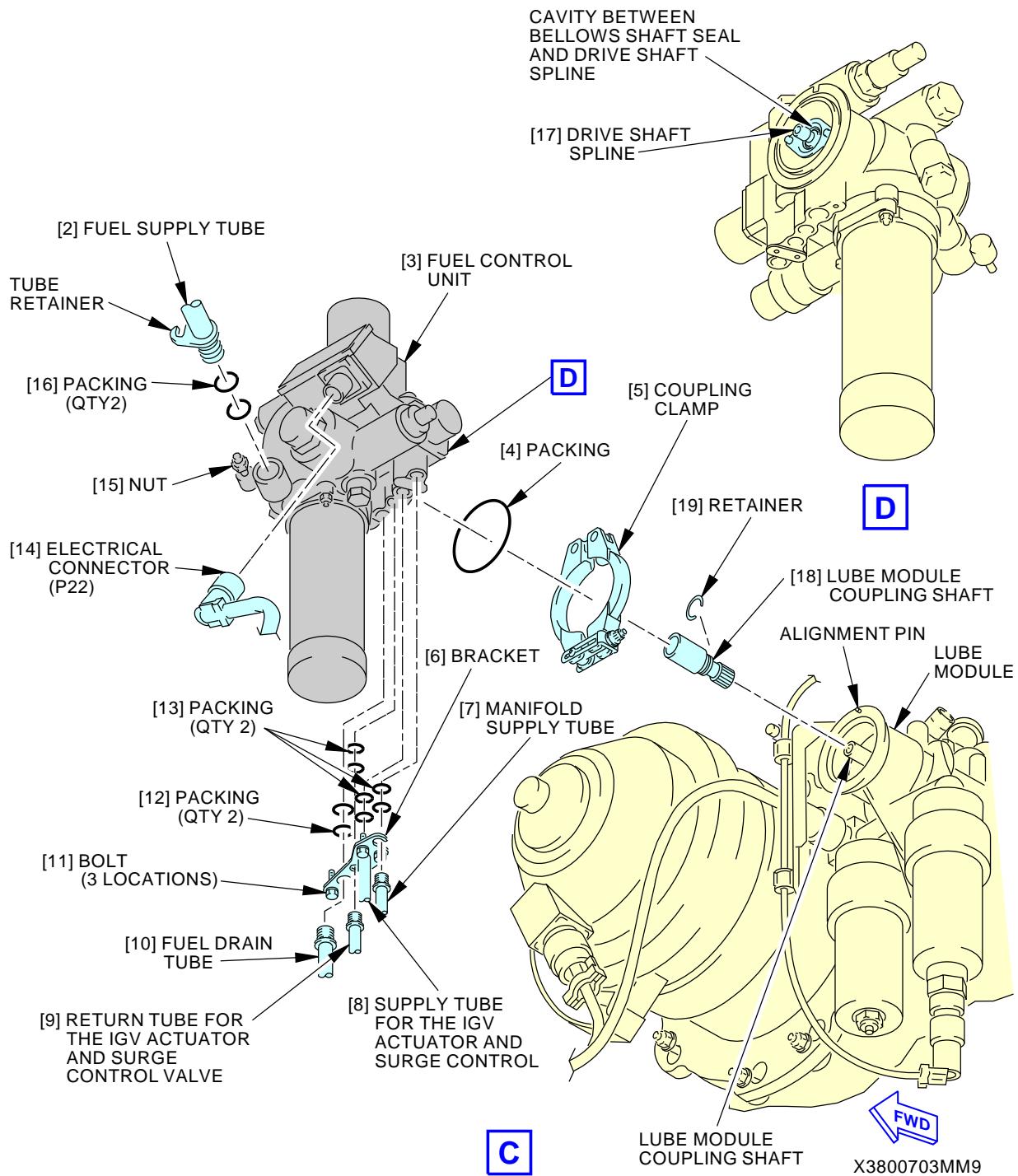
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 404
Oct 15/2015



Fuel Control Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-31-11-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-31-11

Page 405
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-31-11-400-801

3. Fuel Control Unit Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-2616	Dropper - Medicine, Conventional for adding equal drops of catalyst or curing agents to sealants and potting materials

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Fuel supply tube	49-31-11-02-030	AKS ALL
3	Fuel control unit	49-31-11-02-035	AKS ALL
4	Packing	49-31-11-02-005	AKS ALL
12	Packing	49-31-11-02-025	AKS ALL
13	Packing	49-31-11-02-020	AKS ALL
15	Nut	49-31-11-02-027	AKS ALL
16	Packing	49-31-11-02-015	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-11-420-001

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT YOU REMOVE THE PROTECTIVE COVERS AND PLUGS IMMEDIATELY BEFORE YOU INSTALL THE COMPONENT. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE COVERS AND PLUGS, DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE AND THE COMPONENT CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to connect the fuel supply tube [2] to the fuel control unit [3]:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) If installed, remove and discard the shipping hardware (nut and plug) from the fuel supply tube [2].
- (b) Lubricate the two new packings [16] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (c) Install the two packings [16] on the fuel supply tube [2].

CAUTION: OBEY THESE PRECAUTIONS. IF YOU IGNORE THESE PRECAUTIONS,
DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT WILL OCCUR.

- (d) Install a new nut [15].

NOTE: Do not reinstall the old nut (shipping hardware) that was discarded. It is a different part number nut and can possible fuel leakage.

- (e) Connect the fuel supply tube [2] to the fuel control unit [3].
- (f) Turn the tube retainer on the fuel supply tube [2] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
- (g) Tighten the new nut [15] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-31-11-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the fuel control unit [3]:

- (a) Remove the protective covers from the openings, as necessary.
- (b) Make sure the lube module coupling shaft [18] and retainer [19] are installed with the lube module.
- (c) Lubricate the new packing [4] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (d) Install the packing [4] on the fuel control unit [3].
- (e) Put the coupling clamp [5] on the lube module. Do not tighten the coupling clamp [5].

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE OIL STAY ON YOUR SKIN. YOU CAN ABSORB POISONOUS MATERIALS FROM THE OIL THROUGH YOUR SKIN.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT YOU LUBRICATE THE BELLOWS SHAFT SEAL OF THE FUEL CONTROL UNIT WITH OIL. THE BELLOWS SHAFT SEAL LIFE CAN DECREASE WITHOUT OIL.

- (f) Lubricate the fuel control unit [3]:

- 1) Make sure the drive shaft spline [17] of the fuel control unit [3] points up.
- 2) Use the medicine dropper, STD-2616 to apply 40 drops or 2 cc of the aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055 to the cavity between the drive shaft spline [17] and the bellows shaft seal of the fuel control unit [3].
- 3) Use the medicine dropper, STD-2616 to apply three or four drops of the aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055 on the drive shaft spline [17] of the fuel control unit [3].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: YOU MUST HOLD THE FUEL CONTROL UNIT WHILE YOU INSTALL THE COUPLING CLAMP. IF YOU DO NOT HOLD THE FUEL CONTROL UNIT, IT CAN BEND THE DRIVE SHAFT IN THE LUBE MODULE. IT CAN ALSO FALL AND BECOME DAMAGED.

- (g) Carefully put the fuel control unit [3] in its position on the lube module.

NOTE: The fuel control unit [3] weighs approximately seven pounds (3.2 kg).

- 1) Open the coupling clamp [5] to permit the hole on the fuel control unit [3] to engage the alignment pin on the lube module flange.
- 2) Make sure the alignment pin on the lube module is aligned and engages the hole on the fuel control unit [3].

- (h) Put the coupling clamp [5] over the flanges of the fuel control unit [3] and the lube module.

- 1) Tighten the part number 234-591-3030 coupling clamp [5] to 60 pound-inches (6.8 newton-meters). Tighten the part number 234-511-9059 coupling clamp [5] to 20 pound-inches (2.6 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-31-11-420-003

- (3) Do these steps to connect the four supply, return and drain tubes [7], [8], [9], [10] to the fuel control unit [3]:

- (a) Remove the caps from the four tubes [7], [8], [9], [10].
- (b) Lubricate the two new packings [12] and six new packings [13] for the two supply and return tubes [8], [9] for the IGV actuator and surge control valve, fuel drain tube [10] and manifold supply tube [7] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (c) Install the two packings [12] on the fuel drain tube [10].
- (d) Install the four packings [13] on the two supply and return tubes [8], [9] for the IGV actuator and surge control valve.
- (e) Install the two packings [13] on the manifold supply tube [7].
- (f) Connect the four tubes [7], [8], [9], [10] with the bracket [6] to the fuel control unit [3].
- (g) Tighten the three bolts [11] that attach the bracket [6] to the fuel control unit [3] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).
- (h) Make sure the four tubes [7], [8], [9], [10] are installed in the clamps.

SUBTASK 49-31-11-420-004

- (4) Do these steps to connect the fuel supply tube [2]:

- (a) Remove the plugs from the fuel supply tube [2] and fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (b) Connect the fuel supply tube [2] to the fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - 1) Tighten to 470 in-lb (53 N·m) - 510 in-lb (58 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-31-11-420-005

- (5) Connect the electrical connector (P22) [14] to the fuel control unit [3].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Fuel Control Unit Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-31-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-31-11-740-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the fuel control unit:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: It may be necessary to start the APU more than three times after you replace the fuel control unit. If you start the APU again, make sure you obey the start duty cycle of three times during a 15 minute interval.

- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.

- (c) During the APU operation, examine the fuel control unit for signs of fuel leakage.

NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.

- (d) If you find more than the fuel leakage rate, then do these steps to repair the leakage:

- 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

- 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.

- 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

- 6) During the APU operation, examine the fuel control unit for signs of fuel leakage.

- 7) If you find more than the fuel leakage rate, then do the leakage repair again.

- (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU fuel system or the fuel control unit, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

- (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.



49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-11-410-003

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 410
Jun 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

FUEL CONTROL UNIT - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to do an inspection of the fuel control unit and the five fuel tubes.

TASK 49-31-11-200-801

2. Fuel Control Unit Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-31-11-000-801	Fuel Control Unit Removal (P/B 401)
49-31-11-400-801	Fuel Control Unit Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-31-11-010-004

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door
(a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.	
(b) Open the three latches.	
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.	
(c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.	
(d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A	
(e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.	
(f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.	
(g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.	
(h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.	

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-11-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the fuel control unit [1] and the five fuel tubes [2]:
 - (a) Visually examine the fuel control unit [1] and the five fuel tubes [2] for tightness and damage.
 - (b) Visually examine the fuel control unit [1] and the five fuel tubes [2] for fuel leakage.



49-31-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Visually examine the fuel lines for general condition and security.
 - (d) If there are signs of fuel leakage from the fuel control unit [1] and/or the five fuel tubes [2], then replace the fuel control unit [1]. These are the tasks:
 - Fuel Control Unit Removal, TASK 49-31-11-000-801
 - Fuel Control Unit Installation, TASK 49-31-11-400-801
- NOTE: It is not necessary to replace the fuel control unit if one or more fuel tubes are damaged. If you replace the damaged fuel tube(s), make sure you do the installation test of the fuel control unit for signs of fuel leakage.
- (e) If there is no fuel leakage, then the fuel control unit [1] and the five fuel tubes [2] are satisfactory.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-11-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
---------------	----------------------

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

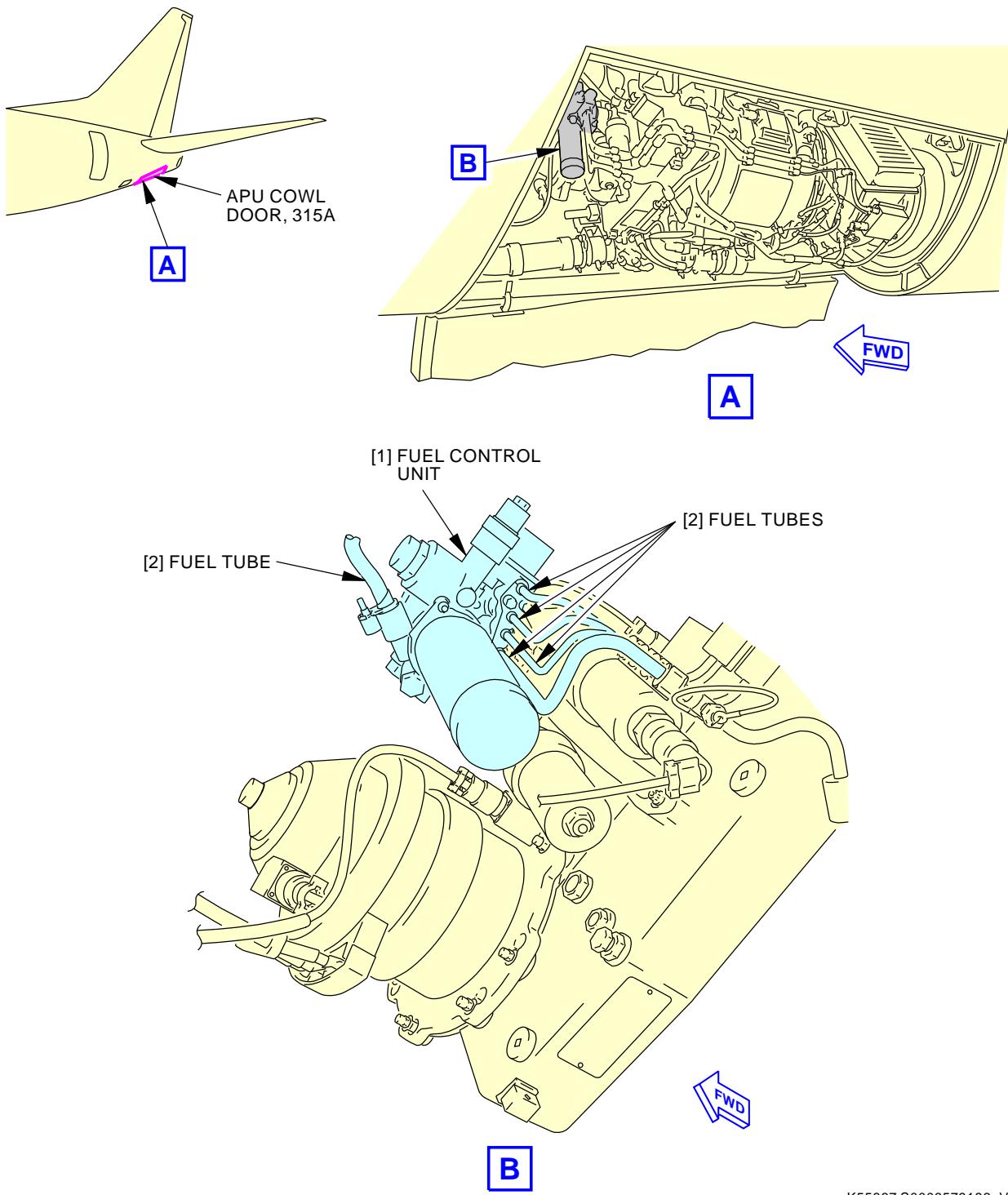
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-31-11



K55867 S0006579186_V2

**Fuel Control Unit Inspection
Figure 601/49-31-11-990-802**

 EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-11

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

FUEL NOZZLE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the fuel nozzle
 - (2) An installation of the fuel nozzle.
- B. Ten fuel nozzles are installed on the combustor housing.

TASK 49-31-14-000-801

2. Fuel Nozzle Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-14-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-14-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-14-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-14



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Fuel Nozzle Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-14-020-002

CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE ALL THE FUEL NOZZLES FROM THE COMBUSTOR HOUSING AT THE SAME TIME. YOU CAN REMOVE THE FUEL NOZZLE IF THERE ARE TWO ADJACENT FUEL NOZZLES. THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF FUEL NOZZLES THAT YOU CAN REMOVE AT THE SAME TIME IS FIVE. IF YOU REMOVE ALL THE FUEL NOZZLES, THE COMBUSTOR LINER WILL NOT ALIGN WITH THE FUEL NOZZLES ON THE COMBUSTOR HOUSING.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the fuel nozzle [4]:
 - (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the combustor housing.

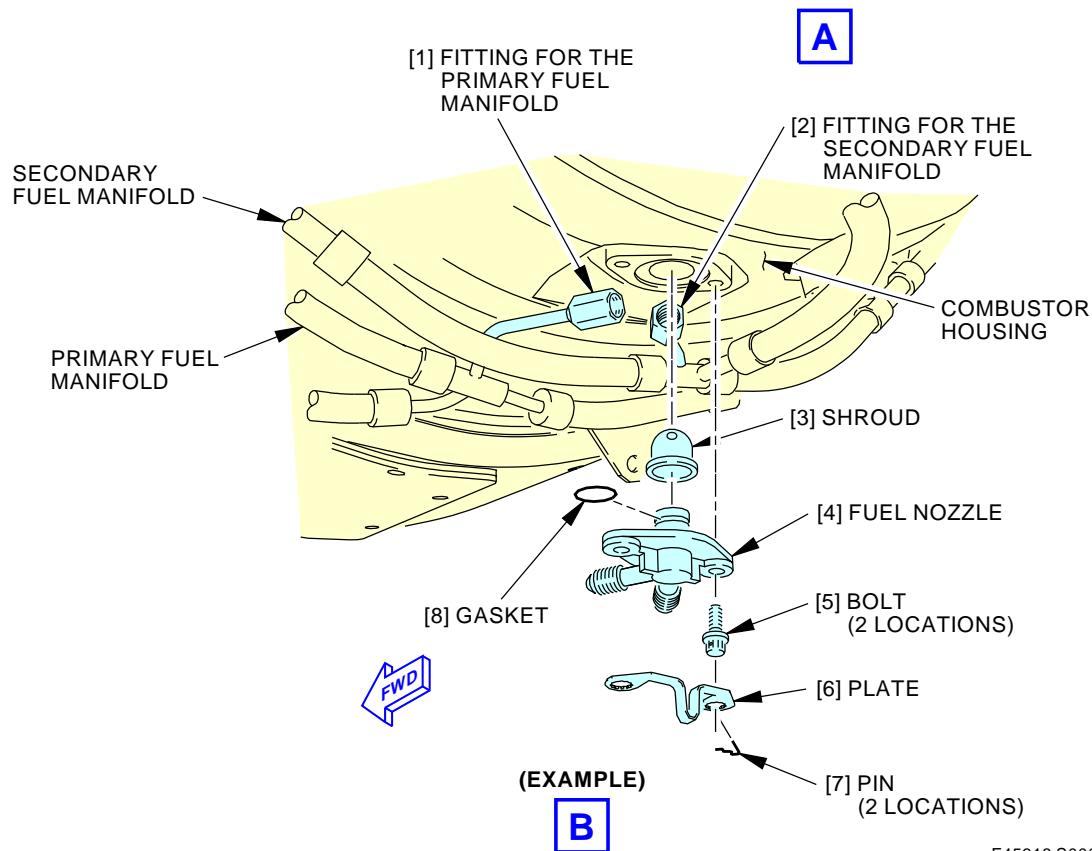
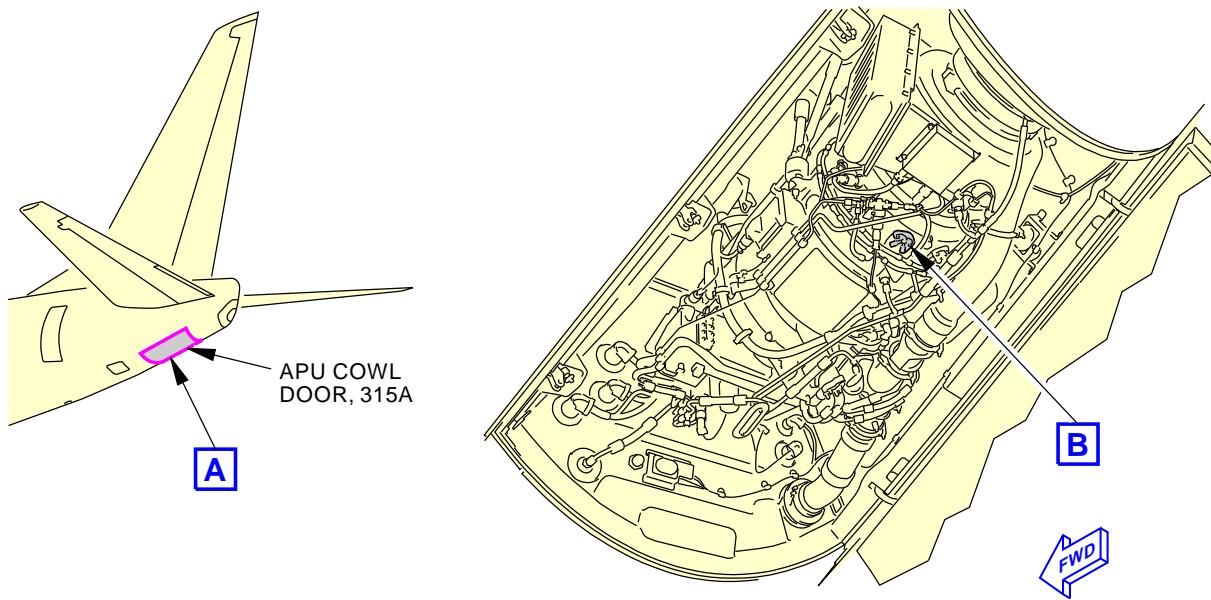
WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the two fittings [1], [2] for the primary and secondary fuel manifolds from the fuel nozzle [4].
- (c) Drain the fuel from the two fittings [1], [2] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (d) Install the caps on the two fittings [1], [2].
- (e) Remove the two pins [7] and plate [6] from the two bolts [5].
 - 1) Discard the two pins [7].
- (f) Remove the two bolts [5] from the fuel nozzle [4].
- (g) Remove the fuel nozzle [4], gasket [8] and shroud [3] from the combustor housing.
 - 1) Discard the gasket [8].
- (h) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (i) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

— END OF TASK —

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-14



F45313 S0006579190_V2

Fuel Nozzle Installation
Figure 401/49-31-14-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-14



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-31-14-400-801

3. Fuel Nozzle Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
4	Fuel nozzle	49-31-14-02-020	AKS ALL
7	Pin	49-31-14-02-005	AKS ALL
8	Gasket	49-31-14-02-025	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-14-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(1) Do these steps to install the fuel nozzle [4]:

(a) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006 on the threads of the two bolts [5].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE HOLE IN THE SHROUD IS CENTERED OVER THE ALIGNMENT PIN ON THE FUEL NOZZLE. IF THE SHROUD IS NOT INSTALLED CORRECTLY ON THE FUEL NOZZLE, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(b) Install the shroud [3], gasket [8] and fuel nozzle [4] in the combustor housing with the two bolts [5].

NOTE: You install the gasket [8] on the fuel nozzle.

1) Tighten the two bolts [5] to 60 pound-inches (6.8 newton-meters).

(c) Install the plate [6] on the two bolts [5].

(d) Install the two pins [7] in the two bolts [5] to attach the plate [6] to the two bolts.

(e) Remove the caps from the two fittings [1], [2].



49-31-14



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Connect the two fittings [1], [2] for the primary and secondary fuel manifolds to the fuel nozzle [4].
- 1) Tighten the two fittings [1], [2] to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).

G. Fuel Nozzle Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-31-14-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-14-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-31-14-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the fuel nozzle:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: It may be necessary to start the APU more than three times after you replace the fuel nozzle. If you start the APU again, make sure you obey the start duty cycle of three times during a 15 minute interval.

- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.

- (c) During the APU operation, examine the fuel nozzle for signs of fuel leakage.

- (d) If you find fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:

- 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

- 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.

- 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

- 6) During the APU operation, examine the fuel nozzle for signs of fuel leakage.

- 7) If you find fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.

- (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-14-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-31-14



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-14



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

FUEL NOZZLE - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to inspect the fuel nozzle. Ten fuel nozzles are installed on the combustor housing.

TASK 49-31-14-200-801

2. Fuel Nozzle Inspection

A. References

Reference	Title
49-31-14-000-801	Fuel Nozzle Removal (P/B 401)
49-31-14-400-801	Fuel Nozzle Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-14-020-001

- (1) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Removal, TASK 49-31-14-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-31-14-210-001

- (2) Do these steps to inspect the fuel nozzle:
- Examine the two inlet fittings for the fuel nozzle for crossed, stripped and peened threads.
 - Examine the mounting flange for burrs and nicks.
 - Examine the fuel nozzle for burrs, nicks, scratches and carbon buildup.
 - Examine the fuel nozzle for blockage.
 - Examine the locating pin for damage.
 - If you find any of the above damage, replace the fuel nozzle.

SUBTASK 49-31-14-420-001

- (3) Do this task: Fuel Nozzle Installation, TASK 49-31-14-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-31-14



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

FUEL FLOW DIVIDER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the fuel flow divider
 - (2) An installation of the fuel flow divider.
- B. The fuel flow divider is installed between the compressor inlet section and eductor housing at the 6 o'clock position.
- C. The flow divider solenoid is a part of the fuel flow divider.

TASK 49-31-15-000-801

2. Fuel Flow Divider Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-15-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-15-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-15-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

49-31-15

Page 401
Feb 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Fuel Flow Divider Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-15-020-001

- (1) Disconnect the electrical connector (P23) [17] from the flow divider solenoid [16].

SUBTASK 49-31-15-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the fuel supply tube and two fuel manifolds from the fuel flow divider [1]:
 - (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the fuel flow divider [1].

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the fitting for the fuel supply tube [3] from the fuel flow divider [1].
- (c) Disconnect the fitting for the primary fuel manifold [2] from the fuel flow divider [1].
- (d) Disconnect the fitting for the secondary fuel manifold [13] from the flow divider solenoid [16].
- (e) Drain the fuel from the three fittings [2], [3], [13] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (f) Install the caps on the three fittings [2], [3], [13].

SUBTASK 49-31-15-020-003

- (3) Do these steps to remove the fuel flow divider [1]:
 - (a) Remove the two nuts [10] and two bolts [7] that attach the two ground straps [9] to the flow divider solenoid [16].
 - (b) Remove the bolt [15] that attaches the clamp [14] to the bracket.
 - (c) Remove the fuel flow divider [1] and clamp [14].
 - (d) Remove the clamp [14].
 - (e) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - (f) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

SUBTASK 49-31-15-020-004

- (4) Do these steps to remove the flow divider solenoid [16]:

NOTE: It is necessary to remove the flow divider solenoid [16] if there is a problem with the fuel flow divider [1].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-31-15

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



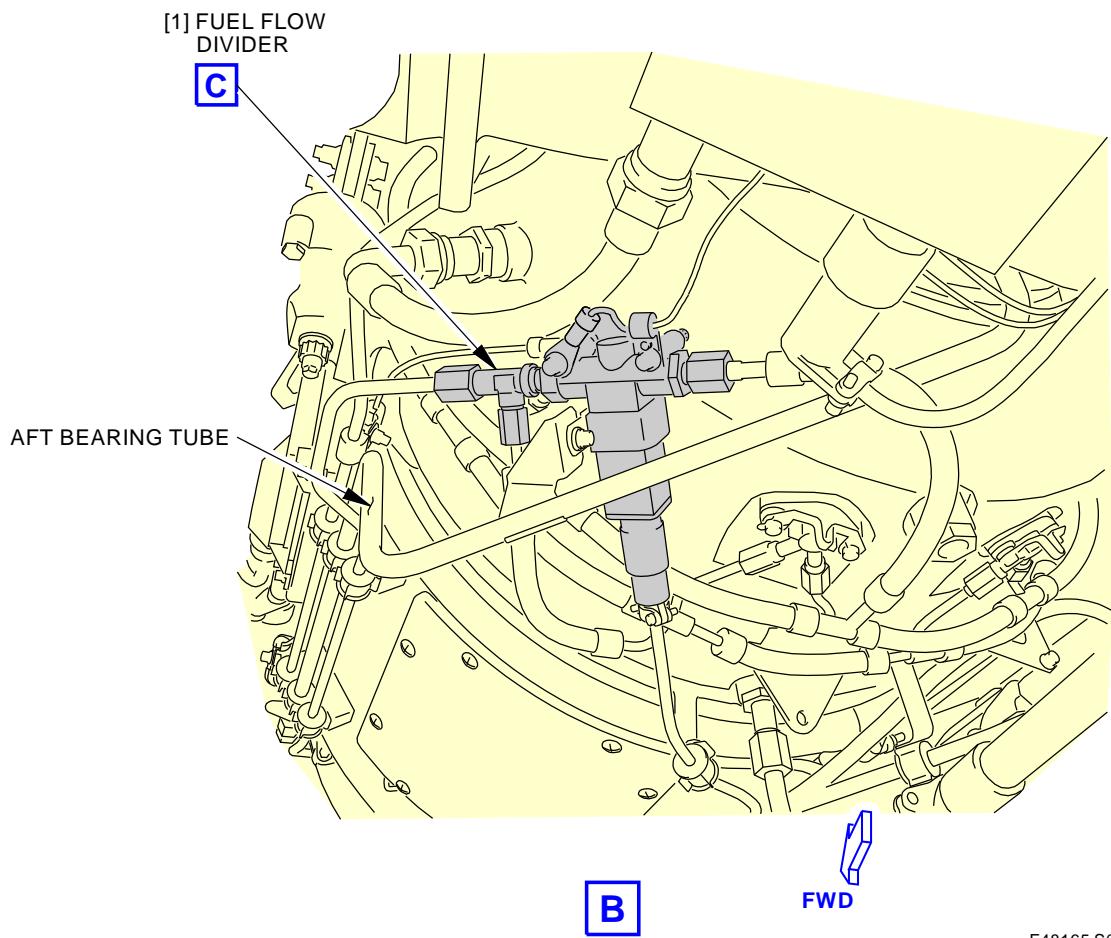
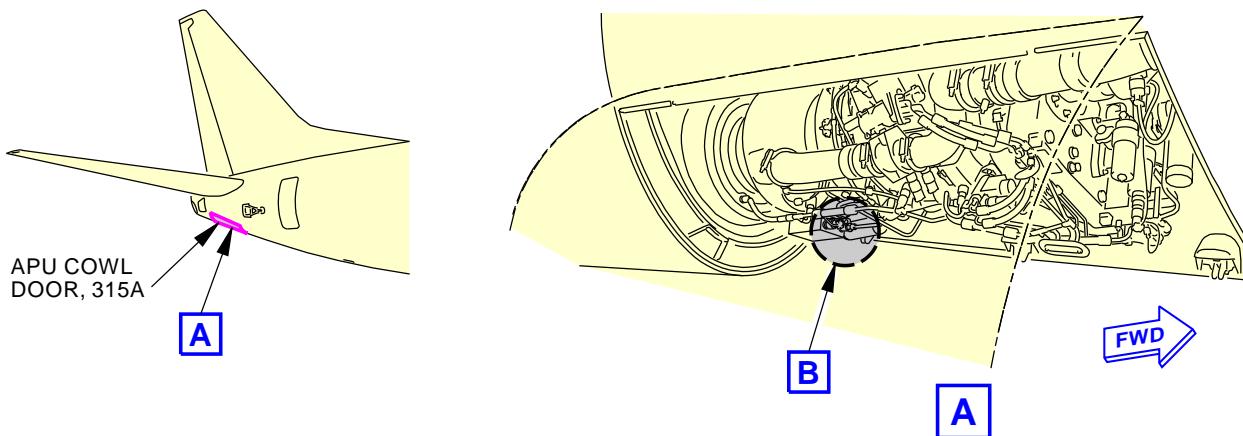
737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Loosen the nut [4] until you can remove the fuel flow divider [1] from the flow divider solenoid [16].
- (b) Remove the flow divider solenoid [16].
- (c) Remove the nut [4], packing retainer [5] and packing [6].
 - 1) Discard the packing [6].
- (d) Remove the union [12] and packing [11] from the flow divider solenoid [16].
 - 1) Discard the packing [11].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-15



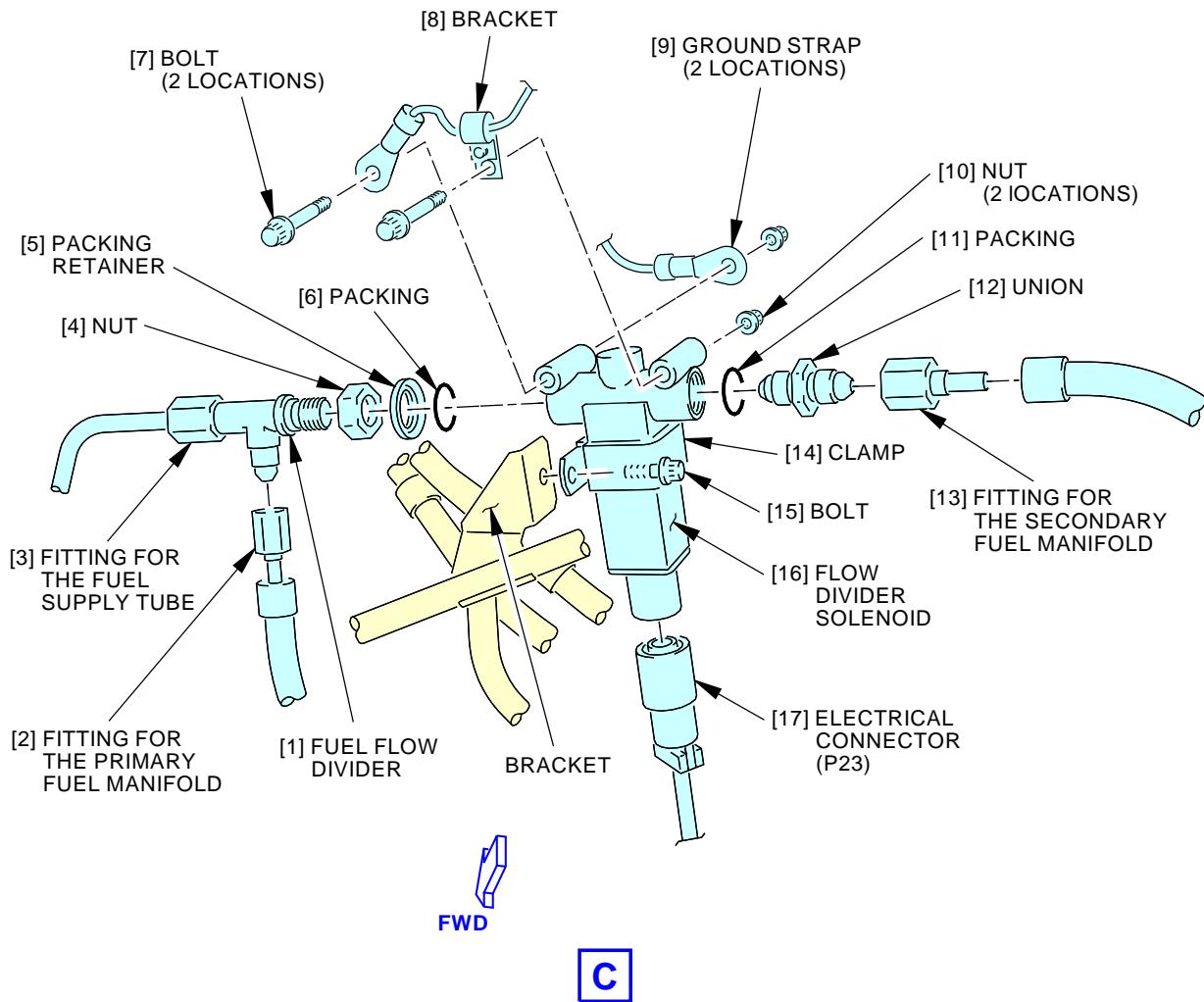
F48165 S0006579197_V2

Fuel Flow Divider Installation
Figure 401/49-31-15-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-31-15

D633A101-AKS



F77082 S0006579198_V2

Fuel Flow Divider Installation
Figure 401/49-31-15-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-31-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-31-15-400-801

3. Fuel Flow Divider Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Fuel flow divider	49-31-15-02-030	AKS ALL
6	Packing	49-31-15-02-015	AKS ALL
11	Packing	49-31-15-02-015	AKS ALL
16	Flow divider solenoid	49-31-15-02-020	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-15-420-001

- (1) If the flow divider solenoid [16] was removed from the fuel flow divider [1], install the flow divider solenoid:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [6] and new packing [11] for the flow divider solenoid [16] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (b) Put the packing [6] and packing retainer [5] in the flow divider solenoid [16].
 - (c) Install the nut [4] on the fuel flow divider [1].
 - (d) Install the fuel flow divider [1] with the nut [4] on the flow divider solenoid [16].
NOTE: Do not tighten the nut at this time.
 - (e) Install the packing [11] on the union [12].
 - (f) Install the union [12] on the flow divider solenoid [16].
- 1) Tighten the union [12] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).



49-31-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-31-15-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the fuel flow divider [1]:
 - (a) Install the clamp [14] and flow divider solenoid [16] to the bracket with the bolt [15].
NOTE: Do not tighten the bolt at this time.
 - (b) Install the two ground straps [9] and bracket [8] to the flow divider solenoid [16] with the two bolts [7] and two nuts [10].
 - 1) Tighten the two bolts [7] to 60 pound-inches (6.8 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-31-15-420-003

- (3) Do these steps to connect the fuel supply tube and two fuel manifolds to the fuel flow divider [1]:
 - (a) Remove the caps from the three fittings [2], [3], [13].
 - (b) Connect the fitting for the primary fuel manifold [2] to the fuel flow divider [1].
 - (c) Connect the fitting for the secondary fuel manifold [13] to the flow divider solenoid [16].
 - (d) Connect the fitting for the fuel supply tube [3] to the fuel flow divider [1].
 - 1) Tighten the fitting [3] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).
 - (e) Tighten the fitting for the primary fuel manifold [2] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).
 - (f) Tighten the fitting for the secondary fuel manifold [13] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).
 - (g) Tighten the bolt [15] on the clamp [14] to 50 pound-inches (5.6 newton-meters).
 - (h) Tighten the nut [4] on the fuel flow divider [1] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).
 - (i) Make sure the primary fuel manifold does not touch the aft bearing tube.

SUBTASK 49-31-15-420-004

- (4) Connect the electrical connector (P23) [17] to the flow divider solenoid [16].

G. Fuel Flow Divider Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-31-15-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-15-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-31-15-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the fuel flow divider:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the fuel flow divider for signs of fuel leakage.
- (d) If you find fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the fuel flow divider for signs of fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-15-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-31-15



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

FUEL MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the primary fuel manifold
 - (2) An installation of the primary fuel manifold
 - (3) A removal of the secondary fuel manifold
 - (4) An installation of the secondary fuel manifold.
- B. The fuel manifold assembly has two fuel manifolds on the APU. The primary and the secondary fuel manifolds are installed on the combustor housing.

TASK 49-31-16-000-801

2. Primary Fuel Manifold Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-16-010-004

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Primary Fuel Manifold Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-16-020-001

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE FUEL MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY IF THE APU IS HOT. THE FUEL MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY IS HOT AFTER THE APU IS OPERATED. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the primary fuel manifold [1]:
 - (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the combustor housing.

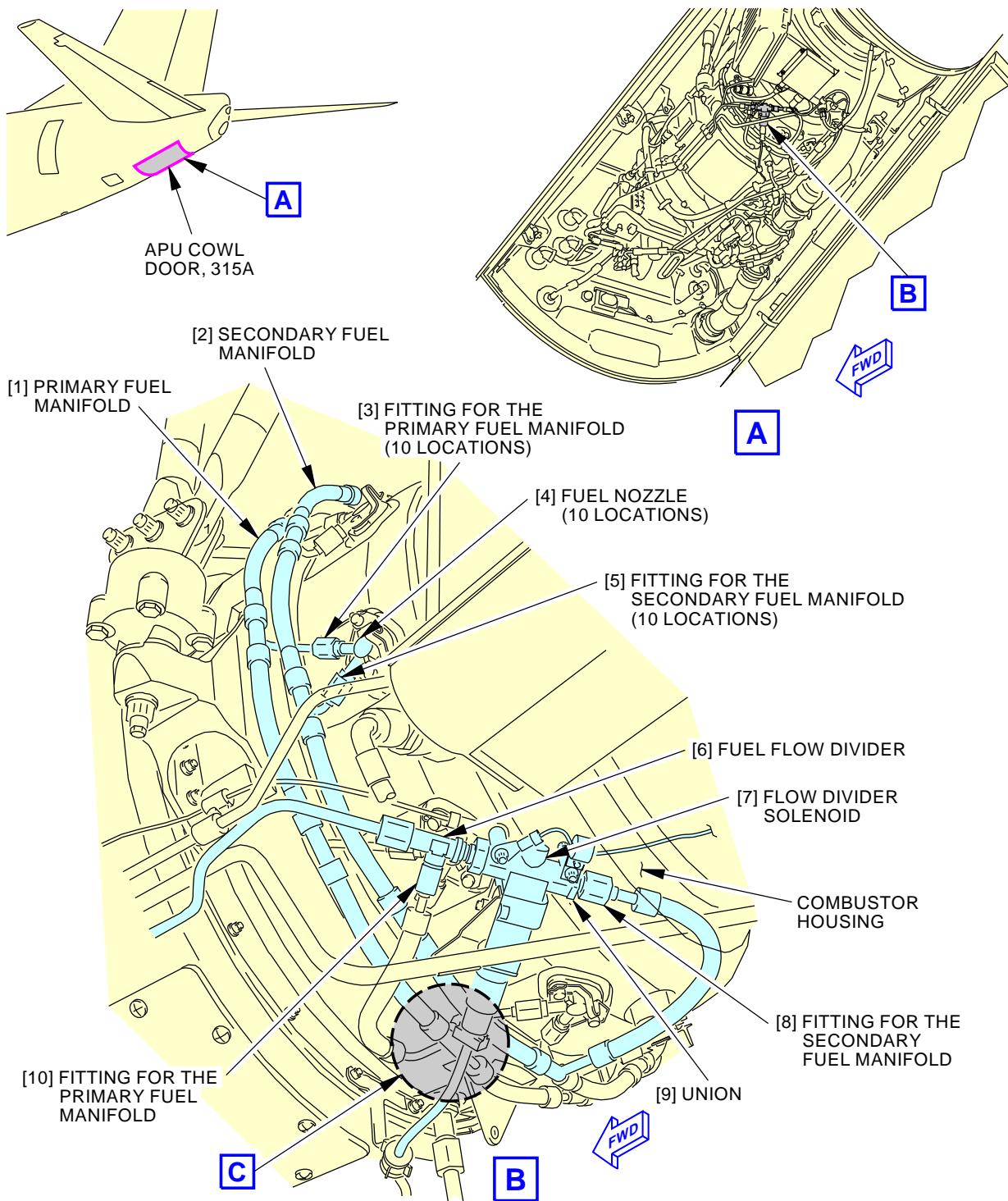
WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the fitting for the primary fuel manifold [10] from the fuel flow divider [6].
- (c) Disconnect the 10 fittings for the primary fuel manifold [3] from the 10 fuel nozzles [4].
- (d) Drain the fuel from the 11 fittings [3], [10] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (e) Install the caps on the 11 fittings [3], [10].
- (f) Remove the primary fuel manifold [1].
- (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (h) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-16



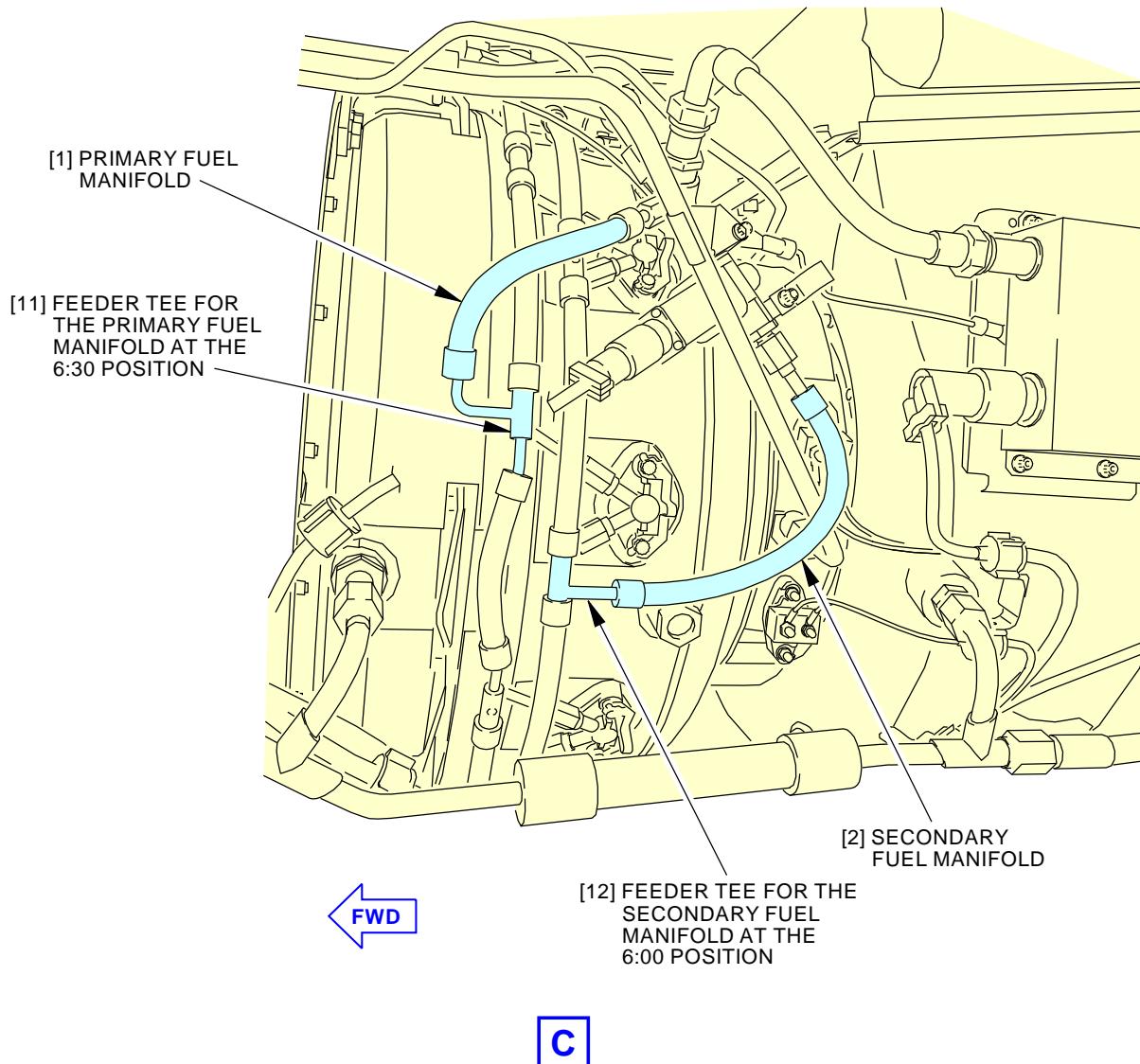
F47925 S0006579203_V2

Fuel Manifold Assembly Installation
Figure 401/49-31-16-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-16

D633A101-AKS



F74684 S0006579204_V2

Fuel Manifold Assembly Installation
Figure 401/49-31-16-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-31-16-400-801

3. Primary Fuel Manifold Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Primary fuel manifold	49-31-16-02-010	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-16-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the primary fuel manifold [1]:

- (a) Look for the safety wire that holds the thermal blankets.

NOTE: Reference Honeywell SIL D200907000007 (safety wire chafing on the fuel manifold) to make sure the safety wire that holds the thermal blankets will not rub (chafe) the fuel manifold.

- 1) If the safety wire chafes the fuel manifold in this location, then remove the wire as recommended in the SIL.

- a) If the safety wire is not chafing the fuel manifold then it is not necessary to remove the safety wire.

- (b) Remove the caps from the 11 fittings [3], [10].

- (c) Install the primary fuel manifold [1] on the combustor housing.

NOTE: The feeder tee for the primary fuel manifold [1] must be at the 6:30 position.

- (d) Connect the 10 fittings for the primary fuel manifold [3] to the 10 fuel nozzles [4].

- 1) Tighten the 10 fittings [3] to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).

- (e) Connect the fitting for the primary fuel manifold [10] to the fuel flow divider [6].

- 1) Tighten the fitting [10] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).



49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Primary Fuel Manifold Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-31-16-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the primary fuel manifold:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the primary fuel manifold for signs of fuel leakage.
 - (d) If you find fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the primary fuel manifold for signs of fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-16-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.



49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-31-16-000-802

4. Secondary Fuel Manifold Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-16-010-003

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Secondary Fuel Manifold Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-16-020-002

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE FUEL MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY IF THE APU IS HOT. THE FUEL MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY IS HOT AFTER THE APU IS OPERATED. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the secondary fuel manifold [2]:

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the combustor housing.

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the fitting for the secondary fuel manifold [8] from the union [9] on the flow divider solenoid [7].
 - (c) Disconnect the 10 fittings for the secondary fuel manifold [5] from the 10 fuel nozzles [4].
 - (d) Drain the fuel from the 11 fittings [5], [8] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - (e) Install the caps on the 11 fittings [5], [8].
 - (f) Remove the secondary fuel manifold [2].
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - (h) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-31-16-400-802

5. Secondary Fuel Manifold Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Secondary fuel manifold	49-31-16-02-005	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right



49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-16-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the secondary fuel manifold [2]:
 - (a) Remove the caps from the 11 fittings [5], [8].
 - (b) Install the secondary fuel manifold [2] on the combustor housing.
NOTE: The feeder tee for the secondary fuel manifold [12] must be at the 6:00 position.
 - (c) Connect the 10 fittings for the secondary fuel manifold [5] to the 10 fuel nozzles [4].
 - 1) Tighten the 10 fittings [5] to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).
 - (d) Connect the fitting for the secondary fuel manifold [8] to the union [9] on the flow divider solenoid [7].
 - 1) Tighten the fitting [8] to 140 pound-inches (15.8 newton-meters).

F. Secondary Fuel Manifold Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-16-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-31-16-790-002

- (3) Do the installation test for the secondary fuel manifold:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the secondary fuel manifold for signs of fuel leakage.
 - (d) If you find fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

EFFECTIVITY _____

AKS ALL

49-31-16



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the secondary fuel manifold for signs of fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-16-410-003

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-31-16

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INLET FUEL FILTER ELEMENT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the inlet fuel filter element
 - (2) An installation of the inlet fuel filter element.
- C. The inlet fuel filter element is referred to as the fuel filter element.
- D. The fuel filter element is installed on the fuel control unit. You can get access to the fuel filter element through the APU cowl door.

TASK 49-31-21-000-801

2. Inlet Fuel Filter Element Removal

(Figure 401)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-21-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-31-21-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-21-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Inlet Fuel Filter Element Removal

SUBTASK 49-31-21-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the fuel filter element [3]:
 - (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the fuel filter housing [1].

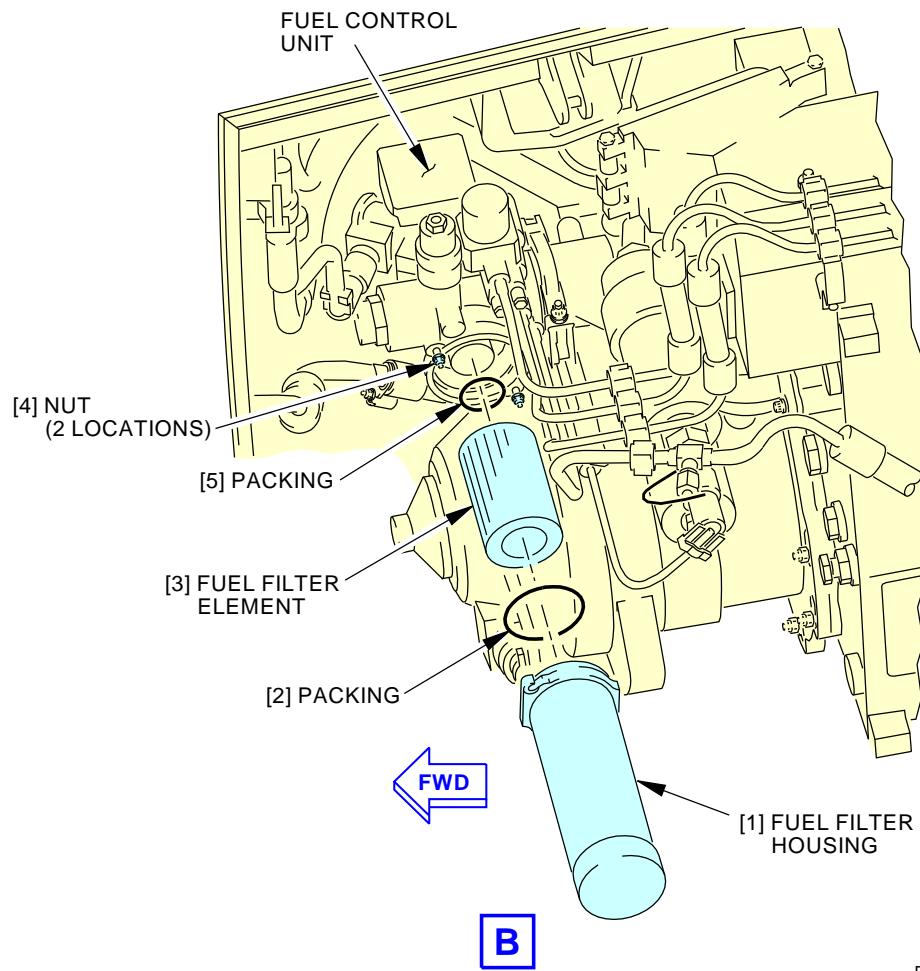
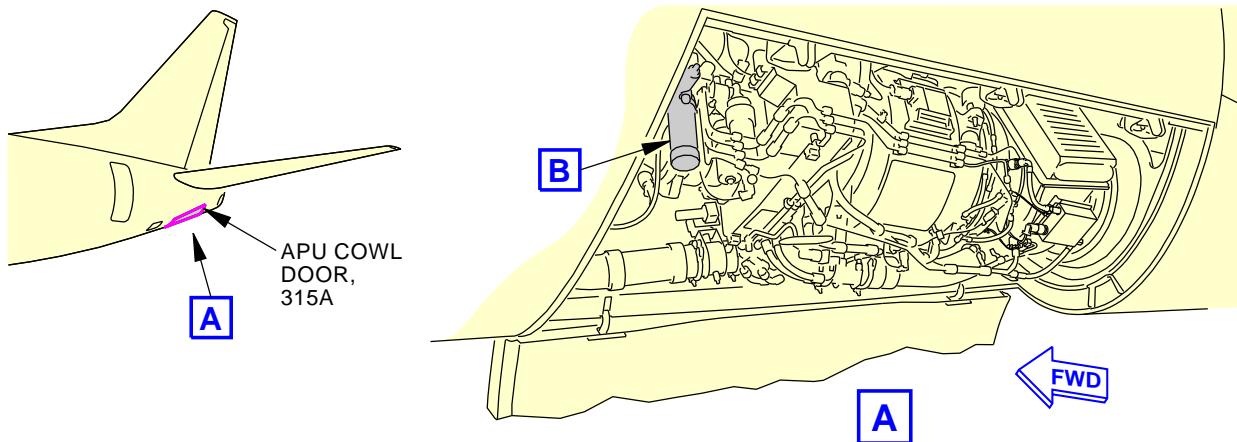
WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Loosen the two nuts [4] that attach the fuel filter housing [1] to the fuel control unit.
- (c) Turn the fuel filter housing [1] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the two studs.
- (d) Remove the fuel filter housing [1].
- (e) Remove the packing [2] from the fuel filter housing [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [2].
- (f) Remove the packing [5] from between the fuel control unit and the fuel filter element [3].
 - 1) Discard the packing [5].
- (g) Remove the fuel filter element [3].
 - 1) Discard the fuel filter element [3].
- (h) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (i) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

———— END OF TASK ———

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-31-21



F39386 S0006579211_V2

Inlet Fuel Filter Element Installation
Figure 401/49-31-21-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-31-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-31-21-400-801

3. Inlet Fuel Filter Element Installation

(Figure 401)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-31-11-02-060	AKS ALL
3	Fuel filter element	49-31-11-02-065	AKS ALL
5	Packing	49-31-11-02-055	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-31-21-110-001

- (1) Do these steps to clean the fuel filter housing [1]:

- (a) Clean the fuel filter housing [1] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the fuel filter housing [1].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the fuel filter housing [1].



49-31-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-31-21-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the fuel filter element [3]:
- Lubricate the new packing [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - Install the packing [2] on the fuel filter housing [1].
 - Lubricate the new packing [5] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - Install the new packing [5] on the fuel filter element [3].
 - Install the fuel filter element [3] in the fuel control unit.
 - Install the fuel filter housing [1] on the fuel control unit.
 - Turn the fuel filter housing [1] clockwise until the flange fully engages the two studs.
 - Tighten the two nuts [4] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).

H. Inlet Fuel Filter Element Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-31-21-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-31-21-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-31-21-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the fuel filter element:

- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.

NOTE: It may be necessary to start the APU more than three times after you replace the fuel filter element. If you start the APU again, make sure you obey the start duty cycle of three times during a 15 minute interval.

NOTE: Air in the airplane fuel system and/or fuel filter housing can cause an APU BITE maintenance message 49-31171 to show on the control display unit (CDU) display.

- Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- During the APU operation, examine the fuel filter housing for signs of fuel leakage.
- If you find fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.



49-31-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the fuel filter housing for signs of fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-31-21-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-31-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

STARTER-GENERATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the starter-generator
 - (2) An installation of the starter-generator.
- B. The starter-generator is installed on the front of the APU.

TASK 49-41-21-000-801

2. Starter-Generator Removal

(Figure 401)

A. General

- (1) The starter-generator is a brushless AC starter-generator and weights approximately 60 pounds.
- (2) It is a permanent-magnet generator, exciter generator and a main AC generator (all of which share a common shaft and housing).
- (3) The starter-generator is located on the upper right side of the APU gearbox.

NOTE: Reference Honeywell SB 131-49-8084 (Replace the Starter/Generator, PN 28B545-7A, -7B, or -7C, with PN 28B545-9A) dated 27 July 2012 for detailed information (if applicable).

B. References

Reference	Title
49-52-13-000-801	Bleed Air Duct Removal (P/B 401)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1462	Hoist - Fishpole min 500 lb capacity & 40 ft cable & load limiter (manual and pneumatic drive) Part #: 10/3641 Supplier: K1425 Part #: IA5101-1 Supplier: 3D5B2 Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Part #: PF51-009-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Opt Part #: MINILIFT Supplier: K1425
COM-1592	Hoist - Fishpole, Chain Part #: AP6108 Supplier: 4Y309
COM-4157	Hoist - Fishpole (cable)(manual drive with load limiter) 500lb Capacity, 40 Ft Cable, 5 to 9 Ft Telescoping Barrel Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6
SPL-1626	Eye - Lifting, Generator Part #: A49002-2 Supplier: 81205
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-21-010-004

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door
(a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.	
(b) Open the three latches.	
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.	
(c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.	
(d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A	
(e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.	
(f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.	
(g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.	
(h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.	

SUBTASK 49-41-21-020-001

- (2) Optional: do this task: Bleed Air Duct Removal, TASK 49-52-13-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-860-001

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

SUBTASK 49-41-21-010-002

- (4) Open this access door:

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door



49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-41-21-860-004

- (5) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

G. Starter-Generator Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-21-020-002

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT. THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the electrical connectors [2], [3]:
- Disconnect the electrical connector (P5) [2] from the starter-generator [1].
 - Disconnect the electrical connector (P6) [3] from the starter-generator [1].
 - Install the caps on the electrical connectors to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-020-003

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the four terminal lugs [6], [8], [9], [10]:
- Disengage the terminal block cover [12] from the four pins on the starter-generator [1].
 - Remove the terminal block cover [12].
 - Remove the four nuts [4] from the four terminal studs.
 - Disconnect the four terminal lugs (T1) [10], (T2) [9], (T3) [8], and (T4) [6] from the four terminal studs.

NOTE: The terminal strip and the fanning strip [7] show the identification of the terminal studs for each of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4). The fanning strip [7] does not need to be removed to remove the starter-generator [1].

SUBTASK 49-41-21-020-004

WARNING: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE COMPONENT. THE COMPONENT IS HEAVY. INJURIES TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (3) Do these steps to remove the starter-generator [1] from the APU:
- Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the starter-generator [1].
 - Loosen seven of the eight nuts [11] that attach the starter-generator [1] to the APU.
- NOTE:** The starter-generator [1] weighs approximately 60 lb (27 kg).
- NOTE:** Keep one of the top nuts tight to help you with the removal of the starter-generator [1].

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU DO THE INSPECTION OF THE STARTER-GENERATOR LIFT FITTING. A DAMAGED LIFT FITTING CAN CAUSE INCORRECT SUPPORT OF THE STARTER-GENERATOR. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE STARTER-GENERATOR.

- (c) Visually examine the starter-generator lift fitting [14] with a flashlight to make sure there are no signs of cracks or elongations.



49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE FISHPOLE HOIST IS IN A SERVICEABLE CONDITION. THE CABLE OR CHAIN OF THE FISHPOLE HOIST MUST SHOW NO SIGNS OF DAMAGE. YOU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

CAUTION: FISHPOLE HOISTS WITH A CABLE AND DRUM ASSEMBLY;

MAKE SURE THE CABLE OF THE FISHPOLE HOIST IS EQUALLY WOUND AROUND THE DRUM BEFORE YOU USE THE FISHPOLE HOIST TO HOLD THE STARTER-GENERATOR. A CABLE THAT IS NOT EQUALLY WOUND CAN CAUSE THE STARTER-GENERATOR TO FALL SUDDENLY. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE STARTER-GENERATOR.

- (d) Install the Fishpole hoist, COM-1462, chain fishpole hoist, COM-1592 or fishpole hoist, COM-4157 [13] to the starter-generator [1]:
 - 1) Install the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17] to the starter-generator boss [18].
 - 2) Install the fishpole hoist [13] to the starter-generator lift fitting [14].
 - a) Make sure the pin of the fishpole hoist is engaged in the starter-generator lift fitting.
 - 3) Extend the fishpole hoist [13] to a length that is easy to use.
 - 4) Unwind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist until the clevis fitting [15] is aligned with the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].
 - 5) Install the pin [16] in the clevis fitting [15] and generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].
 - 6) Wind and tighten the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist.
- (e) Loosen the last nut [11] that attaches the starter-generator [1] to the APU.
- (f) Turn the starter-generator [1] clockwise until the eight nuts [11] disengage from the eight keyhole slots.

NOTE: It may be necessary to unwind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist a sufficient amount to turn and move the starter-generator [1] from the drive shaft.
- (g) Slowly move the starter-generator [1] away from the APU about 1.5 in. (38.1 mm) to disengage the drive spline of the starter-generator from the drive shaft.
- (h) Slowly unwind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist to lower the starter-generator [1] out of the APU compartment.
- (i) Remove the packing [20] from the starter-generator drive spline.
 - 1) Discard the packing [20].
- (j) Install the four nuts [4] on the four terminal studs.
- (k) Install the terminal block cover [12] on the starter-generator [1]:
 - 1) Put the terminal block cover [12] on the starter-generator [1].
 - 2) Engage the terminal block cover [12] to the four pins on the starter-generator [1].
- (l) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (m) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-080-001

- (4) Remove the Fishpole hoist, COM-1462, chain fishpole hoist, COM-1592 or fishpole hoist, COM-4157 [13] from the starter-generator [1]:
 - (a) Remove the pin [16] from the clevis fitting [15] and generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].
 - (b) Disconnect the clevis fitting [15] from the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Remove the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17] from the starter-generator boss [18].
- (d) If you do not install a new starter-generator [1] immediately, remove the fishpole hoist [13]:
 - 1) Wind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist.
 - 2) Disconnect the pin of the fishpole hoist from the starter-generator lift fitting [14].
 - 3) Remove the fishpole hoist [13].

SUBTASK 49-41-21-020-005

- (5) Do these steps to remove the seal plate [19] for the starter-generator:

NOTE: It is necessary to replace the seal plate [19] if you find signs of oil leakage around the starter-generator [1].

NOTE: It is permissible to continue to use the existing seal plate [19] if there are no signs of oil leakage around the starter-generator [1] and no damage to the seal plate [19].

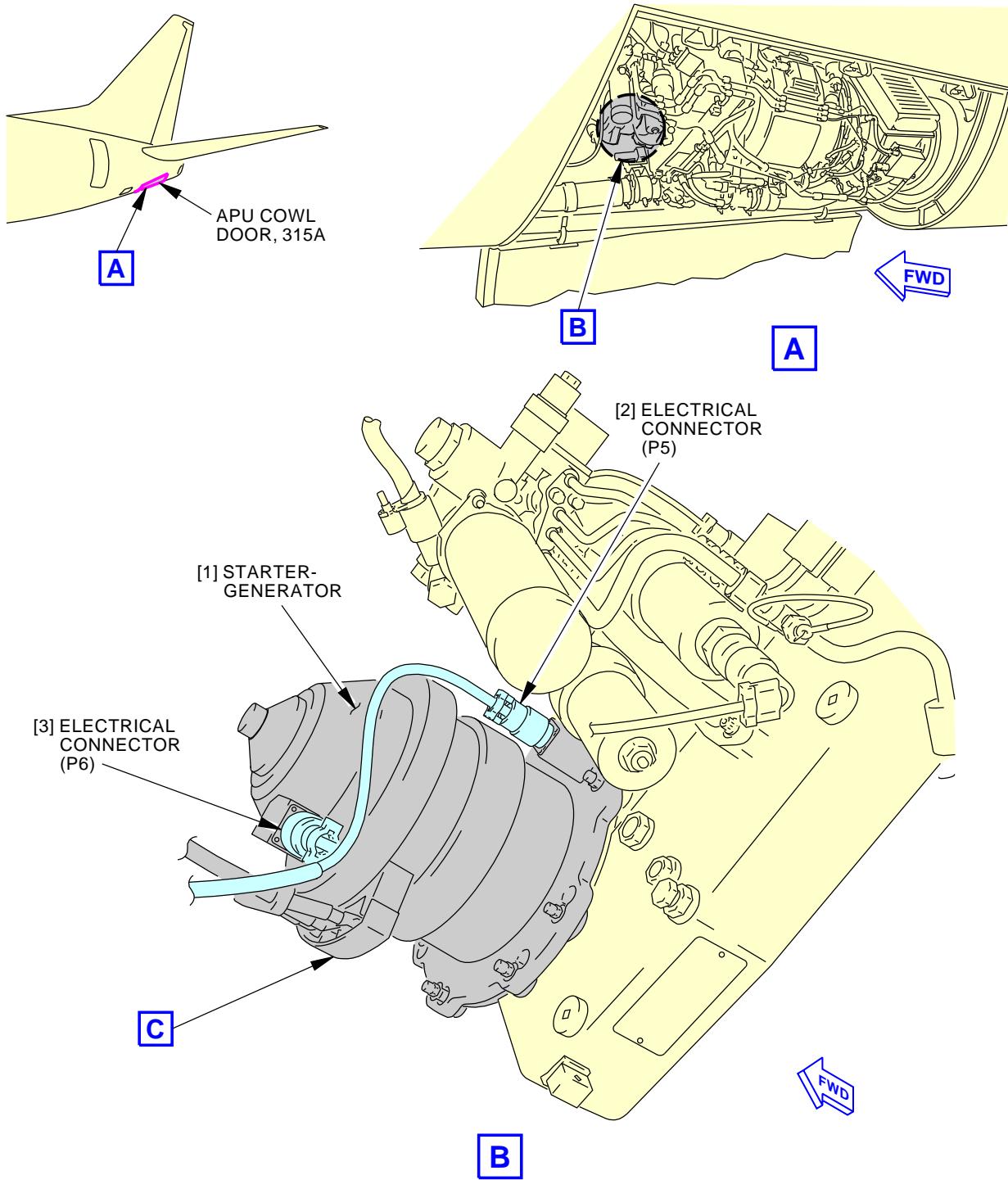
NOTE: The seal plate should be sent to the repair shop together with the starter-generator.

- (a) Remove the eight nuts [11] that attach the seal plate [19] to the mounting flange of the starter-generator [1].
- (b) Remove the seal plate [19].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21



F62348 S0006579217_V2

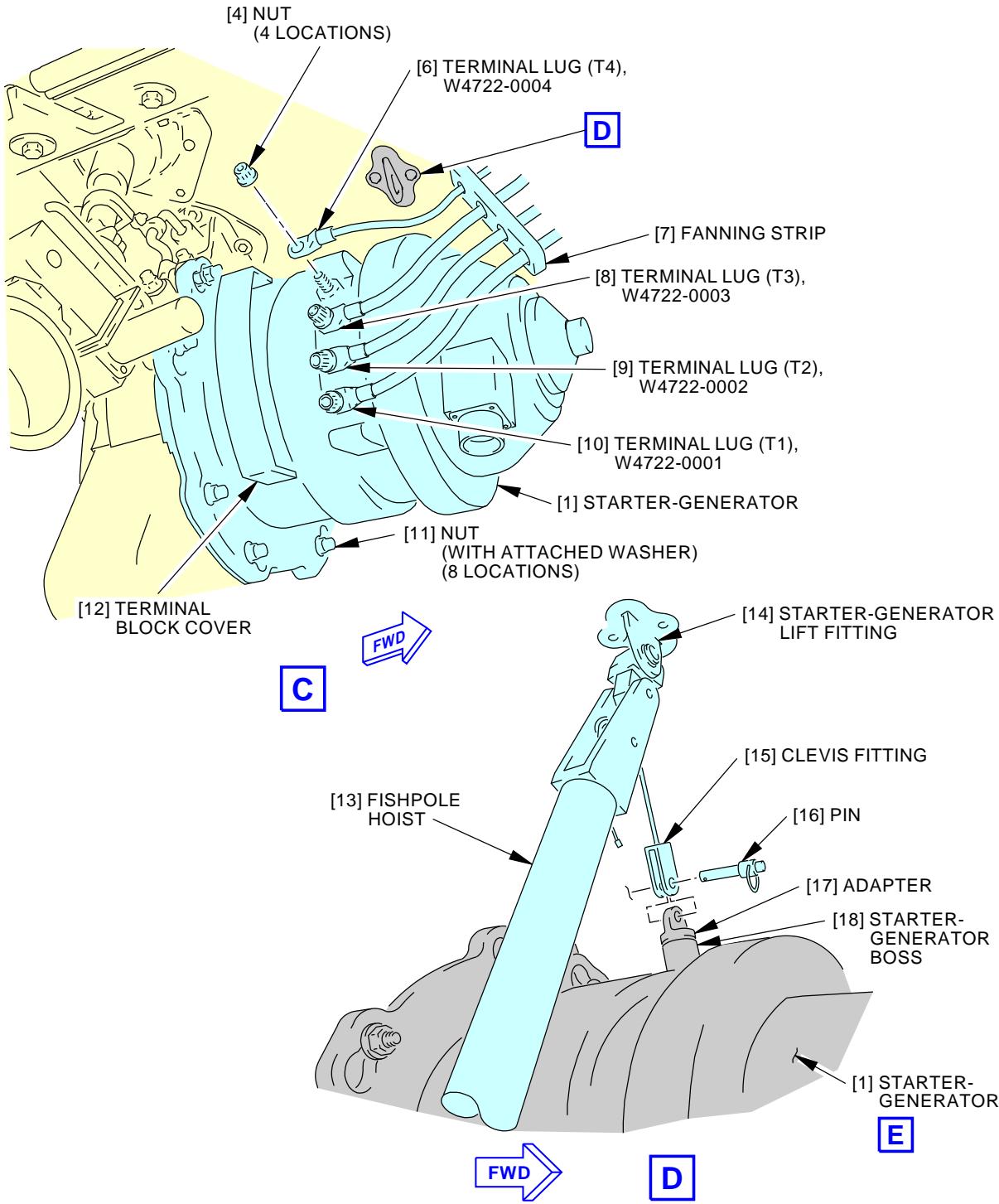
Starter-Generator Installation
Figure 401/49-41-21-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

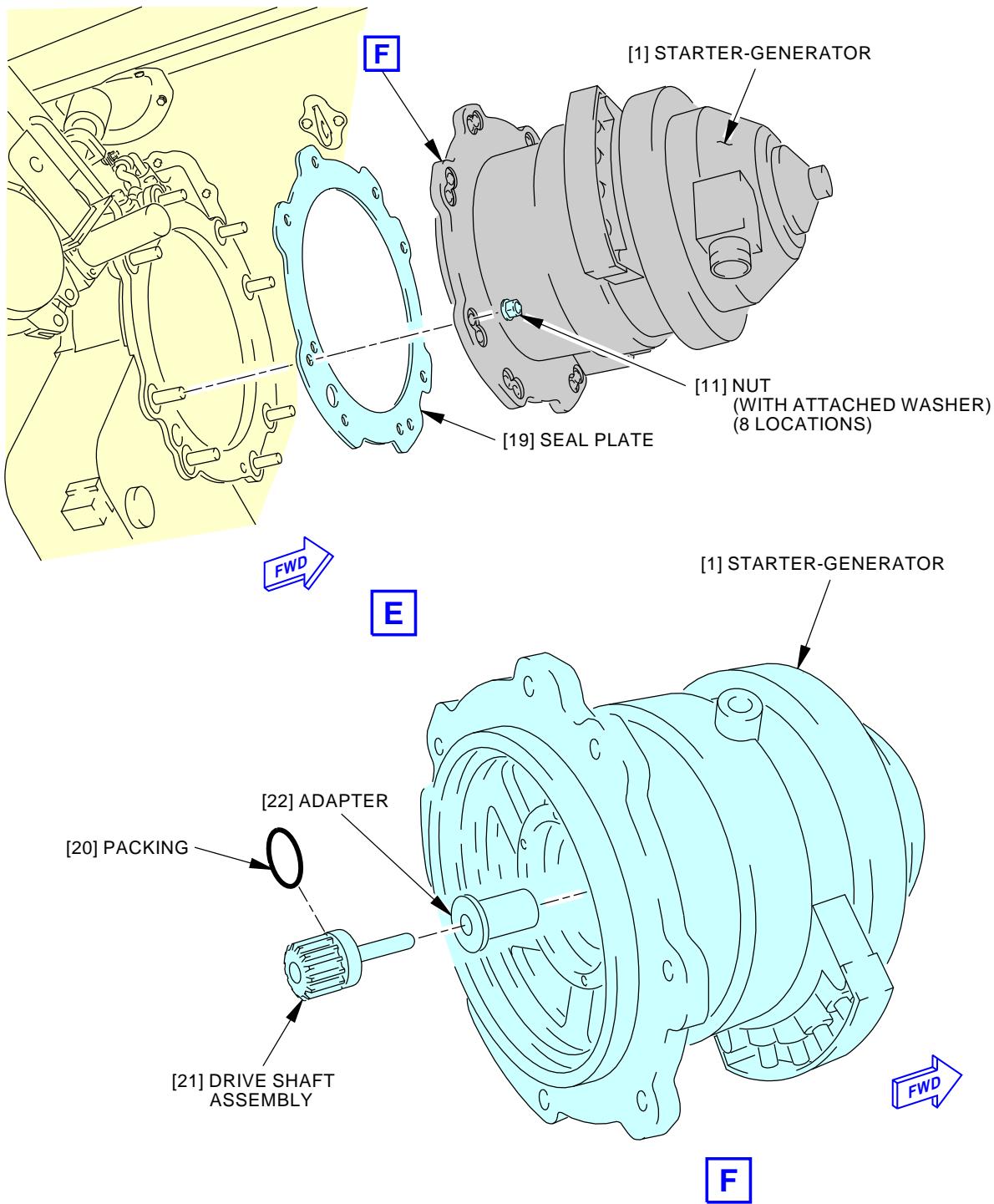


F62424 S0006579218_V3

Starter-Generator Installation
Figure 401/49-41-21-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21



F63849 S0006579219_V3

Starter-Generator Installation
Figure 401/49-41-21-990-801 (Sheet 3 of 3)

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-41-21-400-801

3. Starter-Generator Installation

(Figure 401)

A. General

- (1) The starter-generator is located on the upper right side of the APU gearbox.

NOTE: Reference Honeywell SB 131-49-8084 (Replace the Starter/Generator, PN 28B545-7A, -7B, or -7C, with PN 28B545-9A) dated 27 July 2012 for detailed information (if applicable).

- (2) The starter-generator weighs approximately 60 lb (27 kg).

B. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-52-13-400-801	Bleed Air Duct Installation (P/B 401)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1462	Hoist - Fishpole min 500 lb capacity & 40 ft cable & load limiter (manual and pneumatic drive) Part #: 10/3641 Supplier: K1425 Part #: IA5101-1 Supplier: 3D5B2 Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Part #: PF51-009-1 Supplier: 1YRX6 Opt Part #: MINILIFT Supplier: K1425
COM-1592	Hoist - Fishpole, Chain Part #: AP6108 Supplier: 4Y309
COM-4157	Hoist - Fishpole (cable)(manual drive with load limiter) 500lb Capacity, 40 Ft Cable, 5 to 9 Ft Telescoping Barrel Part #: PF51-003-1 Supplier: 1YRX6
SPL-1626	Eye - Lifting, Generator Part #: A49002-2 Supplier: 81205
STD-7502	Screwdriver
STD-11392	Fire Extinguisher - 150lb Portable, Carbon Dioxide, Dry Chemical, or Halon

D. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Starter-generator	49-41-21-02-015	AKS ALL
		49-41-21-02-135	AKS ALL
19	Seal plate	49-41-21-02-165	AKS ALL
20	Packing	49-41-21-02-062	AKS ALL
		49-41-21-02-145	AKS ALL
21	Drive Shaft Assembly	49-41-21-02-063	AKS ALL
		49-41-21-02-150	AKS ALL
22	Adapter	49-41-21-02-064	AKS ALL
		49-41-21-02-155	AKS ALL

F. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

G. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
315A	APU Cowl Door

H. Procedure

WARNING: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE COMPONENT. THE COMPONENT IS HEAVY.
INJURIES TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-300-001

- (1) If the starter-generator [1] was removed because the starter-generator oil filter was clogged, do these steps:
 - (a) Turn the lock screw inside the Drive Shaft Assembly [21] one half turn counter-clockwise with a screwdriver, STD-7502.
 - (b) Remove the Drive Shaft Assembly [21] and Adapter [22].
 - (c) Visually examine the inside of the rotorshaft for wear and ensure it is free of debris.
 - (d) Install a new Adapter [22] and then a new Drive Shaft Assembly [21].
 - (e) Turn the lock screw inside the Drive Shaft Assembly [21] one half turn clockwise with a screwdriver, STD-7502.
 - (f) Pull on the Drive Shaft Assembly [21] to ensure it is locked in place.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-420-001

- (2) Do these steps to install the seal plate [19] of the starter-generator [1]:
 - (a) Lubricate the packings on the new seal plate [19] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the seal plate [19] on the mounting flange of the starter-generator [1].



49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Loosely install the eight nuts [11].

NOTE: A clearance between the seal plate [19] and the eight nuts is necessary to install the eight keyhole slots of the starter-generator [1].

SUBTASK 49-41-21-210-001

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU DO THE INSPECTION OF THE STARTER-GENERATOR LIFT FITTING. A DAMAGED LIFT FITTING CAN CAUSE INCORRECT SUPPORT OF THE STARTER-GENERATOR. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE STARTER-GENERATOR.

- (3) Visually examine the starter-generator lift fitting [14] with a flashlight to make sure there are no signs of cracks or elongations.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-480-001

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE FISHPOLE HOIST IS IN A SERVICEABLE CONDITION. THE CABLE OR CHAIN OF THE FISHPOLE HOIST MUST SHOW NO SIGNS OF DAMAGE. YOU CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

CAUTION: FISHPOLE HOISTS WITH A CABLE AND DRUM ASSEMBLY;

MAKE SURE THE CABLE OF THE FISHPOLE HOIST IS EQUALLY WOUND AROUND THE DRUM BEFORE YOU USE THE FISHPOLE HOIST TO HOLD THE STARTER-GENERATOR. A CABLE THAT IS NOT EQUALLY WOUND CAN CAUSE THE STARTER-GENERATOR TO FALL SUDDENLY. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE STARTER-GENERATOR.

- (4) Do these steps to install the Fishpole hoist, COM-1462, chain fishpole hoist, COM-1592 or fishpole hoist, COM-4157 [13] to the starter-generator [1]:
- Make sure the starter-generator [1] is directly under the starter-generator lift fitting [14].
 - Install the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17] in the starter-generator boss [18].
 - Install the fishpole hoist [13] to the starter-generator lift fitting [14].
 - Make sure the pin of the fishpole hoist is engaged in the starter-generator lift fitting.
 - Extend the fishpole hoist [13] to a length that is easy to use.
 - Unwind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist until the clevis fitting [15] is aligned with the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].
 - Install the pin [16] in the clevis fitting [15] and generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].

SUBTASK 49-41-21-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE ANY INSTALLED PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (5) Do these steps to install the starter-generator [1]:
- If the packings on the seal plate [19] are not lubricated, lubricate the packings with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - Lubricate the new packing [20] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - Install the packing [20] on the starter-generator drive spline.
 - Disengage the terminal block cover [12] from the four pins on the starter-generator [1].
 - Remove the terminal block cover [12].
 - Remove the four nuts [4] from the four terminal studs.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Wind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist to lift the starter-generator [1] into position.
NOTE: The starter-generator [1] weighs approximately 60 lb (27 kg).
- (h) Put the starter-generator [1] on the APU.
- (i) Align the eight nuts [11] on the APU with the eight keyhole slots on the starter-generator [1].
- (j) Make sure the starter-generator drive spline engages with the drive shaft.
- (k) Turn the starter-generator [1] counterclockwise until the eight nuts [11] fully engage the eight keyhole slots.
- (l) Tighten one of the eight nuts [11] to 240 in-lb (27.1 N·m).
NOTE: Keep one of the top nuts tight to help you with the installation of the starter-generator [1].
- (m) Remove the Fishpole hoist, COM-1462, chain fishpole hoist, COM-1592 or fishpole hoist, COM-4157 [13] from the starter-generator [1]:
 - 1) Remove the pin [16] from the clevis fitting [15] and generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].
 - 2) Disconnect the clevis fitting [15] from the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17].
 - 3) Remove the generator lifting eye, SPL-1626 [17] from the starter-generator boss [18].
 - 4) Wind the cable or chain of the fishpole hoist.
 - 5) Disconnect the pin of the fishpole hoist from the starter-generator lift fitting [14].
 - 6) Remove the fishpole hoist [13].
- (n) Tighten the other seven of the eight nuts [11] to 240 in-lb (27.1 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-41-21-420-003

- (6) Do these steps to connect the electrical connectors [2], [3]:
 - (a) Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
 - (b) Connect the electrical connector (P6) [3] to the starter-generator [1].
 - (c) Connect the electrical connector (P5) [2] to the starter-generator [1].

SUBTASK 49-41-21-420-004

- (7) Do these steps to connect the four terminal lugs [6], [8], [9], [10]:
 - (a) Connect the four terminal lugs (T1) [10], (T2) [9], (T3) [8] and (T4) [6] to the related terminal studs.
NOTE: The terminal strip and the fanning strip [7] show the identification of the terminal studs for each of the terminal lugs (T1), (T2), (T3) and (T4). The fanning strip [7] is installed correctly if the terminal stud numbers on the fanning strip agree with the terminal lug numbers on the electrical wires that go through the fanning strip.
 - (b) Install the four nuts [4] on the four terminal studs.
 - 1) Tighten the four nuts [4] to 115 in-lb (13.0 N·m)-135 in-lb (15.3 N·m).
 - (c) Install the terminal block cover [12] on the starter-generator [1]:
 - 1) Put the terminal block cover [12] on the starter-generator [1].
 - 2) Engage the terminal block cover [12] to the four pins on the starter-generator [1].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-41-21-860-005

- (8) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-41-21-410-002

- (9) Close this access door:

Number Name/Location

117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
------	----------------------------------

SUBTASK 49-41-21-420-005

- (10) If it is necessary (optional), do this task: Bleed Air Duct Installation, TASK 49-52-13-400-801.

I. Starter-Generator Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-41-21-860-002

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

SUBTASK 49-41-21-860-003

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-890-001

CAUTION: PUT A PERSON NEAR THE APU COMPARTMENT TO LOOK FOR FIRE. IF A FIRE OCCURS WHILE THE APU COWL DOOR IS OPEN, IT IS POSSIBLE THAT THE FIRE EXTINGUISHING AGENT WILL NOT STOP THE FIRE. FIRE WILL CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE AIRPLANE.

- (3) Put an observer near the APU compartment to watch for a fire.

- (a) If a fire occurs, immediately tell the personnel in the flight compartment to do an emergency APU shutdown.

NOTE: The APU fire detection system may not sense a small fire and most of the fire extinguishing agent will go out from the open APU cowl door.

- (b) Use a fire extinguisher, STD-11392 to put out the fire.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-710-001

- (4) Do the installation test for the starter-generator:

- (a) Make sure the BUS TRANS switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is in the AUTO position.

- (b) If you installed a new starter-generator after a faulty starter-generator was removed, do this step:

- 1) Go to the CURRENT STATUS page for the fault and enter STARTOK in the scratchpad.

- a) Push the line select key at the top right side of the CDU.

- (c) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.



49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (e) During the APU operation, examine the starter-generator for signs of oil leakage.
- (f) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the starter-generator for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (g) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light on the P5 forward overhead panel comes on.
- (h) Set the two APU GEN switches on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.

NOTE: One of the two APU GEN switches will connect the APU starter-generator to the two 115V ac transfer busses. It is necessary to set the two APU GEN switches to the ON position for the two SOURCE OFF lights to go off.
- (i) Make sure these lights on the P5 forward overhead panel go off:
 - 1) APU GEN OFF BUS
 - 2) 1 SOURCE OFF
 - 3) 2 SOURCE OFF
 - 4) 1 TRANSFER BUS OFF
 - 5) 2 TRANSFER BUS OFF.
- (j) Set the two APU GEN switches to the OFF position.
- (k) Make sure these lights come on:
 - 1) APU GEN OFF BUS
 - 2) 1 SOURCE OFF
 - 3) 2 SOURCE OFF
 - 4) 1 TRANSFER BUS OFF
 - 5) 2 TRANSFER BUS OFF.
- (l) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system or the starter-generator, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (m) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-41-21-210-002

- (5) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

J. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-41-21-410-008

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITION UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the ignition unit
 - (2) An installation of the ignition unit.
- B. The ignition unit is installed on the eductor housing.

TASK 49-41-31-000-801

2. Ignition Unit Removal

(Figure 401)

A. General

- (1) The high voltage from the ignition unit must be released before you can remove the ignition unit. To release the high voltage, the electrical connector (P13) must be disconnected from the ignition unit.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-31-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-41-31-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-41-31-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Ignition Unit Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-31-020-001

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE IGNITION COMPONENTS UNTIL YOU DO THESE STEPS.
THESE STEPS WILL RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE FROM THE IGNITION UNIT. IF
YOU DO NOT OBEY THIS PROCEDURE, INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to release the high voltage from the ignition unit [4]:
 - (a) Make sure five minutes have gone by since the last APU start.
 - (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P13) [7] from the ignition unit [4].

SUBTASK 49-41-31-020-002

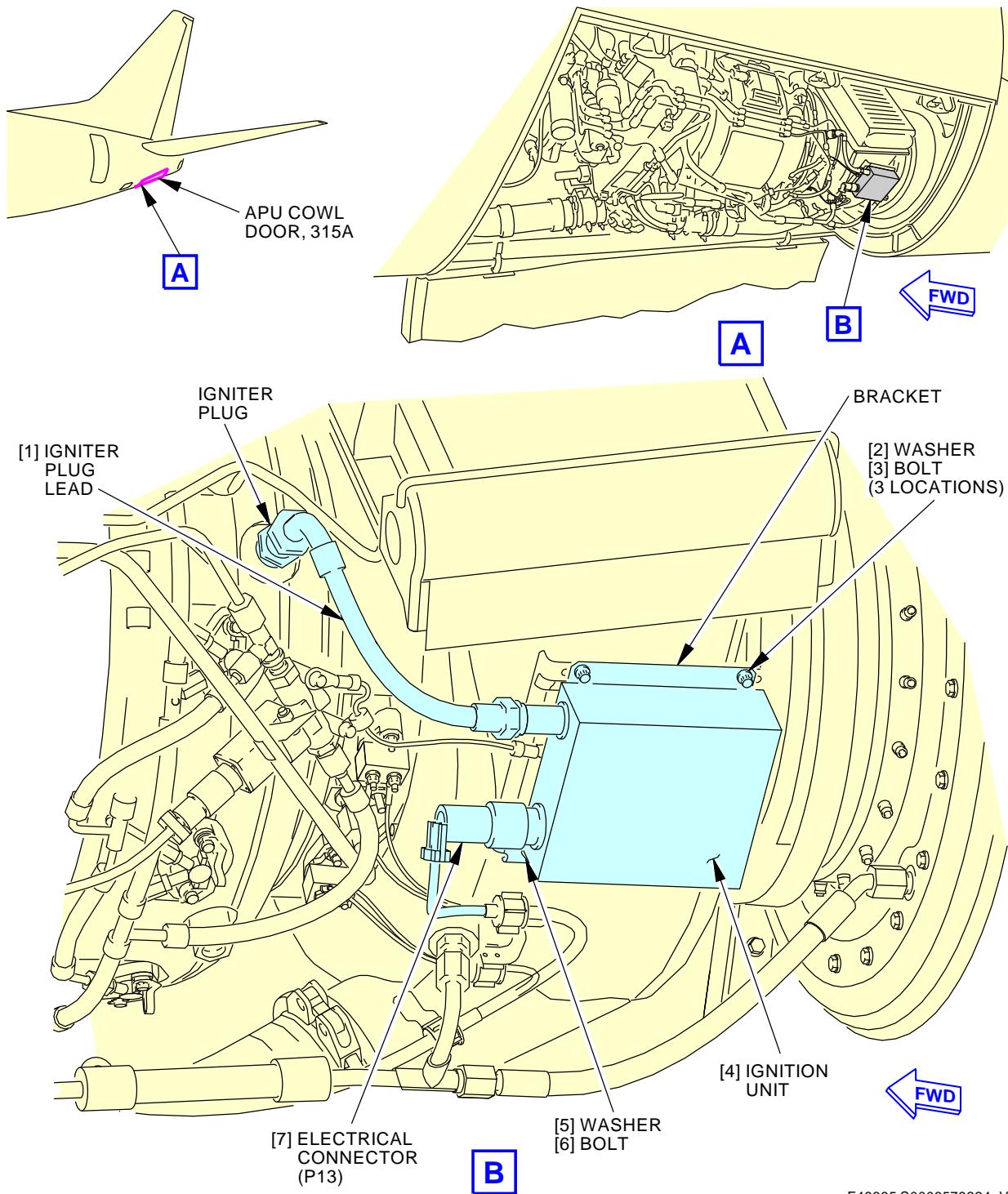
- (2) Do these steps to remove the ignition unit [4]:
 - (a) Disconnect the igniter plug lead [1] from the ignition unit [4].
 - (b) Remove the four bolts [3], [6] and four washers [2], [5] that attach the ignition unit [4] to the bracket.
 - (c) Remove the ignition unit [4].
 - (d) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-31

D633A101-AKS



F48395 S0006579224_V2

Ignition Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-41-31-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-41-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-41-31-400-801

3. Ignition Unit Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Igniter plug lead	49-41-52-02-005	AKS ALL
4	Ignition unit	49-41-31-02-005	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-31-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(1) Do these steps to install the ignition unit [4]:

- (a) Install the ignition unit [4] on the bracket with the four washers [2], [5] and four bolts [3], [6].
 - 1) Tighten the four bolts [3], [6] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).
- (b) Connect the igniter plug lead [1] to the ignition unit [4].
 - 1) Tighten the igniter plug lead [1] to 225 pound-inches (25.4 newton-meters).
- (c) Connect the electrical connector (P13) [7] to the ignition unit [4].

F. Ignition Unit Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-41-31-860-003

(1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT



49-41-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-41-31-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-41-31-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the ignition unit:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-41-31-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITER PLUG - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the igniter plug
 - (2) An installation of the igniter plug.
- C. The igniter plug is installed in the combustor housing.

TASK 49-41-51-000-801

2. Igniter Plug Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-51-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-41-51-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Igniter Plug Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-51-020-002

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE IGNITION COMPONENTS UNTIL YOU DO THESE STEPS. THESE STEPS WILL RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE FROM THE IGNITION UNIT. IF YOU DO NOT OBEY THIS PROCEDURE, INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to release the high voltage from the ignition unit and to remove the igniter plug [2]:
 - (a) Make sure five minutes have gone by since the last APU start.

WARNING: MAKE SURE YOU DISCONNECT ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR (P13) FROM THE IGNITION UNIT TO RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE. INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

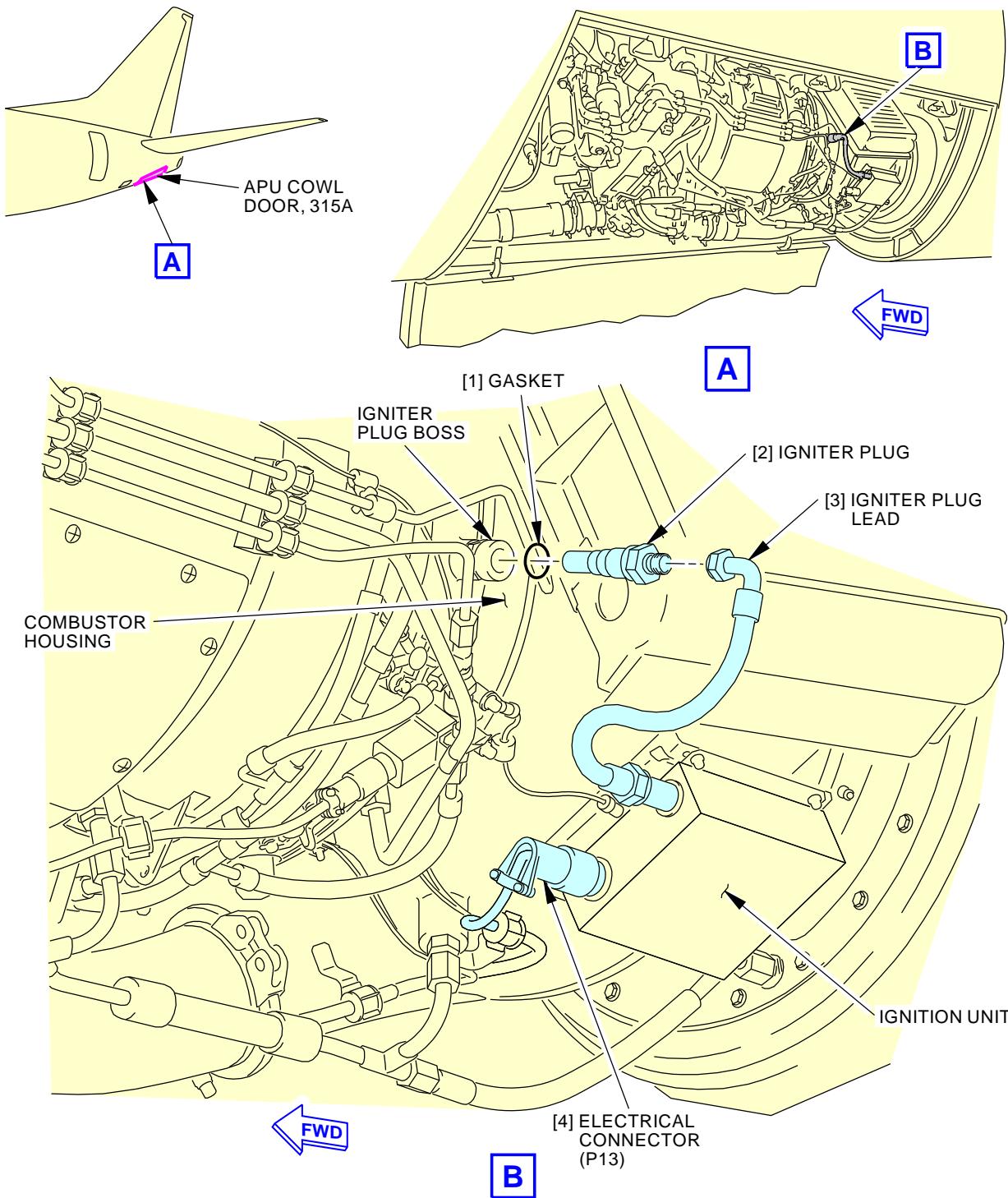
- (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P13) [4] from the ignition unit.
- (c) Disconnect the igniter plug lead [3] from the ignition unit.
- (d) Remove the igniter plug [2].
- (e) Disconnect the igniter plug lead [3] from the igniter plug [2].
- (f) Remove the gasket [1] from the igniter plug [2].
 - 1) Discard the gasket [1].

- (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51



F49158 S0006579229_V2

Igniter Plug Installation

Figure 401/49-41-51-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-41-51-400-801

3. Igniter Plug Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Gasket	49-41-51-02-010	AKS ALL
2	Igniter plug	49-41-51-02-005	AKS ALL
3	Igniter plug lead	49-41-52-02-005	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-51-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the igniter plug [2]:
 - (a) Install the new gasket [1] on the igniter plug [2].
 - (b) Lubricate the igniter plug [2] threads with a light coat of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006.
 - (c) Install the igniter plug [2] in the igniter plug boss on the combustor housing.
 - 1) Tighten the igniter plug [2] to 225 pound-inches (25.4 newton-meters).
 - (d) Connect the igniter plug lead [3] to the igniter plug [2].
 - 1) Tighten the igniter plug lead [3] to 225 pound-inches (25.4 newton-meters).
 - (e) Connect the igniter plug lead [3] to the ignition unit.
 - 1) Tighten the igniter plug lead [3] to 225 pound-inches (25.4 newton-meters).
 - (f) Connect the electrical connector (P13) [4] to the ignition unit.



49-41-51



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Igniter Plug Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-41-51-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-41-51-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the igniter plug:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-41-51-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-41-51



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITER PLUG - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to inspect the igniter plug.

TASK 49-41-51-200-801

2. Igniter Plug Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-41-51-000-801	Igniter Plug Removal (P/B 401)
49-41-51-400-801	Igniter Plug Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-51-020-003

- (1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Removal, TASK 49-41-51-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-210-001

- (2) Inspect the semiconductor (firing tip) for radial cracks and wear.
 - (a) Replace the igniter plug if you find damage on the semiconductor.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-220-001

- (3) Inspect the outer electrode (shell):
 - (a) Measure the inside diameter of the outer electrode.
 - 1) If the diameter is more than 0.335 inch (8.5 mm), replace the igniter plug.
 - (b) Measure the distance from the inside diameter to the outer edge of the outer electrode.
 - 1) If the distance is less than 0.085 inch (2.2 mm), replace the igniter plug.
 - (c) If the inside diameter of the outer electrode shows wear over 90 degrees, replace the igniter plug.
 - (d) Examine the outer electrode that is burned away.
 - 1) If you find the part of the outer electrode that is burned away, replace the igniter plug.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-210-002

- (4) Examine the igniter plug:
 - (a) Shake the igniter plug and listen for noise.
 - (b) Examine the body of the igniter plug for wear that is more than 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).
 - (c) Examine the ceramic insulator for cracks and broken areas.
 - (d) Examine the electrical connector for bent or damaged pin.
 - (e) Examine the inlet and exit holes for contamination and clogged areas.
 - (f) If you find any of the above damage or you hear noise, replace the igniter plug.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

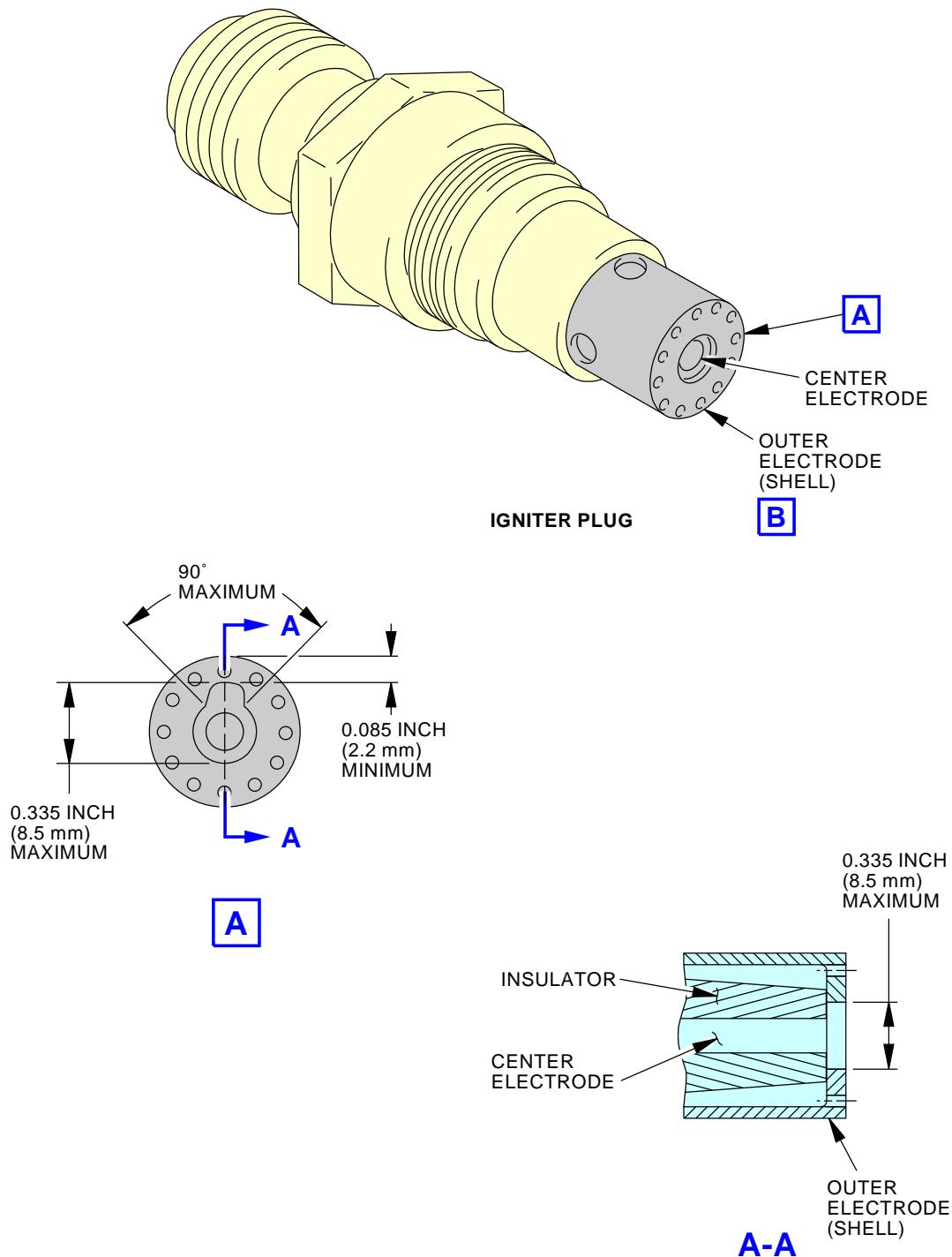
SUBTASK 49-41-51-420-003

- (5) Do this task: Igniter Plug Installation, TASK 49-41-51-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ——

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51



F49273 S0006579233_V2

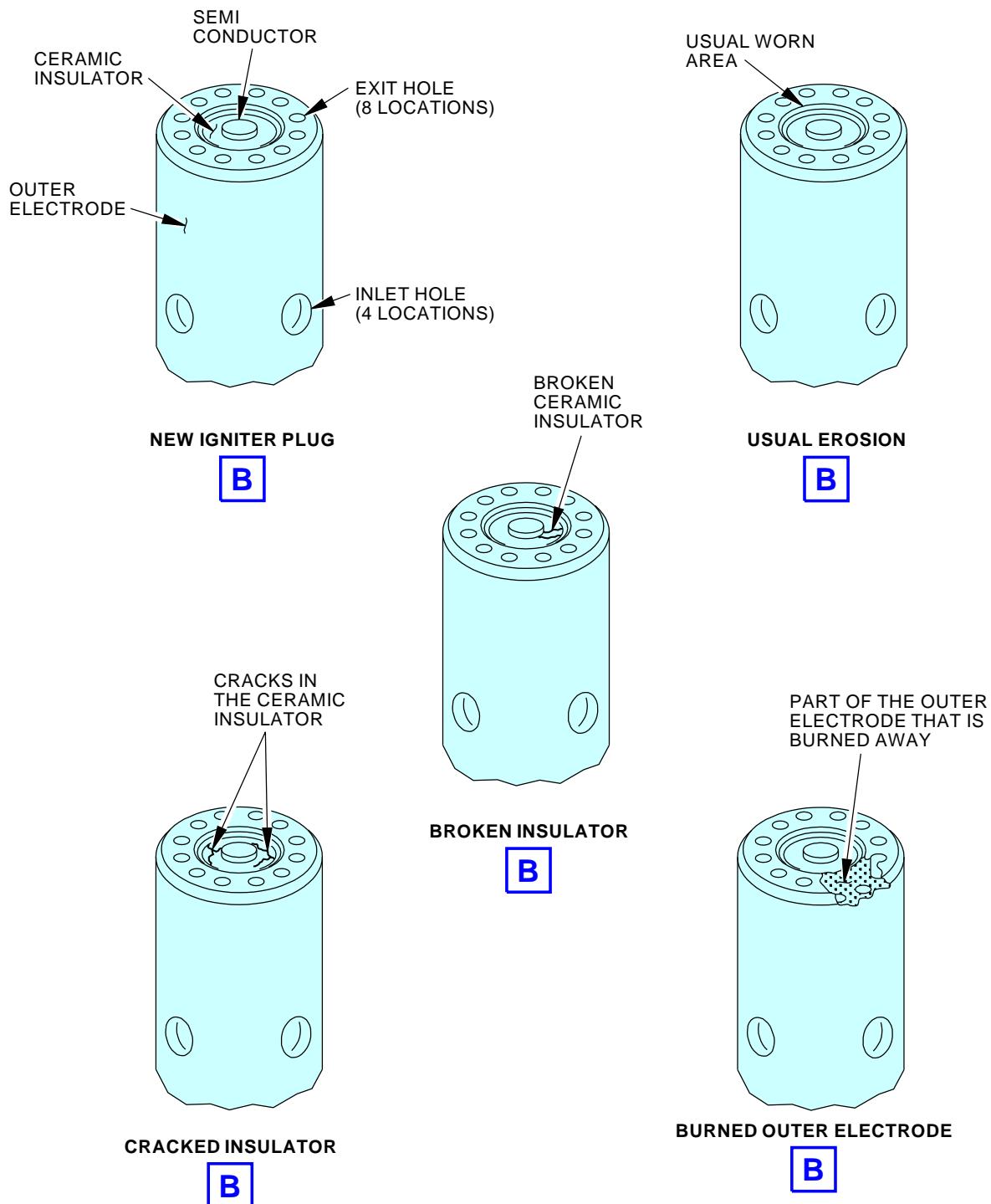
Igniter Plug Inspection
Figure 601/49-41-51-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-41-51

 Page 603
Oct 15/2015



F49354 S0006579234_V2

Igniter Plug Inspection
Figure 601/49-41-51-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITER PLUG - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to clean the igniter plug.

TASK 49-41-51-100-801

2. Igniter Plug Cleaning

A. References

Reference	Title
49-41-51-000-801	Igniter Plug Removal (P/B 401)
49-41-51-400-801	Igniter Plug Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1236	Brush - Brass Bristles

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-51-020-001

- (1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Removal, TASK 49-41-51-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-110-001

- (2) Do these steps to clean the igniter plug:

- (a) Clean the igniter plug with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the igniter plug.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the igniter plug or to blow away loose material off the igniter plug.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE HARD GRIT OR A STEEL BRUSH TO CLEAN THE IGNITER PLUG. DAMAGE TO THE IGNITER PLUG CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Clean all the unwanted materials off the igniter plug with a brass bristles brush, STD-1236.
- (d) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to blow away all the loose material off the igniter plug.

SUBTASK 49-41-51-420-001

- (3) Do this task: Igniter Plug Installation, TASK 49-41-51-400-801.

— END OF TASK —

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-51



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITER PLUG LEAD - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the igniter plug lead
 - (2) An installation of the igniter plug lead.
- B. The igniter plug lead is installed between the ignition unit and the igniter plug.

TASK 49-41-52-000-801

2. Igniter Plug Lead Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-52-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-41-52-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-41-52-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-52

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Igniter Plug Lead Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-52-020-003

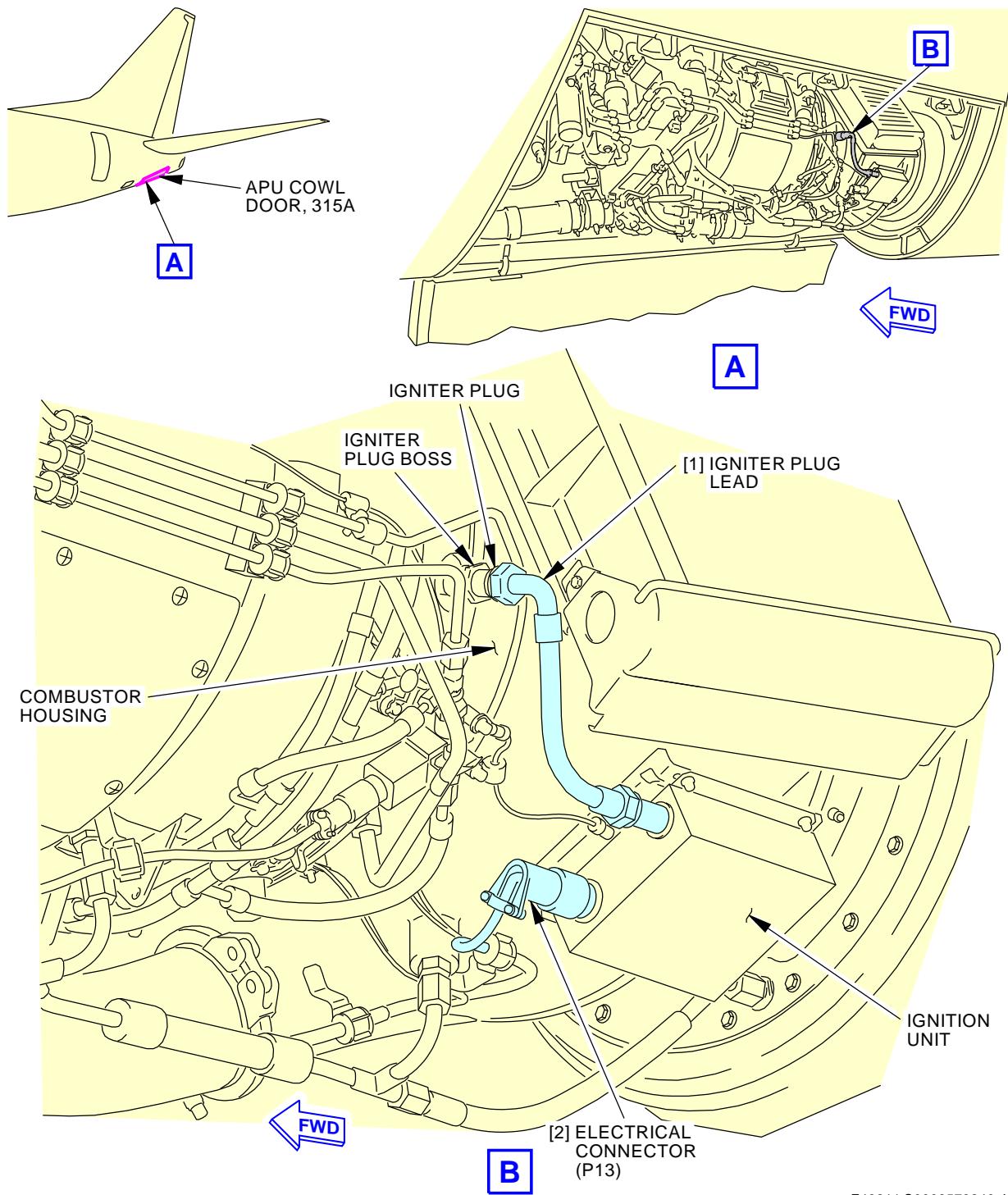
WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE IGNITION COMPONENTS UNTIL YOU DO THESE STEPS.
THESE STEPS WILL RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE FROM THE IGNITION UNIT. IF
YOU DO NOT OBEY THIS PROCEDURE, INJURY TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to release the high voltage from the ignition unit and to remove the igniter plug lead [1]:
 - (a) Make sure five minutes have gone by since the last APU start.
 - WARNING:** MAKE SURE YOU DISCONNECT ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR (P13) FROM
THE IGNITION UNIT TO RELEASE THE HIGH VOLTAGE. INJURY TO
PERSONS CAN OCCUR.
 - (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P13) [2] from the ignition unit.
 - (c) Disconnect the igniter plug lead [1] from the ignition unit.
 - (d) Disconnect the igniter plug lead [1] from the igniter plug.
 - (e) Remove the igniter plug lead [1].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-52



F49211 S0006579240_V2

Igniter Plug Lead Installation
Figure 401/49-41-52-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-52

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-41-52-400-801

3. Igniter Plug Lead Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Igniter plug lead	49-41-52-02-005	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-52-420-003

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the igniter plug lead [1]:
 - (a) Connect the igniter plug lead [1] to the igniter plug.
 - 1) Tighten the igniter plug lead [1] to 225 pound-inches (25.4 newton-meters).
 - (b) Connect the igniter plug lead [1] to the ignition unit.
 - 1) Tighten the igniter plug lead [1] to 225 pound-inches (25.4 newton-meters).
 - (c) Connect the electrical connector (P13) [2] to the ignition unit.

F. Igniter Plug Lead Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-41-52-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-41-52-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.



49-41-52



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-41-52-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the igniter plug lead:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-41-52-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-52



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITER PLUG LEAD - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to inspect the igniter plug lead.

TASK 49-41-52-200-801

2. Igniter Plug Lead Inspection

A. References

Reference	Title
49-41-52-000-801	Igniter Plug Lead Removal (P/B 401)
49-41-52-100-801	Igniter Plug Lead Cleaning (P/B 701)
49-41-52-400-801	Igniter Plug Lead Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-52-020-001

- (1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Lead Removal, TASK 49-41-52-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-41-52-100-001

- (2) If it is necessary, do this task: Igniter Plug Lead Cleaning, TASK 49-41-52-100-801.

SUBTASK 49-41-52-210-001

- (3) Do these steps to inspect the igniter plug lead:

- (a) Examine the coupling nut for cracks and corrosion.
- (b) Examine the coupling nut for crossed, stripped and worn threads.
- (c) Examine the teflon or silicone grommet that surrounds the insulator for cracks and distortion.
- (d) Examine the outer shielding of the igniter plug lead for wear.
- (e) Examine the igniter plug lead for cracks and separation between the shielding and the terminal end.
- (f) If you find any of the above damage, replace the igniter plug lead.

SUBTASK 49-41-52-420-001

- (4) Do this task: Igniter Plug Lead Installation, TASK 49-41-52-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-52



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

IGNITER PLUG LEAD - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to clean the igniter plug lead.

TASK 49-41-52-100-801

2. Igniter Plug Lead Cleaning

A. References

Reference	Title
49-41-52-000-801	Igniter Plug Lead Removal (P/B 401)
49-41-52-400-801	Igniter Plug Lead Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-123	Brush - Soft Bristle
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-52-020-002

- (1) Do this task: Igniter Plug Lead Removal, TASK 49-41-52-000-801.

SUBTASK 49-41-52-110-001

- (2) Do these steps to clean the igniter plug lead:

- (a) Clean the igniter plug lead with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the igniter plug lead.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the igniter plug lead and to blow away the loose material.
- (c) Clean all the unwanted materials off the connectors for the igniter plug lead with a soft bristle brush, STD-123.
- (d) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to blow away all the loose material off the igniter plug lead.

SUBTASK 49-41-52-420-002

- (3) Do this task: Igniter Plug Lead Installation, TASK 49-41-52-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-52

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

START CONVERTER UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the start converter unit
 - (2) An installation of the start converter unit.
- B. The start converter unit is installed on the E2-2 electrical shelf. The E2-2 electrical shelf is found in the electrical and electronics compartment (section 43).
- C. The start converter unit is referred to as the SCU.

TASK 49-41-61-000-801

2. Start Converter Unit Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-07-000-801	E/E Box Removal (P/B 201)
20-40-12-000-802	ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Removal (P/B 201)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-61-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-41-61-010-002

- (2) Open this access panel:

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door

SUBTASK 49-41-61-860-002

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-61



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-61-020-008

CAUTION: YOU MUST CAREFULLY DO THE STEPS BELOW TO REMOVE THE START CONVERTER UNIT. A FAILURE TO DO THE STEPS CORRECTLY CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE EQUIPMENT.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the start converter unit [1]:
 - (a) Do this task: ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Removal, TASK 20-40-12-000-802.
 - (b) Remove the start converter unit [1]. To remove it, do this task: E/E Box Removal, TASK 20-10-07-000-801.

NOTE: The weight of the start converter unit [1] is approximately 40 pounds (18 kg).

———— END OF TASK ————

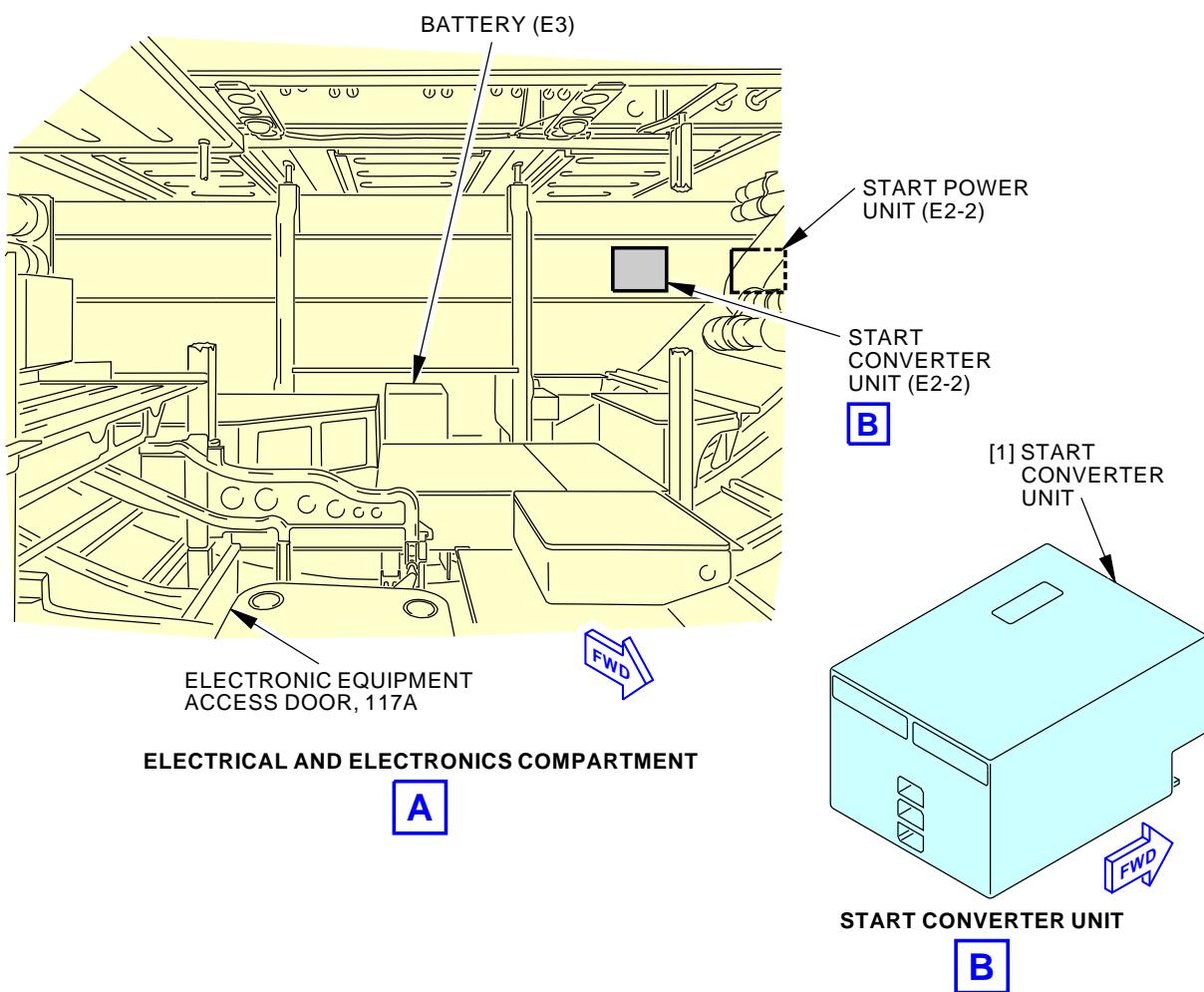
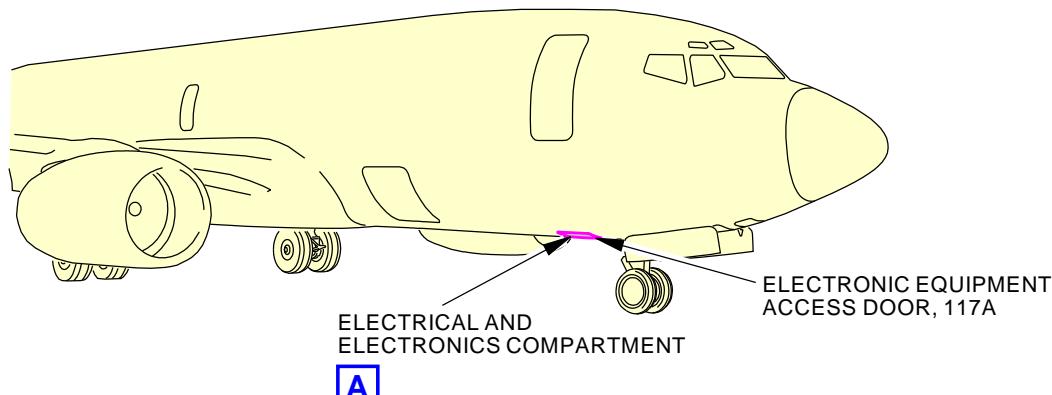
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-61

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



N94255 S0006579271_V2

Start Converter Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-41-61-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-61



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-41-61-400-801

3. Start Converter Unit Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-07-400-801	E/E Box Installation (P/B 201)
20-40-12-400-802	ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Installation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Start converter unit	49-41-61-01-005	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door

E. General

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-61-420-006

CAUTION: YOU MUST CAREFULLY DO THE STEPS BELOW TO INSTALL THE START CONVERTER UNIT. A FAILURE TO DO THE STEPS CORRECTLY CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE EQUIPMENT.

(1) Do these steps to install the start converter unit [1]:

(a) Install the start converter unit [1]. To install it, do this task: ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Installation, TASK 20-40-12-400-802.

NOTE: The weight of the start converter unit [1] is 40 pounds (18 kg).

(b) Do this task: E/E Box Installation, TASK 20-10-07-400-801.

G. Start Converter Unit Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-41-61-860-003

(1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV



49-41-61



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-41-61-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-41-61-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the start converter unit:

- (a) Set the BUS TRANS switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the AUTO position.
- (b) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (c) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light on the P5 forward overhead panel comes on.
- (d) Set the two APU GEN switches on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.

NOTE: One of the two APU GEN switches will connect the APU starter-generator to the two 115V ac transfer busses. It is necessary to set the two APU GEN switches to the ON position for the two SOURCE OFF lights to go off.

- (e) Make sure these lights on the P5 forward overhead panel go off:

- 1) APU GEN OFF BUS
- 2) 1 SOURCE OFF
- 3) 2 SOURCE OFF
- 4) 1 TRANSFER BUS OFF
- 5) 2 TRANSFER BUS OFF

- (f) Set the two APU GEN switches to the OFF position.

- (g) Make sure these lights come on:

- 1) APU GEN OFF BUS
- 2) 1 SOURCE OFF
- 3) 2 SOURCE OFF
- 4) 1 TRANSFER BUS OFF
- 5) 2 TRANSFER BUS OFF

- (h) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, ignition system or the start converter unit, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

- 1) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-41-61-410-001

- (1) Close this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door

— END OF TASK —



49-41-61



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

START POWER UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the start power unit
 - (2) An installation of the start power unit.
- B. The start power unit is installed on the E2-2 electrical shelf. The E2-2 electrical shelf is found in the electrical and electronics compartment (section 43).
- C. The start power unit is referred to as the SPU.

TASK 49-41-71-000-801

2. Start Power Unit Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-07-000-801	E/E Box Removal (P/B 201)
20-40-12-000-802	ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Removal (P/B 201)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
121	Forward Cargo Compartment - Left
122	Forward Cargo Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
821	Forward Cargo Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-41-71-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-41-71-010-001

- (2) Open these access panels:

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
821	Forward Cargo Door

SUBTASK 49-41-71-860-002

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

Battery Shield, J9

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	4	C00142	BATTERY CHARGER



49-41-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-41-71-010-003

- (4) Remove the access panel [1] to get access to the rear side of the battery.

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-71-020-001

CAUTION: YOU MUST CAREFULLY DO THE STEPS BELOW TO REMOVE THE START POWER UNIT. A FAILURE TO DO THE STEPS CORRECTLY CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE EQUIPMENT.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the start power unit [4]:

- (a) Remove the lockwire from the battery connector D44 [3] at the battery [2].

NOTE: You can find the battery on the bottom of the E3 electronic equipment rack. The E3 electronic equipment rack is found in the electrical and electronics compartment (section 43).

WARNING: MAKE SURE THE BATTERY CONNECTOR IS ISOLATED FROM THE AIRPLANE STRUCTURE. A BATTERY POWER VOLTAGE OF 28V DC IS PRESENT AT THE BATTERY CONNECTOR. THE ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONNEL OR CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE AIRPLANE.

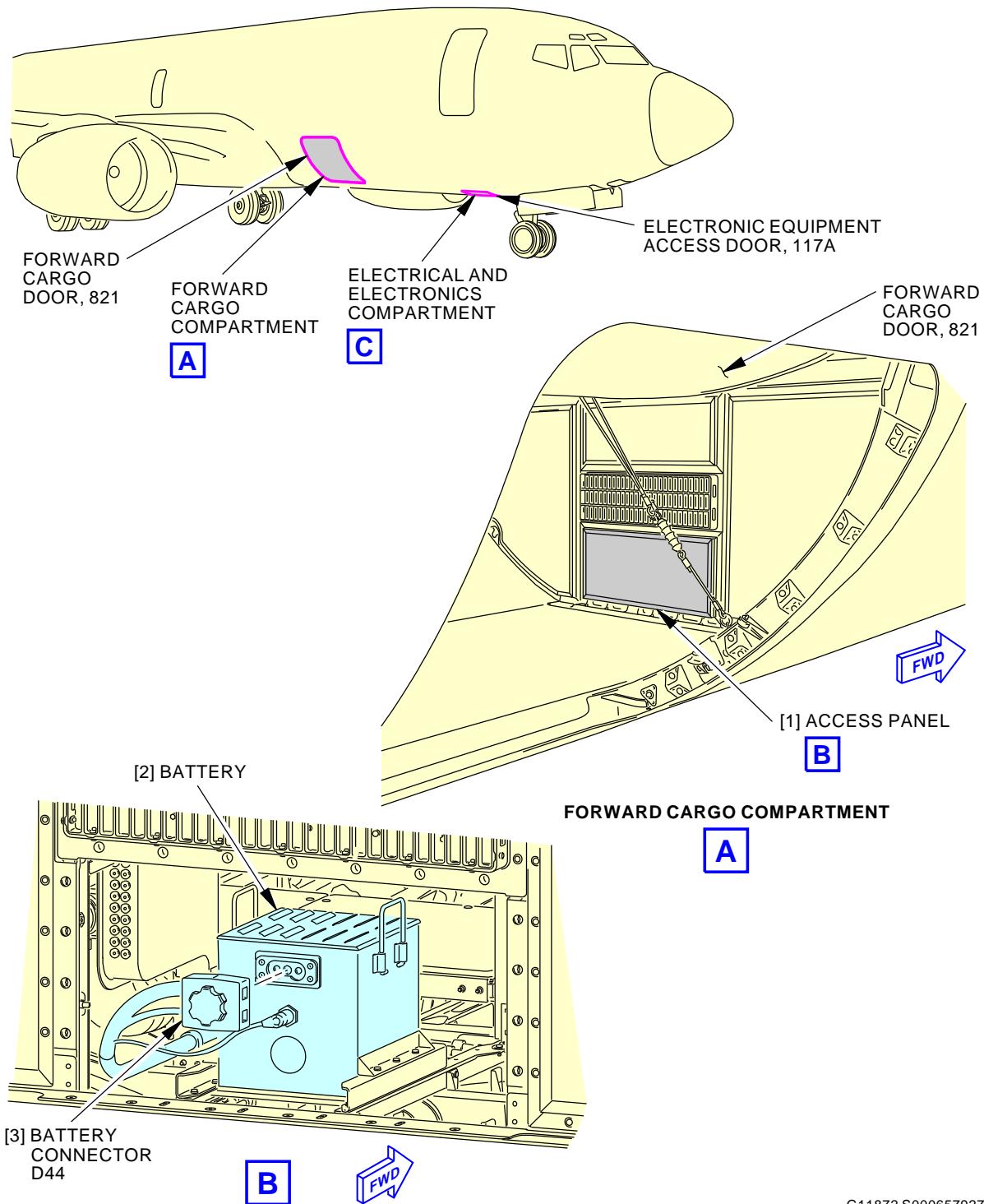
- (b) Disconnect and isolate the battery connector D44 [3] from the battery [2].
(c) Do this task: ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Removal, TASK 20-40-12-000-802.
(d) Remove the lockwire from the battery connector D11798 [5] at start power unit [4].
(e) Disconnect the battery connector D11798 [5] from the start power unit [4].
(f) Remove the nut [6], washer [7] and ground wire [8] from the terminal stud.
(g) Remove the start power unit [4]. To remove it, do this task: E/E Box Removal, TASK 20-10-07-000-801.

NOTE: The weight of the start power unit [4] is approximately 40 pounds (18 kg).

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-71



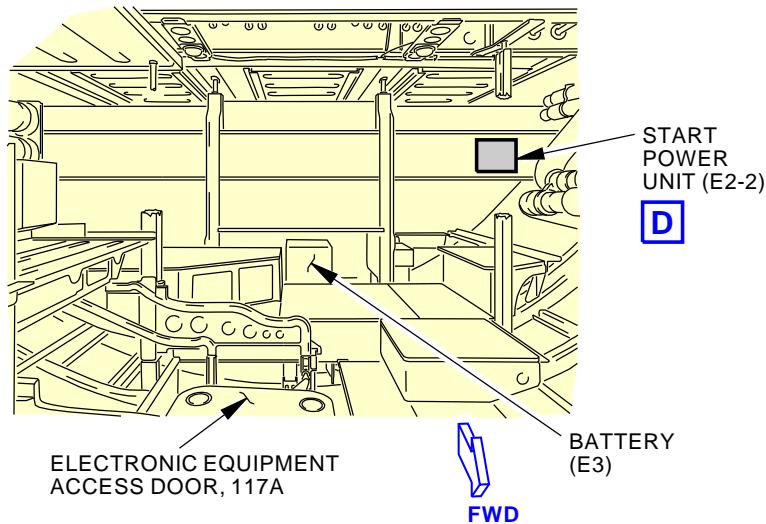
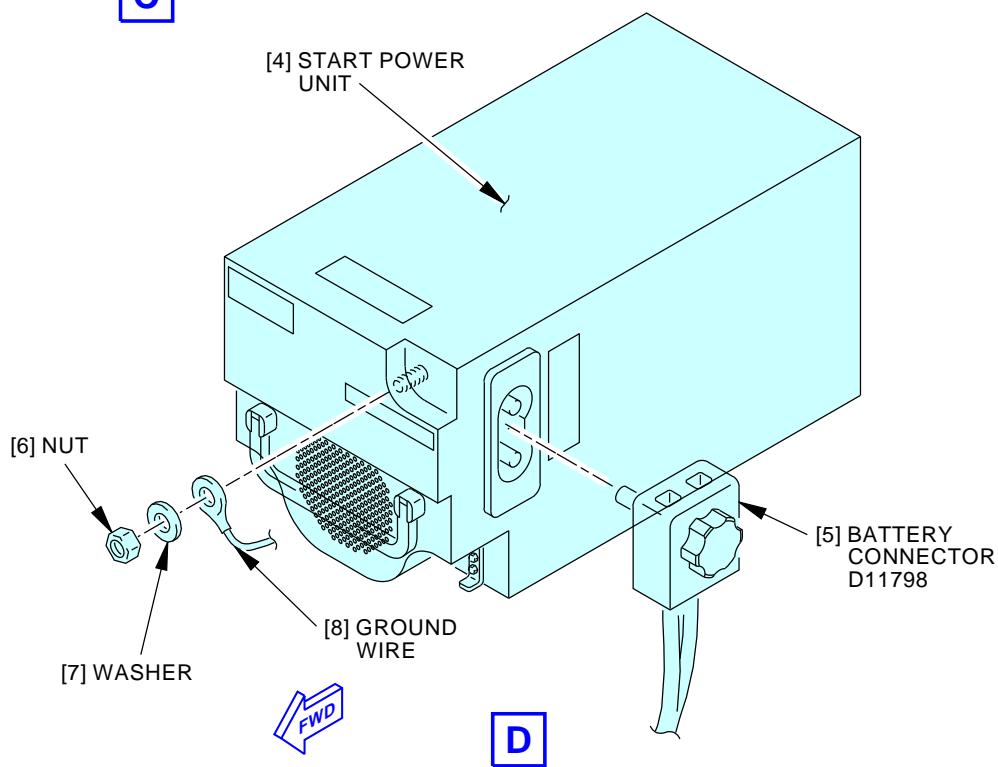
G11872 S0006579277_V2

Start Power Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-41-71-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-71

D633A101-AKS


ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT
C


N47650 S0006579279_V2

**Start Power Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-41-71-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)**

 EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL
49-41-71

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-41-71-400-801

3. Start Power Unit Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-07-400-801	E/E Box Installation (P/B 201)
20-40-12-400-802	ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Installation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G02166	Lockwire - MS20995NC20, Monel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995
G02479	Lockwire - MS20995CY20, Copper - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
4	Start power unit	49-41-71-01-005	AKS ALL
		49-41-71-01-020	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
118	Electrical and Electronics Compartment - Right
121	Forward Cargo Compartment - Left
122	Forward Cargo Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
821	Forward Cargo Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-41-71-420-001

CAUTION: YOU MUST CAREFULLY DO THE STEPS BELOW TO INSTALL THE START POWER UNIT. A FAILURE TO DO THE STEPS CORRECTLY CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE EQUIPMENT.

(1) Do these steps to install the start power unit [4]:

- (a) Install the start power unit [4]. To install it, do this task: ESDS Handling for Metal Encased Unit Installation, TASK 20-40-12-400-802.
NOTE: The weight of the start power unit [4] is approximately 40 pounds (18 kg).
- (b) Do this task: E/E Box Installation, TASK 20-10-07-400-801.
- (c) Install the ground wire [8] on the terminal stud with the washer [7] and nut [6].
 - 1) Tighten the nut [6] to 95-110 inch-pounds (10.7-12.4 newton-meters).
- (d) Connect the battery connector D11798 [5] to the start power unit [4].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Install the MS20995NC20 lockwire, G02166 on the battery connector D11798 [5].
- (e) Connect the battery connector D44 [3] to the battery [2].
 - 1) Install the MS20995CY20 lockwire, G02479 on the battery connector D44 [3].

G. Start Power Unit Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-41-71-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

Battery Shield, J9

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	4	C00142	BATTERY CHARGER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
B	14	C01424	AUX POWER UNIT SCU FAN POWER

Power Distribution Panel Number 1, P91

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	11	C01336	APU START CONV

SUBTASK 49-41-71-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-41-71-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the start power unit:
 - (a) Set the BUS TRANS switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the AUTO position.
 - (b) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (c) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light on the P5 forward overhead panel comes on.
 - (d) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (e) Set the two APU GEN switches on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.

NOTE: One of the two APU GEN switches will connect the APU starter-generator to the two 115V ac transfer busses. It is necessary to set the two APU GEN switches to the ON position for the two SOURCE OFF lights to go off.

- (f) Make sure these lights on the P5 forward overhead panel go off:
 - 1) APU GEN OFF BUS
 - 2) 1 SOURCE OFF
 - 3) 2 SOURCE OFF
 - 4) 1 TRANSFER BUS OFF
 - 5) 2 TRANSFER BUS OFF
- (g) Set the two APU GEN switches to the OFF position.
- (h) Make sure these lights come on:
 - 1) APU GEN OFF BUS
 - 2) 1 SOURCE OFF
 - 3) 2 SOURCE OFF



49-41-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 4) 1 TRANSFER BUS OFF
 - 5) 2 TRANSFER BUS OFF
- (i) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU electrical system, ignition system or the start power unit, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (j) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-41-71-410-002

- (1) Install the access panel [1] that you removed to get access to the rear side of the battery.

SUBTASK 49-41-71-410-001

- (2) Close these access panels:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
117A	Electronic Equipment Access Door
821	Forward Cargo Door

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-41-71

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

BLEED AIR VALVE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the bleed air valve
 - (2) An installation of the bleed air valve.
- B. The bleed air valve is installed between the bleed air duct and the compressor discharge duct. You can get access to the bleed air valve through the APU cowl door.

TASK 49-52-11-000-801

2. Bleed Air Valve Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-11-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Bleed Air Valve Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-11-020-001

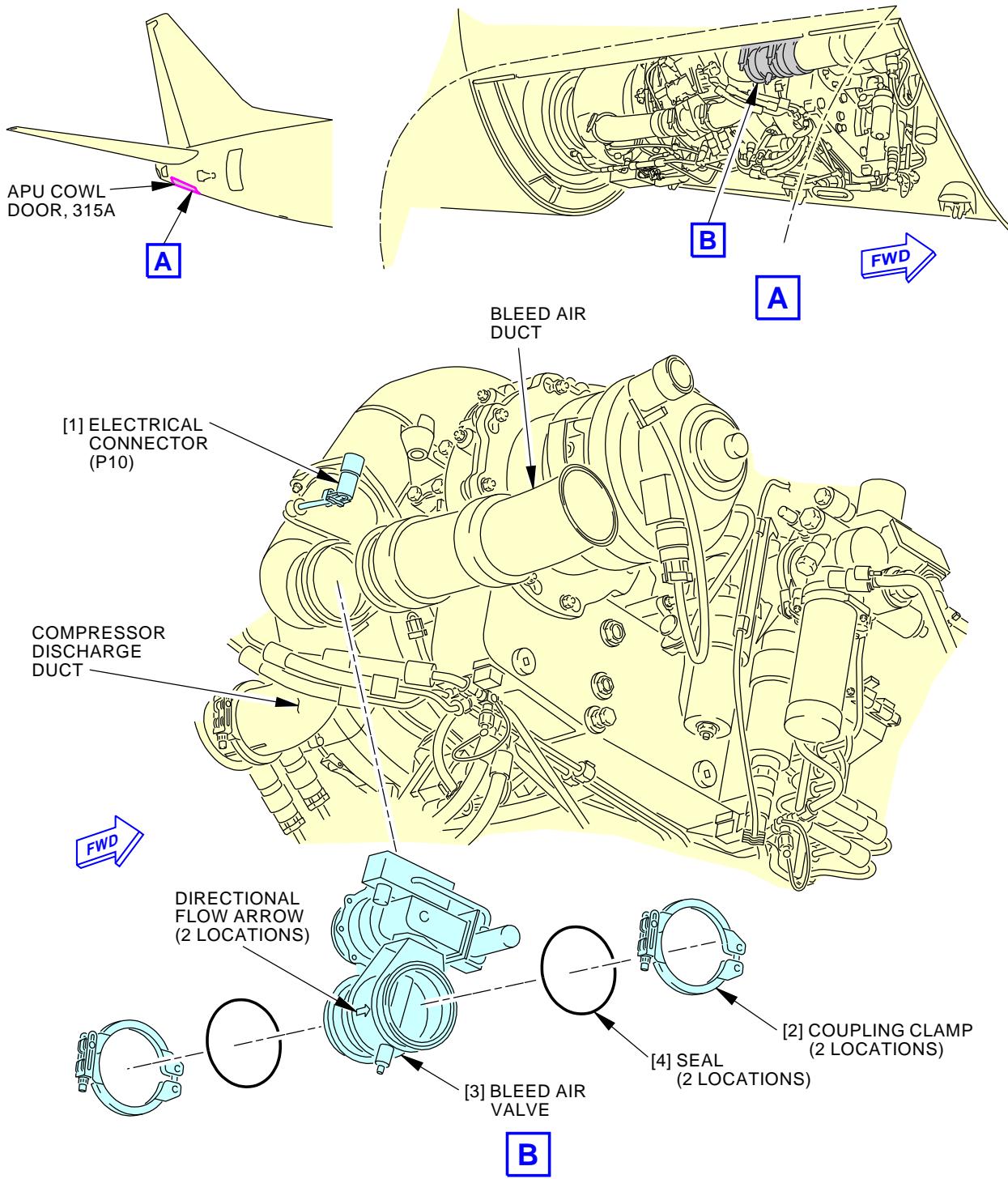
- (1) Do these steps to remove the bleed air valve [3]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P10) [1] from the bleed air valve [3].
 - (b) Remove the two coupling clamps [2] that hold the bleed air valve [3] to the bleed air duct and compressor discharge duct.
 - (c) Move the bleed air duct forward and up to get access to the bleed air valve [3].
 - (d) Remove the bleed air valve [3].
 - (e) Remove the seals [4] from the bleed air valve [3].
 - (f) Examine the seals [4] for signs of deterioration and leakage.
 - 1) Discard the seals [4] if you find signs of deterioration or leakage.
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-11

D633A101-AKS



F49294 S0006579286_V4

Bleed Air Valve Installation
Figure 401/49-52-11-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-52-11

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-11-400-801

3. **Bleed Air Valve Installation**

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Bleed air valve	49-52-11-02-035	AKS ALL
4	Seal	49-52-11-02-010	AKS ALL

C. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. **Access Panels**

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-52-11-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the bleed air valve [3]:

- (a) Install the seals [4] on the bleed air valve [3].
- (b) Put the two coupling clamps [2] on the bleed air duct and compressor discharge duct.
- (c) Carefully put the bleed air valve [3] in its position on the bleed air duct and compressor discharge duct.

NOTE: To install the bleed air valve [3], make sure the directional flow arrow points to the front of the APU.

- 1) Open the two coupling clamps [2] to permit the mark on the bleed air valve [3] to align with the marks on the bleed air duct and compressor discharge duct.
 - 2) Make sure the mark on the bleed air valve [3] aligns with the marks on the bleed air duct and compressor discharge duct.
- (d) Put the two coupling clamps [2] over the flanges of the bleed air valve [3], bleed air duct and compressor discharge duct.
 - 1) Tighten the two coupling clamps [2] to 103 pound-inches (11.6 newton-meters).
 - (e) Connect the electrical connector (P10) [1] to the bleed air valve [3].



49-52-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Bleed Air Valve Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-11-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the bleed air valve:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the bleed air valve for signs of air leakage.
 - (d) If you find air leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the air leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the bleed air valve for signs of air leakage.
 - 7) If you find air leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - 2) Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches are in the OFF position.
 - 3) Make sure the L PACK and R PACK switches are in the OFF position.
 - 4) Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
 - (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system or the bleed air valve, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - (g) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.
NOTE: The duct pressure will be 0-6 psig when the bleed switch is in the OFF position, because the bleed air valve is not fully sealed.
 - 2) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (h) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-11-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INLET GUIDE VANE (IGV) ACTUATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the inlet guide vane actuator
 - (2) An installation of the inlet guide vane actuator.
- B. The inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator is referred to as the IGV actuator.

TASK 49-52-12-000-801

2. Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-12-010-004

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-12-020-001

- (1) Disconnect the electrical connector (P17) [13] from the IGV actuator [14].

SUBTASK 49-52-12-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the supply, return and fuel drain tubes [9], [10], [8] from the IGV actuator [14]:

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the IGV actuator [14].

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Loosen the three bolts [11] that attach the bracket to the IGV actuator [14].
 - (c) Disconnect the fuel drain tube [8] from the IGV actuator [14].
 - (d) Disconnect the supply and return tubes [9], [10] for the fuel control unit and surge control valve from the IGV actuator [14].
 - (e) Remove the two packings [6], two packings [7] and two packings [12] from the three tubes [9], [8], [10].
 - 1) Discard the two packings [6], two packings [7] and two packings [12].
 - (f) Drain the fuel from the three tubes [8], [9], [10] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
 - (g) Install a cap on each of the three tubes [8], [9], [10].

SUBTASK 49-52-12-020-003

- (3) Do these steps to remove the IGV actuator [14]:

- (a) Loosen the two bolts [2] that attach the cover [1] to the APU.

AKS ALL PRE SB 131-49-7366

- (b) Turn the cover [1] clockwise to show the captive bolt [15] for the clevis assembly.

AKS ALL POST SB 131-49-7366

- (c) Turn the cover [1] clockwise to show the bolt [16] and washer [17] for the clevis assembly.

AKS ALL PRE SB 131-49-7366

- (d) Loosen the captive bolt [15] until the rod end [3] of the IGV actuator [14] disengages from the captive bolt.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AKS ALL POST SB 131-49-7366

- (e) Remove the bolt [16] and washer [17] that attach the rod end [3] to the clevis assembly.

AKS ALL

- (f) Remove the three bolts [5] and three washers [4] that attach the IGV actuator [14] to the APU.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE CLEVIS ASSEMBLY AND CAPTIVE BOLT ARE DISENGAGED FROM THE IGV ACTUATOR. IF YOU REMOVE THE IGV ACTUATOR WITH THE CLEVIS ASSEMBLY AND CAPTIVE BOLT ENGAGED, DAMAGE TO THE CLEVIS ASSEMBLY CAN OCCUR.

- (g) Pull out the IGV actuator [14] slowly.

AKS ALL PRE SB 131-49-7366

- (h) If necessary, disengage the clevis assembly and the captive bolt [15] from the IGV actuator [14].

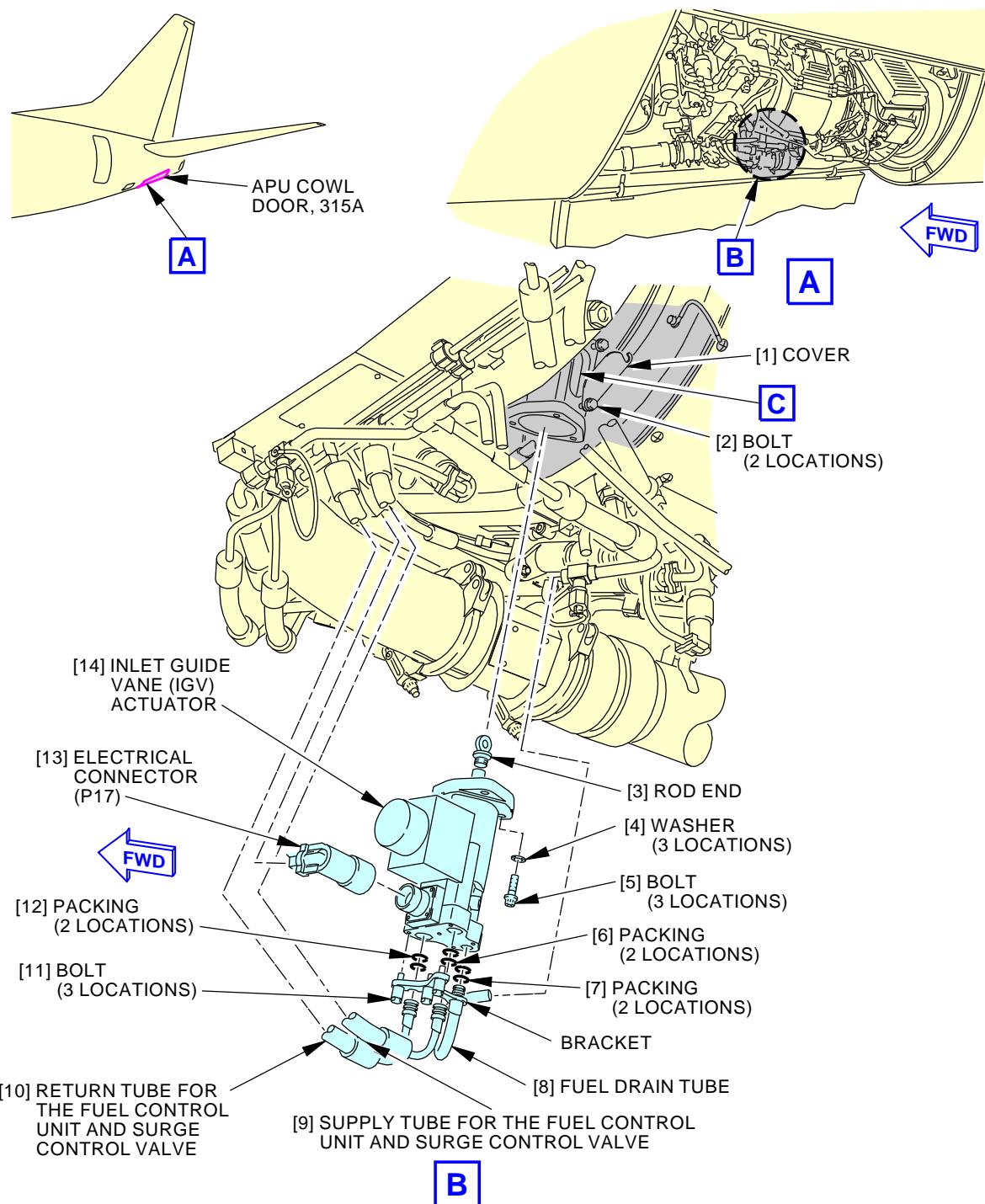
AKS ALL

- (i) Remove the IGV actuator [14].
- (j) Remove the rod end [3] from the IGV actuator [14].
- (k) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (l) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12

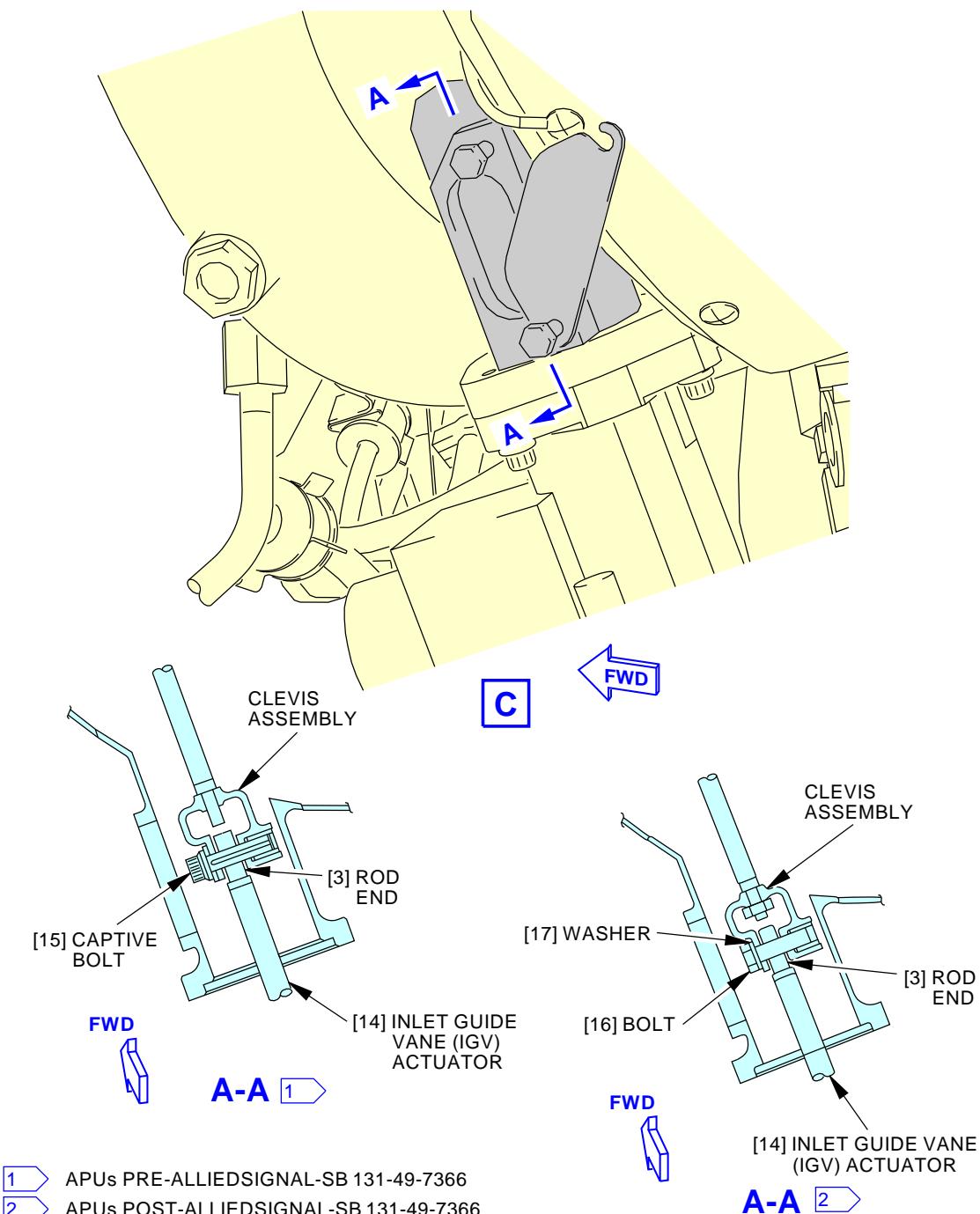


F51716 S0006579291_V2

**Inlet Guide Vane Actuator Installation
Figure 401/49-52-12-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



X3800703MM14
H42955 S0006579294_V2

Inlet Guide Vane Actuator Installation
Figure 401/49-52-12-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-52-12

Page 405
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-12-400-801

3. Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
6	Packing	49-52-12-02-030	AKS ALL
7	Packing	49-52-12-02-025	AKS ALL
12	Packing	49-52-12-02-035	AKS ALL
14	IGV actuator	49-52-12-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-52-12-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the IGV actuator [14]:
 - (a) Clean the mating surfaces of the IGV actuator [14].
 - (b) Install the rod end [3] on the IGV actuator [14].
 - 1) Tighten the rod end [3] to 30 pound-inches (3.4 newton-meters).
 - (c) Put the IGV actuator [14] in its position on the APU.

AKS ALL PRE SB 131-49-7366

- (d) Align the rod end [3] with the clevis assembly and captive bolt [15].
 - 1) Tighten the captive bolt [15] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).



49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AKS ALL POST SB 131-49-7366

- (e) Align the rod end [3] with the clevis assembly and install the washer [17] and bolt [16].
 - 1) Tighten the bolt [16] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).

AKS ALL

- (f) Install the three bolts [5] and three washers [4] that attach the IGV actuator [14] to the APU.
 - 1) Tighten the three bolts [5] to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).
- (g) Turn the cover [1] counterclockwise until the flange fully engages the top bolt.
 - 1) Tighten the two bolts [2] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-52-12-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to connect the supply, return and fuel drain tubes [9], [10], [8] to the IGV actuator [14]:
 - (a) Lubricate the two new packings [6] and two new packings [12] for the supply and return tubes for the fuel control unit and surge control valve with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (b) Lubricate the two new packings [7] for the fuel drain tube with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (c) Remove the three caps from the three tubes [8], [9], [10].
 - (d) Install the two packings [6] and two packings [12] on the supply and return tubes [9], [10] for the fuel control unit and surge control valve.
 - (e) Install the two packings [7] on the fuel drain tube [8].
 - (f) Connect the three tubes [8], [9], [10] with the bracket to the IGV actuator [14].
 - (g) Tighten the three bolts [11] that attach the bracket to the IGV actuator [14] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-52-12-420-003

- (3) Connect the electrical connector (P17) [13] to the IGV actuator [14].

G. Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-12-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the IGV actuator:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) During the APU operation, examine the IGV actuator for signs of fuel leakage.
NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.
- (d) If you find more than the fuel leakage rate, then do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the IGV actuator for signs of fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find more than the fuel leakage rate, then do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - 2) Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches are in the OFF position.
 - 3) Make sure the L PACK and R PACK switches are in the OFF position.
 - 4) Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
- (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system or the IGV actuator, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (g) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.
 - 2) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.
- (h) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-12-410-005

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INLET GUIDE VANE (IGV) ACTUATOR - ADJUSTMENT/TEST

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to do the operational test for the inlet guide vane actuator.
- B. The inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator is referred to as the IGV actuator.

TASK 49-52-12-710-801

2. Inlet Guide Vane (IGV) Actuator Operational Test

(Figure 501)

A. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-11-00 P/B 401	APU POWER PLANT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

B. Expendables/Parts

<u>AMM Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>AIPC Reference</u>	<u>AIPC Effectivity</u>
3	Inlet guide vane actuator	49-52-12-02-015	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Prepare for the Operational Test

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-12-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-52-12-010-003

- (4) Do these steps to remove the access door for the compressor inlet plenum [1]:
 - (a) Loosen the eight captive screws [2] that attach the access door [1] to the compressor inlet plenum.
 - (b) Remove the access door [1] from the compressor inlet plenum.

NOTE: A lanyard is attached to the access door to keep the access door with the APU.

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-007

- (1) Do the operational test for the inlet guide vane actuator [3] as follows:
 - (a) Loosen the two bolts [5] that attach the cover [4] to the APU.
 - (b) Turn the cover [4] clockwise to show the inlet guide vanes.
 - (c) Remove the three bolts [7] and three washers [6] that attach the inlet guide vane actuator [3] to the APU.
 - (d) While you pull the inlet guide vane actuator [3] down approximately one inch (25.4 mm), make sure the inlet guide vanes move smoothly as follows:

NOTE: The force necessary to pull the inlet guide vane actuator [3] down is approximately 6-10 pounds (26.7-44.5 newtons).

 - 1) Use a flashlight to view the inlet guide vanes through the access door for the compressor inlet plenum.
 - 2) All of the vanes should open and close together.
 - a) If one or more of the vanes does not move or is out of sequence, replace the APU (APU POWER PLANT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION, PAGEBLOCK 49-11-00/401).

- (e) Put the inlet guide vane actuator [3] in its position on the APU.
- (f) Install the three washers [6] and three bolts [7] that attach the inlet guide vane actuator [3] to the APU.
 - 1) Tighten the three bolts [7] to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).
- (g) Turn the cover [4] counterclockwise until the flange fully engages the top bolt.
 - 1) Tighten the two bolts [5] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-12-410-002

- (1) Install the access door [1] to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws [2].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-52-12-410-004

- (2) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-008

- (3) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

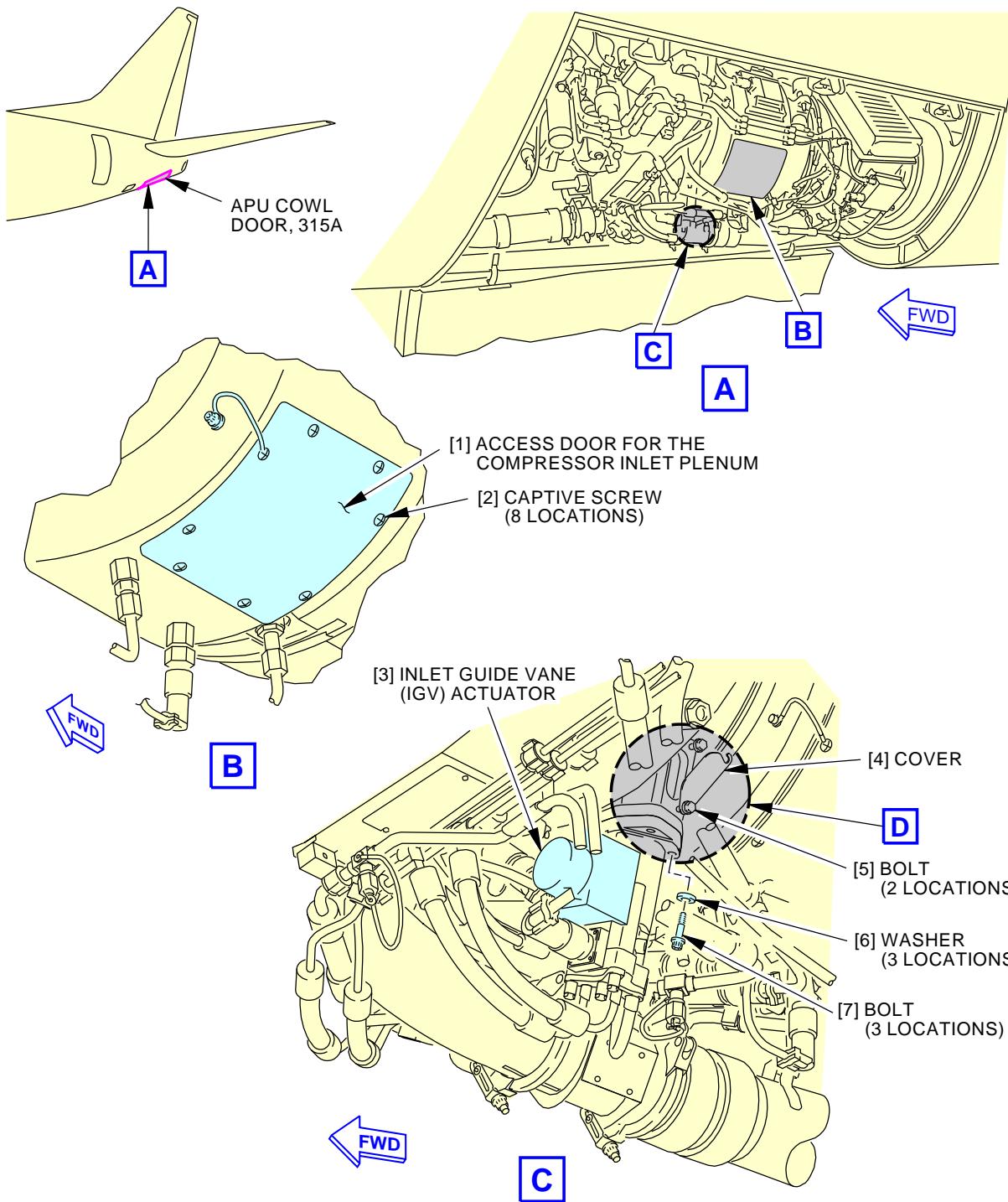
SUBTASK 49-52-12-860-009

- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

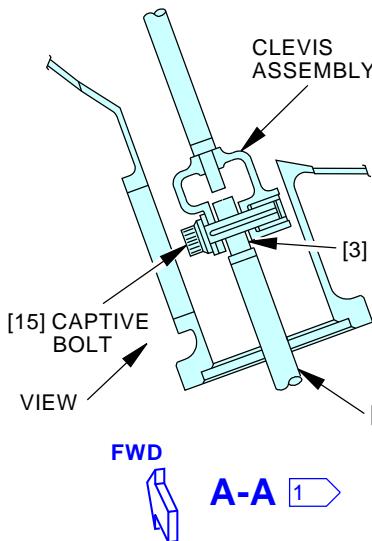
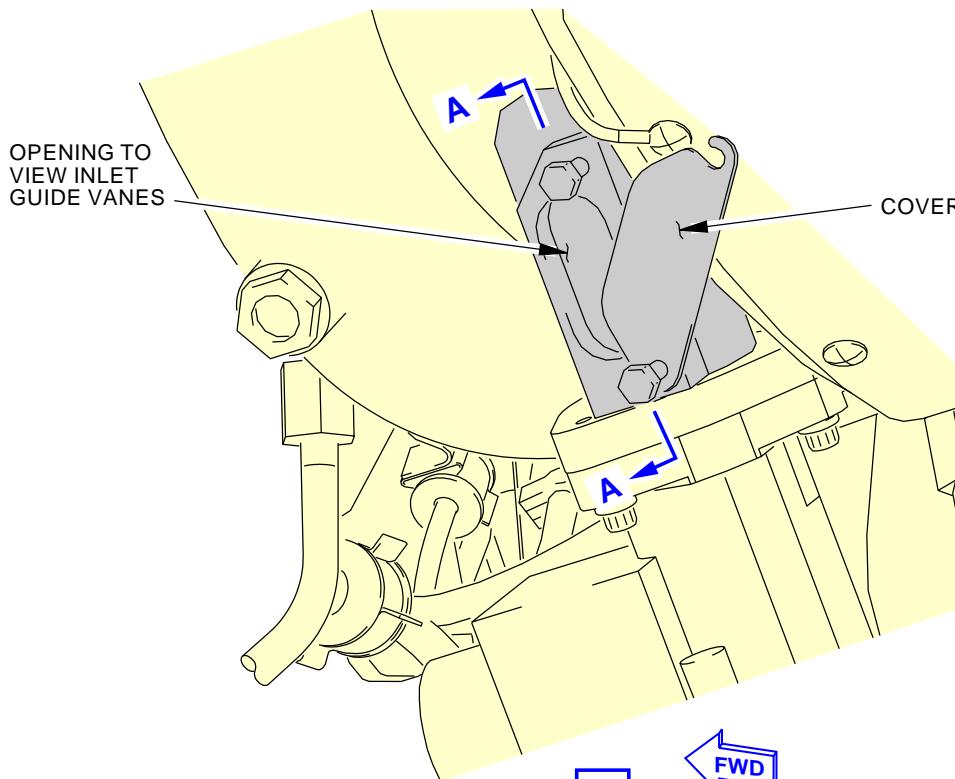
49-52-12



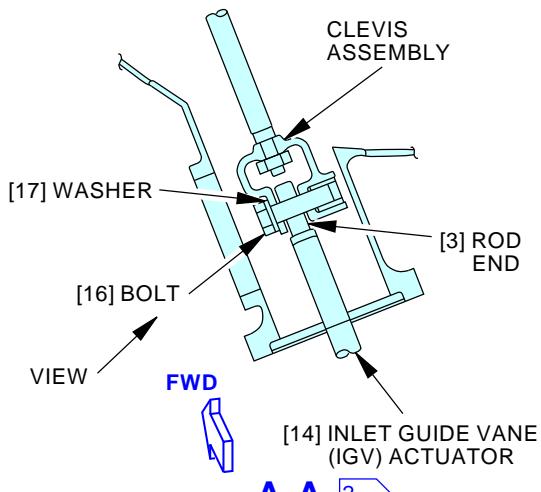
G10180 S0006579301_V3

Inlet Guide Vane Actuator Test
Figure 501/49-52-12-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

49-52-12



- 1 APUs PRE-ALLIEDSIGNAL-SB 131-49-7366
2 APUs POST-ALLIEDSIGNAL-SB 131-49-7366



X3800703MM14
2283998 S0000516180_V3

Inlet Guide Vane Actuator Test
Figure 501/49-52-12-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

BLEED AIR DUCT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the bleed air duct
 - (2) An installation of the bleed air duct.
- B. The bleed air duct is installed between the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.

TASK 49-52-13-000-801

2. Bleed Air Duct Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-13-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-13-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-13-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-13

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Bleed Air Duct Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-13-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the bleed air duct [3]:
 - (a) Remove the two coupling clamps [1] that attach the bleed air duct [3] to the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.
NOTE: The bleed duct assembly extends through the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (b) Remove the bleed air duct [3].

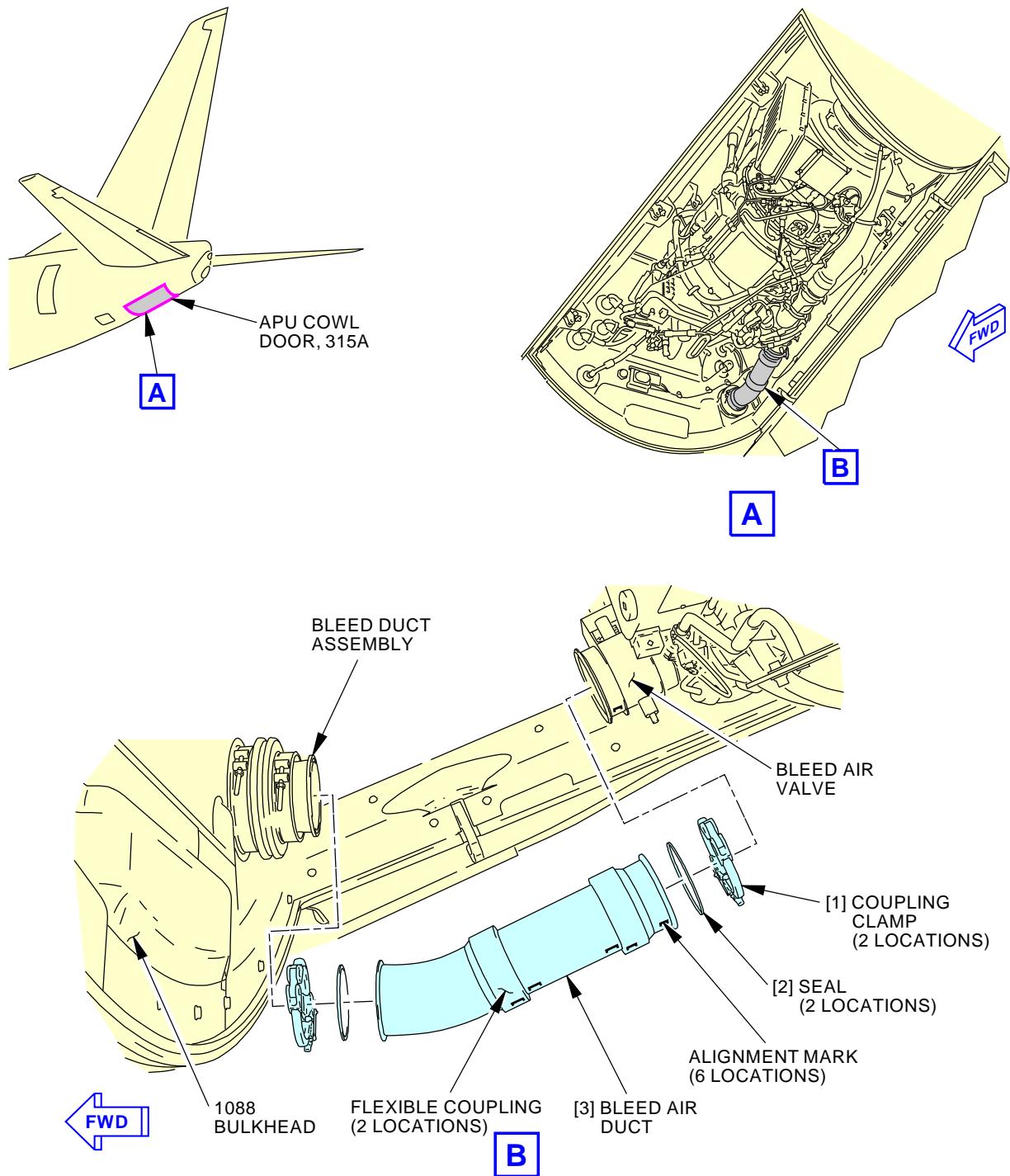
CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TWO SEALS FROM THE BLEED AIR DUCT. DAMAGE TO THE SEALS CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Carefully remove the two seals [2] from the bleed air duct [3].
- (d) Examine the two seals [2] for signs of deterioration and leakage.
 - 1) Discard the two seals [2] if you find signs of deterioration or leakage.
- (e) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-13



F50010 S0006579305_V2

Bleed Air Duct Installation
Figure 401/49-52-13-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-13

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-13-400-801

3. **Bleed Air Duct Installation**

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Seal	49-52-11-02-010	AKS ALL
3	Bleed air duct	49-52-11-02-015	AKS ALL

C. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. **Access Panels**

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-52-13-420-001

CAUTION: : REMOVE ANY INSTALLED PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the bleed air duct [3]:
 - (a) Install the two seals [2] on the bleed air duct [3].
 - (b) Put the two coupling clamps [1] on the bleed air valve and bleed duct assembly.
NOTE: The bleed duct assembly extends through the 1088 bulkhead.
 - (c) Put the bleed air duct [3] in its position.
NOTE: To install the bleed air duct [3], make sure the directional flow arrow points away from the front of the APU.
 - (d) Open the two coupling clamps [1] to permit alignment of the bleed air duct [3] to the bleed air valve and the bleed duct assembly.
 - (e) Make sure the alignment marks on the two flexible couplings align with the two alignment marks on the bleed air duct [3].
 - (f) Make sure the center of the alignment mark on the bleed air duct [3] is ± 0.16 in. (4 mm) from the center of the alignment mark on the bleed air valve.
 - (g) Put the two coupling clamps [1] over the flanges of the bleed air valve, bleed air duct [3] and bleed duct assembly.
 - 1) Tighten the two coupling clamps [1] to 95 in-lb (10.7 N·m)-110 in-lb (12.4 N·m).



49-52-13

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Bleed Air Duct Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-13-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-13-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-13-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the bleed air duct:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - 2) Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches are in the OFF position.
 - 3) Make sure the L PACK and R PACK switches are in the OFF position.
 - 4) Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
 - (d) During the APU operation, examine the bleed air duct for signs of air leakage.
 - (e) If you find air leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - a) Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.
 - b) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.
 - 2) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 3) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 4) Repair the cause of the air leakage.
 - 5) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 6) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 7) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - a) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - b) Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
 - 8) During the APU operation, examine the bleed air duct for signs of air leakage.
 - 9) If you find air leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (f) If you did not find air leakage, set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.
- (g) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-13-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-52-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INLET PRESSURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the inlet pressure sensor
 - (2) An installation of the inlet pressure sensor.
- B. The inlet pressure sensor (P2) is installed on the compressor inlet section of the APU.

TASK 49-52-31-000-801

2. Inlet Pressure Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-31-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-31-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-31-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Inlet Pressure Sensor Removal

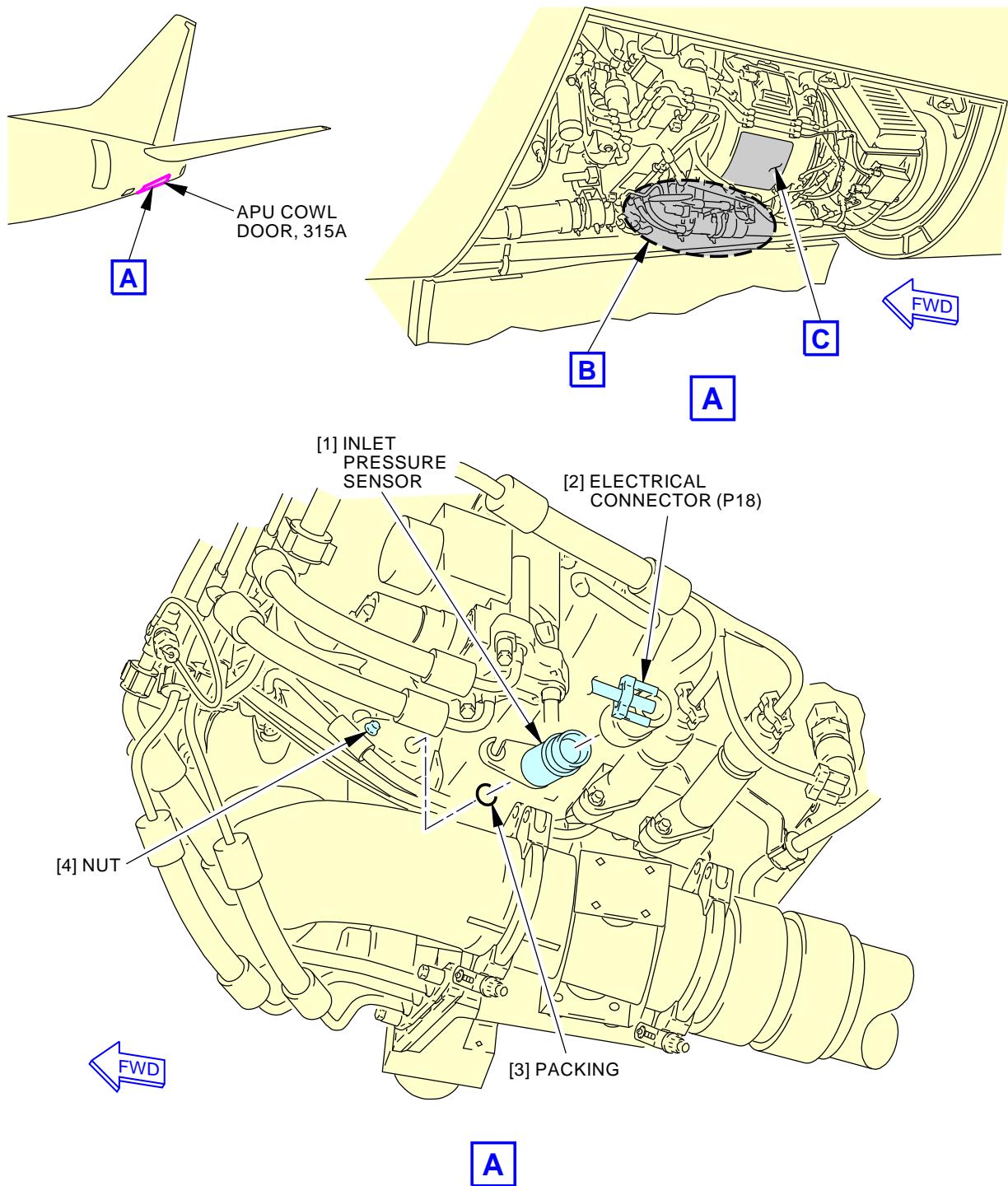
SUBTASK 49-52-31-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the inlet pressure sensor [1]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P18) [2] from the inlet pressure sensor [1].
 - (b) Loosen the nut [4] that attaches the inlet pressure sensor [1] to the compressor inlet section of the APU.
 - (c) Turn the inlet pressure sensor [1] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (d) Remove the inlet pressure sensor [1].
 - (e) Remove the packing [3] from the inlet pressure sensor [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [3].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-52-31



F49906 S0006579310_V2

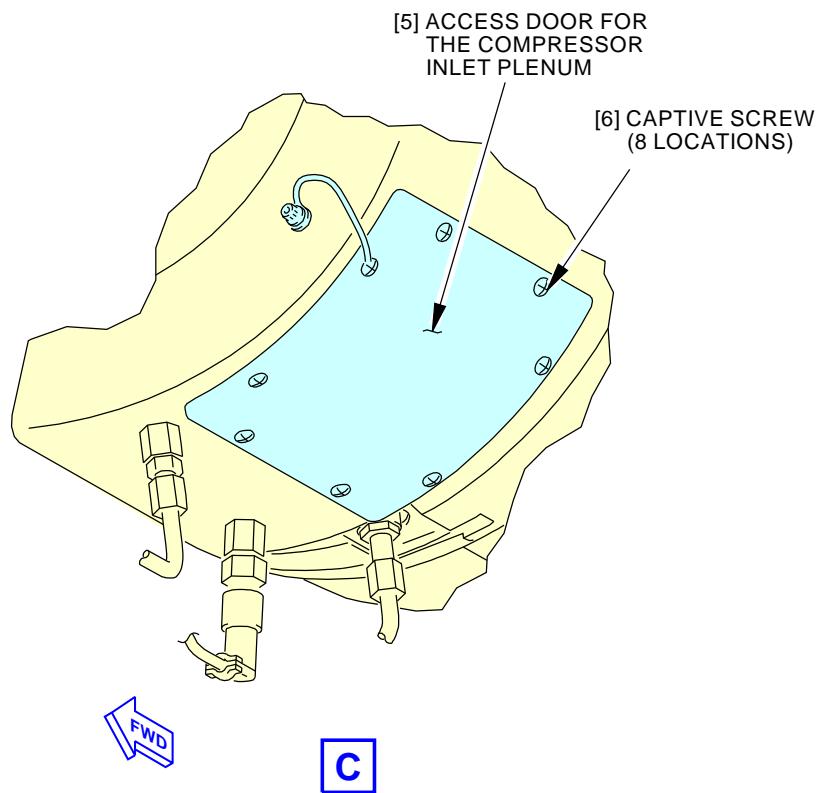
Inlet Pressure Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-52-31-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



G06792 S0006579311_V2

Inlet Pressure Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-52-31-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-31

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 404
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-31-400-801

3. Inlet Pressure Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Inlet pressure sensor	49-52-31-02-010	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-52-31-02-015	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-52-31-160-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to clean the tube for the inlet pressure sensor:

NOTE: It is not necessary to clean the tube for the inlet pressure sensor if the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 is not available.

- (a) Loosen the eight captive screws [6] that attach the access door [5] to the compressor inlet plenum.
- (b) Remove the access door [5] from the compressor inlet plenum.
NOTE: A lanyard is attached to the access door to keep the access door with the APU.
- (c) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to blow the air through the outer tube for the inlet pressure sensor.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to blow the air through the outer tube.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Make sure the air flows through the outer tube to the inner tube.

NOTE: You can find the inner tube for the inlet pressure sensor in the left forward side of the compressor inlet plenum. You get access to the inner tube through the access door.

- (e) If there is no or minimum air flow from the inner tube, remove the blockage of unwanted materials or repair the problems that you find.
- (f) Install the access door [5] to the compressor inlet plenum with the eight captive screws [6].

SUBTASK 49-52-31-420-001

- (2) Do these steps to install the inlet pressure sensor [1]:

- (a) Lubricate the new packing [3] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (b) Install the packing [3] on the inlet pressure sensor [1].
- (c) Install the inlet pressure sensor [1].
- (d) Turn the inlet pressure sensor [1] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
- (e) Tighten the nut [4] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
- (f) Connect the electrical connector (P18) [2] to the inlet pressure sensor [1].

H. Inlet Pressure Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-31-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-31-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-31-740-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the inlet pressure sensor:

- (a) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system or the inlet pressure sensor (P2), refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-31-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.



49-52-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-31

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 407
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TOTAL PRESSURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the total pressure sensor
 - (2) An installation of the total pressure sensor.
- B. The total pressure sensor (PT) is installed on the compressor inlet section of the APU.

TASK 49-52-32-000-801

2. Total Pressure Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-32-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-32-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-32-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-32



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Total Pressure Sensor Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-32-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the total pressure sensor [1]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P19) [2] from the total pressure sensor [1].
 - (b) Loosen the nut [4] that attaches the total pressure sensor [1] to the compressor inlet section of the APU.
 - (c) Turn the total pressure sensor [1] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (d) Remove the total pressure sensor [1].
 - (e) Remove the packing [3] from the total pressure sensor [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [3].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

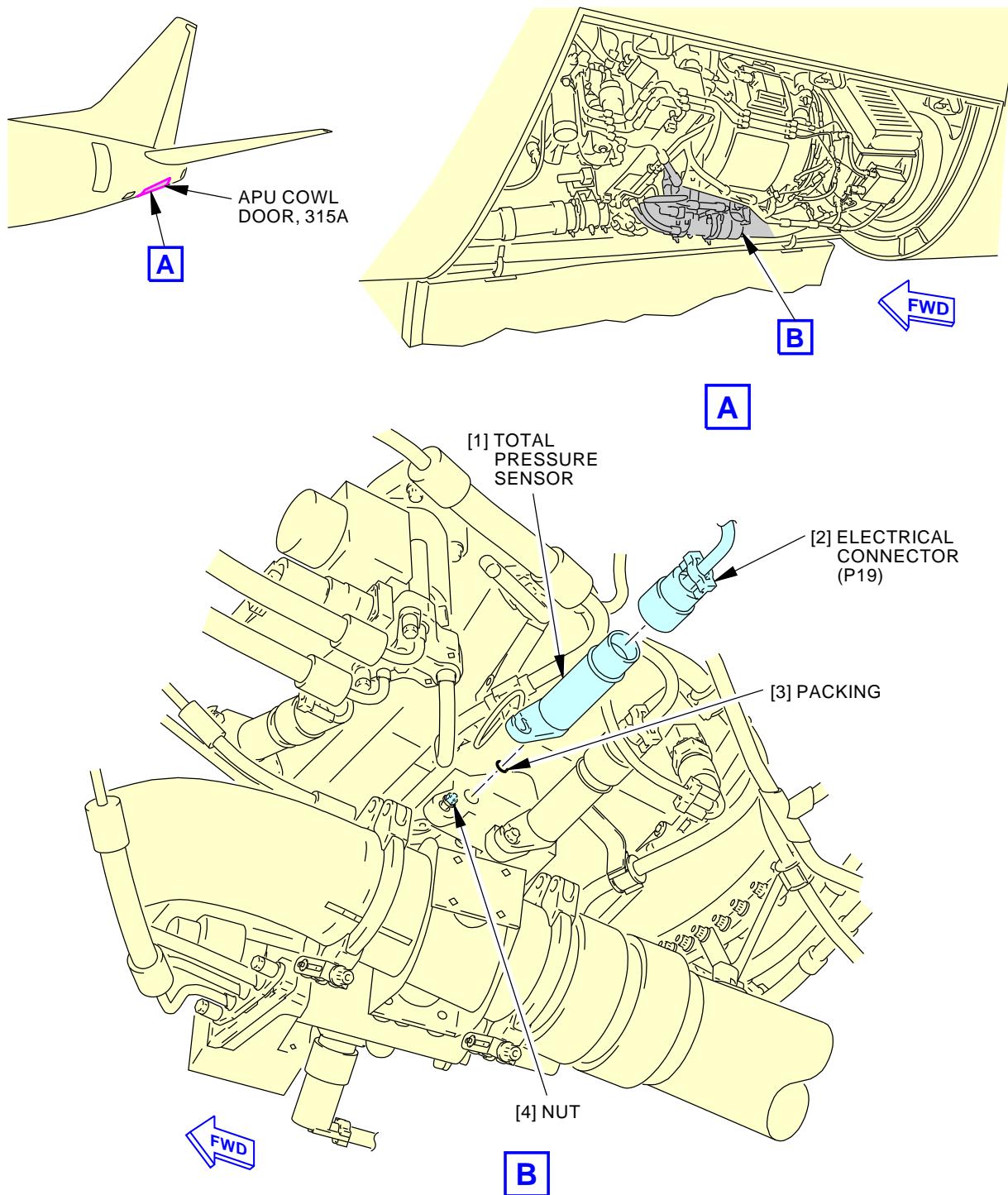
EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-52-32

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 402
Oct 15/2014



F49863 S0006579316_V2

Total Pressure Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-52-32-990-801EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-52-32**

D633A101-AKS

Page 403
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-32-400-801

3. Total Pressure Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Total pressure sensor	49-52-32-02-010	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-52-32-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-52-32-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the total pressure sensor [1]:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [3] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (b) Install the packing [3] on the total pressure sensor [1].
 - (c) Install the total pressure sensor [1].
 - (d) Turn the total pressure sensor [1] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
 - (e) Tighten the nut [4] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - (f) Connect the electrical connector (P19) [2] to the total pressure sensor [1].



49-52-32



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Total Pressure Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-32-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-32-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-32-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the total pressure sensor:
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - During the APU operation, examine the total pressure sensor for signs of air leakage.
 - If you find air leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Repair the cause of the air leakage.
 - Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - During the APU operation, examine the total pressure sensor for signs of air leakage.
 - If you find air leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
- Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches are in the OFF position.
 - Make sure the L PACK and R PACK switches are in the OFF position.
 - Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
- (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system or the total pressure sensor (PT), refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (g) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
- Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.
 - Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.
- (h) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-52-32



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-32-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-32

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 406
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

DELTA PRESSURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the delta pressure sensor
 - (2) An installation of the delta pressure sensor.
- B. The delta pressure sensor (DP) is installed on the compressor inlet section of the APU.

TASK 49-52-33-000-801

2. Delta Pressure Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-33-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-33-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-33-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-33



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Delta Pressure Sensor Removal

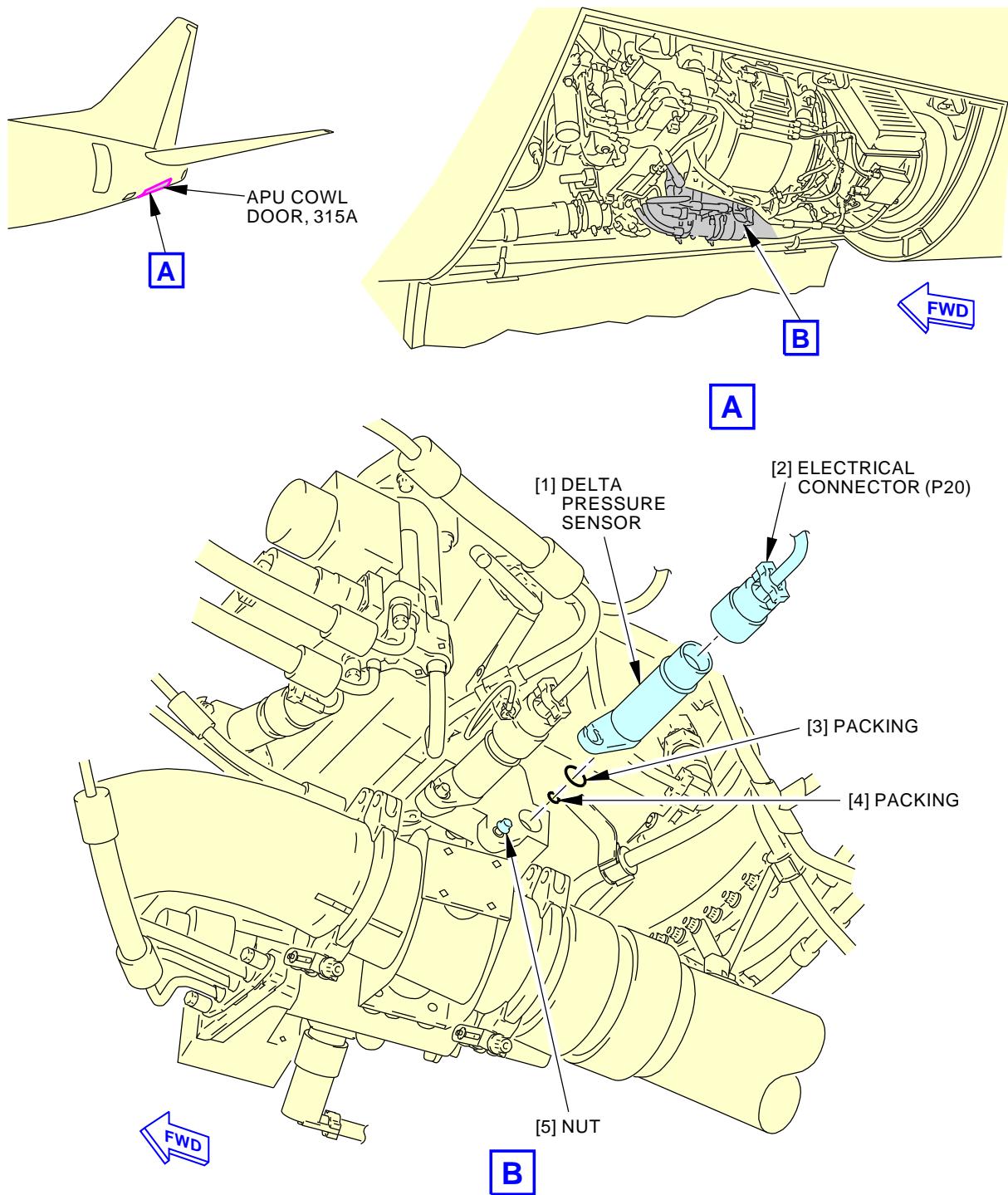
SUBTASK 49-52-33-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the delta pressure sensor [1]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P20) [2] from the delta pressure sensor [1].
 - (b) Loosen the nut [5] that attaches the delta pressure sensor [1] to the compressor inlet section of the APU.
 - (c) Turn the delta pressure sensor [1] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (d) Remove the delta pressure sensor [1].
 - (e) Remove the packing [4] and packing [3] from the delta pressure sensor [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [4] and packing [3].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-33



F49797 S0006579321_V2

Delta Pressure Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-52-33-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-33

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-33-400-801

3. Delta Pressure Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. **Consumable Materials**

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

C. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Delta pressure sensor	49-52-33-02-010	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-52-33-02-020	AKS ALL
4	Packing	49-52-33-02-015	AKS ALL

D. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. **Access Panels**

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-52-33-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the delta pressure sensor [1]:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [3] and new packing [4] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (b) Install the packing [3] and packing [4] on the delta pressure sensor [1].
 - (c) Install the delta pressure sensor [1].
 - (d) Turn the delta pressure sensor [1] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
 - (e) Tighten the nut [5] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - (f) Connect the electrical connector (P20) [2] to the delta pressure sensor [1].



49-52-33



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Delta Pressure Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-33-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-33-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-33-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the delta pressure sensor:
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - During the APU operation, examine the delta pressure sensor for signs of air leakage.
 - If you find air leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Repair the cause of the air leakage.
 - Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - During the APU operation, examine the delta pressure sensor for signs of air leakage.
 - If you find air leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
- Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches are in the OFF position.
 - Make sure the L PACK and R PACK switches are in the OFF position.
 - Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
- (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system or the delta pressure sensor (DP), refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (g) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
- Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.
 - Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.
- (h) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-52-33



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-33-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-33



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SURGE CONTROL VALVE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the surge control valve
 - (2) An installation of the surge control valve.
- B. The surge control valve is installed between the compressor discharge duct and the surge duct.

TASK 49-52-41-000-801

2. Surge Control Valve Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-41-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-52-41-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-41-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Surge Control Valve Removal

SUBTASK 49-52-41-020-001

- (1) Disconnect the electrical connector (P9) [1] from the surge control valve [9].

SUBTASK 49-52-41-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the supply, return and fuel drain tubes [5], [6], [7] from the surge control valve [9]:

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the surge control valve [9].
 - (b) Loosen the two bolts [4] that attach the bracket to the surge control valve [9].

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (c) Disconnect the fuel drain tube [7] from the surge control valve [9].
- (d) Disconnect the supply and return tubes [5], [6] for the inlet guide vane (IGV) actuator and fuel control unit from the surge control valve [9].
- (e) Remove the two packings [2], two packings [3] and two packings [8] from the three tubes [6], [5], [7].
 - 1) Discard the two packings [2], two packings [3] and two packings [8].
- (f) Drain the fuel from the three tubes [5], [6], [7] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
- (g) Install a cap on each of the three tubes [5], [6], [7].

SUBTASK 49-52-41-020-003

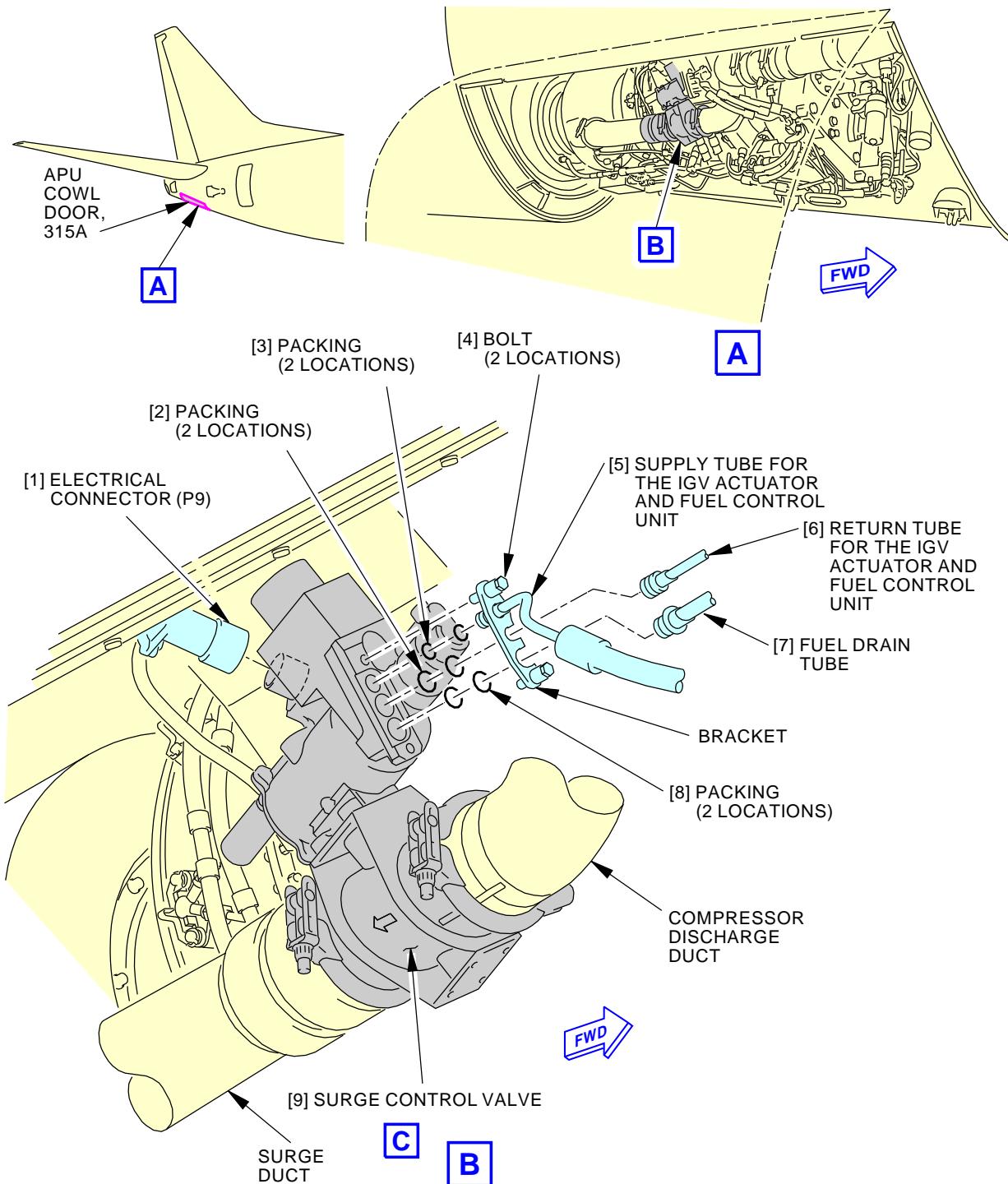
- (3) Do these steps to remove the surge control valve [9]:

- (a) Remove the two coupling clamps [11] that hold the surge control valve [9] to the compressor discharge duct and surge duct.
 - (b) Remove the surge control valve [9].
 - (c) Remove the two seals [10] from the surge control valve [9].
 - (d) Examine the two seals [10] for signs of deterioration and leakage.
 - 1) Discard the two seals [10] if you find signs of deterioration or leakage.
 - (e) Use the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 to drain the fuel from the surge control valve [9].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - (g) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

———— END OF TASK ———

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-41

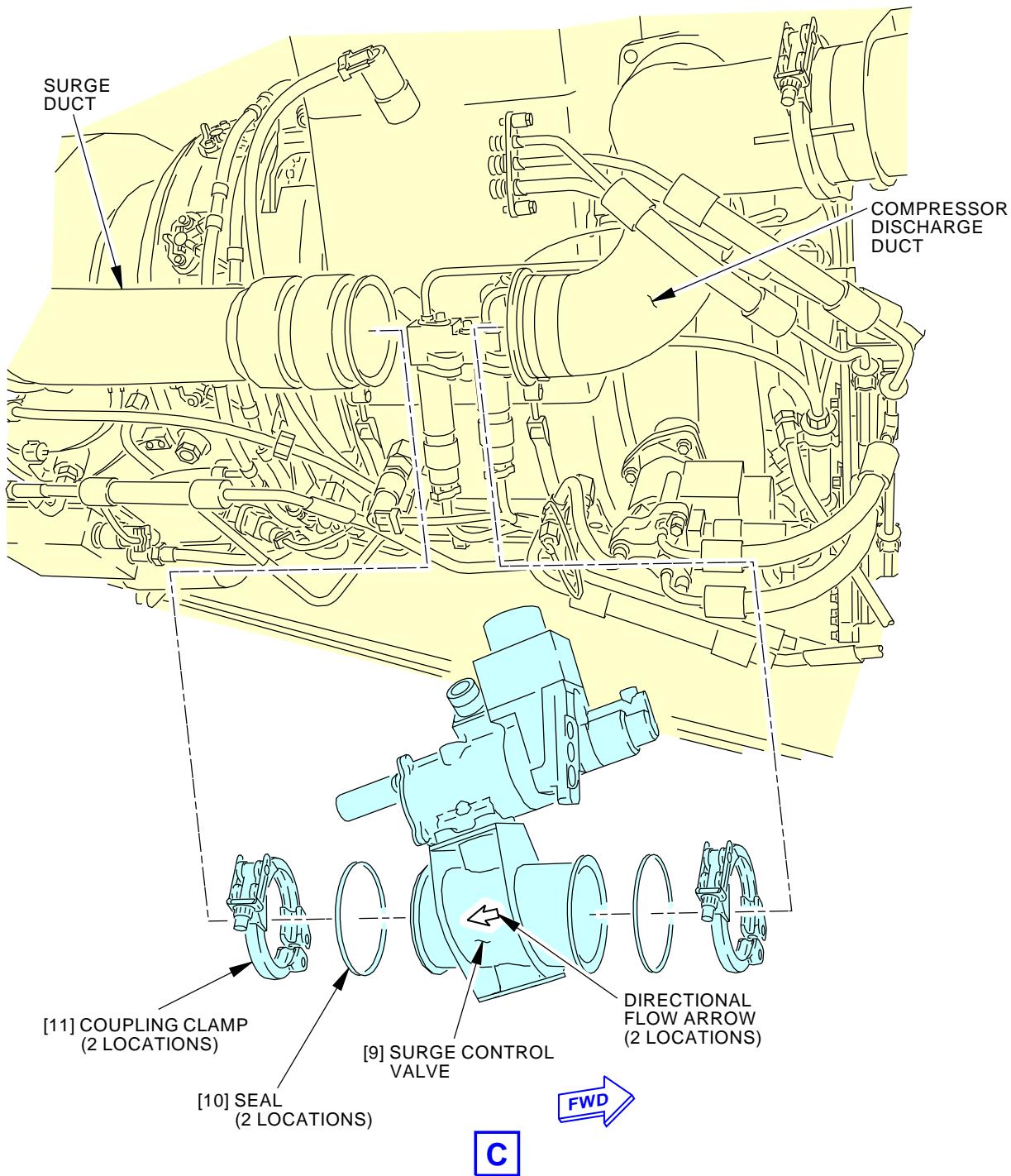


F50032 S0006579326_V2

Surge Control Valve Installation
Figure 401/49-52-41-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-41



F50038 S0006579327_V2

Surge Control Valve Installation
Figure 401/49-52-41-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-52-41-400-801

3. Surge Control Valve Installation

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. **Consumable Materials**

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

C. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-52-12-02-035	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-52-12-02-025	AKS ALL
8	Packing	49-52-12-02-035	AKS ALL
9	Surge control valve	49-52-41-02-030	AKS ALL
		49-52-41-02-080	AKS ALL
10	Seal	49-52-41-02-022	AKS ALL

D. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. **Access Panels**

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-52-41-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(1) Do these steps to install the surge control valve [9]:

- (a) Install the two seals [10] on the surge control valve [9].
- (b) Put the two coupling clamps [11] on the compressor discharge duct and surge duct.
- (c) Carefully put the surge control valve [9] in its position on the compressor discharge duct and surge duct.

NOTE: To install the surge control valve [9], make sure the directional flow arrow points to the aft of the APU.

- 1) Open the two coupling clamps [11] to permit the mark on the surge control valve [9] to align with the mark on the compressor discharge duct.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-41
D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Make sure the mark on the surge control valve [9] aligns with the mark on the compressor discharge duct.
- (d) Put the two coupling clamps [11] over the flanges of the surge control valve [9], compressor discharge duct and surge duct.
 - 1) Tighten the two coupling clamps [11] to 93 pound-inches (10.5 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-52-41-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to connect the supply, return and fuel drain tubes [5], [6], [7] to the surge control valve [9]:
 - (a) Lubricate the two new packings [3] and two new packings [2] for the supply and return tubes [5], [6] for the IGV actuator and fuel control unit with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (b) Lubricate the two new packings [8] for the fuel drain tube [7] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
 - (c) Remove the caps from the three tubes [5], [6], [7].
 - (d) Install the two packings [3] on the supply tube [5] for the IGV actuator and fuel control unit.
 - (e) Install the two packings [2] on the return tube [6] for the IGV actuator and fuel control unit.
 - (f) Install the two packings [8] on the fuel drain tube [7].
 - (g) Connect the three tubes [5], [6], [7] with the bracket to the surge control valve [9].
 - (h) Tighten the two bolts [4] that attach the bracket to the surge control valve [9] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-52-41-420-003

- (3) Connect the electrical connector (P9) [1] to the surge control valve [9].

G. Surge Control Valve Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-52-41-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-52-41-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-52-41-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the surge control valve:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.



49-52-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) During the APU operation, examine the surge control valve for signs of air and fuel leakage.
NOTE: A fuel leakage rate of 1 drop for each minute (0.04 cc for each minute) is permitted during an APU operation from the forward drain on the APU drain seal.
- (d) If you find air leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, then do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the fuel or air leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the surge control valve for signs of air and fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find air leakage or more than the fuel leakage rate, then do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the OPEN position.
 - 2) Make sure the engines 1 and/or 2 BLEED switches are in the OFF position.
 - 3) Make sure the L PACK and R PACK switches are in the OFF position.
 - 4) Set the APU BLEED switch to the ON position.
- (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU bleed air system or the surge control valve, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (g) Set these switches on the P5 forward overhead panel:
 - 1) Set the APU BLEED switch to the OFF position.
 - 2) Set the ISOLATION VALVE switch to the CLOSE position.
- (h) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-52-41-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- | | |
|------|---------------|
| 315A | APU Cowl Door |
|------|---------------|
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
 - (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
 - (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
 - (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
 - (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
 - (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-52-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-52-41

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 408
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

APU CONTROLS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) APU Built-In Test Equipment (BITE) Procedure
 - (2) APU Controls Operational Check
 - (3) Electronic Control Unit (ECU) Software Installation with an Airborne Data Loader (ADL)
 - (4) Electronic Control Unit (ECU) Software Installation with an Enhanced Airborne Data Loader (eADL)
 - (5) Electronic Control Unit (ECU) Software Installation with a Portable Data Loader (PDL)
 - (6) Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation
 - (7) Low Oil Quantity BITE Activation.

AKS ALL; APUS WITH ECU S/W 491A-TUS-A51-00 (CCC) AND SUBSEQUENT

- (8) Ice Logic Deactivation
- (9) Ice Logic Activation.

AKS ALL

- C. The APU BITE procedure task gives the instructions to use the control display unit (CDU) for the APU BITE procedure. There are two CDUs on the P9 forward electronics panel in the flight compartment. You make the selection for the CURRENT STATUS, FAULT HISTORY, MAINTENANCE HISTORY, IDENT/CONFIG, INPUT MONITORING and OIL QUANTITY data on the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.
 - (1) The CURRENT STATUS page shows the current record of maintenance message(s).
 - (2) The FAULT HISTORY page shows the fault message(s). A fault message identifies a type of APU protective shutdown and its related problems, if any, that caused the APU protective shutdown. If you replace the electronic control unit (ECU) from a different airplane, the FAULT HISTORY page can contain APU engine problems from the different airplane.
 - (3) The MAINTENANCE HISTORY page shows the maintenance message(s). A maintenance message identifies a specified problem in the APU system. If you replace the ECU from a different airplane, the MAINTENANCE HISTORY page can contain APU engine problems from the different airplane.
 - (4) The IDENT/CONFIG page shows the serial number, hours in operation and cycles for the APU. You can set the hours since installation of the APU on the airplane to 0.0. The IDENT/CONFIG page also shows the hardware part number, serial number and operational software part number for the ECU. You can also see the program data for the data memory module.
 - (5) The INPUT MONITORING page shows the APU engine data while the APU is in operation. There are four pages of APU engine data.
 - (a) The first page shows these APU engine data:
 - 1) APU speed
 - 2) Exhaust gas temperature, T5 (EGT)
 - 3) Position of the inlet guide vanes (IGV) and surge control valve (SCV)
 - 4) Delta pressure from the delta pressure sensor (DP)
 - 5) Total pressure from the total pressure sensor (PT)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 6) Inlet pressure from the inlet pressure sensor (P2)
 - 7) Inlet temperature from the inlet temperature sensor (T2)
 - 8) Fuel torquemotor current from the fuel control unit
 - 9) Fuel flow.
 - (b) The second page shows these APU engine data:
 - 1) Oil temperature
 - 2) Fuel temperature
 - 3) APU starter-generator load
 - 4) Position of the APU master switch, main engine start (MES) (ENGINE START 1 and 2) switches and air/ground switch
 - 5) Position of the L and R PACK switches.
 - (c) The third page shows these APU engine data:
 - 1) Position of the APU bleed switch, air inlet door, bleed air valve and the APU fuel shutoff valve
 - 2) If the APU fire switch (handle), S10, on the P8 aft electronic panel or the APU remote fire switch (handle), S16, on the P28 APU remote control panel was pulled
 - 3) Operation of the fire detection system
 - 4) Airplane model number.
 - (d) The fourth page shows these APU engine data:
 - 1) Received command signal to the ready to load, start relay, loadshed and ignition unit circuit
 - 2) Received command signal to the solenoid for the fuel control unit and bleed air valve
 - 3) OVER SPEED, FAULT, LOW OIL PRESSURE (LOP) and MAINT (indicator) lights, on the P5 forward overhead panel, are on or off.
 - (6) The OIL QUANTITY page shows the oil level for the APU. If the oil level shows ADD or LOW, you will see the APU hours from the first time the ECU senses this ADD or LOW oil condition.
 - (7) You can do the APU BITE procedure with the APU master switch, on the P5 forward overhead panel, in the OFF or ON position.
- D. The APU controls operational check is a short APU BITE procedure that does a check of the data memory module, electronic control unit, speed sensor and two EGT thermocouples for operational data. The operational data for the data memory module and electronic control unit are found in the IDENT/CONFIG page in the main menu of the APU BITE TEST. The operational data for the speed sensor and two EGT thermocouples are found in the INPUT MONITORING page in the main menu of the APU BITE TEST.
- E. There are three tasks for ECU Software Installation. You can use the Airborne Data Loader, the Enhanced Airborne Data Loader (eADL), or the Portable Data Loader.
- F. The low oil quantity BITE deactivation and activation tasks give the instructions to deactivate or activate the MAINT light on the P5 forward overhead panel for low oil quantity indication. You must do the APU BITE procedure to deactivate or activate the MAINT light. A low oil quantity indication has no effect on the APU operation. A low oil pressure indication will cause an APU protective shutdown.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-00-700-801

2. APU BITE Procedure

(Figure 201)

A. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

B. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-001

- (1) Do the APU BITE procedure:

- (a) If you get access to the CDU for the first time or were in an airplane system other than the APU, push the INIT REF function key until the PERF INT page shows on the CDU display.

NOTE: The PERF INT page or IDENT page can show on the CDU display.

- (b) If you see the PERF INT or IDENT page, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX>.

NOTE: The INIT/REF INDEX page shows on the CDU display.

- (c) If you see the INIT/REF INDEX page, push the line select key adjacent to MAINT>.

NOTE: The MAINT BITE INDEX page shows on the CDU display.

- (d) If you see the MAINT BITE INDEX page, push the line select key adjacent to APU>.

NOTE: If the last APU shutdown or cycle was an APU protective shutdown and/or the FAULT light is on, the FAULT HISTORY page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display. The related problem(s) that caused the APU protective shutdown with the date, Greenwich mean time (GMT) and APU cycle will show on this page.

NOTE: If the MAINT light is on, the CURRENT STATUS page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display. The related problem(s) that caused the MAINT light to come on will show on this page.

NOTE: If the FAULT and MAINT lights are off and there are no APU protective shutdowns, the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display. You can find the FAULT and MAINT lights on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- (e) If you see the FAULT HISTORY page for the APU BITE TEST, write the maintenance message number(s) (MAINT MSG) for the fault message(s) to be corrected.

NOTE: The maintenance message number(s) that you write is necessary to go to the correct fault isolation task(s) in the FIM.

- 1) Refer to 49-MAINT MSG INDEX at the front of the FIM to find the fault isolation task(s) for the applicable maintenance message number(s).

- 2) If there are more than one FAULT HISTORY page, push the previous page key (PREV PAGE) or next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the other pages.

NOTE: The number of pages are shown on the top right side of the FAULT HISTORY page.

- 3) If you see the ">" symbol adjacent to CURRENT STATUS (CURRENT STATUS>) on the FAULT HISTORY page, the fault message(s) are active.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- a) Push the line select key adjacent to CURRENT STATUS> to see the symptom(s) that cause the APU protective shutdown.
- 4) If you do not see CURRENT STATUS> on the FAULT HISTORY page, the fault message(s) are intermittent.
- 5) If it is necessary to see other APU cycles which have the same symptom, push the line select key adjacent to OTHER OCCURRENCES.
NOTE: If there are no other APU cycles which have the same symptom, you will see the message "NO OTHER OCCURRENCES".
 - a) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the FAULT HISTORY or MAINTENANCE HISTORY page.
- 6) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX.
NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.
- (f) If you see the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST on the CDU display, push the line select key adjacent to <CURRENT STATUS.
- (g) If you see the CURRENT STATUS page for the APU BITE TEST, look at the current record of maintenance message(s).
NOTE: If there are no current maintenance messages on the CURRENT STATUS page, you will see the message "no failures found".
NOTE: If you see a maintenance message on the CURRENT STATUS page that was monitored continuously by the ECU and you corrected the problem while you were on this page, you will see the message "FAULT CLEARED".
 - 1) Write the maintenance message number(s) (MAINT MSG) for the maintenance message(s) to be corrected.
NOTE: The maintenance message number(s) that you write is necessary to go to the correct fault isolation task(s) in the FIM.
 - 2) Refer to 49-MAINT MSG INDEX at the front of the FIM to find the fault isolation task(s) for the applicable maintenance message number(s).
 - 3) If there are more than one CURRENT STATUS page, push the previous page key (PREV PAGE) or next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the other pages.
NOTE: The number of pages are shown on the top right side of the CURRENT STATUS page.
 - 4) If it is necessary to see other APU cycles which have the same symptom, push the line select key adjacent to OTHER OCCURRENCES.
NOTE: If there are no other APU cycles which have the same symptom, you will see the message "NO OTHER OCCURRENCES".
 - a) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the CURRENT STATUS page.
 - 5) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (h) If it is necessary to see the FAULT HISTORY page from the MAIN MENU page, push the line select key adjacent to <FAULT HISTORY>.

NOTE: The FAULT HISTORY page shows a list of all APU protective shutdowns with the date, Greenwich mean time (GMT) and APU cycle the fault(s) occurred. If you replace the electronic control unit from a different airplane, the FAULT HISTORY page can contain APU engine problems from the different airplane.

- 1) If you see the ">" symbol adjacent to CURRENT STATUS (CURRENT STATUS>) on this page, the fault message(s) are active.
 - a) Push the line select key adjacent to CURRENT STATUS> to see the symptom(s) that cause the APU protective shutdown.
- 2) If you do not see CURRENT STATUS> on this page, the fault message(s) are intermittent.
- 3) If it is necessary to see other APU cycles which have the same APU protective shutdown, push the line select key adjacent to OTHER OCCURRENCES>.

NOTE: If there are no other APU cycles which have the same APU protective shutdown, you will see the message "NO OTHER OCCURRENCES".

- a) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the FAULT HISTORY page.
 - 4) If there are more than one FAULT HISTORY page, push the previous page key (PREV PAGE) or next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the other pages.
- NOTE: The number of pages are shown on the top right side of the FAULT HISTORY page.
- 5) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX>.

- (i) If it is necessary to see the MAINTENANCE HISTORY page from the MAIN MENU page, push the line select key adjacent to MAINTENANCE HISTORY>.

NOTE: The MAINTENANCE HISTORY page shows a list of a maximum of 99 maintenance messages (symptoms) with the date, Greenwich mean time (GMT) and APU cycle the symptom(s) occurred. If you replace the electronic control unit from a different airplane, the MAINTENANCE HISTORY page can contain APU engine problems from the different airplane.

- 1) If you see the ">" symbol adjacent to CURRENT STATUS (CURRENT STATUS>) on this page, the maintenance message(s) are active.
 - a) Push the line select key adjacent to CURRENT STATUS> to see the symptom(s) that cause the line replaceable unit (LRU) with the problem.
- 2) If you do not see CURRENT STATUS> on this page, the maintenance message(s) are intermittent.
- 3) If it is necessary to see other APU cycles which have the same symptom, push the line select key adjacent to OTHER OCCURRENCES>.

NOTE: If there are no other APU cycles which have the same symptom, you will see the message "NO OTHER OCCURRENCES".

- a) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAINTENANCE HISTORY page.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 4) If there are more than one MAINTENANCE HISTORY page, push the previous page key (PREV PAGE) or next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the other pages.

NOTE: The number of pages are shown on the top right side of the MAINTENANCE HISTORY page.

- 5) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX>.

- (j) If it is necessary to see the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page, push the line select key adjacent to <IDENT/CONFIG>.

NOTE: The IDENT/CONFIG page shows the two pages of APU and ECU identification/configuration data.

- 1) The first page shows these APU data:

- a) APU serial number (APU S/N)
- b) Hours of APU operation (APU HOURS)
- c) APU cycles (APU CYCLES)
- d) Hours since installation on the airplane.

- 2) If it is necessary to erase the data for the APU hours and set the APU hours to 0.0, push the line select key adjacent to RESET HOURS SINCE INSTALLATION>.

NOTE: A question "DO YOU WANT TO RESET THE HOURS SINCE INSTALLATION ON THIS AIRPLANE?" shows on the CDU display.

- a) If it is not necessary to set the APU hours to 0.0, push the line select key adjacent to NO>.
- b) If it is necessary to set the APU hours to 0.0, push the line select key adjacent to YES>.

- 3) Push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows these ECU data:

- a) Part number for the ECU hardware (ECU HW P/N)
- b) ECU serial number (ECU S/N)
- c) Part number for the ECU software (ECU OPERATIONAL SW P/N).

- 4) If it is necessary to see the program data for the data memory module, push the line select adjacent to DATA MEMORY MODULE>.

NOTE: The DATA MEMORY MODULE page shows on the CDU display.

- a) Push the previous page key (PREV PAGE) or next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the other pages.
- b) If it is necessary to view CT5ATP, advance to page 5 by pushing the NEXT PAGE key. CT5ATP will be displayed on the last row of the CDU.

NOTE: The number of pages are shown on the top right side of the DATA MEMORY MODULE page.

- c) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX> to go back to the IDENT/CONFIG page.
- 5) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX>.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (k) If it is necessary to see the INPUT MONITORING page from the MAIN MENU page, push the line select key adjacent to <INPUT MONITORING>.

NOTE: The INPUT MONITORING page shows these four pages of APU engine data.

- 1) The first page shows these APU engine data:
 - a) APU speed (SPEED) (%)
 - b) Exhaust gas temperature, T5 (EGT) (°C)
 - c) Position of the inlet guide vanes (IGV POSITION) (degrees)
 - d) Position of the surge control valve (SCV POSITION) (degrees)
 - e) Delta pressure from the delta pressure sensor (DP) (DELTA PRESS) (psid)
 - f) Total pressure from the total pressure sensor (PT) (TOTAL PRESS) (psia)
 - g) Inlet pressure from the inlet pressure sensor (P2) (INLET PRESS) (psia)
 - h) Inlet temperature from the inlet temperature sensor (T2) (INLET TEMP) (°C)
 - i) Fuel torquemotor current from the fuel control unit (FUEL TMC) (milliamperes)
 - j) Fuel flow (FUEL FLOW) (pounds for each hour).
- 2) Push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows these APU engine data:
 - a) Oil temperature (OIL TEMP) (°C)
 - b) Fuel temperature (FUEL TEMP) (°C)
 - c) APU starter-generator load (GENERATOR LOAD) (KW)
 - d) APU master switch in the START position (START SWITCH) (YES/NO)
 - e) APU master switch in the ON position (APU ON SWITCH) (YES/NO)
 - f) APU master switch in the OFF position (APU OFF SWITCH) (YES/NO)
 - g) Position of the ENGINE START 1 and 2 switches on the P5 forward overhead panel (MES SWITCH(S))

NOTE: If ENGINE START 1 and 2 switches are in the OFF position, the CDU display shows "OFF". If ENGINE START 1 switch is in the GRD position and ENGINE START 2 switch is in the OFF position, the CDU display shows "1". If ENGINE START 1 switch is in the OFF position and ENGINE START 2 switch is in the GRD position, the CDU display shows "2". If ENGINE START 1 and 2 switches are in the GRD position, the CDU display shows "BOTH".
 - h) Position of the air/ground switch (AIR/GROUND) (AIR/GND)
 - i) Position of the L PACK switch (LEFT PACK)

NOTE: If the L PACK switch is in the OFF position, the CDU display shows "OFF". If the L PACK switch is in the AUTO position, the CDU display shows "LOW". If the L PACK switch is in the HIGH position, the CDU display shows "HIGH".
 - j) Position of the R PACK switch (RIGHT PACK).

NOTE: If the R PACK switch is in the OFF position, the CDU display shows "OFF". If the R PACK switch is in the AUTO position, the CDU display shows "LOW". If the R PACK switch is in the HIGH position, the CDU display shows "HIGH".

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the third page which shows these APU engine data:
 - a) Position of the APU bleed switch (BLEED COMMAND SW) (ON/OFF)
 - b) Air inlet door in the open position (INLET DOOR OPEN) (YES/NO)
 - c) Air inlet door is not in the fully open position (DOOR NOT FULL OPEN) (YES/NO)
 - d) APU fire switch (handle), S10, on the P8 aft electronic panel was pulled (FIRE COCKPIT) (YES/NO)
 - e) APU remote fire switch (handle), S16, on the P28 APU remote control panel was pulled (FIRE REMOTE HANDLE) (YES/NO)
 - f) Operation of the fire detection system (FIRE DETECTION) (YES/NO)
 - g) Airplane model number (AIRPLANE MODEL) (600, 700 or 800)
NOTE: The 900 airplane model will show as 800.
 - h) Position of the bleed air valve (BLEED AIR VALVE) (OPEN/CLOSE)
 - i) APU fuel shutoff valve in the closed position (FUEL VALVE CLOSED) (YES/NO)
 - j) APU fuel shutoff valve in the open position (FUEL VALVE OPEN) (YES/NO).
- 4) Push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the fourth page which shows these APU engine data:
 - a) Received command signal to the ready to load circuit (READY TO LOAD) (YES/NO)
 - b) Received command signal to the start relay circuit (START COMMAND) (YES/NO)
 - c) Received command signal to the loadshed circuit (LOAD SHED COMMAND) (YES/NO)
 - d) Received command signal to the ignition unit circuit (IGNITION COMMAND) (YES/NO)
 - e) Received command signal to the solenoid for the fuel control unit (FUEL SOL COMMAND) (YES/NO)
 - f) Received command signal to the solenoid for the bleed air valve (BLEED SOL COMMAND) (YES/NO)
 - g) OVER SPEED light on the P5 forward overhead panel (OVERSPD INDICATOR) (ON/OFF)
 - h) FAULT light on the P5 forward overhead panel (FAULT INDICATOR) (ON/OFF)
 - i) LOW OIL PRESSURE light on the P5 forward overhead panel (LOP INDICATOR) (ON/OFF)
 - j) MAINT light on the P5 forward overhead panel (MAINT INDICATOR) (ON/OFF).
- 5) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX>.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (l) If it is necessary to see the OIL QUANTITY REPORT page from the MAIN MENU page, push the line select key adjacent to OIL QUANTITY>.

NOTE: The OIL QUANTITY REPORT page shows on the CDU display.

NOTE: To get an accurate indication, you must examine the APU oil level in the no APU operation (APU shutdown) condition.

- 1) If it is necessary to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX.

- (m) If it is necessary to see other airplane MAINT BITE systems, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX on the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAINT BITE INDEX page for the other airplane systems shows on the CDU display.

———— END OF TASK ————

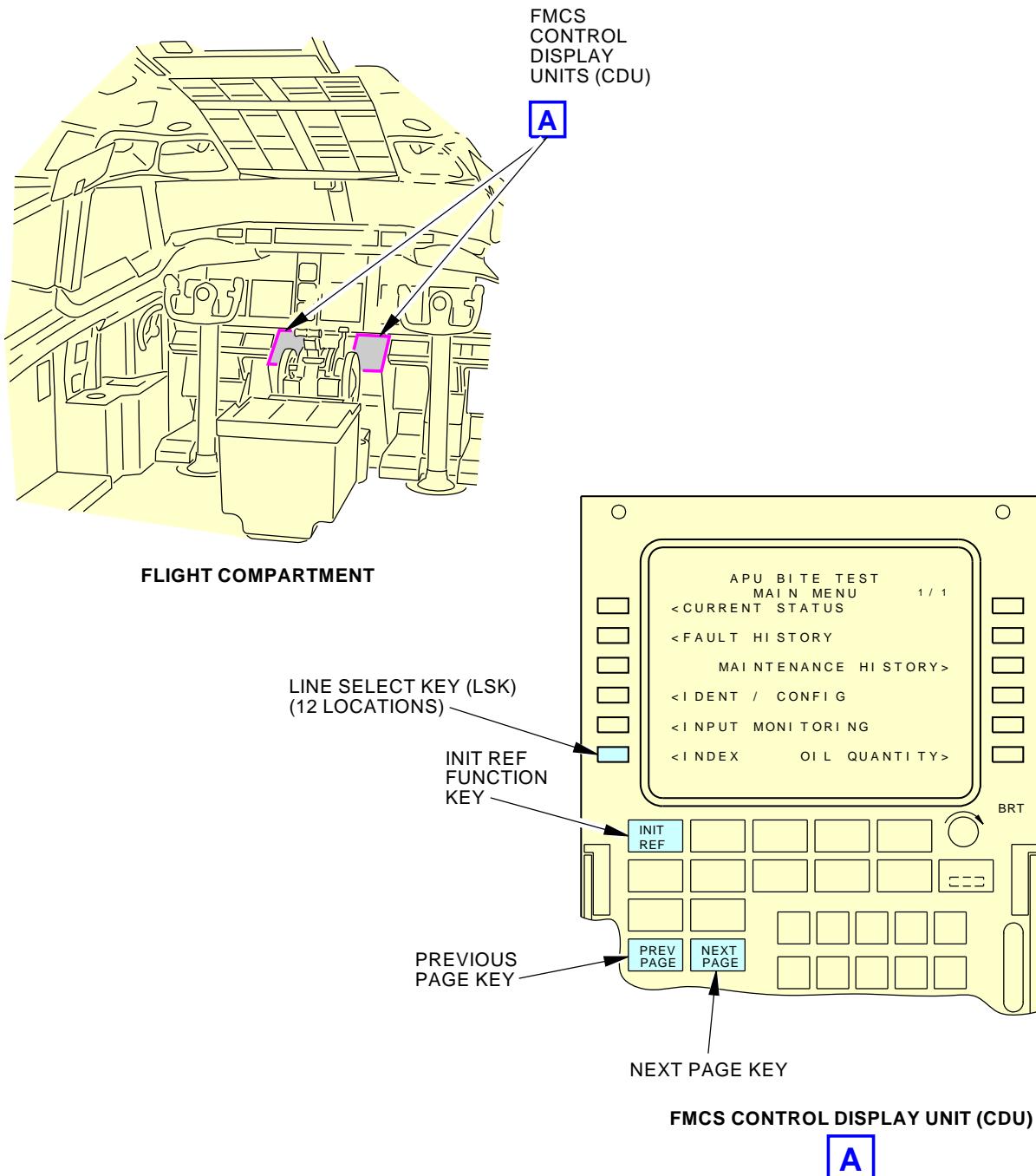
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



G28226 S0006579333_V2

APU BITE Procedure
Figure 201/49-61-00-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-00-710-801

3. APU Controls Operational Check

(Figure 201)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

B. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-006

- (1) Do an APU controls operational check from the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST:

- (a) If you get access to the CDU for the first time or were in an airplane system other than the APU, push the INIT REF function key until the PERF INT page shows on the CDU display.

NOTE: The PERF INT page or IDENT page can show on the CDU display.

- (b) If you see the PERF INT or IDENT page, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX>.

NOTE: The INIT/REF INDEX page shows on the CDU display.

- (c) If you see the INIT/REF INDEX page, push the line select key adjacent to MAINT>.

NOTE: The MAINT BITE INDEX page shows on the CDU display.

- (d) If you see the MAINT BITE INDEX page, push the line select key adjacent to APU>.

NOTE: If the last APU shutdown or cycle was an APU protective shutdown and/or the FAULT light is on, the FAULT HISTORY page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display. The related problem(s) that caused the APU protective shutdown with the date, Greenwich mean time (GMT) and APU cycle will show on this page.

NOTE: If the MAINT light is on, the CURRENT STATUS page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display. The related problem(s) that caused the MAINT light to come on will show on this page.

NOTE: If the FAULT and MAINT lights are off and there are no APU protective shutdowns, the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display. You can find the FAULT and MAINT lights on the P5 forward overhead panel.

- (e) If you see the FAULT HISTORY page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.

- (f) If you see the CURRENT STATUS page for the APU BITE TEST, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.

- (g) When the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display, push the line select key adjacent to <IDENT/CONFIG>.

NOTE: The IDENT/CONFIG page shows the first page of two pages of APU and ECU identification/configuration data.

- 1) The first page shows these APU data:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- a) APU serial number (APU S/N)
 - b) Hours of APU operation (APU HOURS)
 - c) APU cycles (APU CYCLES)
 - d) Hours since installation on the airplane.
- 2) Make sure there is identification and configuration data for the APU.
 - 3) Push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows these ECU data:
 - a) Part number for the ECU hardware (ECU HW P/N)
 - b) ECU serial number (ECU S/N)
 - c) Part number for the ECU software (ECU OPERATIONAL SW P/N).
 - 4) Make sure there is configuration data for the ECU.
- (h) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.
- NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.
- (i) Push the line select key adjacent to <INPUT MONITORING.
- NOTE: The INPUT MONITORING page shows the first page of four pages of APU engine data.
- 1) The first page shows these APU engine data:
 - a) APU speed (SPEED) (%)
 - b) Exhaust gas temperature, T5 (EGT) (°C).
 - 2) If there is an APU operation, make sure there is operational data for the speed sensor and two EGT thermocouples.
- (j) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.
- NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.
- (k) If it is necessary to see other airplane MAINT BITE systems, push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX on the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.
- NOTE: The MAINT BITE INDEX page for the other airplane systems shows on the CDU display.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-61-00-470-801

4. ECU Software Installation with an Airborne Data Loader

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to install the ECU software into the ECU with the use of an airborne data loader (ADL).
- (2) An airborne data loader and a control display unit (CDU) are necessary for this procedure. A data loader control panel is also necessary. The data loader control panel is installed above the airborne data loader on the P61 panel.
- (3) The airplane must be on the ground with the APU and engines shutdown before you can install the ECU software.
- (4) Some airlines keep the circuit breaker for the data loader open when the data loader is not necessary. This increases the length of time that the data loader is serviceable.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (5) To read about software installation times and data loaders, do this task: On-Airplane Software Installation, TASK 20-15-11-400-801.

B. References

Reference	Title
20-15-11-400-801	On-Airplane Software Installation (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-811	Supply Electrical Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-812	Remove Electrical Power (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-006

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-001

- (2) Do this task: Supply Electrical Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-811.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-007

- (3) Make sure that this circuit breaker is closed:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	9	C00923	DATA LOADER

SUBTASK 49-61-00-940-003

- (4) Do these steps to prepare for the ECU software installation:

NOTE: Make sure you know the correct software part number for the ECU. For the ECU to be an approved installation, the correct software part number must be installed.

- Make sure the system select switch on the data loader control panel (P61) is set to NORM or NORMAL.
- Set the APU master switch to the ON position.
- Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.

NOTE: The IDENT/CONFIG page shows the two pages of APU and ECU identification/configuration data.

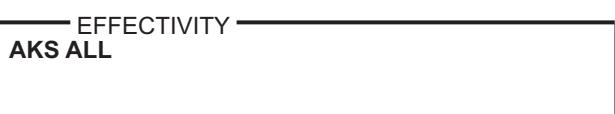
- Do these steps at the data loader control panel:
 - Set the upper switch to SINGLE SYS.
 - Set the system select switch to the APU.
- Continue the procedure.

NOTE: The APU BITE TEST will not operate during the ECU software installation.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-470-001

- (5) Do these steps at the airborne data loader to install the ECU software:

- Put the correct disk in the disk drive.
- Follow the prompts on the data loader to complete the installation.



49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Remove the disk from the disk drive when the ECU software installation is completed.

NOTE: COMP, LOAD COMPLETE and TRANSF COMPLETE are examples of data loader prompts for a completed installation.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-002

- (6) Do these steps to make sure the ECU software installation is correct:

- (a) Set the system select switch on the data loader control panel to NORM or NORMAL.
- (b) Make sure the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display.
 - 1) If the APU BITE TEST does not show on the CDU display, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- (c) Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.
- (d) Make sure you get access to the second page of the IDENT/CONFIG page.

NOTE: You push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows the part number for the ECU software (ECU OPERATIONAL SW P/N).
- (e) Make sure the part number for the correct ECU software shows on the CDU.
- (f) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go to the MAIN MENU page.
- (g) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-003

- (7) Do this task: Remove Electrical Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-812.

————— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-61-00-800-801

5. ECU Software Installation with an Enhanced Airborne Data Loader (eADL)

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to install the ECU software into the ECU with the use of an enhanced airborne data loader (ADL).
- (2) An enhanced airborne data loader and a control display unit (CDU) are necessary for this procedure. A data loader control panel is also necessary. The data loader control panel is installed above the enhanced airborne data loader on the P61 panel.
- (3) The airplane must be on the ground with the APU and engines shutdown before you can install the ECU software.
- (4) Do not keep the circuit breaker for the data loader open when the data loader is not necessary. This increases the length of time that the data loader is serviceable.
- (5) To read about software installation times and data loaders, do this task: On-Airplane Software Installation, TASK 20-15-11-400-801.

B. References

Reference	Title
20-15-11-400-801	On-Airplane Software Installation (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-811	Supply Electrical Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-812	Remove Electrical Power (P/B 201)

C. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-009

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-010

- (2) Do this task: Supply Electrical Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-811.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-011

- (3) Make sure that this circuit breaker is closed:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	9	C00923	DATA LOADER

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-012

- (4) Do these steps to prepare for the ECU software installation:

NOTE: Make sure you know the correct software part number for the ECU. For the ECU to be an approved installation, the correct software part number must be installed.

- (a) Make sure the system select switch on the data loader control panel (P61) is set to NORM or NORMAL.
- (b) Set the APU master switch to the ON position.
- (c) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- (d) Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.

NOTE: The IDENT/CONFIG page shows the two pages of APU and ECU identification/configuration data.

- (e) Do these steps at the data loader control panel:
 - 1) Set the upper switch to SINGLE SYS.
 - 2) Set the system select switch to the APU.
- (f) Continue the procedure.

NOTE: The APU BITE TEST will not operate during the ECU software installation.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-800-001

- (5) Do these steps to install software from a floppy disk:

- (a) Wait until the display shows the eADL Main Menu.

NOTE: To navigate UP or DOWN and make a selection on the eADL screen, use the appropriate buttons on the eADL front panel.

NOTE: If the eADL Main Menu does not show, select MAIN or GO BACK until the eADL shows the Main Menu.

- (b) Select "Target Page."
 - 1) The eADL will show the Select Target System screen.
- (c) Select "Floppy Drive."
 - 1) The eADL will show a Load Confirmation screen.
- (d) Carefully push the first disk (label up) into the disk drive.
- (e) Select "CONFIRM."



49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) The eADL will show "LOADING" on the Transfer In Progress screen.

NOTE: It may take one to two minutes for the installation to start.

NOTE: If the disk set has more than one disk and the data of the current disk is completely transferred, the eADL will prompt you to insert the next diskette. Eject the current diskette, insert the next diskette and select "CONTINUE."

- (f) In the Transfer In Progress screen, wait for the eADL to show "LOAD COMPLETE."
- (g) Select "MAIN" to go back to the main menu.
- (h) Eject the disk from the disk drive when the software installation is completed.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-800-002

- (6) Do these steps to install software from a USB flash drive to the eADL MSD:

- (a) Put the USB flash drive into the eADL USB port.

NOTE: The USB flash drive must be configured correctly by the USB stick creator tool as specified in the eADL Operations Guide.

- (b) Make sure that the "eADL Main Menu" is shown.

NOTE: To navigate UP or DOWN and make a selection on the eADL screen, use the appropriate buttons on the eADL front panel.

NOTE: If the eADL Main Menu does not show, select MAIN or GO BACK until the eADL shows the Main Menu.

- (c) Select "Maintenance Page."

- 1) This will show the "Maintenance Menu" screen.

- (d) Select "Transfer Parts From USB."

NOTE: If the error message "USB Is Not Mounted Or Is Not A Valid USB" is shown, select "GO BACK" and do the steps again.

NOTE: Make sure the USB flash drive is configured correctly by the USB stick creator tool as specified in the eADL Operations Guide.

- 1) The eADL screen will show "CONFIRM TO BEGIN TRANSFERRING."

- 2) Select "CONFIRM."

NOTE: The USB and MSD annunciators will turn yellow during the transfer procedure.

NOTE: If the software is already on the eADL MSD, this message will show: "Skipping, the software part number already exists."

- (e) When the software transfer is complete, the USB and MSD annunciators will turn green and this message will show:

"Part Transfer Complete"

NOTE: The annunciators will turn red if the transfer procedure is aborted or if there is a failure.

- (f) Select "GO BACK" two times to go back to the main menu.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-800-003

- (7) Do these steps to install the software from the eADL MSD to the LRU:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Make sure that the “eADL Main Menu” is shown.
NOTE: To navigate UP or DOWN and make a selection on the eADL screen, use the appropriate buttons on the eADL front panel.
- NOTE: If the eADL Main Menu does not show, select MAIN or GO BACK until the eADL shows the Main Menu.
- (b) Select “Target Page.”
 - 1) This will show the “Select Target System” screen.
- (c) Select the LRU to receive the software.
 - 1) This will show the “Select Software Part” screen.
- (d) Push the “SELECT” button for the desired software.
NOTE: The listed software will appear as it was originally configured in the USB stick creator tool.
- (e) Make sure that the “Load Confirmation” screen shows.
- (f) Select “CONFIRM.”
 - 1) This will show the “Transfer In Progress” screen.
 - 2) The “TRANSFER” annunciator will change to “LOADING” and turn yellow during the installation procedure.
 - 3) The “LOADING” annunciator will change to “COMPLETE” and turn green when the installation procedure is completed.
- (g) Select “MAIN” to go back to the main menu.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-013

- (8) Do these steps to make sure the ECU software installation is correct:
 - (a) Set the system select switch on the data loader control panel to NORM or NORMAL.
 - (b) Make sure the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display.
 - 1) If the APU BITE TEST does not show on the CDU display, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - (c) Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.
 - (d) Make sure you get access to the second page of the IDENT/CONFIG page.
NOTE: You push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows the part number for the ECU software (ECU OPERATIONAL SW P/N).
 - (e) Make sure the part number for the correct ECU software shows on the CDU.
 - (f) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go to the MAIN MENU page.
 - (g) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-016

- (9) Do this task: Remove Electrical Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-812.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-00-470-802

6. ECU Software Installation with a Portable Data Loader

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to install the ECU software into the ECU with the use of a portable data loader (PDL).
- (2) A portable data loader and the control display unit (CDU) are necessary for this procedure. A data loader control panel and a PDL interface connector are also necessary. The data loader control panel is installed above the DATA TRANSFER UNIT RECEPTACLE connector on the P61 panel.
- (3) A PDL is not a Boeing supplied part. Refer to the PDL supplier for instructions for operation. PDLs have a disk drive for software installation from disks. Some PDLs have an internal mass storage device. If the software is stored in the PDL, then disks are not necessary.
- (4) The airplane must be on the ground with the APU and engines shutdown before you can install the ECU software.
- (5) To read about software installation times and data loaders, do this task: On-Airplane Software Installation, TASK 20-15-11-400-801.

B. References

Reference	Title
20-15-11-400-801	On-Airplane Software Installation (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-811	Supply Electrical Power (P/B 201)
24-22-00-860-812	Remove Electrical Power (P/B 201)

C. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1915	Data Loader - ARINC 615 Part #: 11615-50 Supplier: 0D4J3 Part #: 2231560-1-B Supplier: 98571 Part #: 30100 Supplier: 0BAW0 Part #: 465130-01-01 Supplier: 30782 Part #: 800-0631 Supplier: 1JSZ6 Part #: CEI-715-DL-2 Supplier: 0BPH5 Part #: P2K-615A-06 Supplier: 0BAW0 Part #: YV68A110 Supplier: FAQ15 Opt Part #: 11615-02 Supplier: 0D4J3 Opt Part #: 11615-20 Supplier: 0D4J3 Opt Part #: 18000-02 Supplier: 0D4J3 Opt Part #: 80000-03-01010203 Supplier: 0BAW0 Opt Part #: 80000-04-01020301 Supplier: 0BAW0 Opt Part #: 80000-05 Supplier: 0BAW0 Opt Part #: 964-0400-020 Supplier: 97896 Opt Part #: 964-0400-025 Supplier: 97896 Opt Part #: 964-0400-030 Supplier: 97896 Opt Part #: 964-0400-055 Supplier: 97896



49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-004

- (1) Do this task: Supply Electrical Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-811.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-940-001

AKS ALL; AIRPLANES WITH -222 THRU -999 ECU

- (2) Do these steps to prepare for the ECU software installation:

NOTE: Make sure you know the correct software part number for the ECU. For the ECU to be an approved installation, the correct software part number must be installed.

AKS ALL

- (3) Do these steps to prepare for the ECU software installation:

NOTE: Make sure you know the correct software part number for the ECU. For the ECU to be an approved installation, the correct software part number must be installed.

AKS 002-999

- (a) Make sure the system select switch on the data loader control panel (P61) is set to NORM or NORMAL.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE CIRCUIT BREAKER FOR THE DATA LOADER IS OPEN BEFORE YOU CONNECT OR REMOVE THE DATA LOADER CABLE. IF THE CIRCUIT BREAKER IS NOT OPEN, DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	9	C00923	DATA LOADER

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE POWER SWITCH FOR THE PORTABLE DATA LOADER IS SET TO THE OFF BEFORE YOU CONNECT OR REMOVE THE INTERFACE CABLE. IF THE POWER SWITCH IS NOT OFF, DAMAGE TO THE PORTABLE DATA LOADER CAN OCCUR.

- (c) Connect the interface cable of the ARINC 615 data loader, COM-1915 to the DATA TRANSFER UNIT RECEPTACLE on the P61 auxiliary panel.
- (d) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	9	C00923	DATA LOADER

- (e) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.
- (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- (g) Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.

NOTE: The IDENT/CONFIG page shows the two pages of APU and ECU identification/configuration data.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AKS ALL; AIRPLANES WITH TWO SWITCHES ON THE DATA LOADER CONTROL PANEL (P61)

- (h) Do these steps at the data loader control panel:
 - 1) Set the upper switch to SINGLE SYS.
 - 2) Set the system select switch to the APU.

AKS 002-999

- (i) Continue the procedure.

NOTE: The APU BITE TEST will not operate during the ECU software installation.

AKS 002-999; SOFTWARE INSTALLATION WITH A PDL DISK DRIVE

SUBTASK 49-61-00-470-002

- (4) Do these steps to install the ECU software:

NOTE: For more information on how to use the data loader, refer to the supplier's instructions for the data loader.

- (a) Set the power switch on the data loader to the on position.
- (b) Put the correct disk in the disk drive.
- (c) Follow the prompts on the data loader to complete the installation.
- (d) Remove the disk from the disk drive when the ECU software installation is completed.

NOTE: COMP, LOAD COMPLETE and TRANSF COMPLETE are examples of data loader prompts for a completed installation.

AKS 002-999; SOFTWARE INSTALLATION WITH A PDL MASS STORAGE DEVICE

SUBTASK 49-61-00-470-003

- (5) Follow the PDL supplier instructions to install the software.

AKS ALL

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-008

- (6) Set the power switch on the data loader to the off position.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-003

- (7) Do these steps to make sure the ECU software installation is correct:

- (a) Set the system select switch on the data loader control panel to NORM or NORMAL.
- (b) Make sure the APU BITE TEST shows on the CDU display.
 - 1) If the APU BITE TEST does not show on the CDU display, do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- (c) Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.
- (d) Make sure you get access to the second page of the IDENT/CONFIG page.

NOTE: You push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows the part number for the ECU software (ECU OPERATIONAL SW P/N).

- (e) Make sure the part number for the correct ECU software shows on the CDU.
- (f) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go to the MAIN MENU page.
- (g) Set the APU master switch to the OFF position.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-940-002

- (8) Do these steps to put the airplane back to its usual condition:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE CIRCUIT BREAKER FOR THE DATA LOADER IS OPEN BEFORE YOU CONNECT OR REMOVE THE DATA LOADER CABLE. IF THE CIRCUIT BREAKER IS NOT OPEN, DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	9	C00923	DATA LOADER

- (b) Disconnect the interface cable from the DATA TRANSFER UNIT RECEPTACLE on the P61 auxiliary panel.

- (c) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	9	C00923	DATA LOADER

SUBTASK 49-61-00-860-005

- (9) Do this task: Remove Electrical Power, TASK 24-22-00-860-812.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-61-00-040-801

7. Low Oil Quantity BITE Deactivation

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to deactivate the MAINT light on the P5 forward overhead panel for low oil quantity indication.

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-004

- (1) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-040-009

- (2) Do these steps to deactivate the MAINT light for low oil quantity indication:

- (a) Make sure you get access to the IDENT CONFIG page 2 from the MAIN MENU page.
(b) Use the keyboard on the CDU to type this on the scratch pad: LOQOFF.
(c) Push the line select key at the top right side of the CDU.

NOTE: The message "MAINT LIGHT FOR LOQ OFF" will show on the CDU display.

- (d) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX two times to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.

NOTE: The MAINT LIGHT will remain illuminated if the starter generator has a shorted rotating diode.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-00-440-801

8. Low Oil Quantity BITE Activation

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to activate the MAINT light on the P5 forward overhead panel for low oil quantity indication.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
------	------

- | | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 211 | Flight Compartment - Left |
| 212 | Flight Compartment - Right |

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-005

- (1) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-440-003

- (2) Do these steps to activate the MAINT light for low oil quantity indication:

- Make sure you get access to the IDENT CONFIG page 2 from the MAIN MENU page.
- Use the keyboard on the CDU to type this on the scratch pad: LOQON.
- Push the line select key at the top right side of the CDU.

NOTE: The message "MAINT LIGHT FOR LOQ ON" will show on the CDU display.

- Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX two times to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.

———— END OF TASK ————

AKS ALL; APUS WITH ECU S/W 491A-TUS-A51-00 (CCC) AND SUBSEQUENT

TASK 49-61-00-040-802

9. Ice Logic Deactivation

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to deactivate the ICE LOGIC on the current status page.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
------	------

- | | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 211 | Flight Compartment - Left |
| 212 | Flight Compartment - Right |

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-007

- (1) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-040-004

- (2) Do these steps to deactivate the ICE LOGIC:

- Make sure you get access to the IDENT CONFIG page 2 from the MAIN MENU page.
- Use the keyboard on the CDU to type this on the scratch pad: ICELOGICOFF.
- Push the line select key at the top right side of the CDU.

NOTE: The message "ICE LOGIC OFF" will show on the CDU display.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

| AKS ALL; APUS WITH ECU S/W 491A-TUS-A51-00 (CCC) AND SUBSEQUENT (Continued)

- (d) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-61-00-440-802

10. Ice Logic Activation

A. General

- (1) This procedure tells you how to activate the ICE LOGIC.

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
212	Flight Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-00-740-008

- (1) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.

SUBTASK 49-61-00-440-002

- (2) Do these steps to activate the ICE LOGIC:

- (a) Make sure you get access to the IDENT CONFIG page 2 from the MAIN MENU page.

- (b) Use the keyboard on the CDU to type this on the scratch pad: ICELOGICON.

- (c) Push the line select key at the top right side of the CDU.

NOTE: The message "ICE LOGIC ON" will show on the CDU display.

- (d) Push the line select key adjacent to <INDEX to go back to the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.

NOTE: The MAIN MENU page shows on the CDU display.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-00



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the electronic control unit
 - (2) An installation of the electronic control unit.
- B. The electronic control unit is installed on the E6-3 electrical shelf. The E6-3 electrical shelf is found on the aft right side of the aft cargo compartment.
- C. If you must remove the electronic control unit and the data memory module (DMM) at the same time, you must replace the electronic control unit first and do the installation test for the electronic control unit. If you do not do the installation test for the electronic control unit before you remove the DMM, you will lose the data for the APU.
- D. The electronic control unit is referred to as the ECU.

TASK 49-61-12-000-801

2. Electronic Control Unit Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-07-000-801	E/E Box Removal (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
142	Aft Cargo Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
822	Aft Cargo Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-61-12-740-001

CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE THE ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT UNTIL YOU DO THE APU BITE PROCEDURE AND LOOK FOR THE MAINTENANCE MESSAGE(S) ON THE DATA MEMORY MODULE. IF YOU REPLACE THE ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT AND THERE IS A PROBLEM WITH THE DATA MEMORY MODULE, YOU WILL LOSE THESE APU DATA: APU SERIAL NUMBER, APU HOURS AND APU CYCLES.

- (1) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - (a) Get access to the CURRENT STATUS page from the MAIN MENU page for the APU BITE TEST.
 - (b) If maintenance message(s) 49-61106, 49-61108, 49-72101, 49-72103, 49-72104 and/or 49-72105 show on the CURRENT STATUS page, then do the fault isolation task(s) for these maintenance message(s) in the FIM.

SUBTASK 49-61-12-860-001

- (2) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-61-12-860-002

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-61-12-010-001

- (4) Open this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
822	Aft Cargo Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-12-020-001

CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE THE ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT AND THE DATA MEMORY MODULE AT THE SAME TIME. IF YOU REMOVE BOTH THE ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT AND THE DATA MEMORY MODULE AT THE SAME TIME, YOU WILL LOSE THE DATA FOR THE APU.

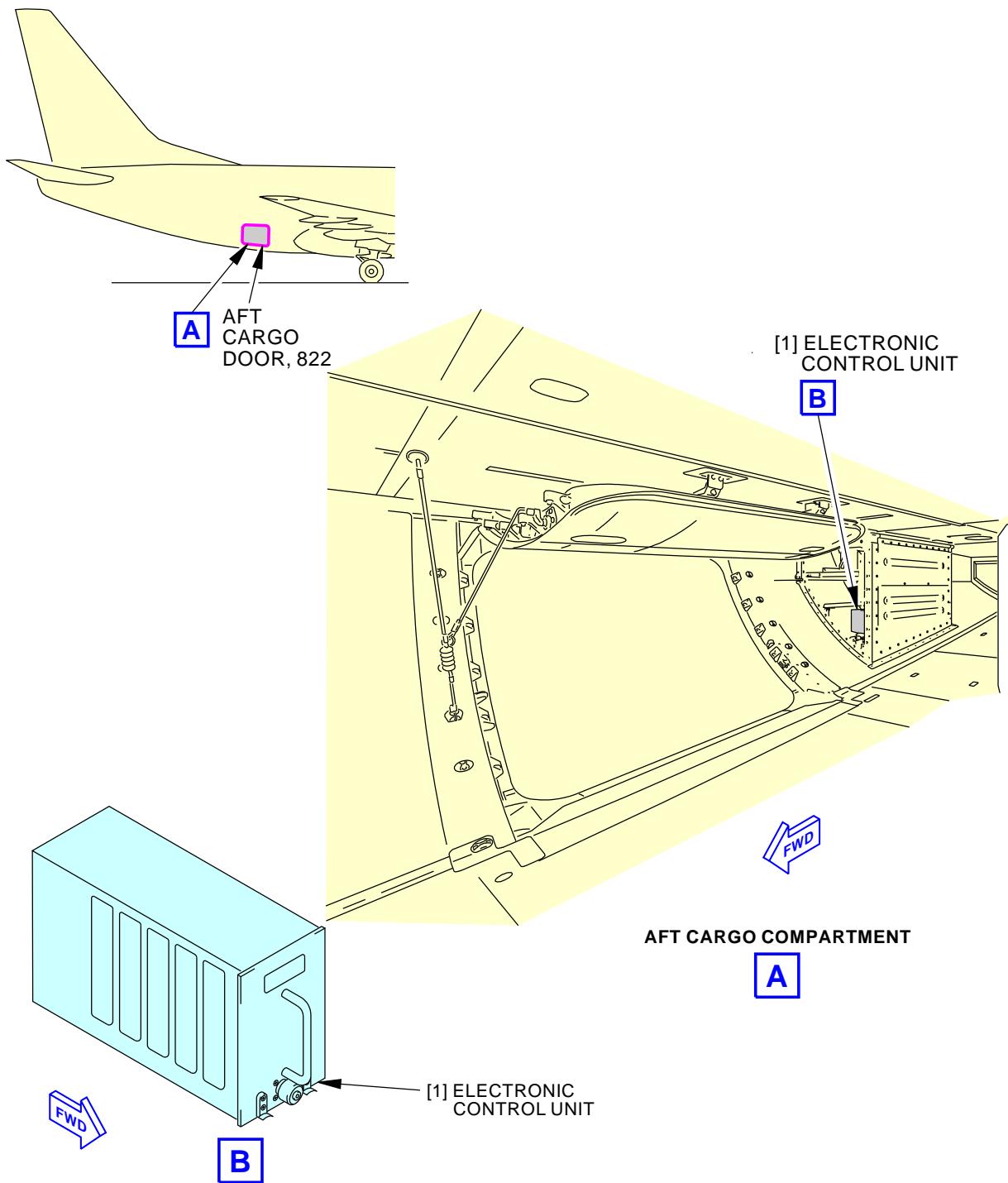
- (1) Remove the electronic control unit [1]. To remove it, do this task: E/E Box Removal, TASK 20-10-07-000-801.

NOTE: The electronic control unit is not sensitive to electrostatic discharge.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-61-12



H17652 S0006579342_V2

Electronic Control Unit Installation
Figure 401/49-61-12-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-12

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-12-400-801

3. Electronic Control Unit Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
20-10-07-400-801	E/E Box Installation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-470-801	ECU Software Installation with an Airborne Data Loader (P/B 201)
49-61-00-470-802	ECU Software Installation with a Portable Data Loader (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
142	Aft Cargo Compartment - Right
211	Flight Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
822	Aft Cargo Door

D. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-12-420-001

- (1) Install the electronic control unit [1]. To install it, do this task: E/E Box Installation, TASK 20-10-07-400-801.

NOTE: The electronic control unit is not sensitive to electrostatic discharge.

E. Electronic Control Unit Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-61-12-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-61-12-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-61-12-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the electronic control unit:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.



49-61-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU controls system or the electronic control unit, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- 2) Do these steps to make sure the ECU software installation is correct:
 - a) Make sure you get access to the IDENT/CONFIG page from the MAIN MENU page.
 - b) Make sure you get access to the second page of the IDENT/CONFIG page.
NOTE: You push the next page key (NEXT PAGE) to go to the second page which shows the part number for the ECU software (ECU OPERATIONAL SW P/N).
 - c) Make sure the part number for the correct ECU software shows on the control display unit (CDU) display.
 - d) If the part number is not correct, do this task: ECU Software Installation with a Portable Data Loader, TASK 49-61-00-470-802 or ECU Software Installation with an Airborne Data Loader, TASK 49-61-00-470-801
or replace the ECU.
- (c) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-61-12-410-001

- (1) Close this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
822	Aft Cargo Door

———— END OF TASK ————



49-61-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the speed sensor
 - (2) An installation of the speed sensor.
- B. The speed sensor is installed aft of the APU gearbox at the 4 o'clock position.

TASK 49-61-21-000-801

2. Speed Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-61-21-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-61-21-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-61-21-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Speed Sensor Removal

SUBTASK 49-61-21-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the speed sensor [2]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P12) [3] from the speed sensor [2].
 - (b) Loosen the nut [1] that attaches the speed sensor [2] to the APU.
 - (c) Turn the speed sensor [2] clockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (d) Remove the speed sensor [2].
 - (e) Remove the packing [4] and packing [5] from the speed sensor [2].
 - 1) Discard the packing [4] and packing [5].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

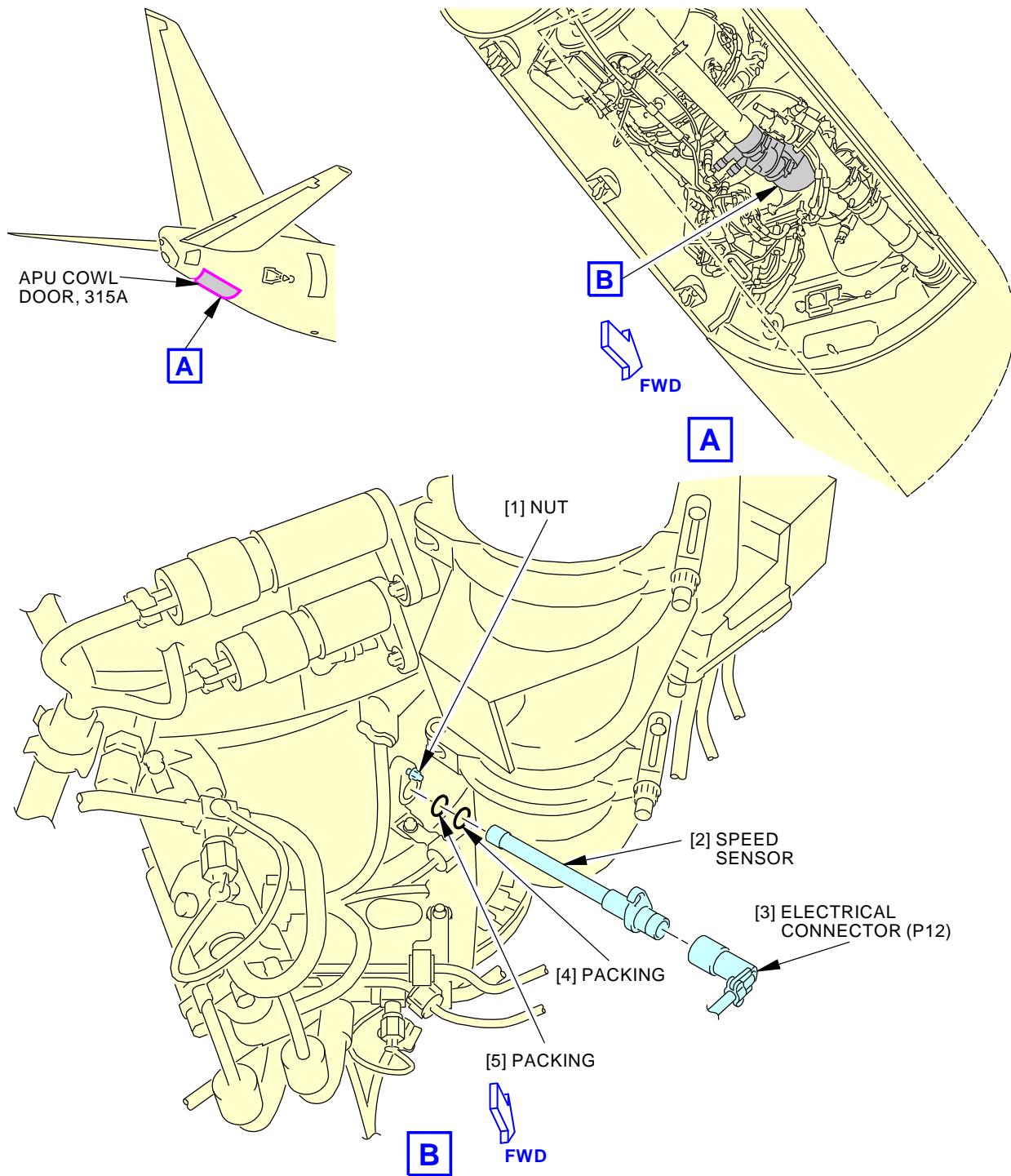
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-21

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 402
Oct 15/2014



F50278 S0006579348_V2

Speed Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-61-21-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-21-400-801

3. Speed Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Speed sensor	49-61-21-02-010	AKS ALL
4	Packing	49-61-21-02-020	AKS ALL
5	Packing	49-61-21-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-21-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the speed sensor [2]:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [4] and new packing [5] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the packing [4] and packing [5] on the speed sensor [2].
 - (c) Install the speed sensor [2].
 - (d) Turn the speed sensor [2] counterclockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
 - (e) Tighten the nut [1] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - (f) Connect the electrical connector (P12) [3] to the speed sensor [2].



49-61-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Speed Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-61-21-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-61-21-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-61-21-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the speed sensor:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the speed sensor for signs of oil leakage.
- (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the speed sensor for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU control system or the speed sensor, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-61-21-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-21

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 406
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the inlet temperature sensor
 - (2) An installation of the inlet temperature sensor.
- B. The inlet temperature sensor (T2) is installed on the compressor inlet section of the APU at the 6 o'clock position.

TASK 49-61-31-000-801

2. Inlet Temperature Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-61-31-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-61-31-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-61-31-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-61-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Inlet Temperature Sensor Removal

SUBTASK 49-61-31-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the inlet temperature sensor [2]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P21) [3] from the inlet temperature sensor [2].
 - (b) Hold the nut on the compressor inlet section while you remove the inlet temperature sensor [2].
- NOTE: Turn the inlet temperature sensor [2] counterclockwise for the removal.
- (c) Remove the gasket [1] from the inlet temperature sensor [2].
 - 1) Discard the gasket [1].
 - (d) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

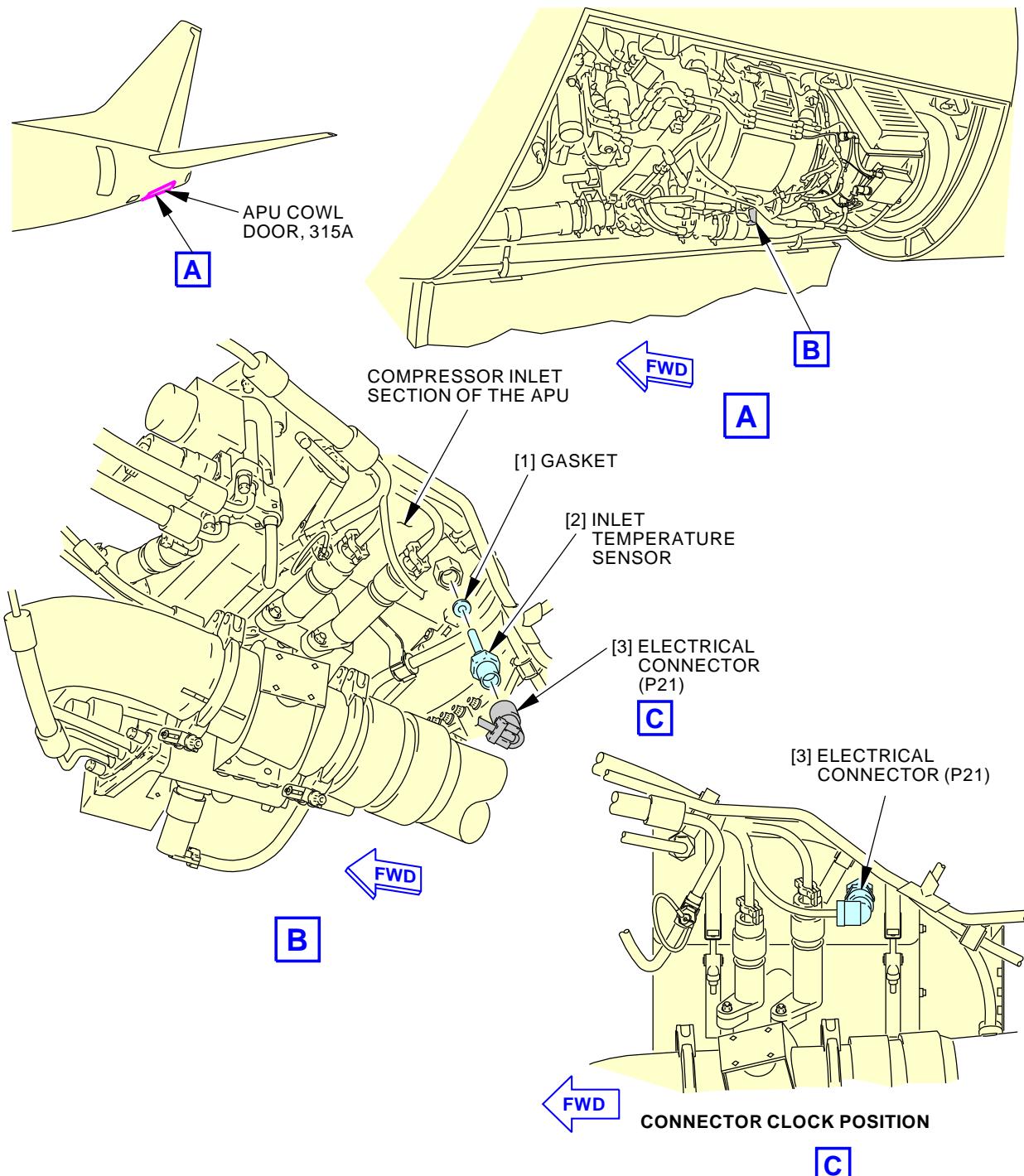
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-61-31

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 402
Oct 15/2014



F50651 S0006579353_V2

Inlet Temperature Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-61-31-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-61-31

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-61-31-400-801

3. Inlet Temperature Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Gasket	49-61-31-02-010	AKS ALL
2	Inlet temperature sensor	49-61-31-02-005	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-61-31-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the inlet temperature sensor [2]:

- (a) Lubricate the new gasket [1] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (b) Install the gasket [1] on the inlet temperature sensor [2].
- (c) Install the inlet temperature sensor [2].

NOTE: Turn the inlet temperature sensor [2] clockwise for the installation.

- 1) Hold the nut on the compressor inlet section while you tighten the inlet temperature sensor [2] to 230 pound-inches (26.0 newton-meters).

NOTE: The clock position for the electrical connector (P21) [3] must be at the 9 o'clock position.

- (d) Connect the electrical connector (P21) [3] to the inlet temperature sensor [2].



49-61-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Inlet Temperature Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-61-31-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-61-31-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-61-31-740-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the inlet temperature sensor:
 - (a) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - (b) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU control system or the inlet temperature sensor (T2), refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-61-31-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-61-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE INDICATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the exhaust gas temperature indicator
 - (2) An installation of the exhaust gas temperature indicator.
- B. The exhaust gas temperature indicator is referred to as the EGT indicator.
- C. The EGT indicator is installed on the P5 forward overhead panel.

TASK 49-71-11-000-801

2. Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
-------------	-------------

211	Flight Compartment - Left
-----	---------------------------

B. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-71-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-71-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
------------	------------	---------------	-------------

B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER
---	----	--------	-------------------

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
------------	------------	---------------	-------------

A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT
---	----	--------	---------------------

C. Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Removal

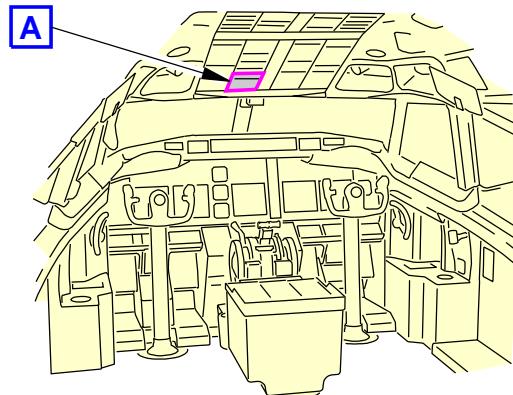
SUBTASK 49-71-11-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the indicator [3]:
 - (a) Turn the clamping screw [1] counterclockwise to loosen the indicator [3].
 - (b) Carefully pull the indicator [3] out of the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - (c) Disconnect the electrical connector [2] from the indicator [3].
 - 1) Install a cap on the electrical connector [2] to prevent contamination.
 - (d) Remove the indicator [3].

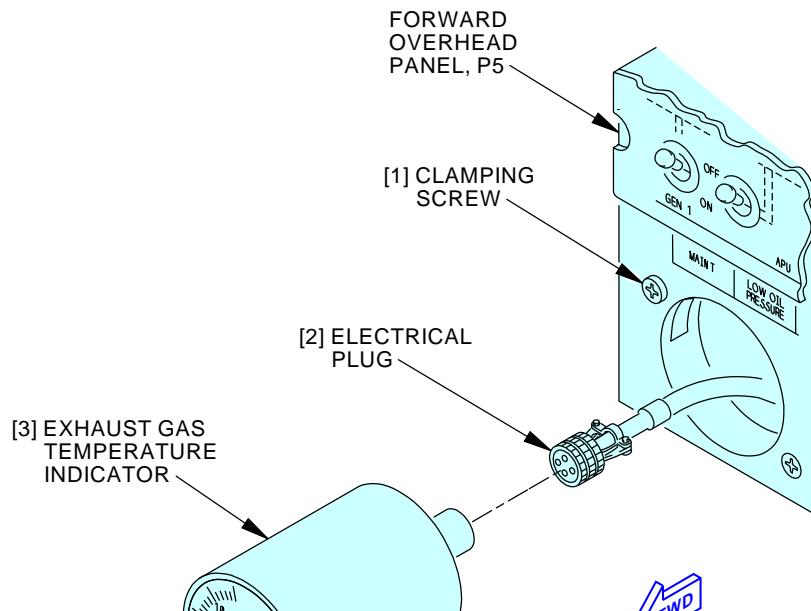
———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-71-11



FLIGHT COMPARTMENT



A

L38990 S0006579359_V2

Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Installation

Figure 401/49-71-11-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-71-11

Page 402
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-71-11-400-801

3. **Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Installation**

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Indicator	49-71-11-01-020	AKS ALL

C. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left

D. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-71-11-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the indicator [3]:
 - (a) Remove the cap from the electrical connector [2].
 - (b) Connect the electrical connector [2] to the indicator.
 - (c) Carefully install the in the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - (d) Turn the clamping screw [1] clockwise to tighten the indicator.

E. **Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator Test**

SUBTASK 49-71-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-71-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-71-11-720-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the EGT indicator:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 1) Look at the EGT indicator on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 2) Make sure that the EGT indicator shows a minimum of 250° C.
 - (b) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-71-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE THERMOCOUPLE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the exhaust gas temperature thermocouple
 - (2) An installation of the exhaust gas temperature thermocouple.
- B. The exhaust gas temperature thermocouple is referred to as the EGT thermocouple.
- C. Two EGT thermocouples are installed on the bottom of the turbine exhaust port.

TASK 49-71-21-000-801

2. Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

B. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-71-21-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-71-21-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-71-21-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-71-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Removal

SUBTASK 49-71-21-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6]:
 - (a) Remove the two nuts [4] that attach the two EGT leads [5] to the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6].

NOTE: There are two different nuts that attach the two EGT leads to each thermocouple.
The nut for the alumel stud is larger than the nut for the chromel stud.
 - (b) Remove the two EGT leads [5].
 - (c) Loosen the two nuts [1] that attach the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6] to the turbine exhaust port.
 - (d) Turn the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6] clockwise until the flange disengages from the two studs.
 - (e) Remove the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6].
 - (f) Remove the gasket [2] from the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6].
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

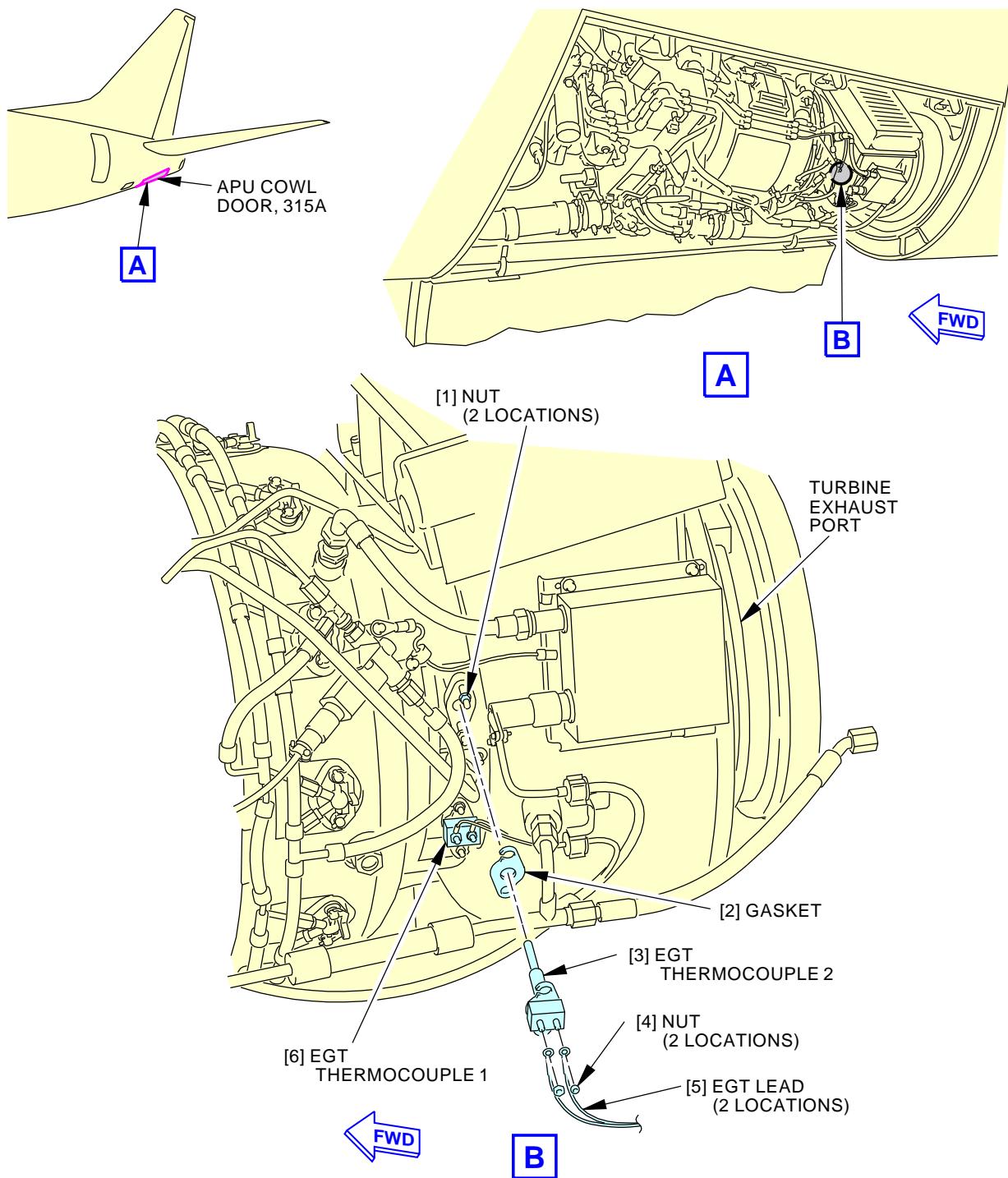
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-71-21

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 402
Oct 15/2014



F50571 S0006579364_V3

Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Installation

Figure 401/49-71-21-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-71-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-71-21-400-801

3. Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Installation

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Gasket	49-71-21-02-015	AKS ALL
3	EGT thermocouple 2	49-71-21-02-010	AKS ALL
6	EGT thermocouple 1	49-71-21-02-010	AKS ALL

C. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

D. **Access Panels**

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-71-21-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6]:
 - (a) Install the gasket [2] on the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6].
 - (b) Put the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6] in the turbine exhaust port.
 - (c) Turn the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6] counterclockwise until the flange fully engages the two studs.
 - (d) Tighten the two nuts [1] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - (e) Connect the two EGT leads [5] to the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6].
NOTE: The alumel stud on the EGT thermocouple is larger than the chromel stud. Make sure the two EGT leads are connected to the correct studs.
 - (f) Install the two nuts [4] on the EGT thermocouple 2 [3] or EGT thermocouple 1 [6].
NOTE: There are two different nuts that attach the two EGT leads to each thermocouple. The nut for the alumel stud is larger than the nut for the chromel stud.
 - 1) Tighten the nut [4] for the alumel stud to 24-40 pound-inches (2.7-4.5 newton-meters).
 - 2) Tighten the nut [4] for the chromel stud to 15-20 pound-inches (1.7-2.3 newton-meters).



49-71-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Exhaust Gas Temperature Thermocouple Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-71-21-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-71-21-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-71-21-740-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the EGT thermocouple 1 or EGT thermocouple 2:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU EGT indicating system, EGT thermocouple 1 or EGT thermocouple 2, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - (c) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-71-21-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-71-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

DATA MEMORY MODULE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the data memory module
 - (2) An installation of the data memory module.
- B. The data memory module (DMM) is installed on the compressor inlet section of the APU.
- C. If you must remove the DMM and the electronic control unit (ECU) at the same time, you must replace the ECU first and do the ECU installation test. If you do not do the ECU installation test before you remove the DMM, you will lose the data for the APU.

TASK 49-72-11-000-801

2. Data Memory Module Removal

(Figure 401)

A. General

- (1) The data memory module contains the APU data.

NOTE: Reference Honeywell SB 131-49-8079 (APU DATA MEMORY MODULE WITH NON-COMPLIANT COMPONENT) dated 20 June 2012 for detailed information (if applicable).

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-72-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-72-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-72-11-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-72-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Data Memory Module Removal

SUBTASK 49-72-11-020-001

CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE THE DATA MEMORY MODULE AND THE ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT AT THE SAME TIME. IF YOU REMOVE BOTH THE DATA MEMORY MODULE AND THE ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT AT THE SAME TIME, YOU WILL LOSE THE DATA FOR THE APU.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the data memory module [2]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P11) [1] from the data memory module [2].
 - (b) Remove the four bolts [3] and four washers [4] that attach the data memory module [2] to the bracket.
 - (c) Remove the data memory module [2] from the bracket.
 - (d) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

CAUTION: IF YOU WILL SUBSEQUENTLY USE THE REMOVED DATA MEMORY MODULE ON A DIFFERENT APU, SEND IT TO THE APU MANUFACTURER TO BE CORRECTLY PREPARED.

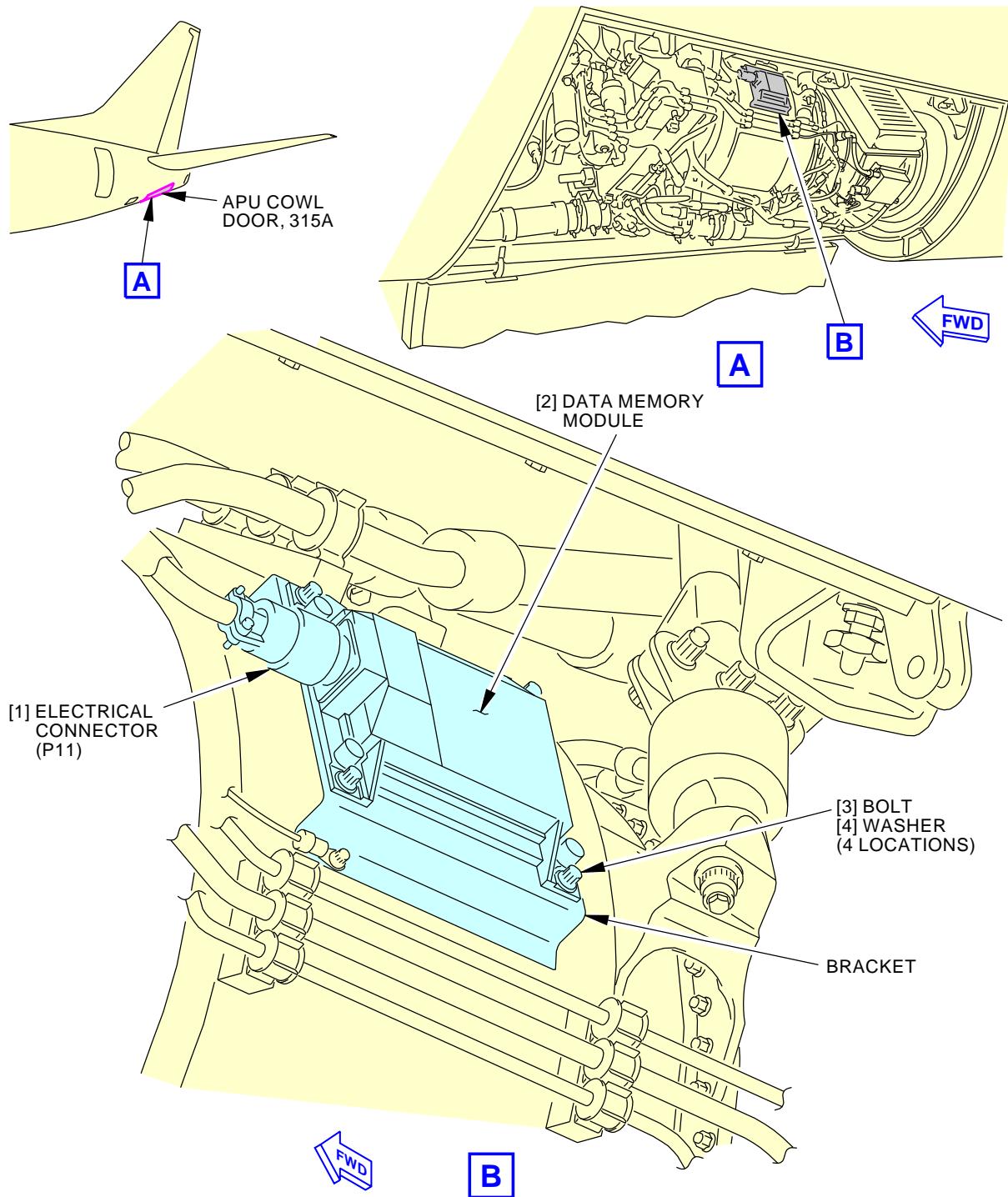
- (e) If the DMM will be installed on a different APU, send it to Honeywell to be erased.

NOTE: If a DMM is removed, it needs to be erased before it is used again on a different APU. If a removed DMM is used on another aircraft/APU (without being erased), the ECU will erroneously detect that a new APU has been installed, and it will upload the old DMM information to the new ECU.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-72-11



F39610 S0006579370_V2

Data Memory Module Installation
Figure 401/49-72-11-990-801EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-72-11**

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-72-11-400-801

3. Data Memory Module Installation

(Figure 401)

A. General

- (1) The data memory module contains the APU data.

NOTE: Reference Honeywell SB 131-49-8079 (APU DATA MEMORY MODULE WITH NON-COMPLIANT COMPONENT) dated 20 June 2012 for detailed information (if applicable).

B. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Data memory module	49-72-11-02-005	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-72-11-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

CAUTION: YOU MUST USE A BLANK DATA MEMORY MODULE. DO NOT USE A DATA MEMORY MODULE FROM A DIFFERENT APU OR A DATA MEMORY MODULE WITH APU DATA. IF YOU DO NOT USE A BLANK DATA MEMORY MODULE, LOSS OF DATA OR INCORRECT DATA CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the data memory module [2]:
- Install the data memory module [2] on the bracket with the four washers [4] and four bolts [3].
 - Tighten the four bolts [3] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).
 - Connect the electrical connector (P11) [1] to the data memory module [2].



49-72-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Data Memory Module Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-72-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-72-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-72-11-740-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the data memory module [2]:
 - (a) Set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.
NOTE: It is not necessary to start the APU to load the APU data to the blank data memory module [2].
 - (b) After 30 seconds, set the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel to the OFF position.
NOTE: The time period to load the APU data to the blank data memory module [2] is 10 seconds.
 - (c) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (d) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU indicating system or the data memory module, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-72-11-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-72-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
- (1) A removal of the exhaust duct muffler
 - (2) An installation of the exhaust duct muffler.

TASK 49-81-11-000-801

2. Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-81-31-000-801	Aft Fairing Assembly Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-81-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-81-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-11-010-003

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-81-11-010-002

- (4) Open this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

E. Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal

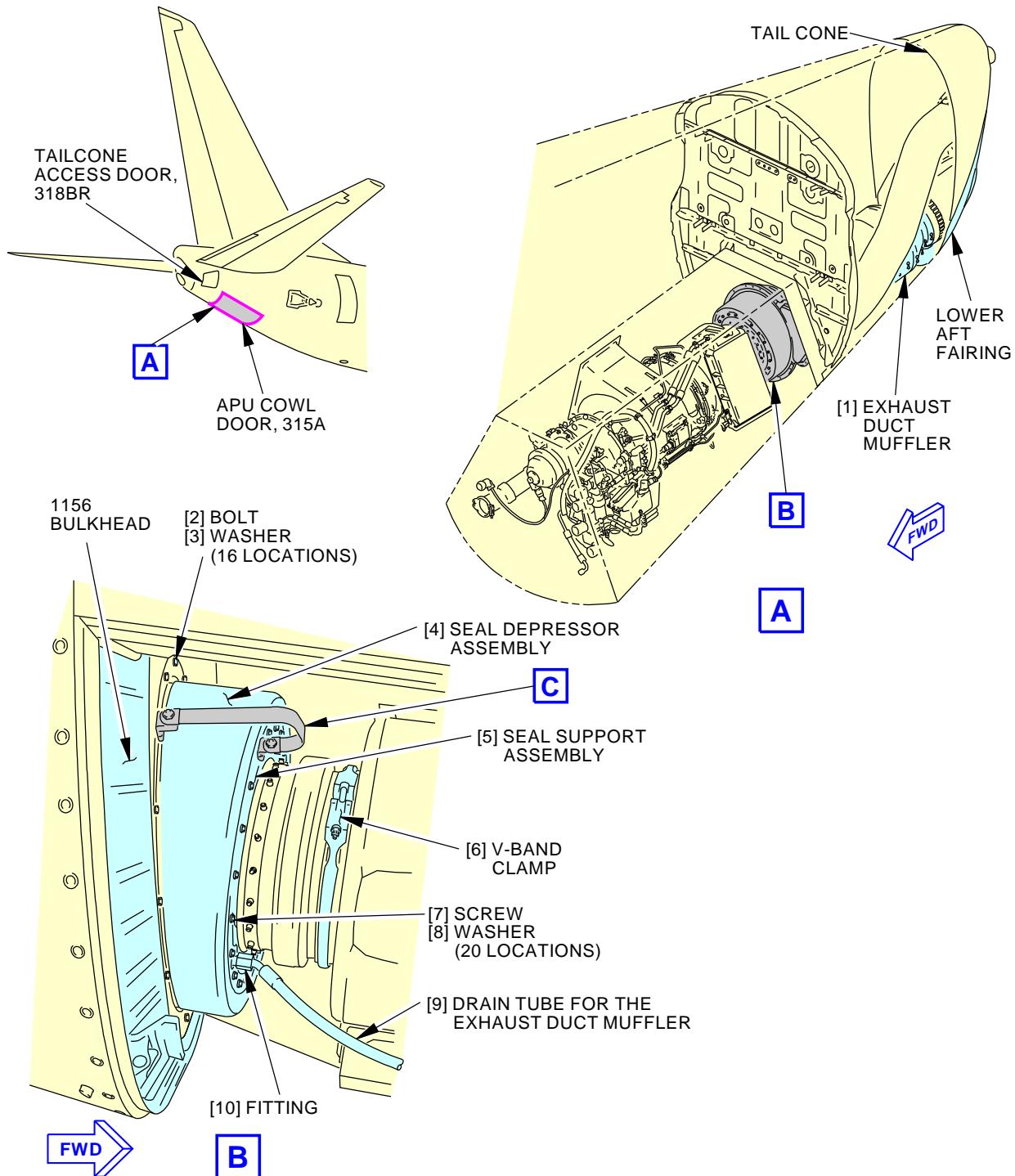
SUBTASK 49-81-11-020-005

- (1) Do these steps to remove the exhaust duct muffler [1]:
 - (a) Disconnect the jumper [12] from the exhaust duct muffler [1]:
 - 1) Remove the screw [7] and washer [8] that attach the bracket [11] with the jumper [12] to the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - 2) Move the bracket [11] with the jumper [12] away from the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - 3) Install the washer [8] and screw [7] to the seal support assembly [5].
 - (b) Disconnect the drain tube [9] from the fitting [10] on the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - (c) Remove the V-band clamp [6] from the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - (d) Remove the lower aft fairing. To remove it, do this task: Aft Fairing Assembly Removal, TASK 49-81-31-000-801.
NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the upper aft fairing.
 - (e) Slowly remove the exhaust duct muffler [1] from the tail cone compartment.
NOTE: The weight of the exhaust duct muffler [1] is approximately 60 pounds (27.3 kg).
 - (f) Install the plugs on the drain tube [9] and fitting [10].
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-81-11



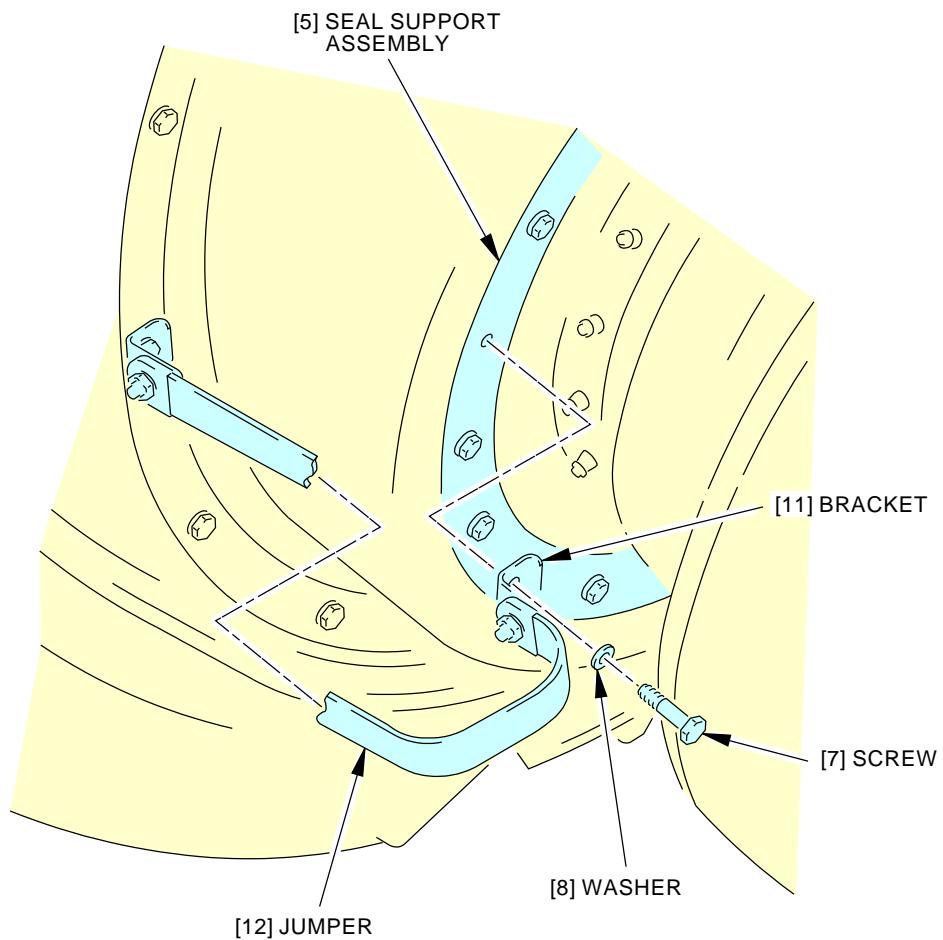
G20481 S0006579376_V2

Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation
Figure 401/49-81-11-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11

D633A101-AKS



C

G96867 S0006579377_V2

Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation
Figure 401/49-81-11-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-81-11-400-801

3. Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-81-31-400-801	Aft Fairing Assembly Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1550	Bonding Meters - Approved, Intrinsically Safe (Approved for use in Class I, Divisions I & II hazardous (classified) locations. Outside these hazardous locations, COM-614 can be used in lieu of COM-1550). Part #: C15292 (MODEL T477W) Supplier: 01014 Part #: M1 Supplier: 3AD17 Opt Part #: M1B Supplier: 3AD17
STD-3906	Mallet - Rubber

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008
D00173	Grease - Aircraft and Instrument, Fuel And Oxidizer Resistant	MIL-PRF-27617 (Supersedes MIL-G-27617)
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G50222	Brush - Tampico Fiber, Non-Metallic	

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Exhaust duct muffler	49-81-00-01A-075	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door
318BR	Tailcone Access Door



49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-11-420-005

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the exhaust duct muffler [1]:
 - (a) Remove the plug from the fitting [10] on the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - (b) Loosen the 16 bolts [2] that attach the seal depressor assembly [4] to the 1156 bulkhead.
 - (c) Loosen the 20 screws [7] that attach the seal support assembly [5] to the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - (d) Lubricate the inner mating surfaces of the seal depressor assembly [4] with a light coat of grease, D00173.
 - (e) Carefully put the exhaust duct muffler [1] into the tail cone compartment and through the seal depressor assembly [4].
NOTE: The weight of the exhaust duct muffler [1] is approximately 60 pounds (27.3 kg).
 - (f) Pull or push the exhaust duct muffler [1] forward through the seal depressor assembly [4] until the exhaust duct muffler touches the APU.
 - (g) Install the lower aft fairing. To install it, do this task: Aft Fairing Assembly Installation, TASK 49-81-31-400-801.
 - (h) Make sure the exhaust duct muffler [1] touches the APU.
 - (i) Put the V-band clamp [6] on the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - (j) Tighten the V-band clamp [6] to 70-90 pound-inches (7.9-10.2 newton-meters).
 - (k) Lightly hit the edge of the V-band clamp [6] with a rubber mallet, STD-3906.
 - (l) Continue to tighten and hit the V-band clamp [6] until the torque value stays constant.
 - (m) Tighten the 20 screws [7] on the seal support assembly [5].
 - (n) Tighten the 16 bolts [2] on the seal depressor assembly [4].
 - (o) Remove the plug from the drain tube [9].
 - (p) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006 on the threads of the fitting [10].
 - (q) Connect the drain tube [9] to the fitting [10] on the exhaust duct muffler [1].
 - (r) Connect the jumper [12] to the exhaust duct muffler [1]:
 - 1) Remove the screw [7] and washer [8] that attach the bracket [11] with the jumper [12] to the seal support assembly [5].
 - 2) Clean the faying surfaces of the seal support assembly [5] and the bracket [11]:
 - a) Apply alcohol, B00130 to atampico fiber brush, G50222 or cotton wiper, G00034.
 - b) Use a small amount of pressure on the atampico fiber brush, G50222 or cotton wiper, G00034 while you clean the faying surfaces of the seal support assembly and the bracket.
 - c) Continue to clean the surfaces until there are no visible residue on the surfaces.
 - 3) Connect the bracket [11] with the jumper [12] to the seal support assembly [5] with the washer [8] and screw [7].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 4) Make sure the position of the bracket [11] does not cause the jumper [12] to twist or turn.
- 5) Use an intrinsically safe approved bonding meter, COM-1550 to make sure the bonding resistance across each faying surface between the exhaust duct muffler [1] and the airplane structure is a maximum of 1.0 milliohm.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-81-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-81-11-410-003

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-81-11-410-002

- (4) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

318BR Tailcone Access Door

———— END OF TASK ————



49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) Exhaust Duct Muffler General Visual Inspection
 - (2) Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection.
 - (a) The exhaust duct muffler must be removed from the airplane to inspect the exhaust duct muffler seal.
 - (3) Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection

TASK 49-81-11-200-802

2. Exhaust Duct Muffler General Visual Inspection

A. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

B. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-11-210-002

- (1) Do these steps to visually inspect the exhaust duct muffler:
 - (a) Visually examine the front area and inner surfaces of the exhaust duct muffler that you can get access from the APU compartment for cracks and damage.
 - 1) If you find cracks or damage on the exhaust duct muffler, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-81-11-200-801

3. Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection

(Figure 601)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

Reference	Title
49-16-11-100-801	Clean the APU Drains (P/B 701)
49-81-11 P/B 401	EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION
49-81-11-000-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal (P/B 401)
49-81-11-400-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation (P/B 401)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
G00440	Lockwire - MS20995C41, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.041 Inch (1.0414 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Exhaust duct muffler	49-81-00-01A-075	AKS ALL
2	Hi-lok	49-81-11-01A-040	AKS ALL
3	Collar	49-81-11-01A-045	AKS ALL
4	Upper insulation blanket	49-81-11-01A-025	AKS ALL
8	Lower insulation blanket	49-81-11-01A-030	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-11-020-003

- (1) Remove the exhaust duct muffler [1] (TASK 49-81-11-000-801).

SUBTASK 49-81-11-020-004

- (2) Do these steps to remove the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8] from the exhaust duct muffler [1]:

NOTE: The rear insulation blanket [7] on the aft end cap is installed permanently with rivets.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WITH THE INSULATION BLANKETS. THE BLANKETS CAN BE EASILY DAMAGED. DO NOT LET THE BLANKETS TOUCH SHARP EDGES. DAMAGE TO THE BLANKETS CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Remove the 34 lacings [13] from the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8].
- (b) Remove the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8] from the exhaust duct muffler [1].

SUBTASK 49-81-11-210-001

- (3) Do these steps to inspect the exhaust duct muffler [1]:

- (a) Visually examine the upper insulation blanket [4], rear insulation blanket [7] and lower insulation blanket [8] for burns, holes and tears.
 - 1) If you find burns, holes or tears, replace the insulation blanket(s).
- (b) Visually examine the external surfaces of the exhaust duct muffler [1] for cracks and missing parts.
 - 1) Cracks are not permitted on these components:
 - a) Bellows assembly [11]
 - b) Forward end cap [10]
 - c) Outer liner of the exhaust duct muffler [1]
 - d) Aft liner extension [6]
 - e) Aft end cap [5].



49-81-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 2) Make sure the 20 hi-loks [2] and 20 collars [3] are installed on the bellows assembly [11].

NOTE: The 20 hi-loks [2] and 20 collars [3] attach the bellows assembly [11], forward end cap [10] and acoustic liner [15] together.

- 3) One or two missing rivets are permitted on the aft liner extension [6].

- (c) Visually examine the internal surfaces of the exhaust duct muffler [1] for cracks, tears, punctures and missing parts.

- 1) If it is necessary to examine the seven baffles [16] and acoustic liner [15], do these steps to get access to the seven baffles:

- a) Remove the 20 hi-loks [2] and 20 collars [3] that attach the bellows assembly [11] and acoustic liner [15] to the exhaust duct muffler [1].
- b) Discard the 20 hi-loks [2] and 20 collars [3].
- c) Remove the bellows assembly [11] and acoustic liner [15].
- d) Cracks, tears and punctures are permitted on the seven baffles [16] and the acoustic liner [15].
- e) Missing pieces of the baffle and liner are not permitted, replace the exhaust duct muffler (PAGEBLOCK 49-81-11/401).
- f) Put the acoustic liner [15] and bellows assembly [11] in the forward end cap [10] and exhaust duct muffler [1] and align the 20 holes.
- g) Apply a thin coat of sealant, A00160, to the threads of the 20 new hi-loks [2].
- h) Install the 20 hi-loks [2] to the inner surface of the exhaust duct muffler [1] and 20 new collars [3] to the outer surface.

- 2) If the acoustic liner [15] was not removed, make sure the 20 new hi-loks [2] are installed on the acoustic liner.

- (d) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-803.

- (e) Visually examine the drain tube [9] for blockage of unwanted materials.

- 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove or clean the drain tube [9]. To clean it, do this task: Clean the APU Drains, TASK 49-16-11-100-801.

- (4) If the exhaust duct muffler has damage that is more than the permitted limits, you must replace the exhaust duct muffler (TASK 49-81-11-400-801).

SUBTASK 49-81-11-420-003

- (5) Do these steps to install the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8] on the exhaust duct muffler [1]:

NOTE: The rear insulation blanket [7] on the aft end cap [5] is installed permanently with rivets.

- (a) Put the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8] on the exhaust duct muffler [1].
- (b) Make sure you align the 68 lacing studs [14] along the exhaust duct muffler [1].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: DO NOT USE THE LACINGS TO MOVE THE ENDS OF THE INSULATION BLANKETS TOGETHER. DO NOT TIGHTEN THE LACINGS TOO MUCH. DAMAGE TO THE INSULATION BLANKETS AND THE LACING STUDS CAN OCCUR.

- (c) While one person holds the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8] together, install the 34 lacings [13] with MS20995C41 lockwire, G00440.

NOTE: You can use 0.032 inch inconel or 0.040 inch inconel lockwire.

NOTE: You install each lacing by a minimum of one full turn around each lacing stud. Make three to six twists at the end of the lockwire and bend the twists back or under the lockwire to hold the lacing in position.

- (d) Make sure the distance between the upper insulation blanket [4] and lower insulation blanket [8] is less than 0.15 in. (3.8 mm).

- (e) Make sure the 34 lacings [13] are not broken.

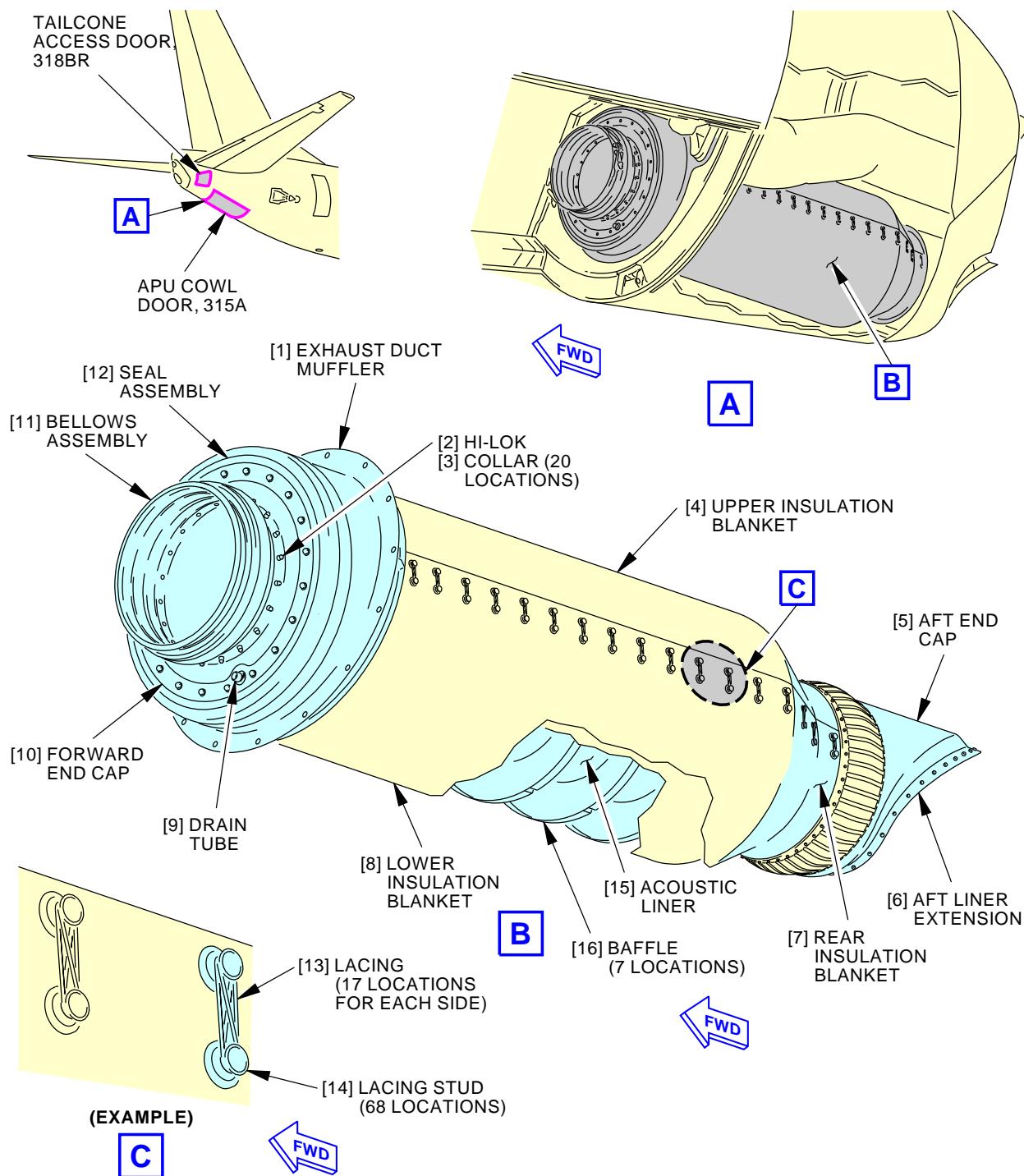
SUBTASK 49-81-11-420-004

- (6) Install the exhaust duct muffler [1] (TASK 49-81-11-400-801).

———— END OF TASK ——

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11



G25353 S0006579382_V3

Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection

Figure 601/49-81-11-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-81-11-200-803

4. Exhaust Duct Muffler Seal Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-81-11-000-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal (P/B 401)
49-81-11-400-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

C. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-11-000-001

- (1) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal, TASK 49-81-11-000-801.

NOTE: The complete removal of the muffler is not necessary. Move the muffler aft to examine the seal assembly.

SUBTASK 49-81-11-200-001

- (2) Visually examine the seal assembly [12] for tears, deformation or wear damage.
(3) Visually examine the inner surfaces of the seal depressor assembly for damage.
(a) Signs of paint peeling or missing paint are permitted on the inner surfaces of the seal depressor assembly.
(4) If you see damage that is not permitted, replace the seal assembly [12].

SUBTASK 49-81-11-400-001

- (5) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation, TASK 49-81-11-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to clean the exhaust duct muffler. To clean the exhaust duct muffler, it must be removed from the airplane.

TASK 49-81-11-100-801

2. Exhaust Duct Muffler Cleaning

A. References

Reference	Title
49-81-11-000-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal (P/B 401)
49-81-11-400-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00012	Cleaner - Alkaline - Turco Jet Clean C	
B00541	Cleaner - General Purpose Household Detergent	
B00666	Solvent - Methyl Propyl Ketone	BMS11-9
G00440	Lockwire - MS20995C41, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.041 Inch (1.0414 mm) Diameter	NASM20995
G50222	Brush - Tampico Fiber, Non-Metallic	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Prepare for the Cleaning

SUBTASK 49-81-11-020-001

- (1) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal, TASK 49-81-11-000-801.

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-11-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to remove the upper and lower insulation blankets from the exhaust duct muffler:

NOTE: The rear insulation blanket on the aft end cap is installed permanently with rivets.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WITH THE INSULATION BLANKETS. THE BLANKETS CAN BE EASILY DAMAGED. DO NOT LET THE BLANKETS TOUCH SHARP EDGES. DAMAGE TO THE BLANKETS CAN OCCUR.

- (a) Remove the 34 lacings from the upper insulation blanket and lower insulation blanket.
(b) Remove the upper and lower insulation blankets from the exhaust duct muffler.

SUBTASK 49-81-11-110-001

- (2) Do these steps to clean the exhaust duct muffler:

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: THE REAR INSULATION BLANKET MUST BE DRY TO FUNCTION CORRECTLY AS A FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIAL. DAMAGE TO THE REAR INSULATION BLANKET CAN OCCUR FROM FLUID CONTAMINATION.

- (a) Make sure the rear insulation blanket is dry when you clean the exhaust duct muffler.

WARNING: DO NOT GET THE SOLVENT IN YOUR MOUTH, OR IN YOUR EYES OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE SOLVENT. PUT ON A PROTECTIVE SPLASH GOGGLE AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE THE SOLVENT. KEEP THE SOLVENT AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME AND HEAT. THE SOLVENT IS A POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE MATERIAL WHICH CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Flush the exhaust duct muffler with approximately 1 gal (3.8 l) of solvent, B00666.
- 1) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the exhaust duct muffler.
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60 psig (413.7 kPa)-90 psig (620.5 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the exhaust duct muffler.
- (c) Clean the exhaust duct muffler with the alkaline Turco Jet Clean C cleaner, B00012:
- 1) Apply heat and mix the alkaline solution until the temperature is 175°F (79°C).
NOTE: Refer to the manufacturer's mixture instructions for the alkaline solution.
 - 2) Put the forward end of the exhaust duct muffler in the alkaline solution until the solution level does not touch the rear insulation blanket for approximately five minutes.
 - 3) Use atampico fiber brush, G50222 to clean all the unwanted materials off the internal areas (exhaust duct liner) of the forward and aft end of the exhaust duct muffler.
 - 4) Remove the exhaust duct muffler from the alkaline solution.
- (d) Clean the exhaust duct muffler with the general purpose household detergent cleaner, B00541:
- 1) Apply heat and mix the detergent solution until the temperature is 175°F (79°C).
NOTE: Refer to the manufacturer's mixture instructions for the detergent solution.
 - 2) Put the forward end of the exhaust duct muffler in the detergent solution until the solution level does not touch the rear insulation blanket for approximately five minutes.
 - 3) Use atampico fiber brush, G50222 to clean all the unwanted materials off the internal areas (exhaust duct liner) of the forward and aft end of the exhaust duct muffler.
 - 4) Remove the exhaust duct muffler from the detergent solution.
 - 5) Remove the detergent solution from the exhaust duct muffler with water.
NOTE: You can apply the water as a spray or use a water hose.
 - 6) Drain the water from the exhaust duct muffler.
- (e) Examine the drain fitting on the exhaust duct muffler for blockage of unwanted materials.
- 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage or repair the problems that you find.
- (f) Dry the exhaust duct muffler:

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Put the exhaust duct muffler in a hot air environment at 150°F (66°C) for approximately five hours.
- 2) Remove the exhaust duct muffler from the hot air environment.
- 3) Permit the temperature of the exhaust duct muffler to decrease to 65°F (18°C)-75°F (24°C).

SUBTASK 49-81-11-420-002

- (3) Do these steps to install the upper and lower insulation blankets on the exhaust duct muffler:

NOTE: The rear insulation blanket on the aft end cap is installed permanently with rivets.

- (a) Put the upper and lower insulation blankets on the exhaust duct muffler.
- (b) Make sure you align the 68 lacing studs along the exhaust duct muffler.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE THE LACINGS TO MOVE THE ENDS OF THE INSULATION BLANKETS TOGETHER. DO NOT TIGHTEN THE LACINGS TOO MUCH. DAMAGE TO THE INSULATION BLANKETS AND THE LACING STUDS CAN OCCUR.

- (c) While one person holds the upper and lower insulation blankets together, install the 34 lacings with MS20995C41 lockwire, G00440.

NOTE: You can use 0.032 inch inconel or 0.040 inch inconel lockwire.

NOTE: You install each lacing by a minimum of one full turn around each lacing stud. Make three to six twists at the end of the lockwire and bend the twists back or under the lockwire to hold the lacing in position.

- (d) Make sure the distance between the upper and lower insulation blankets is less than 0.15 inch (3.8 mm).

- (e) Make sure the 34 lacings are not broken.

SUBTASK 49-81-11-420-001

- (4) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation, TASK 49-81-11-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ———



49-81-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER DRAIN FITTING - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to clean the drain fitting for the exhaust duct muffler. The drain fitting is installed on the bottom of the exhaust duct muffler.

TASK 49-81-12-100-801

2. Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning

(Figure 701)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-81-11-000-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal (P/B 401)
49-81-11-400-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1222	Bit - Drill, 0.062-0.065 Inch Diameter
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00006	Compound - Antiseize Pure Nickel Special - Never-Seez NSBT	BAC5008

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Cleaning

SUBTASK 49-81-12-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and attach a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-81-12-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-81-12-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-12-160-001

- (1) Do these steps to clean the drain fitting [1] for the exhaust duct muffler:

NOTE: There is no operational checkout for the drain fitting on the exhaust duct muffler. You must clean the drain fitting to make sure there is no blockage of unwanted materials in the exhaust duct muffler.

- (a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 below the exhaust duct muffler.

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the drain tube [2] from the drain fitting [1] on the exhaust duct muffler.

- (c) Drain the water and fuel from the drain tube [2] and exhaust duct muffler into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

- (d) Examine the drain tube [2] and the drain fitting [1] for damaged threads and cracks.

- (e) Install a plug on the drain tube [2].

- (f) Use a 0.062-0.065 inch diameter drill bit, STD-1222 or equivalent tool to clear the drain fitting hole for blockage.

- 1) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.

- 2) If there is too much blockage in the exhaust duct muffler, then do these steps:

- a) Do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal, TASK 49-81-11-000-801.

- b) If you can get access to the blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage or carefully flush with water from the aft end of the exhaust duct muffler.

- c) If you remove the blockage, re-install the exhaust duct muffler. To re-install it, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation, TASK 49-81-11-400-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- d) If there is no access to the blockage of unwanted materials, then replace the exhaust duct muffler.

These are the tasks:

Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal, TASK 49-81-11-000-801,

Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation, TASK 49-81-11-400-801.

- (g) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to blow the air through the drain fitting [1].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to blow the air through the drain fitting.

- (h) Apply a thin layer of Never-Seez NSBT compound, D00006 on the threads of the drain fitting [1].

- (i) Connect the drain tube [2] to the drain fitting [1] on the exhaust duct muffler.

- (j) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-81-12-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-12-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-81-12-410-002

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

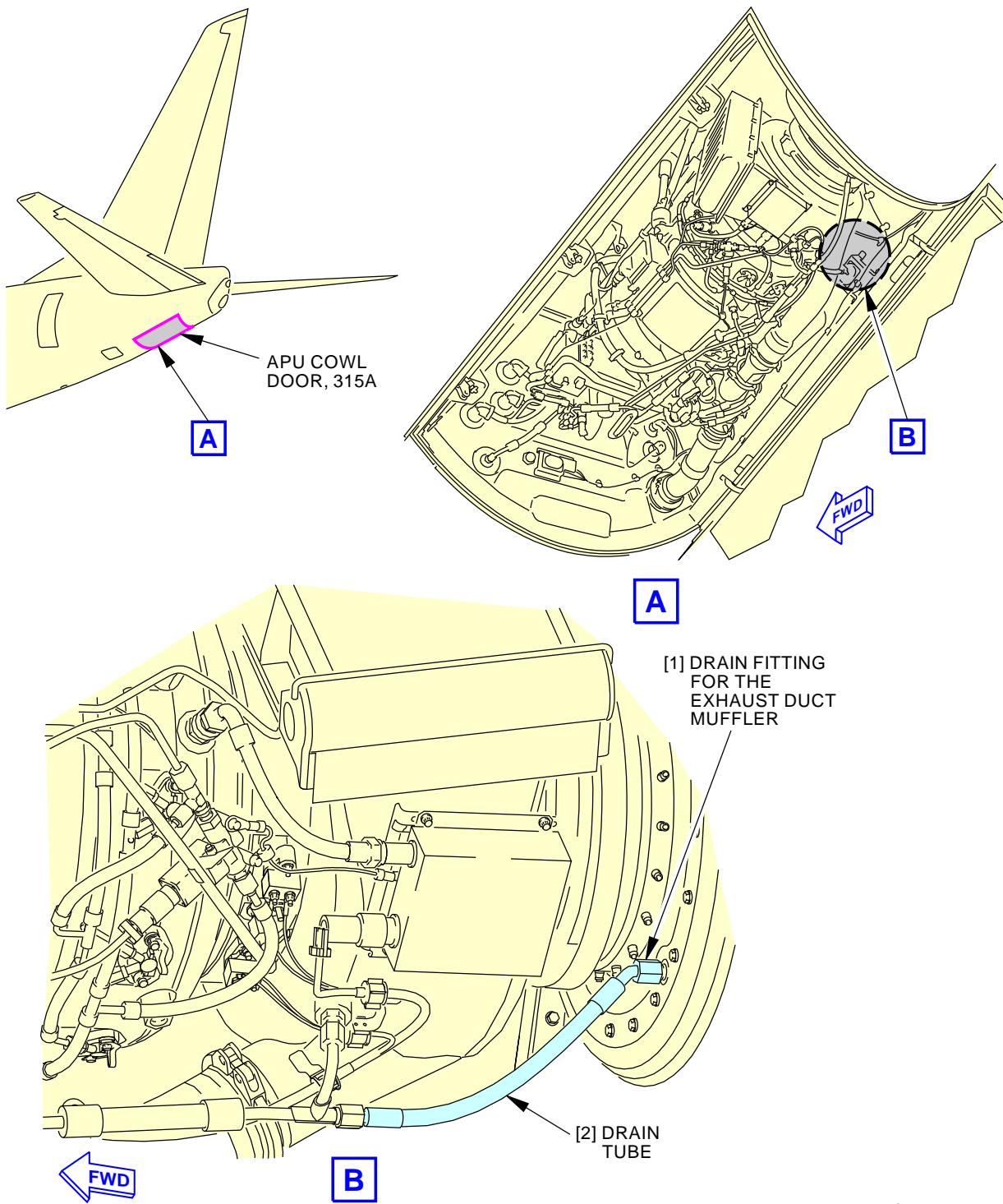
- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
(b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
(c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
(e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
(f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-81-12



H44931 S0006579388_V2

**Exhaust Duct Muffler Drain Fitting Cleaning
Figure 701/49-81-12-990-801**

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-12

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST DUCT INSULATION BLANKET - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to visually inspect the exhaust duct insulation blanket.

TASK 49-81-13-200-801

2. Exhaust Duct Insulation Blanket General Visual Inspection

A. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-81-11-200-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection (P/B 601)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-81-13-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-81-13-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-13-010-002

- (3) Open this access panel:

Number Name/Location

318BR Tailcone Access Door

E. Exhaust Duct Insulation Blanket General Visual Inspection

SUBTASK 49-81-13-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to visually inspect the exhaust duct insulation blanket:

- (a) Visually examine the exhaust duct insulation blanket for burns, holes and tears:

- 1) If you find burns, holes or tears, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Inspection, TASK 49-81-11-200-801.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-81-13-410-002

- (1) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

318BR Tailcone Access Door

SUBTASK 49-81-13-860-003

- (2) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row Col Number Name

B 19 C01344 APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row Col Number Name

A 14 C00033 AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-13-860-004

- (3) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

————— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-13

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 602
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EXHAUST DUCT INSULATION BLANKET - REPAIRS

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to repair temporarily the exhaust duct insulation blanket. You must inspect the repaired area(s) of the exhaust duct insulation blanket in 60 day intervals or until the exhaust duct insulation blanket is replaced. It is recommended that you replace the exhaust duct insulation blanket in six months.
- B. You must remove the exhaust duct muffler from the airplane to repair the three insulation blankets.
- C. You must do the repairs temporarily on the cold face side (external/outer) surfaces of the insulation blanket only. Damage to the insulation blanket includes punctures, tears and cracks. The repair uses dimpled foil with a metal gage of 0.003 in. (0.08 mm)-0.005 in. (0.13 mm) thick stainless steel, the dimpled foil is cut to a patch and the sealant attaches the stainless steel patch to the insulation blanket.

TASK 49-81-13-300-801

2. Exhaust Duct Insulation Blanket Repair

(Figure 801)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-81-11-000-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal (P/B 401)
49-81-11-400-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-810	Spatula - Fillet Smoothing, Hardwood or Plastic
STD-1080	Brush - Paint

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00160	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63
A50096	Sealant - Firewall - Hydraulic Fluid Resistant	BMS5-63 Type II
B00184	Solvent - Presealing, Cleaning Solvent	BMS11-7
B00666	Solvent - Methyl Propyl Ketone	BMS11-9
C00944	Primer - Firewall - Dapco No. 1-100	BMS5-63 Type I
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent	BMS15-5 Class A
G00744	Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	
	Cloth - Emery	

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

E. Prepare for the Repair

SUBTASK 49-81-13-020-001

- (1) Remove the exhaust duct muffler [1]. To remove it, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal, TASK 49-81-11-000-801.



49-81-13

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F. Damage Limits

SUBTASK 49-81-13-800-001

- (1) If the damage to the insulation blankets [2], [3], [4] is in these damage limits, you can repair the insulation blankets:
 - (a) There is no damage to the hot face side (inner surfaces of the insulation blanket that are adjacent to the exhaust duct muffler).
 - (b) A hole in the cold face side (external/outer surfaces of the insulation blanket) is less than 1.5 in. (38.1 mm) in diameter.
 - (c) A tear or crack in the cold face side is less than 23.5 in. (0.6 m) in length (from the radial direction) and less than 6 in. (152.4 mm) in length (from the longitudinal direction).
 - (d) There is a minimum of 1 in. (25.4 mm) of no damage in all directions between the damaged area(s).
 - (e) There is a minimum of 1 in. (25.4 mm) of no damage between a lacing stud (capstan) or the edge of the insulation blanket and the damaged area(s).
 - (f) Lacing stud (capstan) damage is not permitted.
 - (g) There are no missing core insulation material and no fluid contamination in the insulation blanket.
 - (h) There is no overlap between two insulation blanket patches.

G. Insulation Blanket Repair

SUBTASK 49-81-13-220-001

- (1) Measure the damaged area(s) of the insulation blanket.
 - (a) Make sure the damaged area(s) of the insulation blanket is in the damage limits.

SUBTASK 49-81-13-341-001

- (2) Do these steps to repair the damaged area(s) of the insulation blanket:

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE SHARP METAL EDGES CUT YOU. PUT ON GLOVES.
INJURIES TO PERSONS CAN OCCUR.

- (a) If there are ragged and sharp edges around the damaged area of the insulation blanket, trim and remove the ragged and sharp edges and loose materials that you can find.
- (b) If there is a crack or tear in the damaged area of the insulation blanket, use a punch or blank stop hole of approximately 0.12 in. (3.0 mm)-0.16 in. (4.1 mm) in diameter at each end of the crack to prevent crack growth.
- (c) Cut a patch from a clean dimpled foil that can overlap the damaged area by 1 in. (25.4 mm) in all directions.

NOTE: The dimpled foil is a metal gage thickness of 0.003 in. (0.08 mm)-0.005 in. (0.13 mm) stainless steel sheet per AMS 5510. You can get the dimpled foil from Arrowhead Products (4411 Katella Avenue, Los Alamitos, CA 90720) or Exotic Metals Forming Company LLC, Aircraft Services (5411 S. 226th Street, Kent, WA 98032).

- (d) Make sure that the patch must be the same shape as the damaged area but do not bend the dimpled foil more than one time.

NOTE: If you bend the dimpled foil more than one time, it will weaken the strength of the material.

- (e) If it is necessary, deburr the edges of the damaged area of the insulation blanket and the patch with an emery cloth, G00744 or equivalent.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-81-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (f) Clean the damaged area of the insulation blanket and the patch with solvent, B00184, solvent, B00666 or solvent, B00666 and a cotton wiper, G00034 but make sure that the solvent does not touch or go through the core insulation material.
- (g) Dry the surface of the damaged area of the insulation blanket and the patch with a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - NOTE: You must apply the Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944 and sealant, A00160 in four hours after you clean the damaged area and the patch.
 - NOTE: There is no primer if you use the sealant, A50096.
- (h) If you use sealant, A00160, then you must use Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944 to prepare the damaged area of the insulation blanket and the patch as follows:
 - 1) Use a paint brush, STD-1080 to apply a thin layer of Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944 to the damaged area surface of the insulation blanket and the faying surface of the patch.
 - 2) Let the Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944 dry for one hour but not longer than two hours.
 - NOTE: A chalky color on the damaged area surface of the insulation blanket and the faying surface of the patch shows when the Dapco No. 1-100 primer, C00944 is dry.
- (i) Use a hardwood or plastic fillet smoothing spatula, STD-810 to apply a sufficient amount of sealant, A00160 or sealant, A50096 to fill the empty area between the core insulation material, damaged area of the insulation blanket and the faying surface of the patch.
 - NOTE: The maximum thickness of the sealant between the damaged area of the insulation blanket and the patch is 0.125 in. (3.2 mm).
- (j) Remove the unwanted sealant from the damaged area of the insulation blanket and the patch with a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (k) Let the sealant dry for a minimum of 48 hours at 70°F (21.1°C)-80°F (26.7°C).
 - NOTE: You can use a heat lamp to decrease the time for the sealant to dry. The time to dry with a heat lamp is four hours at 120°F (48.9°C).

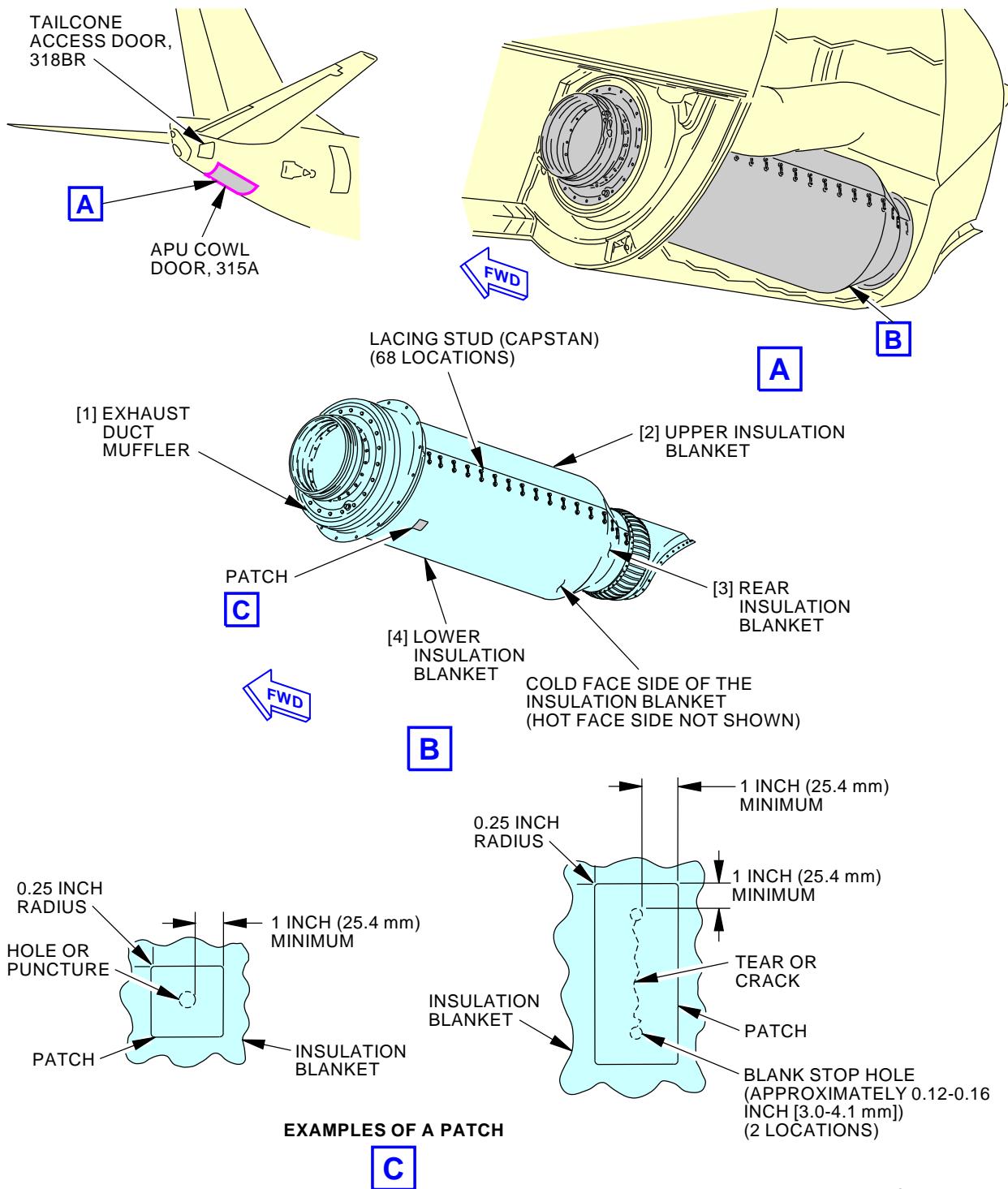
SUBTASK 49-81-13-420-001

- (3) Install the exhaust duct muffler [1]. To install it, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation, TASK 49-81-11-400-801.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-13



U38357 S0000194709_V2

Exhaust Duct Insulation Blanket Repair
Figure 801/49-81-13-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-81-13

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

AFT FAIRING ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the aft fairing assembly
 - (2) An installation of the aft fairing assembly.
- B. The aft fairing assembly has two parts. The upper aft fairing attaches the eductor inlet duct to the tail cone. The lower aft fairing attaches the exhaust duct muffler to the tail cone. You must remove the lower aft fairing before you can remove the upper aft fairing.

TASK 49-81-31-000-801

2. Aft Fairing Assembly Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00077	Foam - Flame Retardant Rigid Urethane	BMS8-133
G00472	Twine - Impregnated Fibrous, Lacing And Tying	MIL-T-713

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-81-31-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-81-31-860-005

- (2) Open this circuit breaker and install safety tag:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-3

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	13	C00115	EXT LIGHTING ANTI COLLISION WHITE

SUBTASK 49-81-31-860-002

- (3) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER



49-81-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-31-010-001

- (4) Open this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

E. Aft Fairing Assembly Removal

SUBTASK 49-81-31-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the lower aft fairing [6]:

- Remove the 39 screws [4] and 39 washers [5] that attach the lower aft fairing [6] to the tail cone.
- Remove the nine screws [7] and nine washers [8] that attach the lower aft fairing [6] to the upper aft fairing [1].
- Remove the lower aft fairing [6].
- Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the exhaust duct muffler to the support structure or put a foam, G00077 pad below the aft end of the exhaust duct muffler to hold the muffler in position.

NOTE: Do not temporarily attach or hold the exhaust duct muffler in position if you must remove the exhaust duct muffler.

SUBTASK 49-81-31-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the upper aft fairing [1]:

NOTE: You must remove the lower aft fairing [6] before you can remove the upper aft fairing [1].

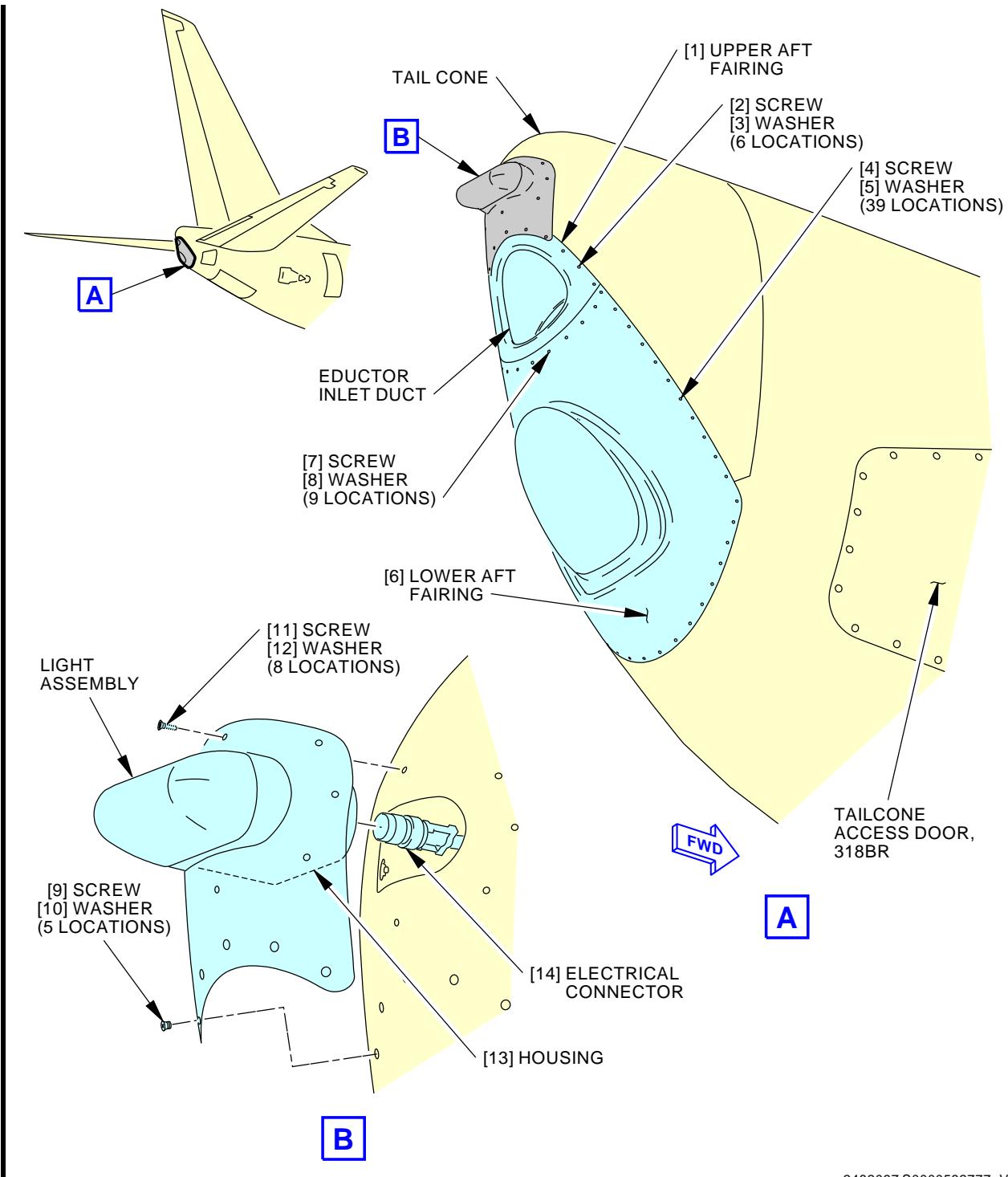
- Remove the 5 screws [9] and 5 washers [10].
- Remove the 8 screws [11] and 8 washers [12] and pull out the housing [13].
- Disconnect the electrical connector [14].
- Remove the 6 screws [2] and 6 washers [3] that attach the upper aft fairing [1] to the tail cone.
- Remove the upper aft fairing [1].
- Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the eductor inlet duct to the support structure.

NOTE: Do not temporarily attach the eductor inlet duct to the support structure if you must remove the eductor inlet duct.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-31



2482097 S0000582777_V1

Aft Fairing Assembly Installation

Figure 401/49-81-31-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-81-31-400-801

3. Aft Fairing Assembly Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
SWPM 20-60-01	Cleaning of Electrical Connectors
SWPM 20-60-06	Standard Wiring Practices Manual

B. Tools/Equipment

NOTE: When more than one tool part number is listed under the same "Reference" number, the tools shown are alternates to each other within the same airplane series. Tool part numbers that are replaced or non-procurable are preceded by "Opt:", which stands for Optional.

Reference	Description
COM-1550	Bonding Meters - Approved, Intrinsically Safe (Approved for use in Class I, Divisions I & II hazardous (classified) locations. Outside these hazardous locations, COM-614 can be used in lieu of COM-1550). Part #: C15292 (MODEL T477W) Supplier: 01014 Part #: M1 Supplier: 3AD17 Opt Part #: M1B Supplier: 3AD17
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1064	Scraper - Phenolic, Hard Resin

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00247	Sealant - Pressure And Environmental - Chromate Type	BMS5-95
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Upper aft fairing	49-81-31-01-040 53-53-00-20-580	AKS ALL
6	Lower aft fairing	49-81-31-01-045 53-53-00-20-480	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
318BR	Tailcone Access Door



49-81-31

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-31-420-001

- (1) Do these steps to install the upper aft fairing [1]:
 - (a) Remove the temporary materials (cord or equivalent), if installed, from the eductor inlet duct.
 - (b) Put the eductor inlet duct in the upper aft fairing [1].
 - (c) Install the upper aft fairing [1] to the tail cone with the 6 washers [3] and 6 screws [2].
 - (d) Clean the electrical connector [14] (SWPM 20-60-01).
 - (e) Connect the electrical connector [14] (SWPM 20-60-06).
 - (f) With the electrical bonding (intrinsically safe approved bonding meter, COM-1550), make sure the resistance between the electrical connector braid and the housing measures no more than 0.003 ohms.
 - (g) Put the housing [13] in the fuselage.
 - (h) Install the 8 washers [12] and 8 screws [11].
 - (i) Install the 5 washers [10] and 5 screws [9].

AKS 020-022

- 1) If the holes of the housing [13] and the holes of the eductor inlet duct misaligned, then align the holes with preload.
 - a) Keep the preload to a minimum.

AKS ALL

- (j) With the electrical bonding (intrinsically safe approved bonding meter, COM-1550), make sure the resistance between the metal components of the anticollision light housing and the APU eductor fairing surface measures no more than 0.001 ohms.
- (k) If the lens is dirty, clean it with a clean, soft, dry cotton wiper, G00034.

SUBTASK 49-81-31-420-002

- (2) Do these steps to install the lower aft fairing [6]:
 - (a) Do the procedure in this task to install the upper aft fairing [1].
NOTE: You must install the upper aft fairing [1] before you can install the lower aft fairing [6].
 - (b) Do these steps to clean the surfaces of the lower aft fairing [6]:
 - 1) Remove the remaining sealant from the surfaces of the lower aft fairing [6] with a hard resin phenolic scraper, STD-1064 or an equivalent tool.
 - 2) Clean the surfaces of the lower aft fairing [6] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - 3) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surfaces of the lower aft fairing [6].
NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the lower aft fairing [6].
 - (c) Remove the temporary materials (cord, foam pad or equivalent), if installed, from the exhaust duct muffler.
 - (d) Put the exhaust duct muffler in the lower aft fairing [6].

EFFECTIVITY

AKS ALL

49-81-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Install the lower aft fairing [6] to the tail cone with the 39 washers [5] and 39 screws [4].
NOTE: The screws for the lower aft fairing [6] must be tightened in the correct sequence. The correct sequence is to start at the bottom screw location, then the left adjacent side and then the right adjacent side until all the screws are tightened at the top of the lower aft fairing [6].
- (f) Install the lower aft fairing [6] to the upper aft fairing [1] with the nine washers [8] and nine screws [7].
- (g) Apply the sealant, A00247 around the edge surfaces of the lower aft fairing [6].
- (h) Remove the unwanted sealant from the lower aft fairing [6] with a cotton wiper, G00034.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-81-31-410-002

- (1) Close this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

SUBTASK 49-81-31-860-003

- (2) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-81-31-860-006

- (3) Remove the safety tag and close this circuit breaker:

CAPT Electrical System Panel, P18-3

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	13	C00115	EXT LIGHTING ANTI COLLISION WHITE

SUBTASK 49-81-31-860-004

- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-81-31



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EDUCTOR HOUSING - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to do an inspection of the eductor housing. The eductor housing is installed on the aft end of the power section assembly and forward of the turbine exhaust port.

TASK 49-81-41-200-801

2. Eductor Housing Inspection

(Figure 601)

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00 P/B 401	APU POWER PLANT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-81-41-010-002

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-81-41-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the eductor housing [1] (Figure 601):

- (a) Visually examine the eductor housing [1] for missing and damaged bolts and nuts.

NOTE: You examine all of the sides of the eductor housing [1] that you can get access from the APU compartment.

- 1) If you find missing or damaged bolts and nuts, install the missing parts or replace the damaged parts.

- (b) Visually examine the eductor housing [1] for cracks and surface contamination.

- 1) No cracks are permitted. Replace the eductor housing [1] if you find cracks on the eductor housing.

NOTE: You replace the eductor housing with the APU removed from the airplane.
Reference Honeywell Engine Manual 49-22-00 and Honeywell IPC 49-26-93.

- 2) If you find external surface contamination, clean the eductor housing:

- a) Clean the surfaces of the eductor housing with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.

- b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-105 to dry the surfaces of the eductor housing.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the eductor housing.

SUBTASK 49-81-41-210-002

- (2) Do these steps to inspect the APU exciter support bracket on the eductor housing Figure 601:

- (a) Visually examine the exciter support bracket (including the weld joint).

- 1) Cracks less than 67% (2/3) of the bracket are permitted

NOTE: Repair the crack the next time the eductor housing is removed from the APU during a shop visit. Cracks cannot be repaired with the APU on the airplane.

- 2) If you see a crack that is more than 67% (2/3) of the bracket or more than 67% (2/3) of the weld joint, you must remove the APU (PAGEBLOCK 49-11-00/401).

- 3) If the crack (any length) extends into the plenum, you must remove the APU (PAGEBLOCK 49-11-00/401).

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-81-41-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
 - (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
 - (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.



49-81-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

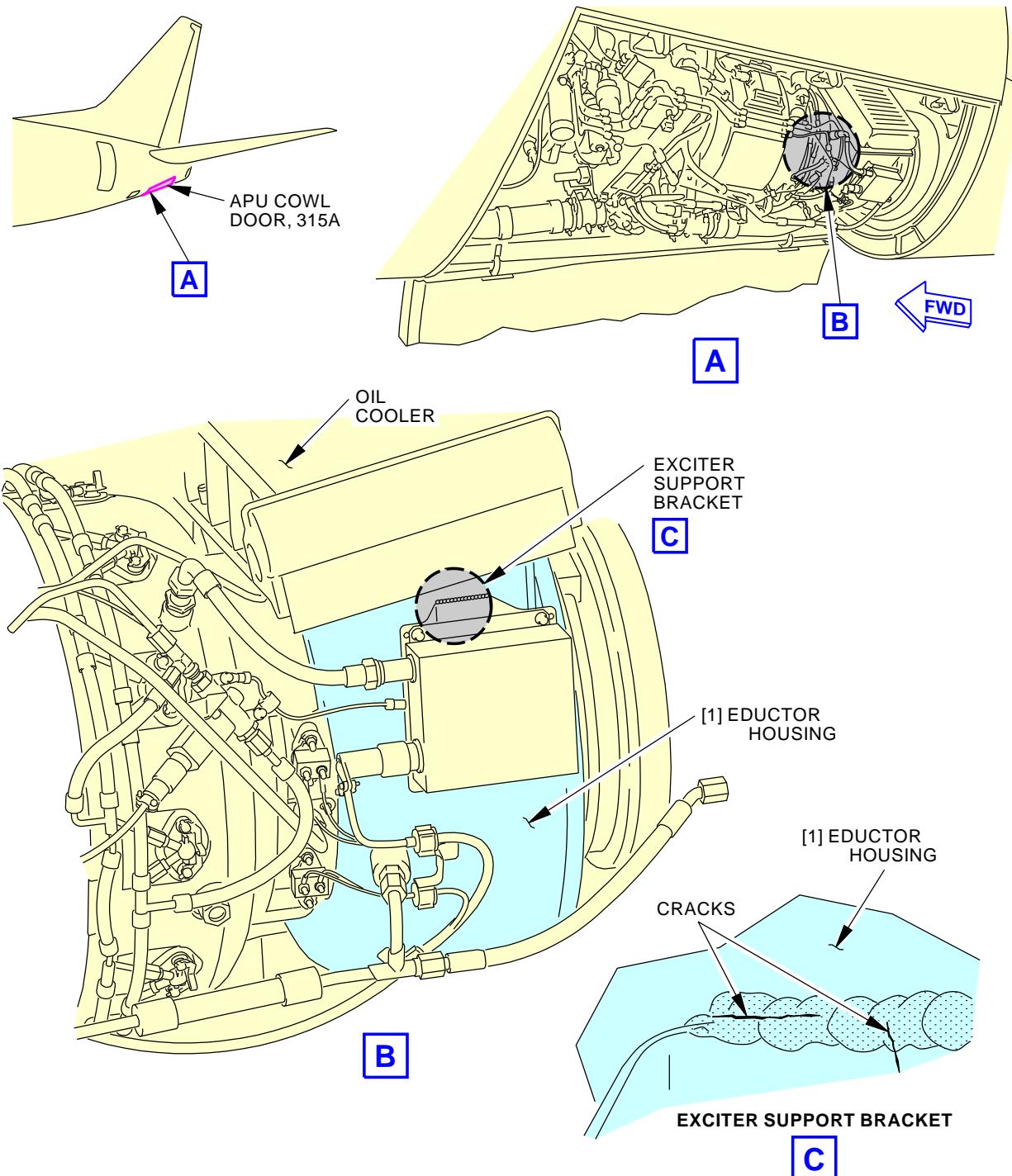
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-81-41



H44932 S0006579400_V4

Eductor Housing Inspection
Figure 601/49-81-41-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-81-41

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

LUBE MODULE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the lube module (fuel control unit installed on the APU)
 - (2) An installation of the lube module (fuel control unit installed on the APU)
 - (3) A removal of the lube module (fuel control unit removed from the APU)
 - (4) An installation of the lube module (fuel control unit removed from the APU).
- B. The lube module is installed on the APU gearbox.
- C. There are two procedures available for the removal and installation of the lube module. Each procedure is optional to the other. You can remove the lube module with the fuel control unit installed on the APU or the fuel control unit removed from the APU.

TASK 49-91-11-000-801

2. Lube Module Removal

A. Lube Module Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-001

- (1) Do one of these tasks to remove the lube module:
 - (a) Do this task: Lube Module Removal (Fuel Control Unit Installed on the APU),
TASK 49-91-11-000-802.
 - (b) Do this task: Lube Module Removal (Fuel Control Unit Removed from the APU),
TASK 49-91-11-000-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-11-400-801

3. Lube Module Installation

A. Lube Module Installation

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-001

- (1) Do one of these tasks to install the lube module:
 - (a) Do this task: Lube Module Installation (Fuel Control Unit Installed on the APU),
TASK 49-91-11-400-802.
 - (b) Do this task: Lube Module Installation (Fuel Control Unit Removed from the APU),
TASK 49-91-11-400-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-11-000-802

4. Lube Module Removal (Fuel Control Unit Installed on the APU)
(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)
STD-4049	Container - Fuel Resistant, 1 Gallon (4 Liters)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
G00472	Twine - Impregnated Fibrous, Lacing And Tying	MIL-T-713

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
4	Fuel control unit	49-31-11-02-035	AKS ALL
16	Seal plate	49-91-11-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-11-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Lube Module Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-002

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the three electrical connectors [3], [8], [9]:
(a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P22) [3] from the fuel control unit [4].
(b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P15) [8] from the oil temperature sensor.
(c) Disconnect the electrical connector (P24) [9] from the oil filter indicator.

NOTE: The oil filter indicator is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.

- (d) Install the caps on the electrical connectors to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-003

- (2) Do these steps to disconnect the fuel control unit [4] from the lube module [7]:
(a) Put the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049 under the fuel supply tube [2].

WARNING: DO NOT GET FUEL IN YOUR MOUTH, EYES, OR ON YOUR SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM THE FUEL. PUT ON GOGGLES, AND GLOVES WHEN YOU USE FUEL. KEEP FUEL AWAY FROM SPARKS, FLAME, AND HEAT. FUEL IS POISONOUS AND FLAMMABLE. FUEL CAN CAUSE INJURIES TO PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT.

- (b) Disconnect the fuel supply tube [2] from the fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
(c) Drain the fuel from the fuel supply tube [2] into the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
(d) Install the plugs on the fuel supply tube [2] and fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
(e) Remove the 1 gallon (4 l) fuel resistant container, STD-4049.
(f) Remove the coupling clamp [6] that attaches the fuel control unit [4] to the lube module [7].
(g) Carefully pull the fuel control unit [4] away from the lube module [7].
(h) Move the fuel control unit [4] to the left side and near a support structure.

NOTE: The four fuel tubes will safely hold the fuel control unit [4] while you attach a twine, G00472 or equivalent to the fuel control unit and the support structure.

NOTE: The engine wire harness must not be used as a support structure for the fuel control unit [4]. You can use the hinge on the oil fill cap as a support structure.

- (i) Use a twine, G00472 or equivalent to temporarily attach the fuel control unit [4] to the support structure.
(j) Remove the packing [5] from the fuel control unit [4].
1) Discard the packing [5].

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-004

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT. THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (3) Do these steps to remove the lube module [7]:
(a) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the lube module [7].
(b) Release the engine wire harness from the two spring clips [10].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Open the quick-release clamp [12] on the bracket [11].
 - 1) Release the engine wire harness from the quick-release clamp [12].
- (d) Loosen the five bolts [15] that attach the lube module [7] to the APU gearbox.
- (e) Make sure that the lube module [7] does not touch the fuel control unit [4] during the lube module removal.
- (f) Carefully remove the lube module [7].
NOTE: The lube module [7] weighs approximately 9 pounds (4.1 kilograms).
- (g) Remove the packing [18] from the lube module [7].
 - 1) Discard the packing [18].
- (h) Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the APU gearbox and lube module [7].
- (i) Remove the three bolts [13] and three washers [14] that attach the bracket [11] to the lube module [7].
- (j) Remove the bracket [11].
- (k) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (l) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-005

- (4) Do these steps to remove the seal plate [16] for the lube module:

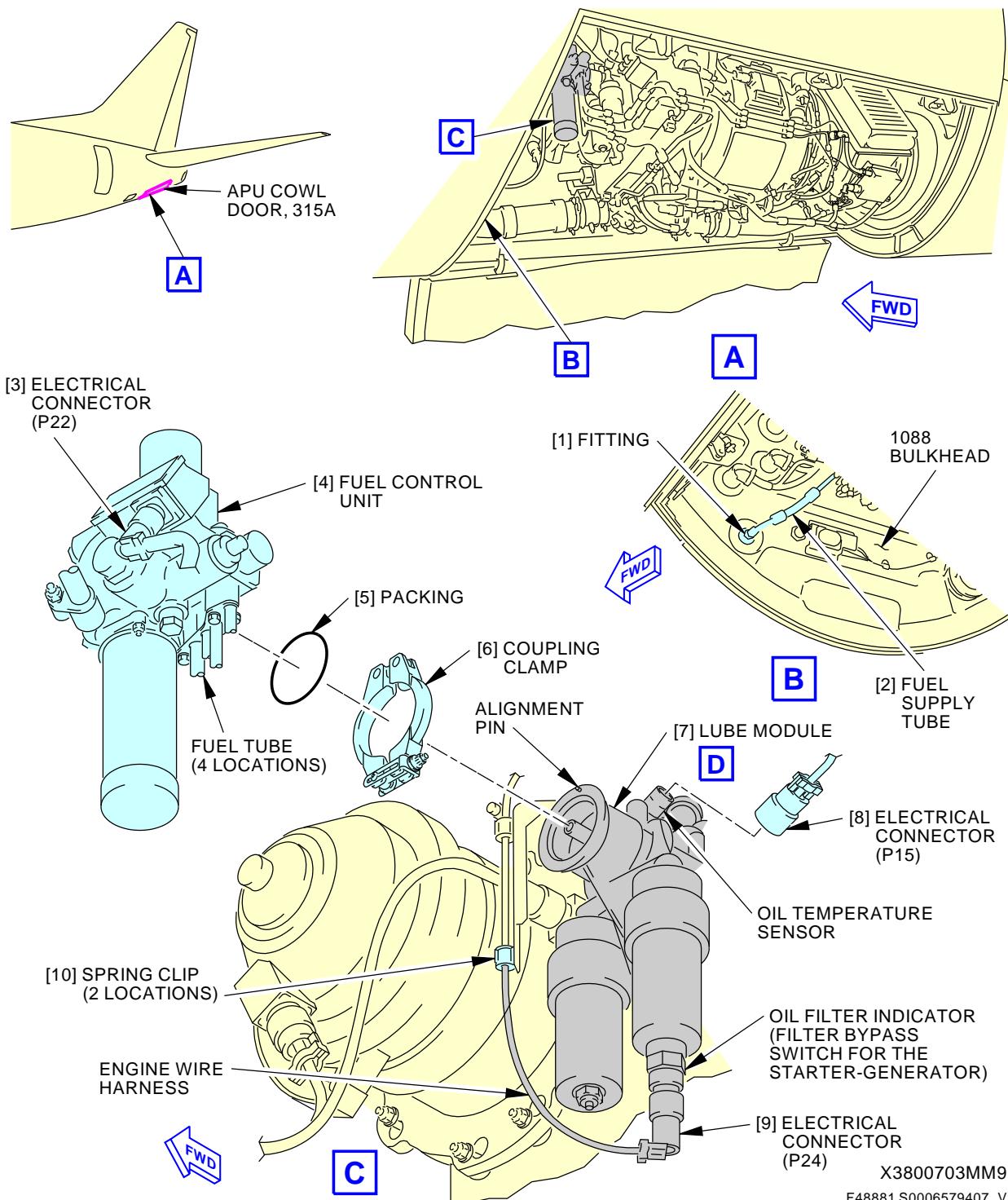
NOTE: It is necessary to replace the seal plate [16] if you find signs of oil leakage around the lube module [7].

- (a) Remove the two screws [17] that attach the seal plate [16] to the lube module [7].
- (b) Remove the seal plate [16].
 - 1) Replace the seal plate [16].

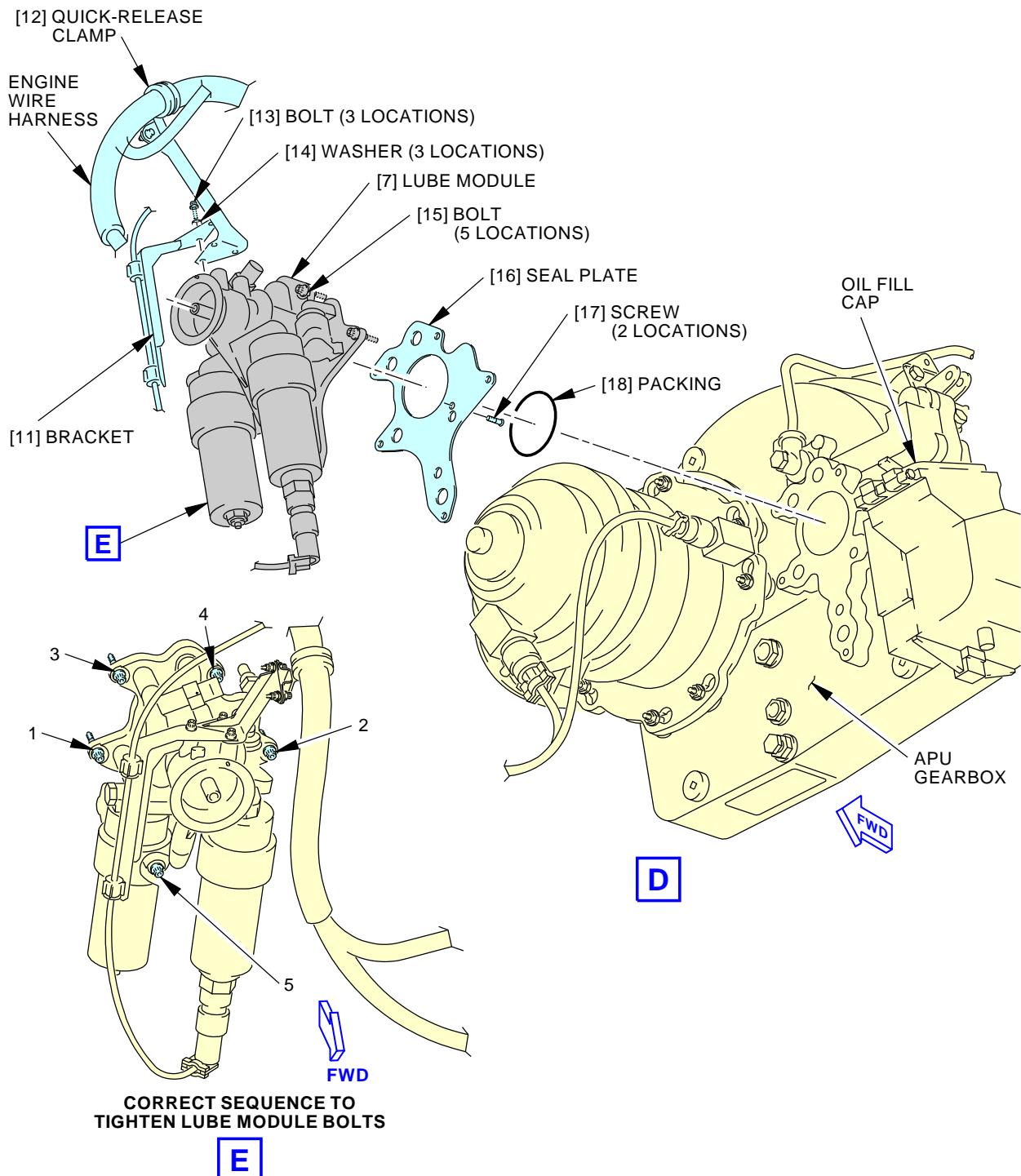
———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11



Lube Module Installation
Figure 401/49-91-11-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


F48887 S0006579408_V2

Lube Module Installation
Figure 401/49-91-11-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-11-400-802

5. Lube Module Installation (Fuel Control Unit Installed on the APU)

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-803	Fill the APU Gearbox (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D00504	Grease - Petrolatum	VV-P-236
D00633	Grease - Aircraft General Purpose	BMS3-33
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Fuel supply tube	49-31-11-02-030	AKS ALL
4	Fuel control unit	49-31-11-02-035	AKS ALL
5	Packing	49-31-11-02-005	AKS ALL
7	Lube module	49-91-11-02-005	AKS ALL
16	Seal plate	49-91-11-02-015	AKS ALL
18	Packing	49-91-11-02-120	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-002

- (1) If the seal plate [16] was removed from the lube module [7], install the seal plate:
 - (a) Lubricate the new seal plate [16] with a light coat of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the seal plate [16] on the lube module [7] with the two screws [17].
 - 1) Tighten the two screws [17].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-003

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(2) Do these steps to install the lube module [7]:

- (a) If the seal plate [16] for the lube module is not lubricated, lubricate the seal plate with a light coat of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- (b) Install the bracket [11] on the lube module [7] with the three washers [14] and three bolts [13].
 - 1) Tighten the three bolts [13] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).
- (c) Lubricate the new packing [18] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- (d) Install the packing [18] in the groove of the drive spline for the lube module [7].
- (e) Make sure that the lube module [7] does not touch the fuel control unit [4] during the lube module installation.
- (f) Carefully install the lube module [7] in the APU gearbox.

NOTE: The lube module [7] weighs approximately 9 pounds (4.1 kilograms).

CAUTION: THE BOLTS FOR THE LUBE MODULE MUST BE TIGHTENED IN THE CORRECT SEQUENCE. SEE FIGURE 401, SHEET 2 FOR THE CORRECT SEQUENCE TO TIGHTEN THE BOLTS FOR THE LUBE MODULE. IF YOU DO NOT TIGHTEN THE BOLTS IN THE CORRECT SEQUENCE, OIL LEAKAGE CAN OCCUR.

- (g) Tighten the five bolts [15] in the sequence given to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).

(h) Put the engine wire harness into the quick-release clamp [12] on the bracket [11].

NOTE: Grommets are installed on the engine wire harness to correctly position the engine wire harness on the quick-release clamp and the two spring clips.

- 1) Close the quick-release clamp [12].

(i) Put the engine wire harness into the two spring clips [10].

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-004

(3) Do these steps to connect the fuel control unit [4] to the lube module [7]:

- (a) Lubricate the drive spline for the fuel control unit [4] with a light coat of grease, D00633.
- (b) Lubricate the new packing [5] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or grease, D00504.
- (c) Install the packing [5] on the fuel control unit [4].
- (d) Put the coupling clamp [6] on the lube module [7].
- (e) Remove the temporary materials (cord or equivalent) that attach the fuel control unit [4] to the support structure.
- (f) Carefully put the fuel control unit [4] in its position on the lube module [7].
- (g) Open the coupling clamp [6] to permit the hole on the flange of the fuel control unit [4] to engage the alignment pin on the lube module flange.
- (h) Make sure the alignment pin on the lube module [7] is aligned and engages the hole on the flange of the fuel control unit [4].

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (i) Put the coupling clamp [6] over the flanges of the fuel control unit [4] and the lube module [7].
 - 1) Tighten the coupling clamp [6] to 60 pound-inches (6.8 newton-meters).
- (j) Remove the plugs from the fuel supply tube [2] and fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
- (k) Connect the fuel supply tube [2] to the fitting [1] on the 1088 bulkhead.
 - 1) Tighten to 470 in-lb (53 N·m) - 510 in-lb (58 N·m).

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-005

- (4) Do these steps to connect the three electrical connectors [3], [8], [9]:
 - (a) Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
 - (b) Connect the electrical connector (P24) [9] to the oil filter indicator.

NOTE: The oil filter indicator is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.
 - (c) Connect the electrical connector (P15) [8] to the oil temperature sensor.
 - (d) Connect the electrical connector (P22) [3] to the fuel control unit [4].

SUBTASK 49-91-11-610-001

- (5) Do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803.

G. Lube Module Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the lube module:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the lube module and fuel control unit for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
- (d) If you find oil or fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil or fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.



49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the lube module and fuel control unit for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil or fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU oil system, APU fuel system, lube module or fuel control unit, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-11-410-006

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-11-000-803

6. Lube Module Removal (Fuel Control Unit Removed from the APU)

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-31-11-000-801	Fuel Control Unit Removal (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
16	Seal plate	49-91-11-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-11-010-006

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

G. Lube Module Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-006

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the two electrical connectors [8], [9]:

- (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P15) [8] from the oil temperature sensor.
- (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P24) [9] from the oil filter indicator.

NOTE: The oil filter indicator is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.

- (c) Install the caps on the electrical connectors to prevent contamination.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-007

- (2) Do this task: Fuel Control Unit Removal, TASK 49-31-11-000-801.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-008

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (3) Do these steps to remove the lube module [7]:
- Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the lube module [7].
 - Release the engine wire harness from the two spring clips [10].
 - Open the quick-release clamp [12] on the bracket [11].
 - Release the engine wire harness from the quick-release clamp [12].
 - Loosen the five bolts [15] that attach the lube module [7] to the APU gearbox.
 - Carefully remove the lube module [7].
- NOTE: The lube module [7] weighs approximately 9 pounds (4.1 kilograms).
- Remove the packing [18] from the lube module [7].
 - Discard the packing [18].
 - Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the APU gearbox and lube module [7].
 - Remove the three bolts [13] and three washers [14] that attach the bracket [11] to the lube module [7].
 - Remove the bracket [11].
 - Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-020-009

- (4) Do these steps to remove the seal plate [16] for the lube module:

NOTE: It is necessary to replace the seal plate [16] if you find signs of oil leakage around the lube module [7].

- Remove the two screws [17] that attach the seal plate [16] to the lube module [7].
- Remove the seal plate [16].
 - Replace the seal plate [16].

— END OF TASK —

TASK 49-91-11-400-803

7. Lube Module Installation (Fuel Control Unit Removed from the APU)
(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-803	Fill the APU Gearbox (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-31-11-400-801	Fuel Control Unit Installation (P/B 401)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)



49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
7	Lube module	49-91-11-02-005	AKS ALL
16	Seal plate	49-91-11-02-015	AKS ALL
18	Packing	49-91-11-02-120	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-006

- (1) If the seal plate [16] was removed from the lube module [7], install the seal plate:
 - (a) Lubricate the new seal plate [16] with a light coat of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the seal plate [16] on the lube module [7] with the two screws [17].
 - 1) Tighten the two screws [17].

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-007

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the lube module [7]:
 - (a) If the seal plate [16] for the lube module is not lubricated, lubricate the seal plate with a light coat of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the bracket [11] on the lube module [7] with the three washers [14] and three bolts [13].
 - 1) Tighten the three bolts [13] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).
 - (c) Lubricate the new packing [18] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (d) Install the packing [18] in the groove of the drive spline for the lube module [7].
 - (e) Install the lube module [7] in the APU gearbox.

NOTE: The lube module [7] weighs approximately 9 pounds (4.1 kilograms).



49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: THE BOLTS FOR THE LUBE MODULE MUST BE TIGHTENED IN THE CORRECT SEQUENCE. SEE FIGURE 401, SHEET 2 FOR THE CORRECT SEQUENCE TO TIGHTEN THE BOLTS FOR THE LUBE MODULE. IF YOU DO NOT TIGHTEN THE BOLTS IN THE CORRECT SEQUENCE, OIL LEAKAGE CAN OCCUR.

- (f) Tighten the five bolts [15] in the sequence given to 120 pound-inches (13.6 newton-meters).
- (g) Put the engine wire harness into the quick-release clamp [12] on the bracket [11].
NOTE: Grommets are installed on the engine wire harness to correctly position the engine wire harness on the quick-release clamp and the two spring clips.
 - 1) Close the quick-release clamp [12].
- (h) Put the engine wire harness into the two spring clips [10].

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-008

- (3) Do this task: Fuel Control Unit Installation, TASK 49-31-11-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-420-009

- (4) Do these steps to connect the two electrical connectors [8], [9]:
 - (a) Remove the caps from the electrical connectors.
 - (b) Connect the electrical connector (P15) [8] to the oil temperature sensor.
 - (c) Connect the electrical connector (P24) [9] to the oil filter indicator.
NOTE: The oil filter indicator is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-610-002

- (5) Do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803.

G. Lube Module Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-11-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-11-710-002

- (3) Do the installation test for the lube module:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the lube module and fuel control unit for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil or fuel leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:



49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil or fuel leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the lube module and fuel control unit for signs of oil and fuel leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil or fuel leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
- 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU oil system, APU fuel system, lube module or fuel control unit, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-11-410-007

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

LUBE MODULE - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to do an inspection of the lube module and the two electrical connectors.

TASK 49-91-11-200-801

2. Lube Module Inspection

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-11-000-801	Lube Module Removal (P/B 401)
49-91-11-400-801	Lube Module Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-91-11-010-007

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-11-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the lube module and the two electrical connectors:
 - (a) Visually examine the lube module and the two electrical connectors for tightness and damage.
 - (b) Visually examine the oil lines for general condition and security.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Visually examine the lube module for oil leakage.
- (d) If there are signs of oil leakage from the lube module, replace the lube module. These are the tasks:
 - Lube Module Removal, TASK 49-91-11-000-801
 - Lube Module Installation, TASK 49-91-11-400-801
- (e) If there is no oil leakage, the lube module is satisfactory.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-11-410-005

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL FILTER ELEMENTS - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the lube filter element
 - (2) An installation of the lube filter element
 - (3) A removal of the starter-generator filter element
 - (4) An installation of the starter-generator filter element.
- B. The starter-generator filter element is also referred to as the starter-generator scavenge filter element.
- C. The oil filter elements are installed on the lube module.

TASK 49-91-12-000-801

2. Oil Filter Elements Removal

A. Oil Filter Elements Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-12-020-001

- (1) Do these tasks to remove the oil filter elements:
 - (a) Do this task: Lube Filter Element Removal, TASK 49-91-12-000-802.
 - (b) Do this task: Starter-Generator Filter Element Removal, TASK 49-91-12-000-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-12-400-801

3. Oil Filter Elements Installation

A. Oil Filter Elements Installation

SUBTASK 49-91-12-420-001

- (1) Do these tasks to install the oil filter elements:
 - (a) Do this task: Lube Filter Element Installation, TASK 49-91-12-400-802.
 - (b) Do this task: Starter-Generator Filter Element Installation, TASK 49-91-12-400-803.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-12-000-802

4. Lube Filter Element Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right



49-91-12

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-12-010-003

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.



49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Lube Filter Element Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-12-020-002

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT. THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

WARNING: DO NOT LET HOT OIL GET ON YOU. PUT ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHES, GOGGLES, AND EQUIPMENT OR LET THE APU BECOME COOL. HOT OIL CAN BURN YOU.

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE OIL STAY ON YOUR SKIN. YOU CAN ABSORB POISONOUS MATERIALS FROM THE OIL THROUGH YOUR SKIN.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET OIL GET ON THE APU OR OTHER COMPONENTS. IMMEDIATELY CLEAN THE OIL WHEN IT FALLS ON THEM. OIL CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO PAINT AND RUBBER.

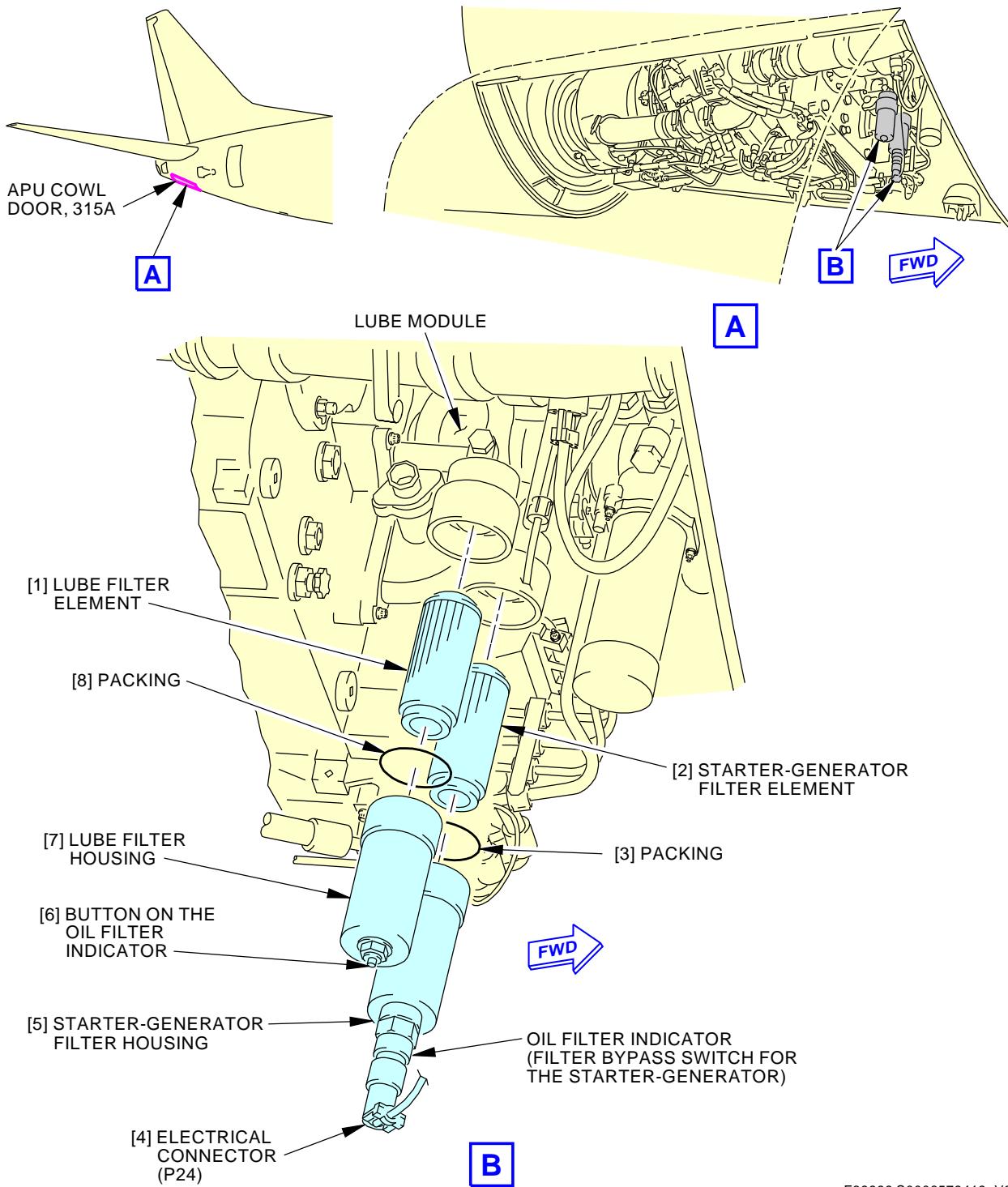
(1) Do these steps to remove the lube filter element [1]:

- (a) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the lube module.
- (b) Remove the lube filter housing [7].
- (c) Remove the packing [8] from the lube filter housing [7].
 - 1) Discard the packing [8].
- (d) Remove the lube filter element [1].
 - 1) Discard the lube filter element [1].
- (e) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (f) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

— END OF TASK —

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-12



F39999 S0006579419_V2

Oil Filter Elements Installation
Figure 401/49-91-12-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-91-12

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-12-400-802

5. Lube Filter Element Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Lube filter element	49-91-11-02-065	AKS ALL
7	Lube filter housing	49-91-11-02-020	AKS ALL
8	Packing	49-91-11-02-030	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-12-110-001

- (1) Do these steps to clean the lube filter housing [7]:

- (a) Clean the lube filter housing [7] with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the lube filter housing [7].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the lube filter housing [7].



49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-12-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the lube filter element [1]:

- (a) If the button [6] has extended, push the button in to put the oil filter indicator back to the serviceable condition.

NOTE: You must turn the lube filter housing with the opening in the down position to push in the button. A locking ball in the oil filter indicator prevents the button to be pushed in if the opening is in the up position.

AKS ALL POST AEROCONTROLEX S; LUBE MODULE POST-AEROCONTROLEX SB 4131020-49-01

NOTE: There are three locations on the lube filter housing with an etched "INVERT TO RESET" marking.

AKS ALL

- (b) Lubricate the packing [8] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- (c) Install the packing [8] on the lube filter housing [7].
- (d) Lubricate the packing on the new lube filter element [1] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- (e) Install the lube filter element [1] in the lube module.
- (f) Install the lube filter housing [7] on the lube module.
- 1) Tighten the lube filter housing [7] to 30-40 inch-pounds (3.4-4.5 newton-meters).
- (g) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

H. Lube Filter Element Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-12-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the lube filter element:
- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the lube filter housing for signs of oil leakage.



49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the lube filter housing for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-91-12-640-001

- (4) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-12-410-003

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ———

TASK 49-91-12-000-803

6. Starter-Generator Filter Element Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-12-010-004

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.



49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Starter-Generator Filter Element Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-12-020-003

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT. THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

WARNING: DO NOT LET HOT OIL GET ON YOU. PUT ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHES, GOGGLES, AND EQUIPMENT OR LET THE APU BECOME COOL. HOT OIL CAN BURN YOU.

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE OIL STAY ON YOUR SKIN. YOU CAN ABSORB POISONOUS MATERIALS FROM THE OIL THROUGH YOUR SKIN.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET OIL GET ON THE APU OR OTHER COMPONENTS. IMMEDIATELY CLEAN THE OIL WHEN IT FALLS ON THEM. OIL CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO PAINT AND RUBBER.

(1) Do these steps to remove the starter-generator filter element [2]:

- (a) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the lube module.
- (b) Disconnect the electrical connector (P24) [4] from the oil filter indicator.
NOTE: The oil filter indicator is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.
- (c) Remove the starter-generator filter housing [5].
- (d) Remove the packing [3] from the starter-generator filter housing [5].
 - 1) Discard the packing [3].
- (e) Remove the starter-generator filter element [2].
 - 1) Discard the starter-generator filter element [2].
- (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (g) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

— END OF TASK —

TASK 49-91-12-400-803

7. **Starter-Generator Filter Element Installation**

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. **Tools/Equipment**

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. **Consumable Materials**

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Filter element	49-91-11-02-065	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-91-11-02-030	AKS ALL
5	Filter housing	49-91-11-02-025	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-12-110-002

- (1) Do these steps to clean the starter-generator filter housing [5]:

- (a) Clean the starter-generator filter housing [5] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the starter-generator filter housing [5].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the starter-generator filter housing [5].

SUBTASK 49-91-12-420-003

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the starter-generator filter element [2]:

- (a) Lubricate the packing [3] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- (b) Install the packing [3] on the starter-generator filter housing [5].
- (c) Lubricate the packing on the new starter-generator filter element [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- (d) Install the starter-generator filter element [2] in the lube module.
- (e) Install the starter-generator filter housing [5] on the lube module.



49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) Tighten the starter-generator filter housing [5] to 30-40 pound-inches (3.4-4.5 newton-meters).
- (f) Connect the electrical connector (P24) [4] to the oil filter indicator.
NOTE: The oil filter indicator is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.
- (g) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

H. Starter-Generator Filter Element Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-12-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-12-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the starter-generator filter element:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the starter-generator filter housing for signs of oil leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the starter-generator filter housing for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU oil system or the oil filter indicator (filter bypass switch) on the starter-generator filter housing, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.



49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-12-640-002

- (4) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-12-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-12



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL FILTER INDICATOR - SERVICING

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to do the servicing of the oil filter indicator on the lube filter housing. When the red button on the oil filter indicator has extended, the lube filter element is clogged. To put the oil filter indicator back to its serviceable condition, you must turn the lube filter housing with the opening in the down position and push in the red button. A locking ball in the oil filter indicator prevents the red button to be pushed in if the opening is in the up position.

AKS ALL POST AEROCONTROLEX S; LUBE MODULE POST-AEROCONTROLEX SB 4131020-49-01

- B. There are three locations on the lube filter housing with an etched "INVERT TO RESET" marking.

AKS ALL

- C. The lube filter element is clogged when the red button is extended from the surface of the oil filter indicator. If the red button is flush with or below the surface of the oil filter indicator, the lube filter element is not clogged.

TASK 49-91-13-600-801

2. Oil Filter Indicator Servicing

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-12-000-802	Lube Filter Element Removal (P/B 401)
49-91-12-400-802	Lube Filter Element Installation (P/B 401)
49-91-13-000-802	Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Lube Filter Housing) (P/B 401)
49-91-13-400-802	Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Lube Filter Housing) (P/B 401)
49-91-81-200-801	Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection (P/B 601)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Servicing of the Oil Filter Indicator

SUBTASK 49-91-13-010-003

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
(b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
(c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
(e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
(f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-13-610-001

- (1) Do these steps to put the oil filter indicator back to the serviceable condition:

- (a) Make sure the button on the oil filter indicator has extended.
- (b) Do this task: Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection, TASK 49-91-81-200-801.
- (c) Replace the lube filter element. These are the tasks:
 - Lube Filter Element Removal, TASK 49-91-12-000-802,
 - Lube Filter Element Installation, TASK 49-91-12-400-802.

NOTE: When you replace the lube filter element, the oil filter indicator will be put back to the serviceable condition. You must turn the lube filter housing with the opening in the down position to push in the button. A locking ball in the oil filter indicator prevents the button to be pushed in if the opening is in the up position.

AKS ALL POST AEROCONTROLEX S; LUBE MODULE POST-AEROCONTROLEX SB 4131020-49-01

NOTE: There are three locations on the lube filter housing with an etched "INVERT TO RESET" marking.

AKS ALL

- (d) If the button extends again, replace the oil filter indicator on the lube filter housing. These are the tasks:
 - Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Lube Filter Housing), TASK 49-91-13-000-802,
 - Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Lube Filter Housing), TASK 49-91-13-400-802.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-13-410-003

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-13

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL FILTER INDICATOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the oil filter indicator (lube filter housing)
 - (2) An installation of the oil filter indicator (lube filter housing)
 - (3) A removal of the oil filter indicator (starter-generator filter housing)
 - (4) An installation of the oil filter indicator (starter-generator filter housing).
- B. There are two oil filter indicators on the APU. One oil filter indicator is installed on the lube filter housing. The other oil filter indicator is installed on the starter-generator filter housing.
- C. The oil filter indicator on the starter-generator filter housing is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.

TASK 49-91-13-000-801

2. Oil Filter Indicator Removal

A. Oil Filter Indicator Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-13-020-001

- (1) Do these tasks to remove the oil filter indicator:
 - (a) Do this task: Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Lube Filter Housing), TASK 49-91-13-000-802.
 - (b) Do this task: Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Starter-Generator Filter Housing), TASK 49-91-13-000-803.

———— END OF TASK ——

TASK 49-91-13-400-801

3. Oil Filter Indicator Installation

A. Oil Filter Indicator Installation

SUBTASK 49-91-13-420-001

- (1) Do these tasks to install the oil filter indicator:
 - (a) Do this task: Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Lube Filter Housing), TASK 49-91-13-400-802.
 - (b) Do this task: Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Starter-Generator Filter Housing), TASK 49-91-13-400-803.

———— END OF TASK ——

TASK 49-91-13-000-802

4. Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Lube Filter Housing)

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-12-000-802	Lube Filter Element Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left



49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

(Continued)

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-13-020-002

- (1) Do this task: Lube Filter Element Removal, TASK 49-91-12-000-802.

D. Oil Filter Indicator Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-13-020-003

CAUTION: DO NOT USE MAGNETIC TOOLS AROUND THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. THERE ARE INTERNAL MAGNETS IN THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. DAMAGE TO THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the oil filter indicator [1] for the lube filter housing:
 - (a) Remove the retaining ring [7] that attaches the oil filter indicator [1] to the lube filter housing.
 - (b) Remove the oil filter indicator [1].
 - (c) Remove the packing [8] from the oil filter indicator [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [8].
 - (d) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

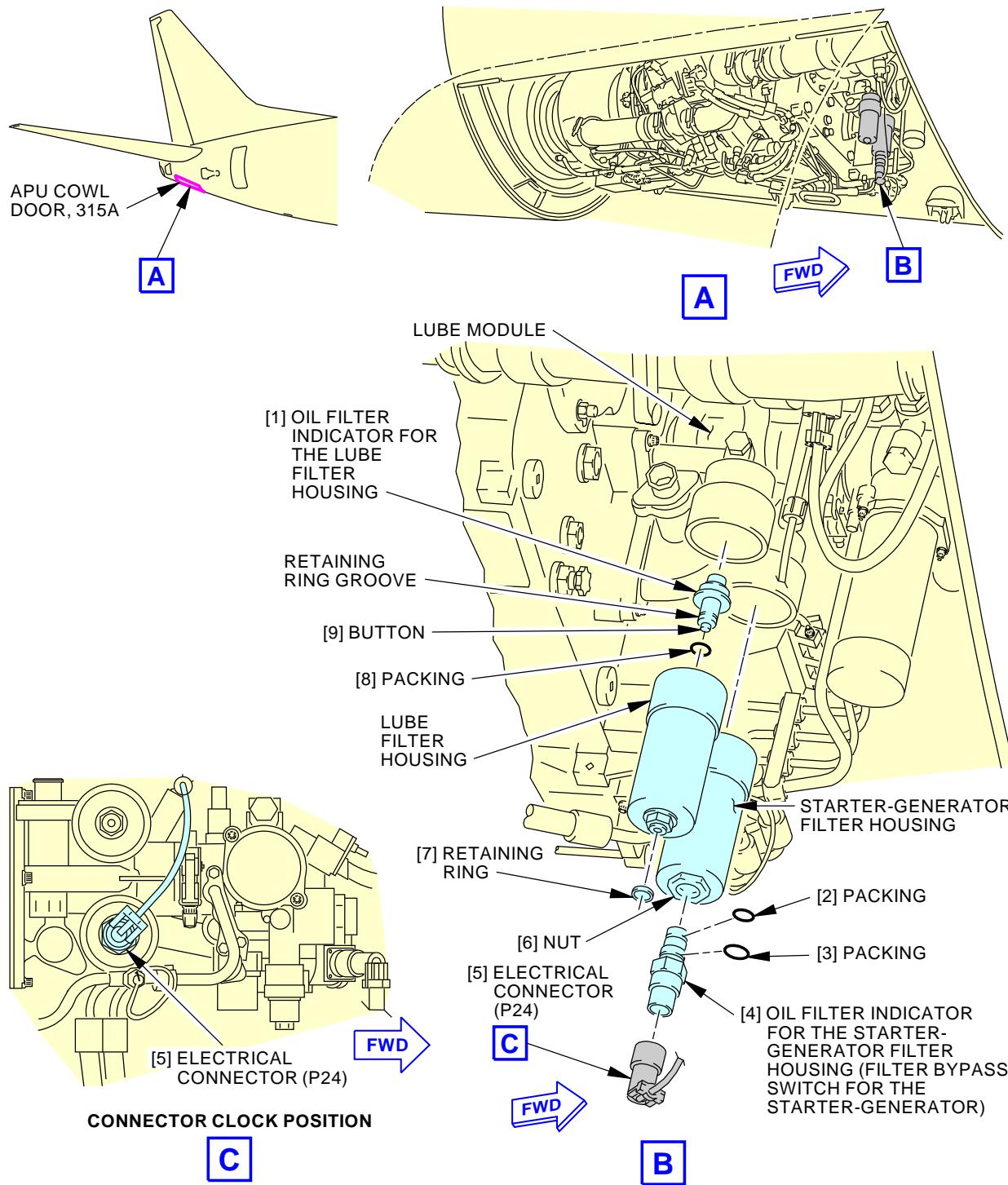


49-91-13

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 402
Oct 15/2014



F51595 S0006579430_V2

Oil Filter Indicator Installation
Figure 401/49-91-13-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-13-400-802

5. Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Lube Filter Housing)

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-12-400-802	Lube Filter Element Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Oil filter indicator	49-91-11-02-035	AKS ALL
8	Packing	49-91-11-02-060	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-13-110-001

- (1) Do these steps to clean the lube filter housing:

- (a) Clean the lube filter housing with alcohol, B00130, and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- (b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057, to dry the lube filter housing.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the lube filter housing.



49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-13-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE MAGNETIC TOOLS AROUND THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. THERE ARE INTERNAL MAGNETS IN THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. DAMAGE TO THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the oil filter indicator [1] for the lube filter housing:
- Lubricate the packing [8] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - Install the packing [8] on the oil filter indicator [1].
 - Put the oil filter indicator [1] in the lube filter housing.
 - Push the oil filter indicator [1] into the lube filter housing until the retaining ring groove shows on the outer surface of the lube filter housing.
 - Install the retaining ring [7] on the retaining ring groove.
 - Push the button [9] in to put the oil filter indicator [1] back to the serviceable condition.

NOTE: You must turn the lube filter housing with the opening in the down position to push in the button. A locking ball in the oil filter indicator [1] prevents the button to be pushed in if the opening is in the up position.

AKS ALL POST AEROCONTROLEX S; LUBE MODULE POST-AEROCONTROLEX SB 4131020-49-01

NOTE: There are three locations on the lube filter housing with an etched "INVERT TO RESET" marking.

AKS ALL

SUBTASK 49-91-13-420-003

- (3) Do this task: Lube Filter Element Installation, TASK 49-91-12-400-802.

———— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-13-000-803

6. **Oil Filter Indicator Removal (Starter-Generator Filter Housing)**
(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-12-000-803	Starter-Generator Filter Element Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-13-020-004

- (1) Do this task: Starter-Generator Filter Element Removal, TASK 49-91-12-000-803.



49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

D. Oil Filter Indicator Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-13-020-005

CAUTION: DO NOT USE MAGNETIC TOOLS AROUND THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. THERE ARE INTERNAL MAGNETS IN THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. DAMAGE TO THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the oil filter indicator [4] for the starter-generator filter housing:
 - (a) Hold the nut [6] on the starter-generator filter housing while you loosen the nut on the oil filter indicator [4].
NOTE: The oil filter indicator [4] is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.
 - (b) Remove the oil filter indicator [4].
 - (c) Remove the packing [2] and packing [3] from the oil filter indicator [4].
 - 1) Discard the packing [2] and packing [3].
 - (d) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

————— END OF TASK ————

TASK 49-91-13-400-803

7. **Oil Filter Indicator Installation (Starter-Generator Filter Housing)**

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-12-400-803	Starter-Generator Filter Element Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A
G01048	Lockwire - MS20995C32, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-91-11-02-045	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-91-11-02-050	AKS ALL
4	Oil filter indicator	49-91-11-02-040	AKS ALL



49-91-13

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-13-110-002

- (1) Do these steps to clean the starter-generator filter housing:

- Clean the starter-generator filter housing with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the starter-generator filter housing.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the starter-generator filter housing.

SUBTASK 49-91-13-420-004

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE MAGNETIC TOOLS AROUND THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. THERE ARE INTERNAL MAGNETS IN THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR. DAMAGE TO THE OIL FILTER INDICATOR CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the oil filter indicator [4] for the starter-generator filter housing:

- Lubricate the new packing [2] and new packing [3] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - Install the packing [3] on the oil filter indicator [4].
- NOTE: The oil filter indicator [4] is also referred to as the filter bypass switch for the starter-generator.
- Install the packing [2] on the oil filter indicator [4].
 - Put the oil filter indicator [4] in the starter-generator filter housing.
 - Hold the nut [6] on the starter-generator filter housing while you tighten the nut on the oil filter indicator [4] to 110-120 pound-inches (12.4-13.5 newton-meters).
 - Install the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048 to the nut on the oil filter indicator [4].

SUBTASK 49-91-13-420-005

- (3) Do this task: Starter-Generator Filter Element Installation, TASK 49-91-12-400-803.
- Make sure the oil filter indicator [4] aligns with the electrical connector (P24) [5] at the 2 o'clock position.

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL FILTER INDICATOR - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to do an inspection of the oil filter indicator on the lube filter housing.

TASK 49-91-13-200-801

2. Oil Filter Indicator Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-13-600-801	Oil Filter Indicator Servicing (P/B 301)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-91-13-010-004

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-13-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the oil filter indicator [1] on the lube filter housing [2]:

- (a) Visually examine the red button [3] on the oil filter indicator [1].
- (b) If the red button [3] on the oil filter indicator [1] has extended, then do this task: Oil Filter Indicator Servicing, TASK 49-91-13-600-801.

NOTE: The lube filter element is clogged when the red button is extended from the surface of the oil filter indicator. If the red button is flush with or below the surface of the oil filter indicator, the lube filter element is not clogged.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-91-13



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) If the red button [3] on the oil filter indicator [1] has not extended, the oil filter indicator is satisfactory.

NOTE: The lube filter element is not clogged.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-13-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-13

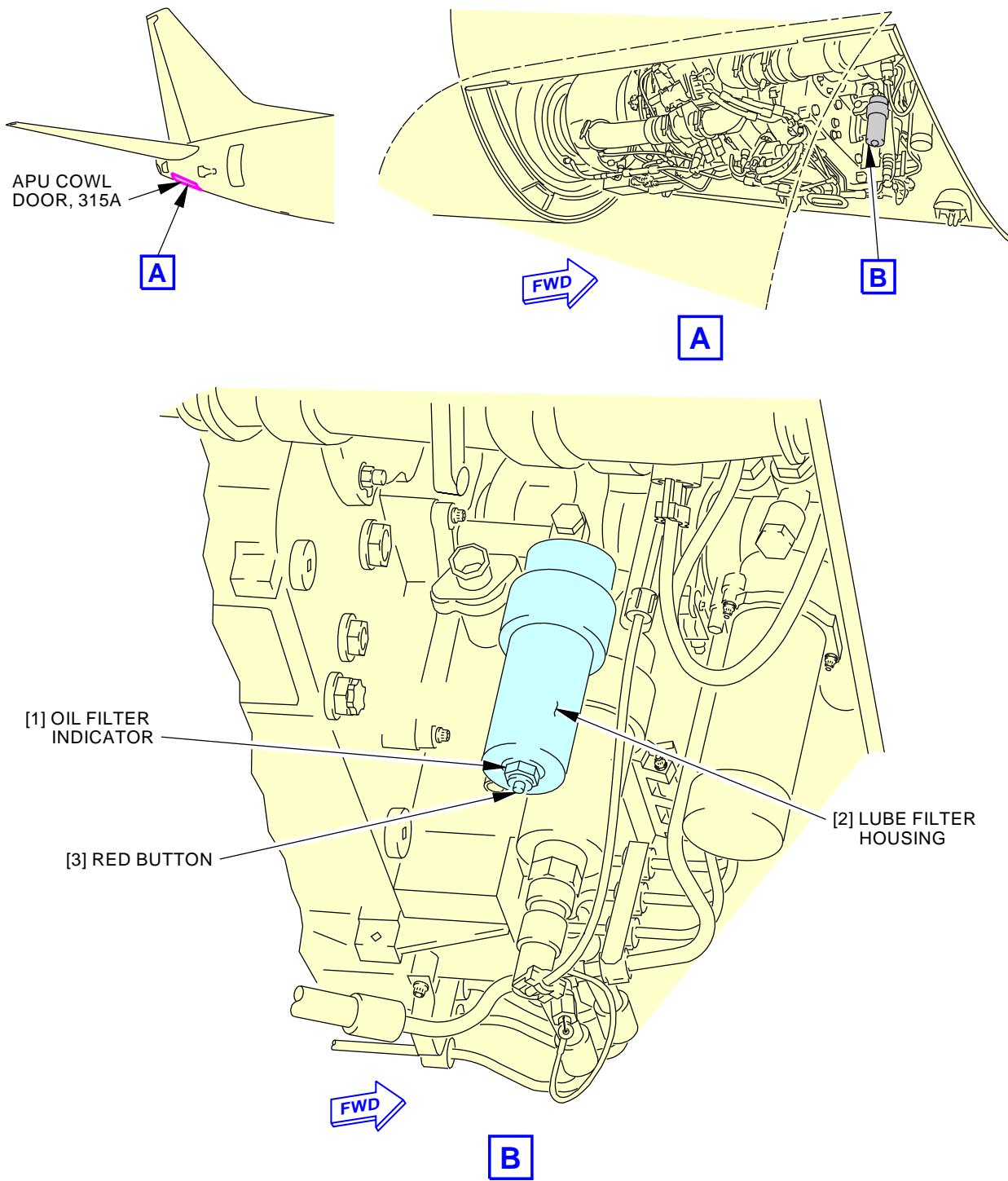
D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 602
Feb 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



K56553 S0006579436_V2

Oil Filter Indicator Inspection
Figure 601/49-91-13-990-802

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-13

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 603
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the temperature control valve
 - (2) An installation of the temperature control valve.
- B. The temperature control valve is installed on the APU gearbox.

TASK 49-91-21-000-801

2. Temperature Control Valve Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

B. Expendables/Parts

<u>AMM Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>AIPC Reference</u>	<u>AIPC Effectivity</u>
8	Seal plate	49-91-21-02-005	AKS ALL

C. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

D. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

E. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-21-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-21-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-21-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

F. Temperature Control Valve Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-21-020-001

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the supply and return tubes [1], [2] for the oil cooler:
 - (a) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the APU gearbox.
 - (b) Loosen the two nuts [4] that attach the supply and return tubes [1], [2] for the oil cooler to the temperature control valve [3].
 - (c) Turn the two tube retainers on the supply and return tubes [1], [2] counterclockwise until the flanges disengage from the two studs.
 - (d) Disconnect the supply and return tubes [1], [2] from the temperature control valve [3].
 - (e) Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the supply and return tubes [1], [2].
 - (f) Remove the four packings [5] from the supply and return tubes [1], [2].
 - 1) Discard the four packings [5].

SUBTASK 49-91-21-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the temperature control valve [3]:
 - (a) Loosen the two nuts [7] that attach the temperature control valve [3] to the APU gearbox.
 - (b) Turn the temperature control valve [3] clockwise until the flanges disengage from the two studs.
 - (c) Remove the temperature control valve [3].
 - (d) Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the temperature control valve [3].
 - (e) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - (f) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

SUBTASK 49-91-21-020-003

- (3) Do these steps to remove the seal plate [8] for the temperature control valve:

NOTE: It is necessary to replace the seal plate [8] if you find signs of oil leakage around the temperature control valve [3].

- (a) Remove the two screws [6] that attach the seal plate [8] to the temperature control valve [3].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Remove the seal plate [8].
 - 1) Replace the seal plate [8] if you find damage that can cause an oil leakage.

———— END OF TASK ————

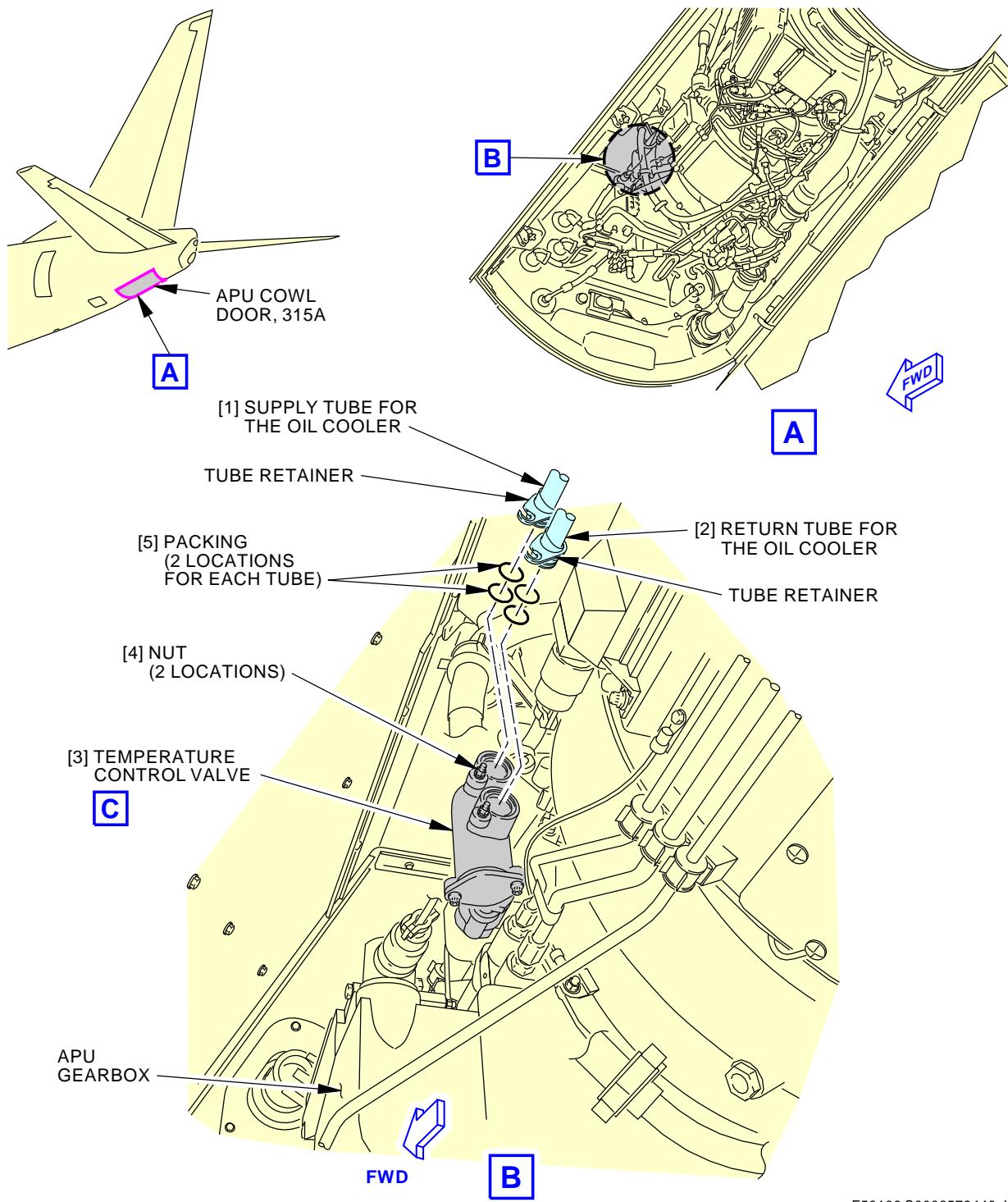
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-21

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 403
Oct 15/2014



F50106 S0006579440_V2

Temperature Control Valve Installation
Figure 401/49-91-21-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

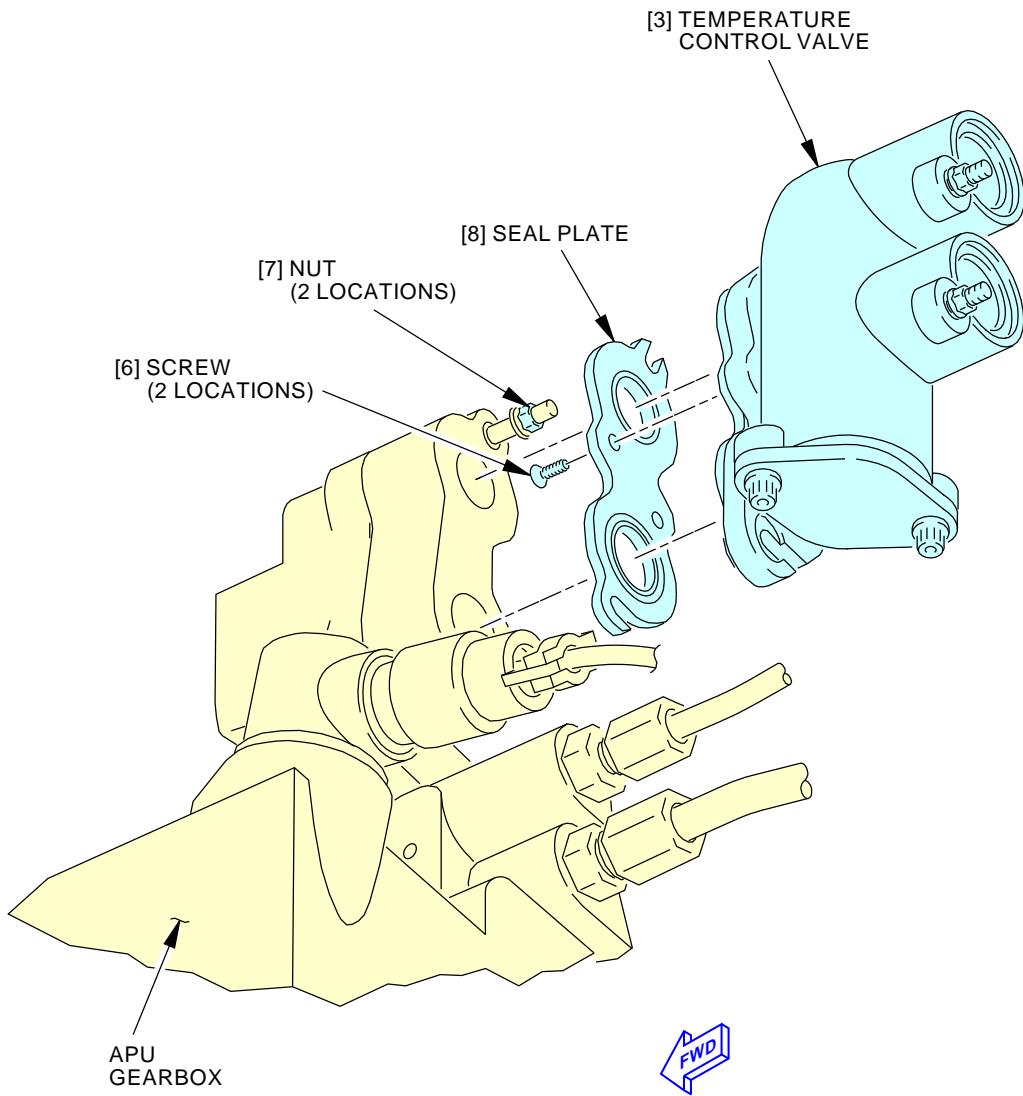
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-21

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



F50157 S0006579441_V2

Temperature Control Valve Installation
Figure 401/49-91-21-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-21-400-801

3. Temperature Control Valve Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
3	Temperature control valve	49-91-21-02-045	AKS ALL
5	Packing	49-91-21-02-015	AKS ALL
8	Seal plate	49-91-21-02-005	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-21-420-001

- (1) If the seal plate [8] was removed from the temperature control valve [3], install the seal plate:
 - (a) Lubricate the new seal plate [8] with a light coat of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the seal plate [8] on the temperature control valve [3] with the two screws [6].
 - 1) Tighten the two screws [6] to 30-34 pound-inches (3.4-3.8 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-91-21-420-002

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the temperature control valve [3]:
 - (a) If the seal plate [8] is not lubricated, lubricate the seal plate with a light coat of aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the temperature control valve [3] on the APU gearbox.
 - (c) Make sure the top flange of the temperature control valve [3] engages the top stud.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Turn the temperature control valve [3] counterclockwise until the bottom flange fully engages the bottom stud.
- (e) Tighten the two nuts [7] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-91-21-420-003

- (3) Do these steps to connect the supply and return tubes [1], [2] for the oil cooler:
 - (a) Lubricate the four new packings [5] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the four packings [5] on the supply and return tubes [1], [2].
 - (c) Connect the supply and return tubes [1], [2] to the temperature control valve [3].
 - (d) Turn the two tube retainers on the supply and return tubes [1], [2] clockwise until the flanges engage the two studs.
 - (e) Tighten the two nuts [4] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).

G. Temperature Control Valve Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-21-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-21-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-21-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the temperature control valve:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the temperature control valve for signs of oil leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the temperature control valve for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.



49-91-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Make sure the BUS TRANS switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is in the AUTO position.
- (f) Make sure the APU GEN OFF BUS light on the P5 forward overhead panel is on.
- (g) Set the two APU GEN switches on the P5 forward overhead panel to the ON position.
- (h) Put a maximum electrical load on the APU starter-generator.
- (i) Operate the APU in the loaded condition for 15 minutes.
- (j) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) Look at the INPUT MONITORING page on the control display unit (CDU) display for the APU oil temperature (OIL TEMP).
 - a) With an electrical load applied on the APU, the oil temperature is less than 250°F (121°C).
 - 2) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU lubrication system, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
- (k) Remove the electrical load from the APU starter-generator.
- (l) Set the two APU GEN switches to the OFF position.
- (m) Operate the APU in the no load condition for a minimum of one minute.
- (n) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-91-21-640-001

- (4) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-21-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL COOLER - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the oil cooler
 - (2) An installation of the oil cooler.
- B. The oil cooler is installed on the eductor housing.

TASK 49-91-41-000-801

2. Oil Cooler Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-41-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-41-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-41-010-003

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Oil Cooler Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-41-020-001

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT. THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

WARNING: DO NOT LET HOT OIL GET ON YOU. PUT ON PROTECTIVE CLOTHES, GOGGLES, AND EQUIPMENT OR LET THE APU BECOME COOL. HOT OIL CAN BURN YOU.

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE OIL STAY ON YOUR SKIN. YOU CAN ABSORB POISONOUS MATERIALS FROM THE OIL THROUGH YOUR SKIN.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET OIL GET ON THE APU OR OTHER COMPONENTS. IMMEDIATELY CLEAN THE OIL WHEN IT FALLS ON THEM. OIL CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO PAINT AND RUBBER.

- (1) Do these steps to disconnect the supply and return tubes [1], [3] for the oil cooler:
 - (a) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the oil cooler [7].
 - (b) Loosen the nut [6] that attaches the supply tube [1] to the oil cooler [7].
 - (c) Turn the tube retainer on the supply tube [1] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (d) Loosen the nut [5] that attaches the return tube [3] to the oil cooler [7].
 - (e) Turn the tube retainer on the return tube [3] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (f) Disconnect the supply tube [1] from the oil cooler [7].
 - (g) Disconnect the return tube [3] from the oil cooler [7].
 - (h) Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the supply and return tubes [1], [3].
 - (i) Remove the two packings [2] and two packings [4] from the supply and return tubes [1], [3].
 - 1) Discard the two packings [2] and two packings [4].
 - (j) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

SUBTASK 49-91-41-020-002

- (2) Do these steps to remove the oil cooler [7]:
 - (a) Install the plugs or covers in the oil cooler ports.
NOTE: This will prevent oil spillage during the removal.
 - (b) Loosen the eight bolts [11] that attach the oil cooler [7] to the eductor housing.
 - (c) Push up on the oil cooler [7] until the oil cooler flange disengages from the eductor housing flange.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the oil cooler [7].
NOTE: The oil cooler [7] with the oil weighs approximately 20 pounds (9.0 kilograms).
- (e) Remove the plugs or covers from the oil cooler ports.
- (f) Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the oil cooler [7].
- (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
- (h) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

SUBTASK 49-91-41-020-003

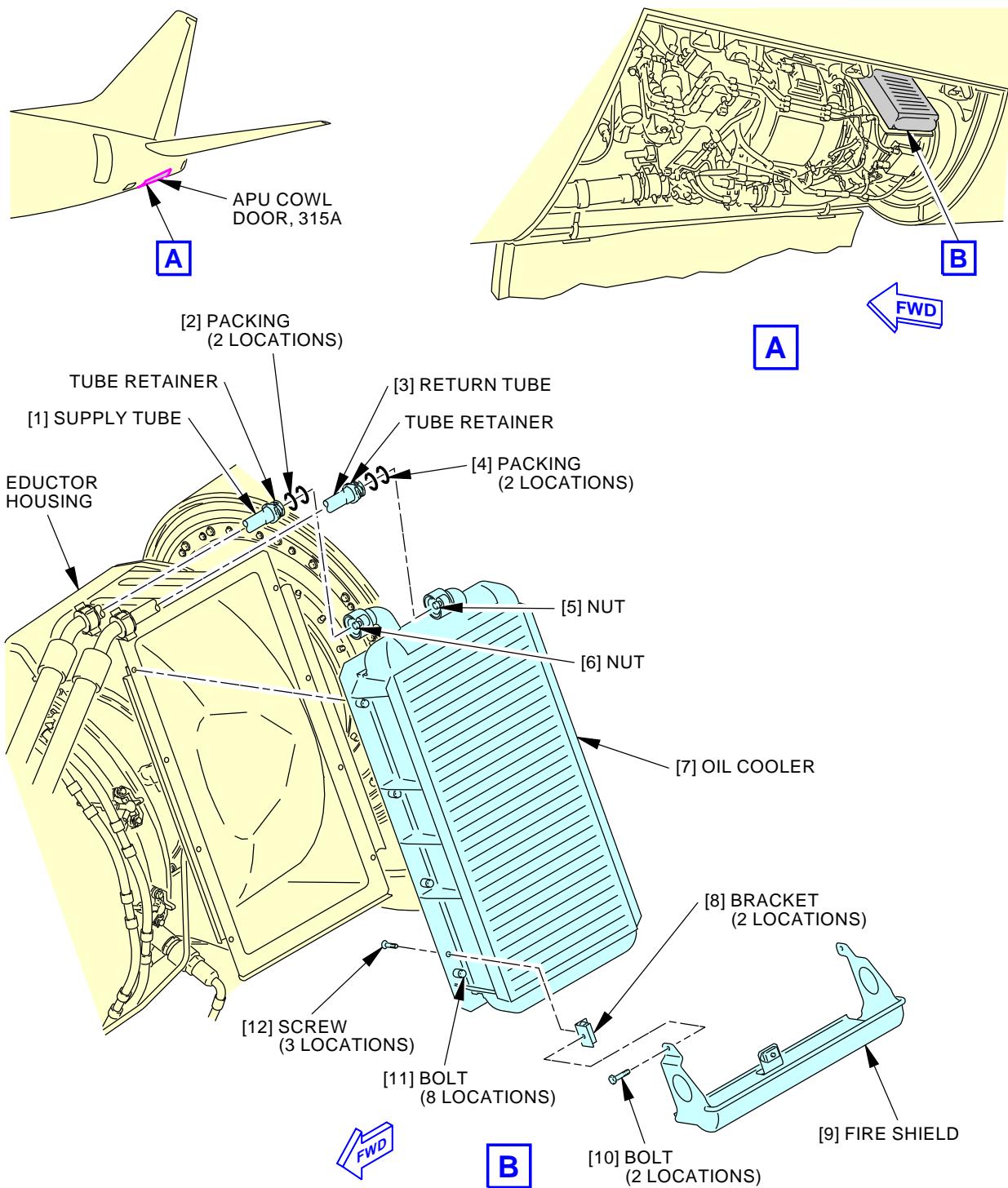
- (3) Do these steps to remove the fire shield [9] for the oil cooler:

- NOTE: It is necessary to remove the fire shield from the defective oil cooler [7]. You must install the same fire shield to the new or serviceable oil cooler [7].
- (a) Remove the three screws [12] that attach the fire shield [9] to the oil cooler [7].
- (b) Remove the two bolts [10] that attach the two brackets [8] to the oil cooler [7].
- (c) Remove the fire shield [9] and the two brackets [8].

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-41



F51016 S0006579446_V2

Oil Cooler Installation
Figure 401/49-91-41-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-41

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-41-400-801

3. Oil Cooler Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-803	Fill the APU Gearbox (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-11-01-02-015	AKS ALL
4	Packing	49-11-01-02-015	AKS ALL
7	Oil cooler	49-91-41-02-005	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-41-420-003

- (1) Do these steps to install the fire shield [9] to the new or serviceable oil cooler [7]:
 - (a) Install the two brackets [8] and fire shield [9] on the oil cooler [7] with the two bolts [10].
 - 1) Tighten the two bolts [10] to 30 pound-inches (3.4 newton-meters).
 - (b) Install the three screws [12] that attach the two brackets [8] and fire shield [9] to the oil cooler [7].
 - 1) Tighten the three screws [12] to 22 pound-inches (2.5 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-91-41-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (2) Do these steps to install the oil cooler [7]:



49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

CAUTION: DO NOT MIX TWO TYPES OF OIL WHEN YOU ADD OR REPLACE THE OIL IN THE APU. IT IS PERMITTED TO MIX DIFFERENT BRANDS OF OIL WITH THE SAME TYPE OF OIL WHEN YOU ADD OR REPLACE THE OIL IN THE APU. A MIXTURE OF TWO TYPES OF OIL IN THE APU CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APU.

CAUTION: DO NOT OVERFILL THE OIL COOLER TO PREVENT AN OIL SPILL. OIL CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO PAINT AND RUBBER.

- (a) Slowly fill the oil cooler [7] with 2 quarts (1.9 liters) of the same type of oil that is already in the APU gearbox.
NOTE: The oil capacity of the oil cooler [7] is 2.4 quarts (2.3 liters).
- (b) Install the plugs or covers in the oil cooler ports to prevent an oil spill.
- (c) Install the oil cooler [7] on the eductor housing.
- (d) Make sure the flange on the bottom of the oil cooler [7] engages the eductor housing flange.
- (e) Tighten the eight bolts [11] to 50 pound-inches (5.7 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-91-41-420-002

- (3) Do these steps to connect the supply and return tubes [1], [3] for the oil cooler:
 - (a) Remove the plugs or covers from the oil cooler ports.
 - (b) Lubricate the two new packings [2] and two new packings [4] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (c) Install the two packings [2] on the supply tube [1].
 - (d) Install the two packing [4] on the return tube [3].
 - (e) Connect the return tube [3] to the oil cooler [7].
 - (f) Connect the supply tube [1] to the oil cooler [7].
 - (g) Turn the tube retainer on the supply tube [1] clockwise until the flange engages the stud.
 - (h) Tighten the nut [6] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - (i) Turn the tube retainer on the return tube [3] clockwise until the flange engages the stud.
 - (j) Tighten the nut [5] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).

SUBTASK 49-91-41-610-001

- (4) Do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803.

G. Oil Cooler Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-41-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT



49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-41-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-41-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the oil cooler:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the oil cooler for signs of oil leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the oil cooler for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

SUBTASK 49-91-41-610-002

- (4) Do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-41-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL COOLER - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to do an inspection of the oil cooler. The oil cooler is installed on the eductor housing.

TASK 49-91-41-200-801

2. Oil Cooler Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-41-000-801	Oil Cooler Removal (P/B 401)
49-91-41-400-801	Oil Cooler Installation (P/B 401)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)
STD-1087	Source - Steam, Saturated

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Packing	49-11-01-02-015	AKS ALL
4	Packing	49-11-01-02-015	AKS ALL
7	Oil cooler	49-91-41-02-005	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door



49-91-41

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-91-41-010-004

- (1) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

H. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-41-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the oil cooler [7]:

- (a) Visually examine the oil cooler [7], supply tube [1] and return tube [3] for oil leakage.

NOTE: You examine all of the sides of the oil cooler [7] that you can get access from the APU compartment.

- 1) Replace the oil cooler [7] if you find signs of oil leakage. These are the tasks:

- Oil Cooler Removal, TASK 49-91-41-000-801
- Oil Cooler Installation, TASK 49-91-41-400-801

- 2) If you find signs of oil leakage from the supply tube [1] and/or return tube [3], repair the oil leakage:

- a) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the oil cooler [7].

- b) Loosen the nut(s) [5], [6] that attach the supply tube [1] and/or return tube [3] that have oil leakage to the oil cooler [7].

NOTE: Do not loosen the nut or disconnect the other tube that has no oil leakage.

- c) Turn the tube retainer(s) on the tube(s) counterclockwise until the flange(s) disengage from the stud(s).

- d) Disconnect the tube(s) from the oil cooler [7].

- e) Use the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 to drain the oil from the tube(s).

- f) Remove the two packings [2] and/or two packings [4] from the tube(s).

- g) Discard the two packings [2] and/or two packings [4].

- h) Lubricate the two new packings [2] and/or two new packings [4] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.



49-91-41

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- i) Install the two packings [2] and/or two packings [4] on the tube(s).
 - j) Connect the tube(s) to the oil cooler [7].
 - k) Turn the tube retainer(s) on the tube(s) clockwise until the flange(s) engage the stud(s).
 - l) Tighten the nut(s) [5], [6] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - m) If you find signs of oil leakage again, repair or replace the tube(s).
 - n) Replace the oil cooler [7] if you find signs of oil leakage again. These are the tasks:
 - Oil Cooler Removal, TASK 49-91-41-000-801
 - Oil Cooler Installation, TASK 49-91-41-400-801
- (b) Visually examine the oil cooler [7] for missing and damaged parts.
- 1) If you find missing or damaged parts, install the missing parts or replace the damaged parts.
- (c) Visually examine the oil cooler [7] for cracks, blockage of unwanted materials and surface contamination.
- 1) No cracks are permitted.
 - 2) If you find blockage of unwanted materials, remove the blockage.
 - 3) If you find external surface contamination, clean the oil cooler [7]:
 - a) Clean the surfaces of the oil cooler [7] with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
 - b) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surfaces of the oil cooler [7].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the oil cooler [7].
- 4) If you find more than 25 percent of the total area for the air fins on the oil cooler [7] with internal surface contamination and blockage of unwanted materials, replace the oil cooler or steam clean the oil cooler. These are the tasks:
- a) Replace the oil cooler. These are the tasks:
 - Oil Cooler Removal, TASK 49-91-41-000-801
 - Oil Cooler Installation, TASK 49-91-41-400-801
 - b) Do these steps in this task to steam clean the oil cooler [7]:
 - <1> Remove the oil cooler. To remove it, do this task: Oil Cooler Removal, TASK 49-91-41-000-801.
 - <2> Make sure the plugs or covers are installed in the oil cooler ports and tape, as necessary, to prevent any internal contamination.
- CAUTION:** MAKE SURE THAT THE STEAM PRESSURE DOES NOT CAUSE DAMAGE OR BEND THE ALUMINUM FINS ON THE OIL COOLER. DAMAGE TO THE OIL COOLER CAN OCCUR.
- <3> Use the steam source, STD-1087 to clean the surfaces of the air fins and oil cooler.
 - <a> Steam clean with a pressure high enough to be effective but not more than 70 psig (483 kPa).

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

<4> Clean the surfaces of the air fins and oil cooler [7] and remove the unwanted water with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.

<5> Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the surfaces of the oil cooler [7].

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 60-90 psig (414-620 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the surfaces of the oil cooler [7].

<6> Install the oil cooler. To install it, do this task: Oil Cooler Installation, TASK 49-91-41-400-801.

(d) Visually examine these components of the oil cooler [7]:

1) Air fins for bends.

a) If you find the air fins are bent by less than 10 percent of the total area and you can get access to the air fins, use needle-nosed pliers to make the air fins straight.

2) Two side plates for gouges and dents:

a) Gouges not more than 0.03 inch (0.76 mm) in depth.

b) Gouges not longer than 4.2 inches (107 mm).

c) The width of the gouges is not more than 0.65 inch (16.5 mm).

d) Dents not more than 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) in depth.

e) Dents not longer than the width of the side plate.

f) Replace the oil cooler [7] if the visual inspection is not in the limits. These are the tasks:

- Oil Cooler Removal, TASK 49-91-41-000-801

- Oil Cooler Installation, TASK 49-91-41-400-801

I. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-41-410-003

(1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
---------------	----------------------

315A	APU Cowl Door
------	---------------

(a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.

(b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.

(c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

(d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.

(e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

(f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

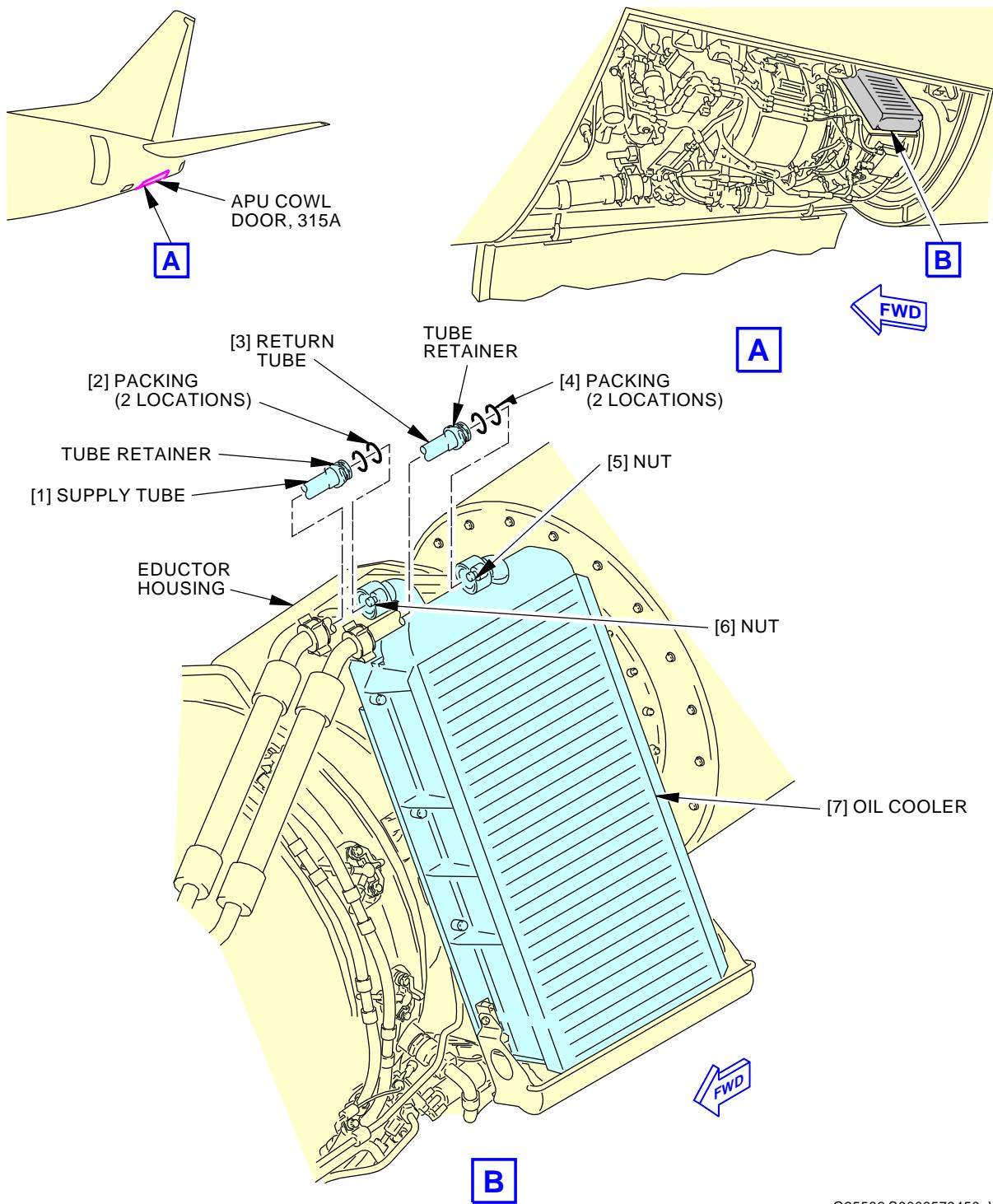
(g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————



49-91-41



G25586 S0006579450_V2

Oil Cooler Inspection
Figure 601/49-91-41-990-802

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-91-41



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EDUCTOR INLET DUCT - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the eductor inlet duct
 - (2) An installation of the eductor inlet duct.
- B. The eductor inlet duct is installed between the 1156 bulkhead and the upper aft fairing.

TASK 49-91-71-000-801

2. Eductor Inlet Duct Removal

(Figure 401)

A. References

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Title</u>
49-81-11-000-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal (P/B 401)
49-81-31-000-801	Aft Fairing Assembly Removal (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-71-010-005

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Eductor Inlet Duct Removal

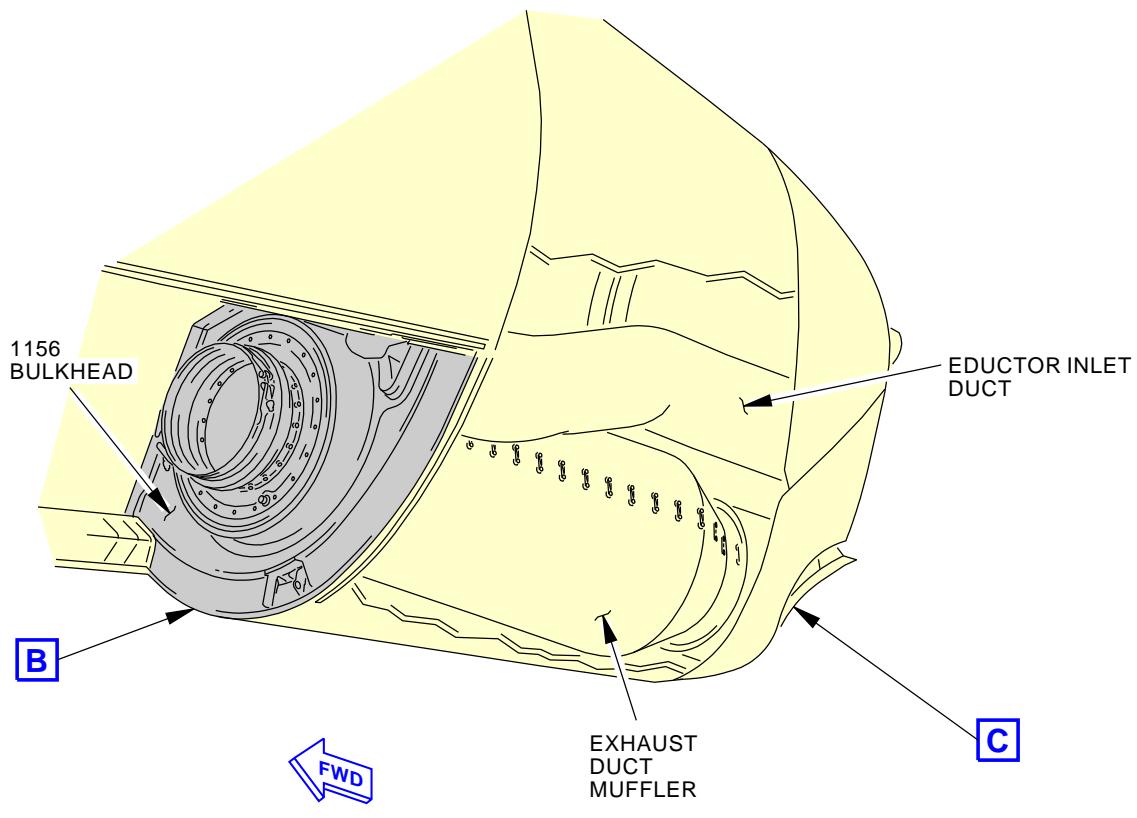
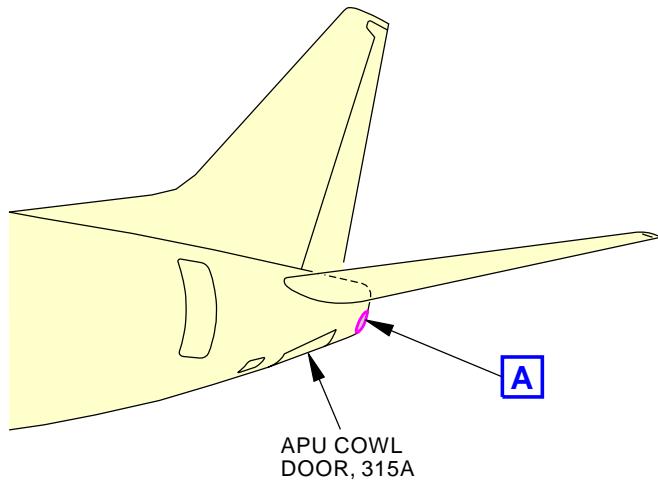
SUBTASK 49-91-71-020-001

- (1) Do these steps to remove the eductor inlet duct [10]:
 - (a) Remove the exhaust duct muffler. To remove it, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Removal, TASK 49-81-11-000-801.
 - (b) Remove the 11 screws [1] and 11 washers [2] that attach the eductor sleeve [3] to the eductor inlet duct [10].
 - (c) Remove the eductor sleeve [3].
 - (d) Loosen the 16 bolts [7] and four screws [4] that attach the support ring bracket [6] to the 1156 bulkhead.
 - (e) Remove the upper aft fairing [9]. To remove it, do this task: Aft Fairing Assembly Removal, TASK 49-81-31-000-801.
 - (f) Remove the 13 screws [11] and 13 washers [12] that attach the eductor inlet duct [10] to the 1156 bulkhead.
 - (g) Slowly remove the eductor inlet duct [10] from the tail cone compartment.
NOTE: The weight of the eductor inlet duct [10] is approximately 9 pounds (4.1 kg).
 - (h) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-91-71

**A**

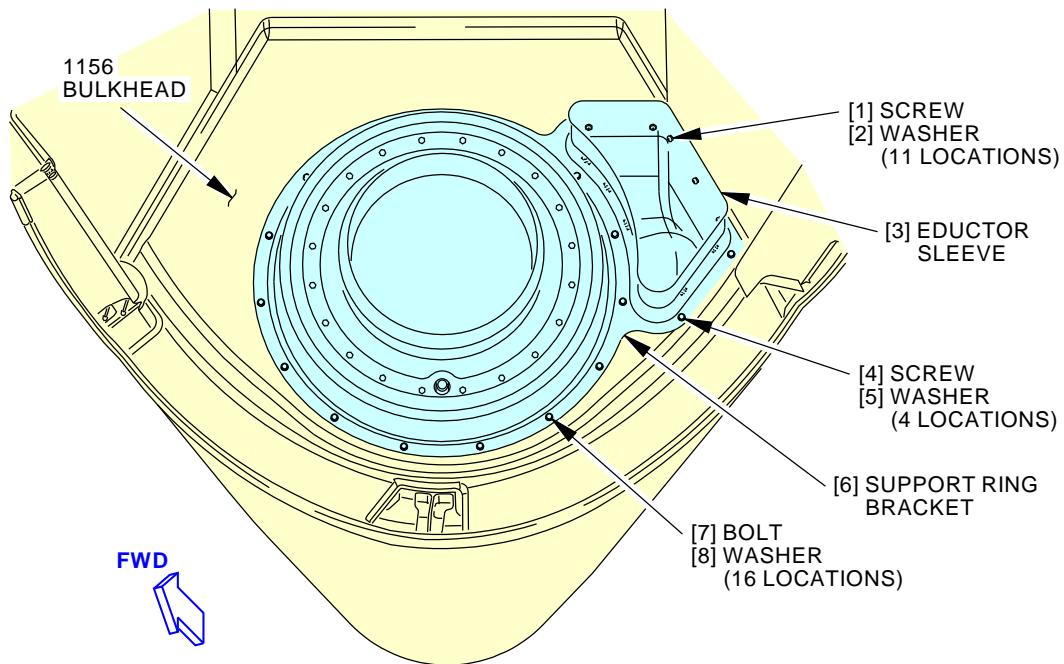
G25083 S0006579454_V2

Eductor Inlet Duct Installation
Figure 401/49-91-71-990-801 (Sheet 1 of 2)

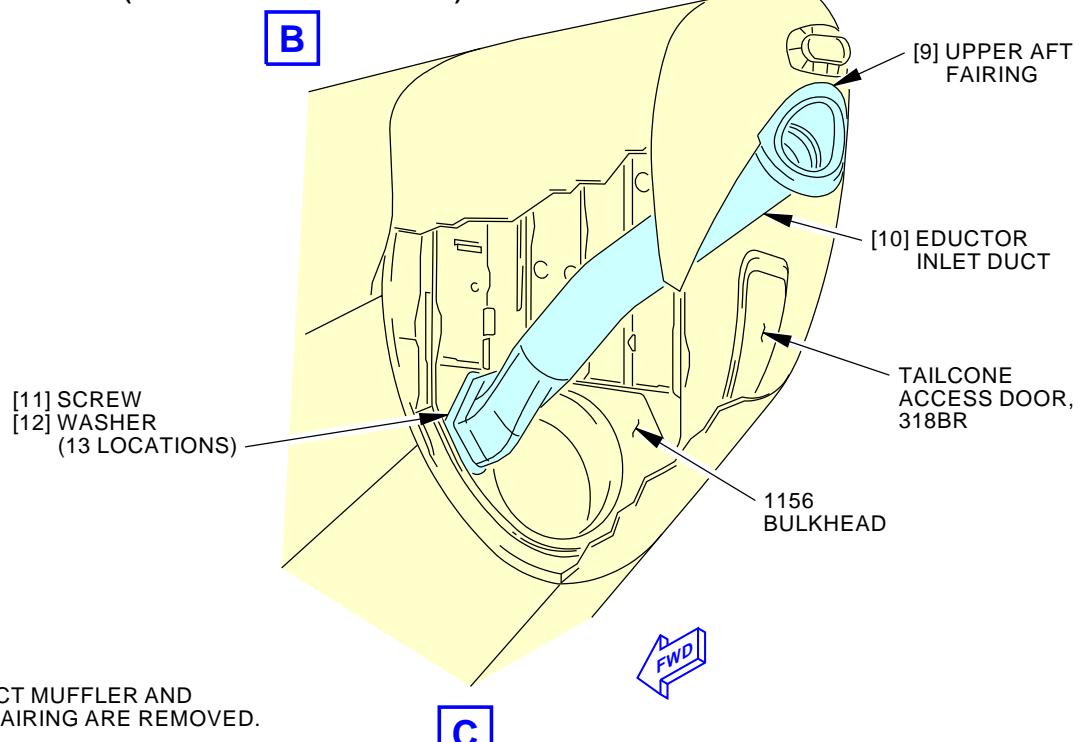
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-91-71

**737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**


(VIEW IN THE AFT DIRECTION)



NOTE:

EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER AND
LOWER AFT FAIRING ARE REMOVED.

C

G25177 S0006579455_V2

Eductor Inlet Duct Installation
Figure 401/49-91-71-990-801 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

D633A101-AKS

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-71-400-801

3. Eductor Inlet Duct Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-81-11-400-801	Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation (P/B 401)
49-81-31-400-801	Aft Fairing Assembly Installation (P/B 401)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
A00557	Sealant - Chemical Resistant - DC FS3452	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
9	Upper aft fairing	49-81-31-01-040	AKS ALL
		53-53-00-20-510	AKS ALL
10	Eductor inlet duct	49-91-71-01A-005	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-71-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

(1) Do these steps to install the eductor inlet duct [10]:

(a) If the eductor inlet duct [10] is a new part or a different part that was not removed from this airplane, then do these steps:

1) Remove the two screws [1] and two washers [2] that attach the eductor sleeve [3] to the eductor inlet duct [10] temporarily.

NOTE: The eductor sleeve [3] is a part of the eductor inlet duct [10].

a) Discard the two screws [1] and two washers [2].

2) Remove the eductor sleeve [3].

(b) Apply a thin layer of DC FS3452 sealant, A00557 around the inner diameter of the eductor duct seal.

NOTE: The eductor duct seal is installed at the aft end of the eductor inlet duct [10].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (c) Carefully put the eductor inlet duct [10] into the tail cone compartment and through the 1156 bulkhead.
NOTE: The weight of the eductor inlet duct [10] is approximately 9 pounds (4.1 kg).
- (d) Install the upper aft fairing [9]. To install it, do this task: Aft Fairing Assembly Installation, TASK 49-81-31-400-801.
- (e) Install the 13 washers [12] and 13 screws [11] that attach the eductor inlet duct [10] to the 1156 bulkhead.
- (f) Tighten the 16 bolts [7] and four screws [4] that attach the support ring bracket [6] to the 1156 bulkhead.
- (g) Install the eductor sleeve [3] to the eductor inlet duct [10] with the 11 washers [2] and 11 screws [1].
- (h) Install the exhaust duct muffler. To install it, do this task: Exhaust Duct Muffler Installation, TASK 49-81-11-400-801.

G. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-71-410-009

- (3) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-91-71-410-004

- (4) Close this access panel:

Number Name/Location

318BR Tailcone Access Door



49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 407
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

EDUCTOR INLET DUCT - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure contains scheduled maintenance task data.
- B. This procedure has the task to inspect the eductor inlet duct.
- C. The eductor inlet duct is installed between the left side of the 1156 bulkhead and the upper fairing assembly on the tail cone.

TASK 49-91-71-200-801

2. Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection

NOTE: This procedure is a scheduled maintenance task.

A. References

Reference	Title
49-91-71-000-801	Eductor Inlet Duct Removal (P/B 401)
49-91-71-400-801	Eductor Inlet Duct Installation (P/B 401)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
315	APU Compartment - Left
317	Tail Cone Compartment - Left
318	Tail Cone Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

D. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-71-010-006

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Open the three latches.
NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.
- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-91-71-010-002

- (4) Open this access door:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

E. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-71-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the eductor inlet duct from the APU compartment and tail cone compartment (Figure 601):
 - (a) Visually examine the forward end and inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct that you can get access for blockage and contamination.
 - 1) If you find blockage or contamination, remove the blockage or contamination from the eductor inlet duct.
 - (b) Visually examine the inner and outer surfaces of the eductor inlet duct for holes and cracks.
 - 1) If you can see holes or cracks, replace the eductor inlet duct. These are the tasks:
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Removal, TASK 49-91-71-000-801,
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Installation, TASK 49-91-71-400-801.
 - (c) Visually examine the inner and outer surfaces of the eductor inlet duct for separations of the fiberglass material.
 - 1) Separations of one or two plies of fiberglass material are permitted.
 - 2) If you see separations of more than two plies of fiberglass material, replace the eductor inlet duct. These are the tasks:
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Removal, TASK 49-91-71-000-801,
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Installation, TASK 49-91-71-400-801.

SUBTASK 49-91-71-210-002

- (2) Do these steps to inspect the eductor inlet duct from the upper fairing assembly on the tail cone (Figure 601):
 - (a) Visually examine the aft end and inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct that you can get access for blockage and contamination.
 - 1) If you find blockage or contamination, remove the blockage or contamination from the eductor inlet duct.
 - (b) Visually examine the inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct for holes and cracks.



49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 1) If you can see holes or cracks, replace the eductor inlet duct. These are the tasks
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Removal, TASK 49-91-71-000-801,
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Installation, TASK 49-91-71-400-801.
- (c) Visually examine the inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct for separations of the fiberglass material.
 - 1) Separations of one or two plies of fiberglass material are permitted.
 - 2) If you see separations of more than two plies of fiberglass material, replace the eductor inlet duct. These are the tasks:
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Removal, TASK 49-91-71-000-801,
 - Eductor Inlet Duct Installation, TASK 49-91-71-400-801.
- (d) Visually examine the inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct for damaged painted surfaces which include signs of paint peeling and missing paint from the APU compartment and upper fairing assembly on the tail cone.
 - 1) Signs of paint peeling and/or missing paint are permitted on the inner surfaces of the eductor inlet duct. The APU can continue in service with no further maintenance action.

F. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-71-410-007

- (1) Close this access panel:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
318BR	Tailcone Access Door

SUBTASK 49-91-71-410-008

- (2) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-003

- (3) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-71-860-004

- (4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

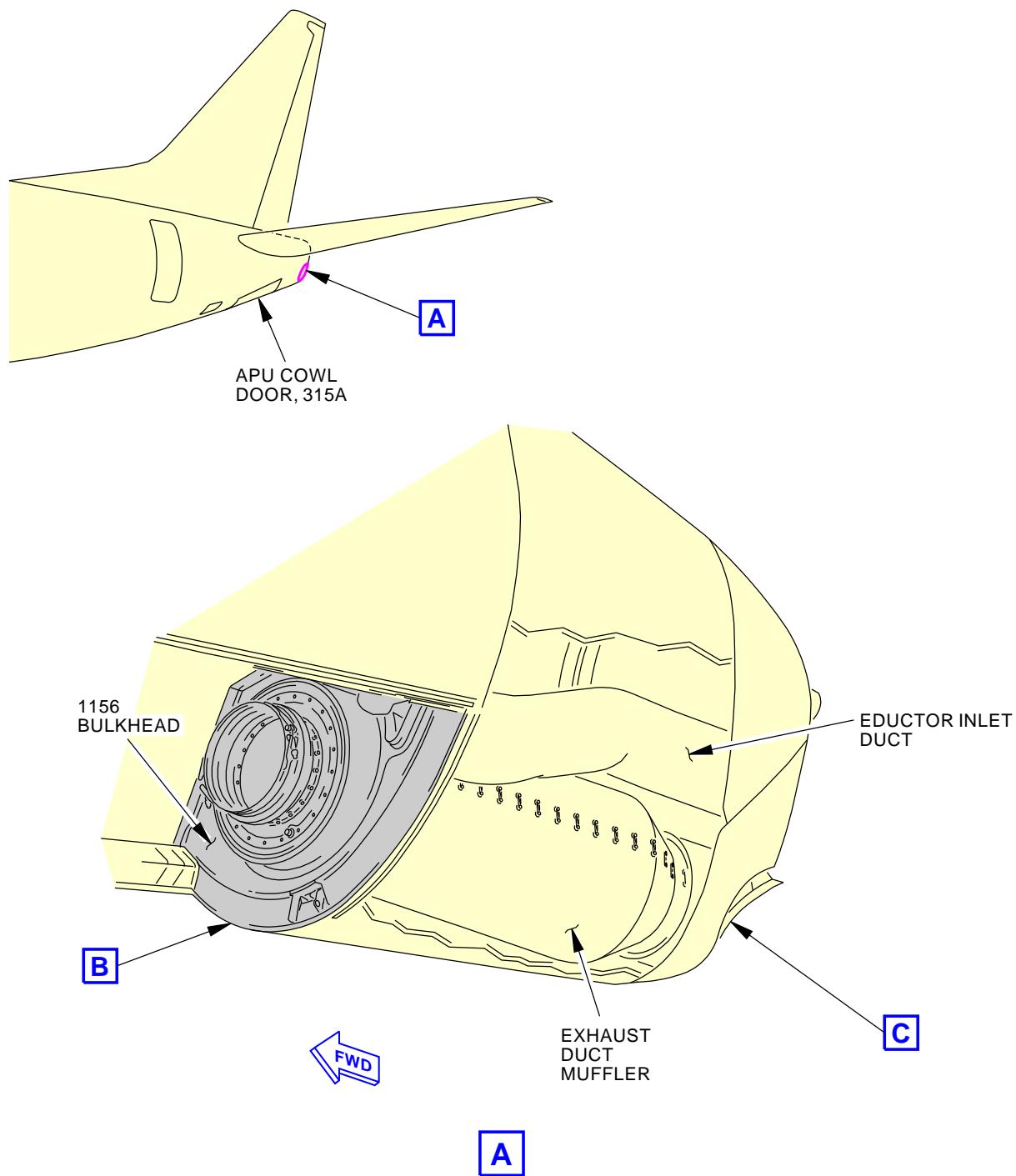
———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

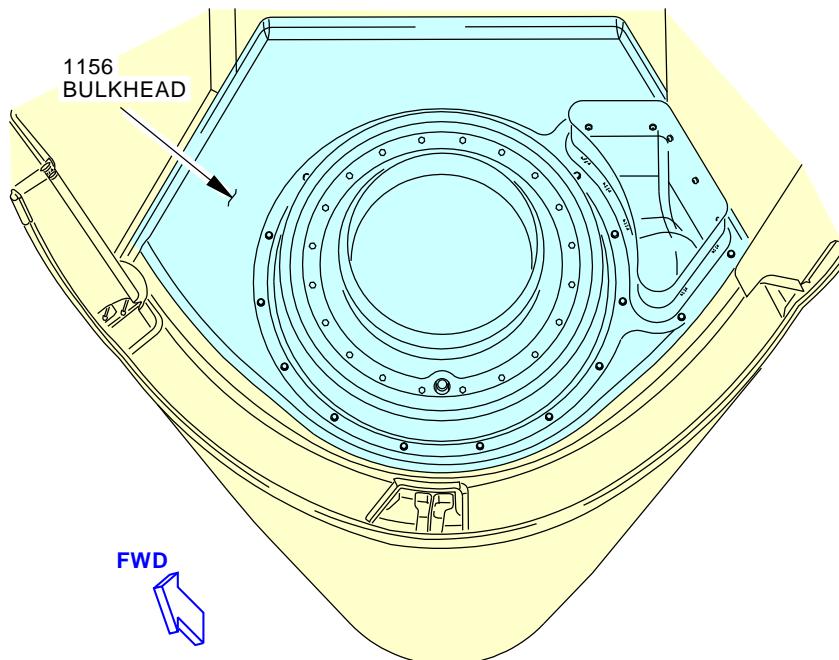


2300811 S0000522040_V2

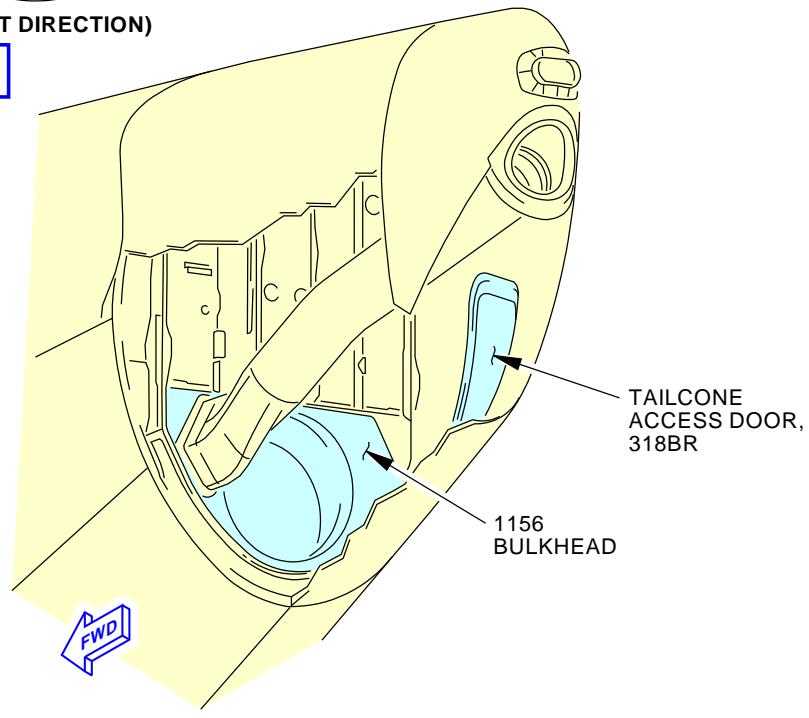
Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection
Figure 601/49-91-71-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



(VIEW IN THE AFT DIRECTION)

B**NOTE:**

EXHAUST DUCT MUFFLER AND
LOWER AFT FAIRING ARE REMOVED.

C

2300812 S0000522041_V2

Eductor Inlet Duct Inspection
Figure 601/49-91-71-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-71



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MAGNETIC DRAIN PLUG - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the magnetic drain plug assembly
 - (2) An installation of the magnetic drain plug assembly.
- B. The magnetic drain plug assembly is installed on the front of the APU gearbox. The magnetic drain plug assembly has a magnetic element and a plug.
- C. When you remove the plug from the APU gearbox, the oil will drain from the APU gearbox. When you examine the oil for metal particles, you remove the magnetic element and leave the plug on the APU gearbox to prevent the oil from draining out of the APU gearbox.
- D. In this procedure, the magnetic drain plug assembly is referred to as the plug assembly.

TASK 49-91-81-000-801

2. Magnetic Drain Plug Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1055	Container - Oil Resistant, 5 Gallon (19 Liters)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

SUBTASK 49-91-81-010-003

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Magnetic Drain Plug Removal

SUBTASK 49-91-81-020-001

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the plug assembly [4]:

NOTE: The plug assembly [4] has the magnetic element [3] and the plug [5].

- (a) Put the oil resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1055 below the plug assembly [4].

- (b) Remove the magnetic element [3] from the plug [5].

NOTE: Push in on the magnetic element and turn the magnetic element
counterclockwise for the removal.

- (c) Remove the two packings [2] from the magnetic element [3].

- 1) Discard the two packings [2].

CAUTION: IF THE OIL LEVEL IS AT THE TOP OF THE OIL SIGHT GLASS, THE OIL CAN
FLOW OUT WHEN THE OIL FILL CAP IS LOOSENERED. HOT OIL CAN BURN
YOU.

- (d) Pull the latch handle away from the oil fill cap.

- (e) Loosen the oil fill cap to help the oil drain from the APU gearbox.

- (f) Remove the plug [5] from the APU gearbox.

- (g) Use the oil resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1055 to drain the oil from the APU gearbox.

- (h) Remove the packing [1] from the plug [5].

- 1) Discard the packing [1].

- (i) Close the oil fill cap.

- (j) Engage the latch handle on the oil fill cap.

- (k) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (I) Remove the oil resistant container (5 gal)(19 Liters), STD-1055.

———— END OF TASK ————

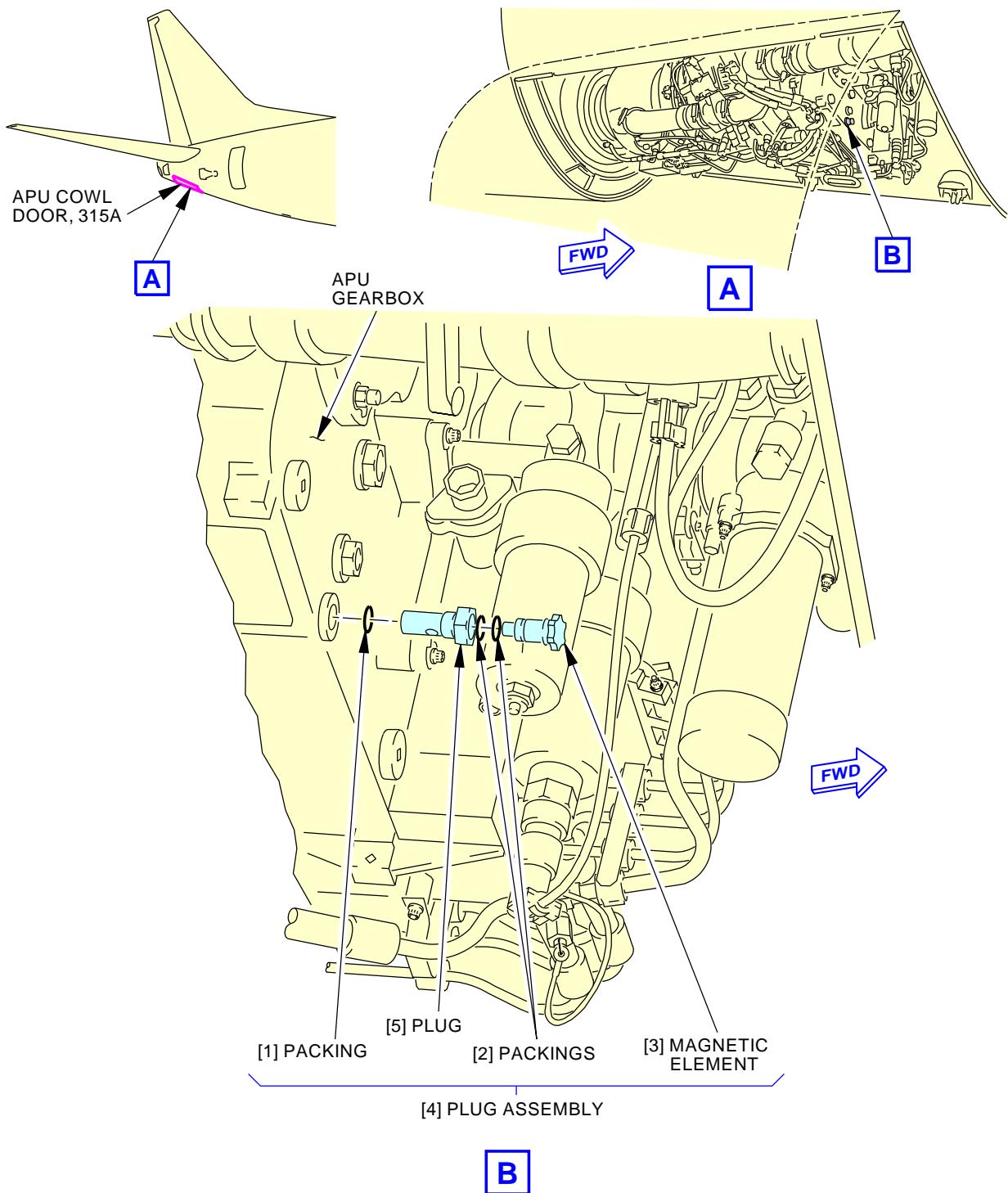
———— EFFECTIVITY ————
AKS ALL

49-91-81

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 403
Oct 15/2014



F40143 S0006579462_V3

Magnetic Drain Plug Installation
Figure 401/49-91-81-990-801

 EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-91-81

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-91-81-400-801

3. Magnetic Drain Plug Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-803	Fill the APU Gearbox (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G50225	Lockwire - MS20995C20, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.020 Inch (0.508 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Packing	49-91-81-02-035	AKS ALL
2	Packing	49-91-81-02-030	AKS ALL
4	Plug assembly	49-91-81-02-025	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-91-81-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the plug assembly [4]:

NOTE: The plug assembly [4] has the magnetic element [3] and the plug [5]. You install the plug [5] in the APU gearbox first before you install the magnetic element [3].

- (a) Lubricate the new packing [1] and two new packings [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the packing [1] on the plug [5].
 - (c) Install the two packings [2] on the magnetic element [3].
 - (d) Install the plug [5] in the APU gearbox.
- 1) Tighten the plug [5] to 80-90 pound-inches (9.0-10.1 newton-meters).

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Install the MS20995C20 lockwire, G50225, on the plug [5].
- (f) Install the magnetic element [3] in the plug [5].

NOTE: Push in on the magnetic element [3] and turn the magnetic element clockwise for the installation.

SUBTASK 49-91-81-610-001

- (2) Do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803.

G. Magnetic Drain Plug Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-81-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the plug assembly [4]:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the plug assembly for signs of oil leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the plug assembly for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-81-410-004

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.



49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 407
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MAGNETIC DRAIN PLUG - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This procedure has the task to inspect the magnetic element for the magnetic drain plug.
- B. The magnetic drain plug is installed on the front of the APU gearbox. The magnetic drain plug has a magnetic element and a plug.
- C. The magnetic element retains metal particles from the engine oil. The magnetic element is used to isolate internal engine problems.

TASK 49-91-81-200-801

2. Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection

(Figure 601)

A. References

Reference	Title
49-11-00-000-801	APU Power Plant Removal (P/B 401)
49-11-00-400-801	APU Power Plant Installation (P/B 401)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)

B. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-1057	Air Source - Regulated, Dry Filtered, Compressed 60-105 PSIG (414-723.9 KPa)(22 SCFM)

C. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
B00130	Alcohol - Isopropyl	TT-I-735
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G00034	Cotton Wiper - Process Cleaning Absorbent Wiper (Cheesecloth, Gauze)	BMS15-5 Class A

D. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Plug assembly	49-91-81-02-025	AKS ALL
2	Packing	49-91-81-02-030	AKS ALL

E. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left
316	APU Compartment - Right

F. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door



49-91-81

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Prepare for the Inspection

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-005

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-006

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-81-010-004

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.

- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

SUBTASK 49-91-81-020-002

**WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.**

- (4) Do these steps to remove the magnetic element [1] from the plug:

- (a) Remove the magnetic element [1] from the plug.

NOTE: Push in on the magnetic element and turn the magnetic element counterclockwise for the removal.

NOTE: The plug assembly [1] (magnetic drain plug) has the magnetic element and the plug.

- (b) Remove the packing [2] from the magnetic element [1].

- 1) Discard the packing [2].

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

H. Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection

SUBTASK 49-91-81-210-001

- (1) Do these steps to inspect the magnetic element [1] for metal particles:

NOTE: Metal particles on the magnetic element give an indication of internal damage to the engine. If you see metal particles on the magnetic element, examine the engine to find the cause and quantity of the damage.

- (a) If the magnetic element is free of metal particles, the APU is satisfactory.
- (b) A small quantity of metal particles that are not silver color are permitted.
- (c) Silver color particles are not permitted.

NOTE: Silver color particles give an indication of damage to the APU.

- 1) If you find silver color particles, replace the APU. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801

- (d) If you find a medium quantity of metal particles that are not silver color, then do these steps:

- 1) Clean the magnetic element with alcohol, B00130 and a cotton wiper, G00034.
- 2) Use the compressed 60-105 PSIG dry filtered regulated air source, STD-1057 to dry the magnetic element.

NOTE: It is recommended that you use a pressure of 30-60 psig (207-414 kPa) of air or nitrogen to dry the magnetic element.

- 3) Install the magnetic element [1]:

- a) Lubricate the new packing [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
- b) Install the packing [2] on the magnetic element [1].
- c) Install the plug assembly [1] in the APU gearbox.

NOTE: Push in on the magnetic element and turn the magnetic element clockwise for the installation.

NOTE: The plug assembly [1] (magnetic drain plug) has the magnetic element and the plug. You install the magnetic element with the packing [2] to the plug in the APU gearbox.

- 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
- 5) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

- 6) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- 7) Operate the APU for a minimum of 15 minutes.
- 8) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 9) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
- 10) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT. THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- 11) Remove the magnetic element [1] from the plug:
 - a) Remove the magnetic element [1] from the plug.

NOTE: Push in on the magnetic element and turn the magnetic element counterclockwise for the removal.

NOTE: The plug assembly [1] (magnetic drain plug) has the magnetic element and the plug.
 - b) Remove the two packings [2] from the magnetic element [1].
 - c) Discard the two packings [2].
 - 12) Examine the magnetic element for metal particles.
 - 13) More metal particles on the magnetic element are not permitted.
 - a) If you find more metal particles, replace the APU. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801
 - 14) If no more metal particles are found, the APU is satisfactory.
- (e) A large quantity of metal particles is not permitted.
- NOTE: A large quantity of metal particles give an indication of internal damage to the engine.
- 1) If you find a large quantity of metal particles, replace the APU. These are the tasks:
 - APU Power Plant Removal, TASK 49-11-00-000-801
 - APU Power Plant Installation, TASK 49-11-00-400-801
- (f) Install the magnetic element [1]:
- 1) Lubricate the two new packing [2] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341, or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - 2) Install the two packing [2] on the magnetic element [1].



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- 3) Install the plug assembly [1] in the APU gearbox.

NOTE: Push in on the magnetic element and turn the magnetic element clockwise for the installation.

NOTE: The plug assembly [1] (magnetic drain plug) has the magnetic element and the plug. You install the magnetic element with the packing [2] to the plug in the APU gearbox.

I. Magnetic Drain Plug Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-007

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-91-81-860-008

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-91-81-790-002

- (3) Do the installation test for the magnetic drain plug:
- Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - During the APU operation, examine the magnetic drain plug for signs of oil leakage.
 - If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - During the APU operation, examine the magnetic drain plug for signs of oil leakage.
 - If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

J. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-91-81-410-003

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.



49-91-81



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

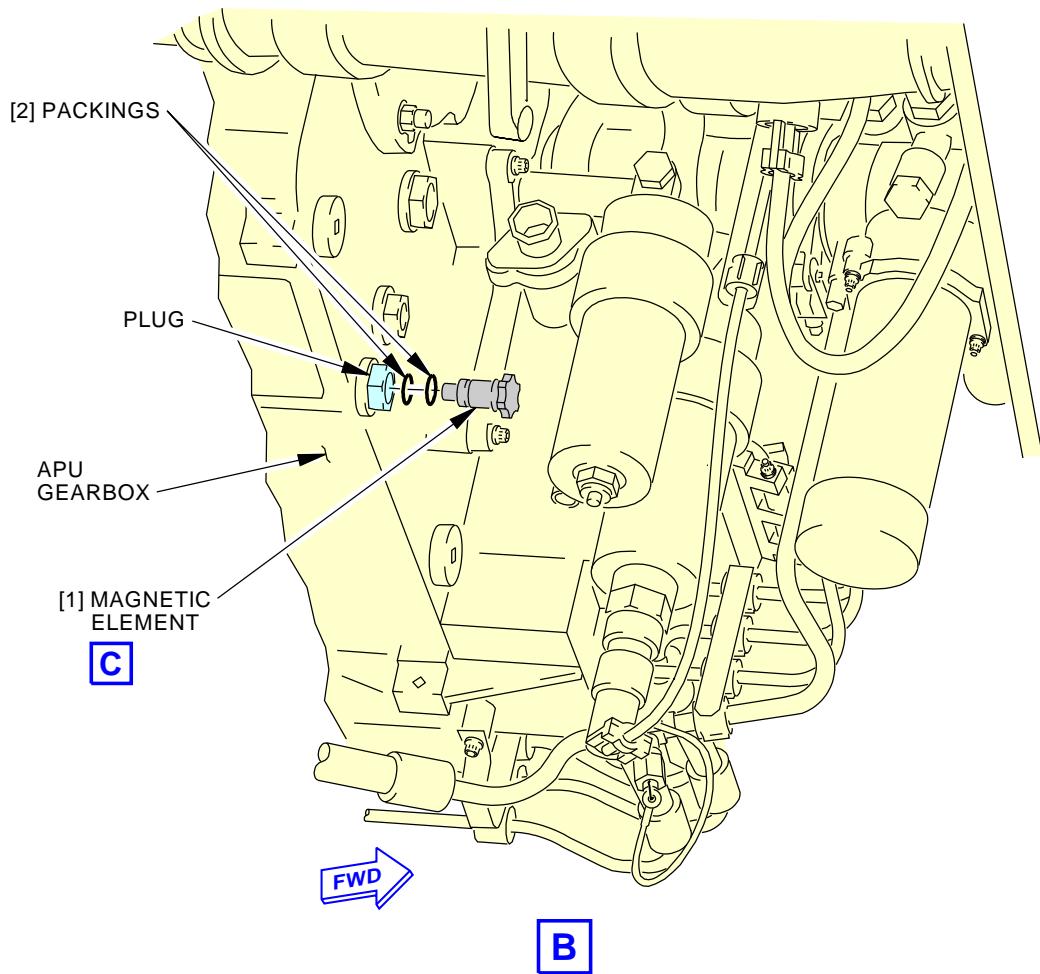
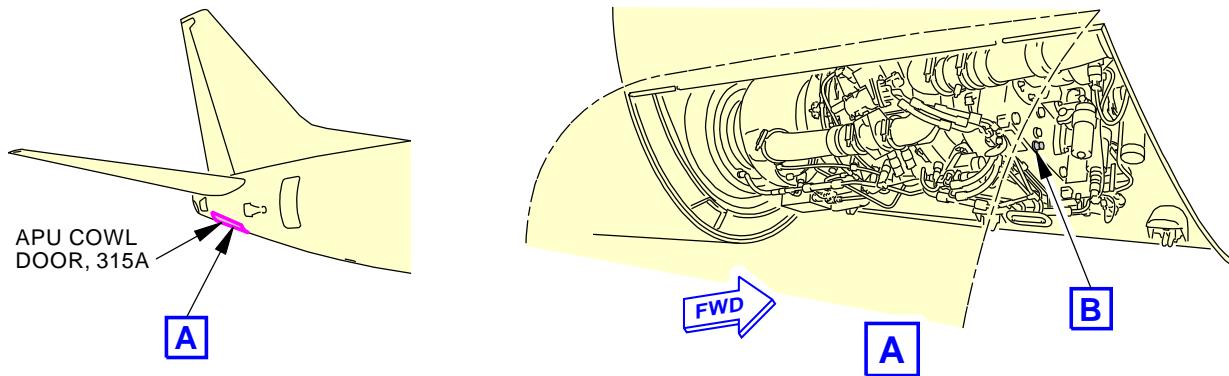
EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 606
Oct 15/2014



F51419 S0006579466_V3

Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection
Figure 601/49-91-81-990-802 (Sheet 1 of 2)

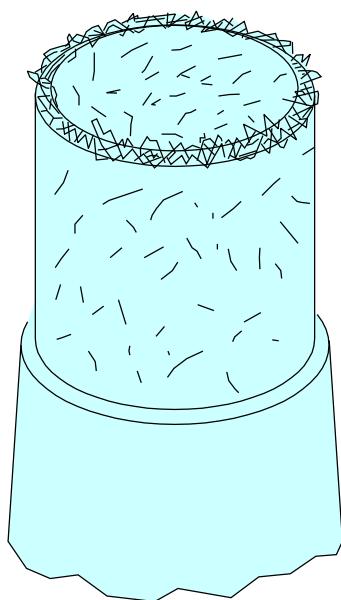
EFFECTIVITY
 AKS ALL

49-91-81

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL



SMALL QUANTITY OF
METAL PARTICLES

C



MEDIUM QUANTITY OF
METAL PARTICLES

C



LARGE QUANTITY OF
METAL PARTICLES

C

F51422 S0006579467_V2

Magnetic Drain Plug Inspection
Figure 601/49-91-81-990-802 (Sheet 2 of 2)

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-91-81

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 608
Oct 15/2015



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL LEVEL SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the oil level sensor
 - (2) An installation of the oil level sensor.
- B. The oil level sensor is installed in the APU gearbox.

TASK 49-94-11-000-801

2. Oil Level Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-94-11-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-94-11-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-94-11-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-94-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Oil Level Sensor Removal

SUBTASK 49-94-11-020-001

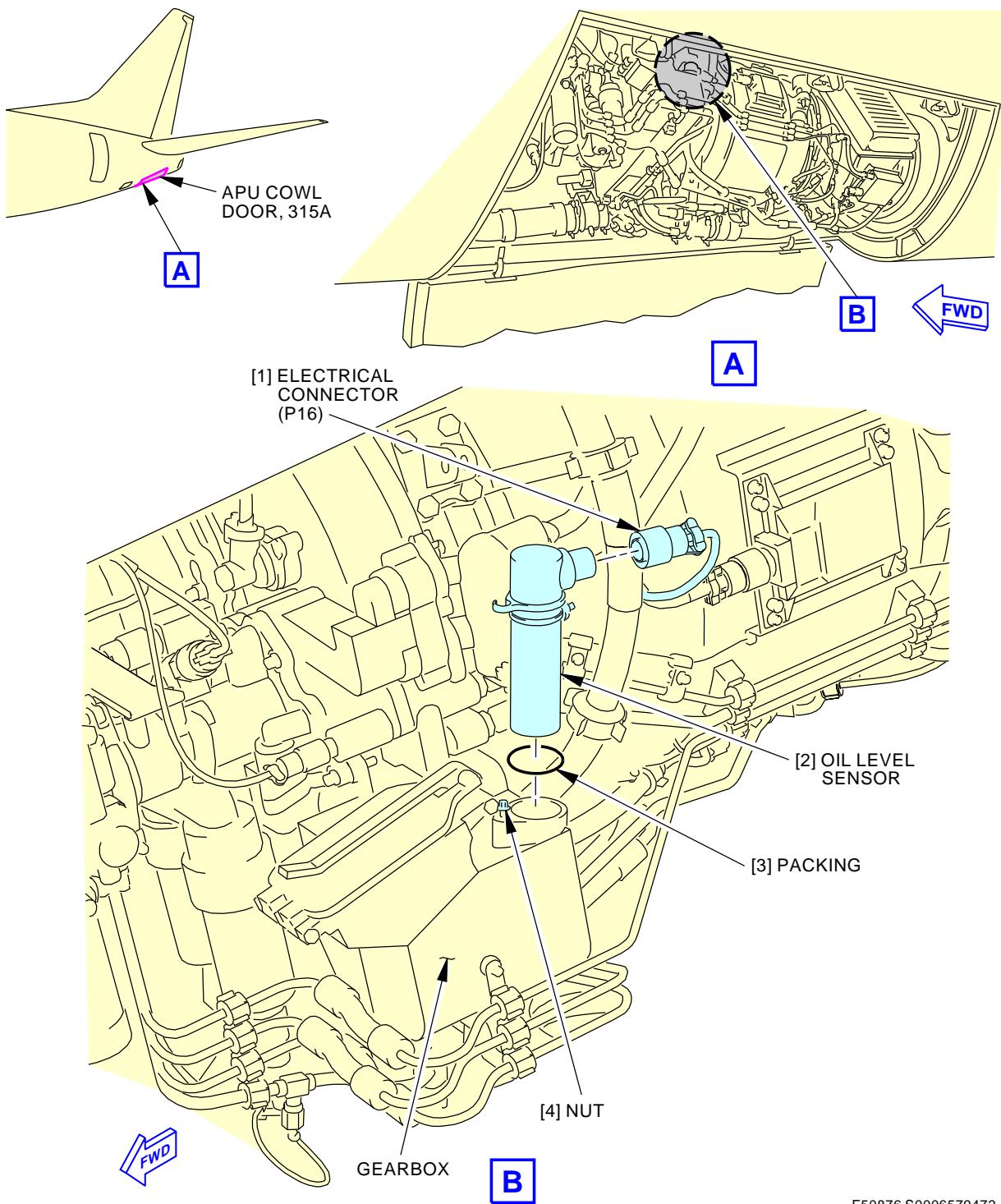
WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the oil level sensor [2]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P16) [1] from the oil level sensor [2].
 - (b) Loosen the nut [4] on the APU gearbox.
 - (c) Turn the oil level sensor [2] counterclockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (d) Remove the oil level sensor [2].
 - (e) Remove the packing [3] from the oil level sensor [2].
 - 1) Discard the packing [3].
 - (f) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-11



F50876 S0006579472_V2

Oil Level Sensor Installation
Figure 401/49-94-11-990-801EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL**49-94-11**

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-94-11-400-801

3. Oil Level Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-610-803	Fill the APU Gearbox (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Oil level sensor	49-94-11-02-010	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-94-11-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-94-11-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the oil level sensor [2]:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [3] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the packing [3] on the oil level sensor [2].
 - (c) Hold the oil level sensor [2] in the vertical position near the APU gearbox while you connect the electrical connector (P16) [1] to the oil level sensor [2].
 - (d) Install the oil level sensor [2] in the APU gearbox.
 - (e) Turn the oil level sensor [2] clockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
 - (f) Tighten the nut [4] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).



49-94-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Oil Level Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-94-11-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-94-11-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-94-11-790-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the oil level sensor:

- (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
- (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
- (c) During the APU operation, examine the oil level sensor for signs of oil leakage.
- (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - a) If it is necessary, do this task: Fill the APU Gearbox, TASK 12-13-31-610-803.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the oil level sensor for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
- (e) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
- (f) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) Look at the OIL QUANTITY REPORT page on the CDU display for the oil level.
 - a) Make sure the OIL QUANTITY REPORT page shows FULL for the oil level.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-94-11-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.



49-94-11



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-11

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 406
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the oil temperature sensor
 - (2) An installation of the oil temperature sensor.
- B. The oil temperature sensor is installed on the lube module.

TASK 49-94-21-000-801

2. Oil Temperature Sensor Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Location Zones

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Area</u>
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

B. Access Panels

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

C. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-94-21-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-94-21-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-94-21-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.

- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A

- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.

- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-94-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

D. Oil Temperature Sensor Removal

SUBTASK 49-94-21-020-001

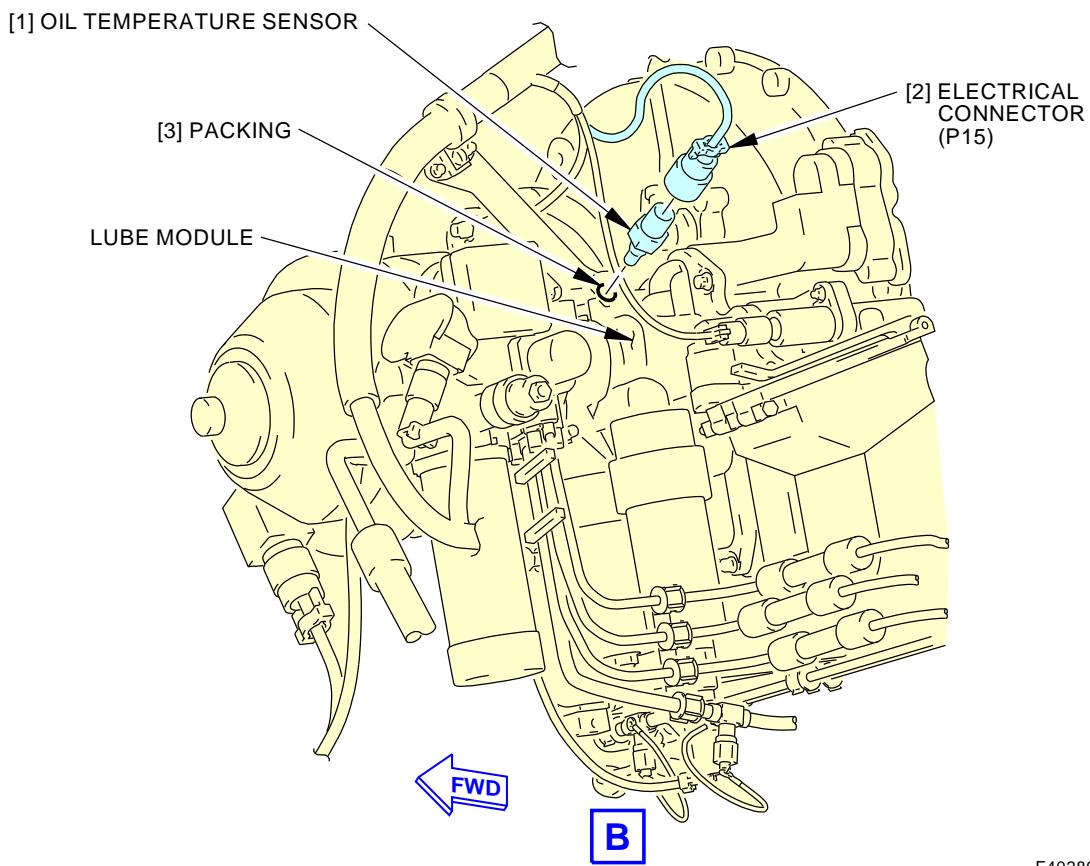
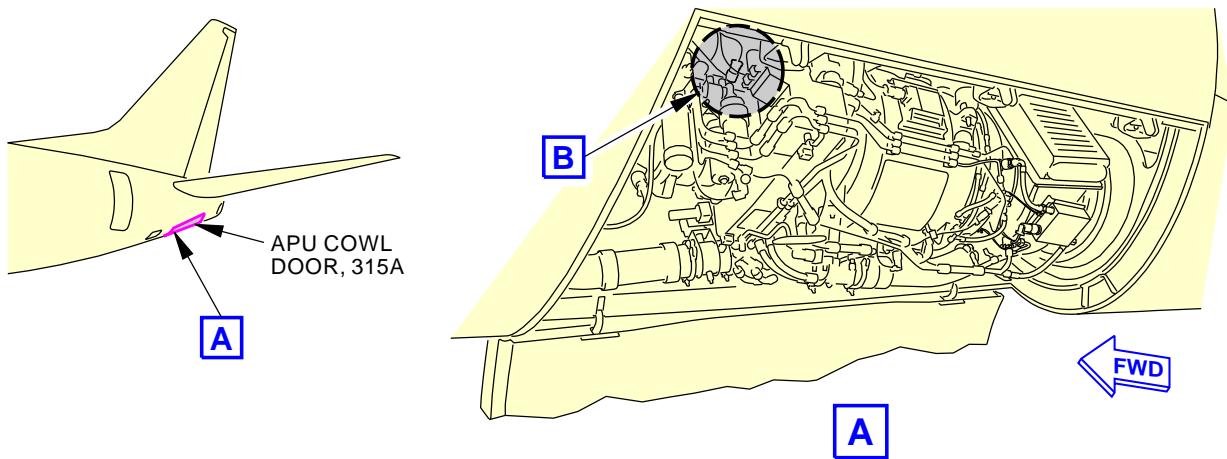
WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

- (1) Do these steps to remove the oil temperature sensor [1]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P15) [2] from the oil temperature sensor [1].
 - (b) Remove the oil temperature sensor [1] from the lube module.
 - (c) Remove the packing [3] from the oil temperature sensor [1].
 - 1) Discard the packing [3].
 - (d) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-21



F40289 S0006579477_V2

Oil Temperature Sensor Installation

Figure 401/49-94-21-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-94-21-400-801

3. Oil Temperature Sensor Installation

(Figure 401)

A. **References**

Reference	Title
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. **Consumable Materials**

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	
G01048	Lockwire - MS20995C32, Corrosion Resistant Steel - 0.032 Inch (0.8128 mm) Diameter	NASM20995

C. **Expendables/Parts**

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
1	Oil temperature sensor	49-91-11-02-075	AKS ALL
3	Packing	49-91-11-02-080	AKS ALL

D. **Location Zones**

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. **Access Panels**

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. **Procedure**

SUBTASK 49-94-21-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the oil temperature sensor [1]:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [3] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the packing [3] on the oil temperature sensor [1].
 - (c) Install the oil temperature sensor [1] on the lube module.
 - 1) Tighten the oil temperature sensor [1] to 65-70 pound-inches (7.3-7.9 newton-meters).
 - (d) Install the MS20995C32 lockwire, G01048 on the oil temperature sensor [1].
 - (e) Connect the electrical connector (P15) [2] to the oil temperature sensor [1].



49-94-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Oil Temperature Sensor Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-94-21-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-94-21-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-94-21-710-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the oil temperature sensor:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the oil temperature sensor for signs of oil leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the oil temperature sensor for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU oil indicating system or the oil temperature sensor, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-94-21-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

<u>Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>
315A	APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-94-21



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.
- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-21

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 406
Oct 15/2014



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

LOW OIL PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

- A. This procedure has these tasks:
 - (1) A removal of the low oil pressure switch
 - (2) An installation of the low oil pressure switch.
- B. The low oil pressure switch is referred to as the oil pressure switch.
- C. The oil pressure switch is installed on the APU gearbox.

TASK 49-94-22-000-801

2. Low Oil Pressure Switch Removal

(Figure 401)

A. Tools/Equipment

Reference	Description
STD-203	Container - Oil Resistant, 1 U.S.-Gal (3.8 l)

B. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

C. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

D. Prepare for the Removal

SUBTASK 49-94-22-860-001

- (1) Make sure the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel is OFF and install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag.

SUBTASK 49-94-22-860-002

- (2) Open these circuit breakers and install safety tags:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

Row	Col	Number	Name
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

Row	Col	Number	Name
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-94-22-010-002

- (3) To open the access panel, do these steps:

Number **Name/Location**

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Support the APU panel (cowl door) under the center latch.
- (b) Open the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: forward latch, aft latch, middle latch.

- (c) Open the APU Cowl Door, 315A.

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (d) Remove the retainer pin from the rod end of the forward hold-open rod on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (e) Remove the retainer pin from the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two spring clips.
- (g) Connect the two rod ends of the two hold-open rods to the two brackets in the APU compartment.
- (h) Install the two retainer pins in the two rod ends.

E. Low Oil Pressure Switch Removal

SUBTASK 49-94-22-020-001

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE OIL SYSTEM IF THE APU IS HOT.
THESE COMPONENTS STAY HOTTER THAN OTHER COMPONENTS. HOT
COMPONENTS CAN BURN YOU.

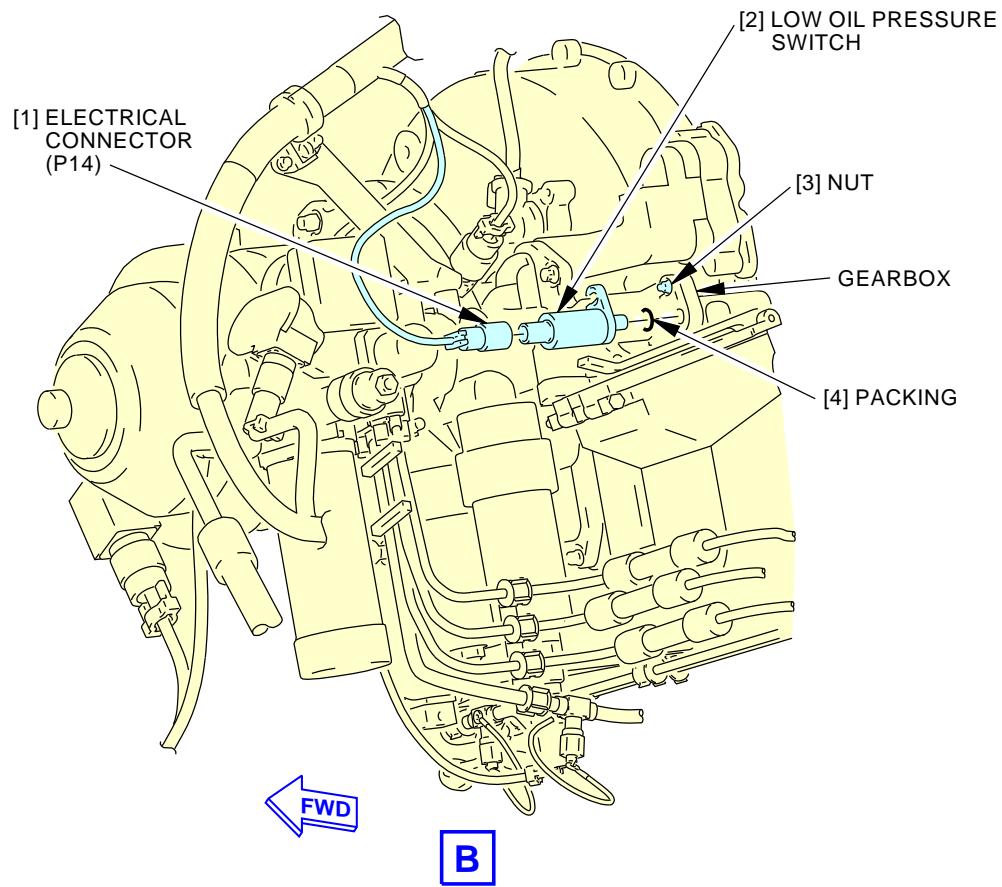
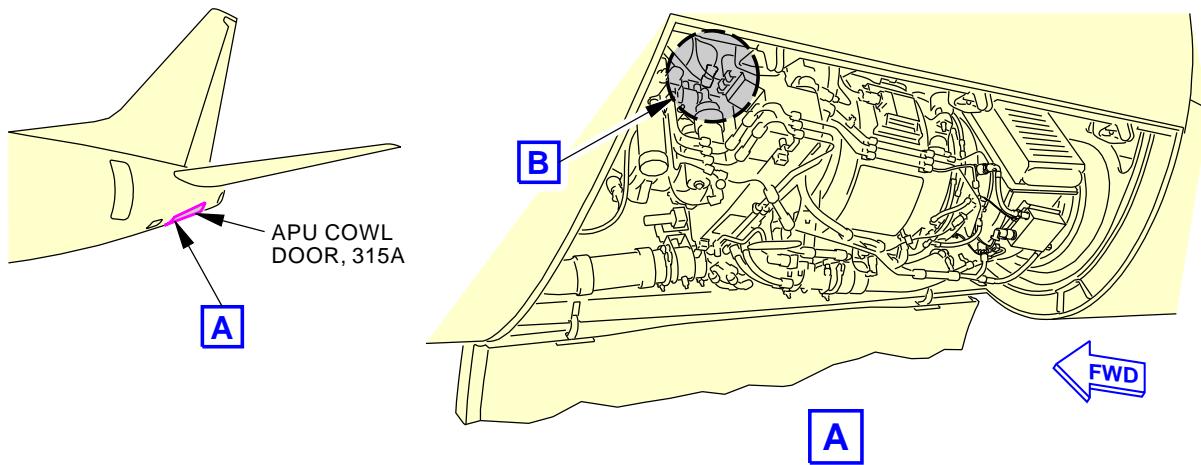
- (1) Do these steps to remove the oil pressure switch [2]:
 - (a) Disconnect the electrical connector (P14) [1] from the oil pressure switch [2].
 - 1) Install a cap on the electrical connector (P14) [1] to prevent contamination.
 - (b) Put the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203 below the oil pressure switch [2].
 - (c) Loosen the nut [3] on the APU gearbox.
 - (d) Turn the oil pressure switch [2] clockwise until the flange disengages from the stud.
 - (e) Remove the oil pressure switch [2] from the APU gearbox.
 - (f) Remove the packing [4] from the oil pressure switch [2].
 - 1) Discard the packing [4].
 - (g) Make sure you install all necessary protection covers.
 - (h) Remove the 1 U.S.-gal (3.81 l) oil resistant container, STD-203.

— END OF TASK —



49-94-22

D633A101-AKS



F40368 S0006579482_V2

Low Oil Pressure Switch Installation
Figure 401/49-94-22-990-801

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-22

D633A101-AKS



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TASK 49-94-22-400-801

3. Low Oil Pressure Switch Installation

(Figure 401)

A. References

Reference	Title
12-13-31-200-801	APU Oil Level Inspection (P/B 301)
49-11-00-860-801	APU Starting and Operation - Activation (P/B 201)
49-11-00-860-802	APU Usual Shutdown (P/B 201)
49-61-00-700-801	APU BITE Procedure (P/B 201)

B. Consumable Materials

Reference	Description	Specification
D00341	Lubricant - Polyphenyl Ether, Vacuum Pump - Santovac 5	
D50055	Oil - Aircraft Turbine Engine Oil for AE 131-9[B] APU (AMM 12-13-31/301)	

C. Expendables/Parts

AMM Item	Description	AIPC Reference	AIPC Effectivity
2	Oil pressure switch	49-94-22-02-010	AKS ALL
4	Packing	49-94-22-02-015	AKS ALL

D. Location Zones

Zone	Area
211	Flight Compartment - Left
315	APU Compartment - Left

E. Access Panels

Number	Name/Location
315A	APU Cowl Door

F. Procedure

SUBTASK 49-94-22-420-001

CAUTION: REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS FROM THE OPENINGS AS NECESSARY. IF YOU DO NOT REMOVE THE PROTECTION COVERS, DAMAGE TO THE APU CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Do these steps to install the oil pressure switch [2]:
 - (a) Lubricate the new packing [4] with a light coat of Santovac 5 lubricant, D00341 or aircraft turbine engine oil, D50055.
 - (b) Install the packing [4] on the oil pressure switch [2].
 - (c) Install the oil pressure switch [2] on the APU gearbox.
 - (d) Turn the oil pressure switch [2] counterclockwise until the flange fully engages the stud.
 - (e) Tighten the nut [3] to 40 pound-inches (4.5 newton-meters).
 - (f) Remove the cap from the electrical connector (P14) [1].
 - (g) Connect the electrical connector (P14) [1] to the oil pressure switch [2].
 - (h) Make sure the APU oil system is full. To check the oil level, do this task: APU Oil Level Inspection, TASK 12-13-31-200-801.



49-94-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

G. Low Oil Pressure Switch Installation Test

SUBTASK 49-94-22-860-003

- (1) Remove the safety tags and close these circuit breakers:

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-2

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
B	19	C01344	APU FIRE SW POWER

F/O Electrical System Panel, P6-4

<u>Row</u>	<u>Col</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
A	14	C00033	AUX POWER UNIT CONT

SUBTASK 49-94-22-860-004

- (2) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.

SUBTASK 49-94-22-740-001

- (3) Do the installation test for the oil pressure switch:
 - (a) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - (b) Operate the APU for a minimum of five minutes.
 - (c) During the APU operation, examine the oil pressure switch for signs of oil leakage.
 - (d) If you find oil leakage, do these steps to repair the leakage:
 - 1) Do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.
 - 2) Install a DO-NOT-OPERATE tag to the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 3) Repair the cause of the oil leakage.
 - 4) Remove the DO-NOT-OPERATE tag from the APU master switch on the P5 forward overhead panel.
 - 5) Do this task: APU Starting and Operation - Activation, TASK 49-11-00-860-801.
 - 6) During the APU operation, examine the oil pressure switch for signs of oil leakage.
 - 7) If you find oil leakage, do the leakage repair again.
 - (e) Do this task: APU BITE Procedure, TASK 49-61-00-700-801.
 - 1) If maintenance message(s) show for the APU oil indicating system or the oil pressure switch, refer to the applicable Maintenance Message Index in the FIM.
 - (f) If it is not necessary to do other tasks, do this task: APU Usual Shutdown, TASK 49-11-00-860-802.

H. Put the Airplane Back to Its Usual Condition

SUBTASK 49-94-22-410-002

- (1) To close the access panel, do these steps

Number Name/Location

315A APU Cowl Door

- (a) Remove the two retainer pins from the two hold-open rods in the APU compartment.
- (b) Disconnect the two hold-open rods from the two brackets.
- (c) Put the two hold-open rods in the two spring clips on the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (d) Install the retainer pin in the rod end of the forward hold-open rod.

EFFECTIVITY	AKS ALL
-------------	---------

49-94-22



737-600/700/800/900
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- (e) Install the retainer pin to the spring clip on the aft hold-open rod.
- (f) Close the APU Cowl Door, 315A.
- (g) Close the three latches.

NOTE: Use this sequence: middle latch, aft latch, forward latch

———— END OF TASK ————

EFFECTIVITY
AKS ALL

49-94-22

D633A101-AKS

BOEING PROPRIETARY - Copyright © Unpublished Work - See title page for details

Page 406
Oct 15/2014